



IBM Systems - iSeries

i5/OS Commands

Starting with CPYIGCTBL (Copy DBCS Font Table)

Version 5 Release 4





IBM Systems - iSeries

i5/OS Commands

Starting with CPYIGCTBL (Copy DBCS Font Table)

Version 5 Release 4

Note

Before using this information and the product it supports, be sure to read the information in "Notices," on page 961.

Second Edition (February 2006)

This edition applies to version 5, release 4, modification 0 of i5/OS (product number 5722-SS1) and to all subsequent releases and modifications until otherwise indicated in new editions. This version does not run on all reduced instruction set computer (RISC) models nor does it run on CICS models.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1998, 2006. All rights reserved.

US Government Users Restricted Rights – Use, duplication or disclosure restricted by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.

Contents

Copy DBCS Font Table (CPYIGCTBL) . . . 1

Parameters	1
DBCS font table (IGCTBL)	2
Copy option (OPTION)	2
Device (DEV)	3
File label (LABEL)	3
Select images (SELECT)	3
Range of images (RANGE)	3
Replace user images (RPLIMG)	5
Volume identifier (VOL)	5
File expiration date (EXPDATE)	6
Sequence number (SEQNBR)	6
End of tape option (ENDOPT)	6
File (FILE)	6
Member (MEMBER)	7
Examples	7
Error messages	7

Copy Library (CPYLIB) 9

Parameters	9
Existing library (FROMLIB)	10
New library (TOLIB)	10
Create library (CRTLIB)	10
Duplicate data (DATA)	10
Duplicate constraints (CST)	11
Duplicate triggers (TRG)	11
Examples	11
Error messages	12

Copy Optical (CPYOPT) 13

Parameters	13
From volume identifier (FROMVOL)	14
From path (FROMPATH)	14
To volume identifier (TOVOL)	14
To path (TOPATH)	14
Select files to copy (SLTFILE)	15
Copy subdirectories (CPYSUBDIR)	15
Create directory (CRTDIR)	15
Allow copy to opposite side (ALWCPYOPP)	16
Copy option (COPYTYPE)	16
Starting date and time (FROMTIME)	16
Examples	17
Error messages	18

Copy Program Temporary Fix (CPYPTF) 23

Parameters	23
Product (LICPGM)	24
From device (FROMDEV)	24
To device (TODEV)	24
PTF numbers to select (SELECT)	24
PTF numbers to omit (OMIT)	25
Release (RLS)	25
From save file (FROMSAVF)	25
From tape sequence number (FROMSEQNBR)	26

From end of media option (FROMENDOPT)	26
From path identifier (FROMPATHID)	26
Volume identifier (TOVOL)	27
To tape sequence number (TOSEQNBR)	27
To end of media option (TOENDOPT)	27
To save file (TOSAVF)	28
Clear (CLEAR)	28
Copy PTF cover letter (COVER)	28
Cover letter language (CVRLTRLNG)	29
Data compression (DTACPR)	29
Examples	29
Error messages	29

Copy PTF Cover Letter (CPYPTFCVR) 33

Parameters	33
Device (DEV)	33
Product (LICPGM)	33
PTF numbers to select (SELECT)	34
Release (RLS)	34
Cover letter option (CVROPT)	34
End of media option (ENDOPT)	35
Examples	35
Error messages	35

Copy PTF Group (CPYPTFGRP) 37

Parameters	37
PTF group (PTFGRP)	38
From device (FROMDEV)	38
To device (TODEV)	38
From save file (FROMSAVF)	38
From tape sequence number (FROMSEQNBR)	39
From end of media option (FROMENDOPT)	39
Volume identifier (TOVOL)	39
To tape sequence number (TOSEQNBR)	40
To end of media option (TOENDOPT)	40
To save file (TOSAVF)	40
Clear (CLEAR)	41
Replace (REPLACE)	41
Copy related PTF groups (RELPTFGRP)	41
Data compression (DTACPR)	41
Copy PTFs (CPYPTF)	42
Replace superseded PTFs (RPLSPR)	42
Copy PTF cover letter (COVER)	42
Examples	43
Error messages	43

Copy Spooled File (CPYSPLF) 45

Parameters	45
Spooled file (FILE)	46
To data base file (TOFILE)	46
Job name (JOB)	46
Spooled file number (SPLNBR)	46
Job system name (JOBSYSNAME)	47
Spooled file created (CRTDATE)	47
To member (TOMBR)	48

Replace or add records (MBROPT)	48
Control character (CTLCHAR)	48
Channel values (CHLVAL)	49
Examples	49
Error messages	50

Copy Source File (CPYSRCF) 53

Parameters	53
Data base source file (FROMFILE)	54
To file (TOFILE)	54
From member (FROMMBR)	55
Member (TOMBR)	55
Replace or add records (MBROPT)	56
Source update options (SRCOPT)	56
Source sequence numbering (SRCSEQ)	56
Examples	57
Error messages	57

Copy To Directory (CPYTODIR) 59

Parameters	59
File label (LABEL)	59
Device (DEV)	59
Automatically initialize (AUTOINZ)	60
Replace data (RPLDTA)	60
Volume identifier (VOL)	60
Sequence number (SEQNBR)	60
End of tape option (ENDOPT)	61
Examples	61
Error messages	61

Copy To Import File (CPYTOIMPF) 63

Parameters	64
From file (FROMFILE)	64
To data base file (TOFILE)	65
To stream file (TOSTMF)	66
Replace or add records (MBROPT)	66
From CCSID (FROMCCSID)	66
To CCSID (TOCCSID)	67
Stream file code page (STMFCODPAG)	67
Record delimiter (RCDDL)	67
Record format of import file (DTAFMT)	68
String delimiter (STRDLM)	68
String escape character (STRESCCHR)	69
Remove blanks (RMVBLANK)	69
Field delimiter (FLDDL)	69
Null field indicator (NULLIND)	70
Decimal point (DECPNT)	70
Date format (DATFMT)	70
Time format (TIMFMT)	70
Examples	70
Error messages	71

Copy To PC Document (CPYTOPCD) 73

Error messages for CPYTOPCD	73
Parameters	73
From file (FROMFILE)	74
To folder (TOFLR)	74
From member (FROMMBR)	74
To document (TODOC)	74
Replace document (REPLACE)	75

Translate table (TRNTBL)	75
Format of PC data (TRNFMT)	75
DBCS code page (TRNIGC)	76
Record format (RCDFMT)	76
Examples	76
Error messages	76

Copy To PCF File (CPYTOPCF) 79

Parameters	79
From DBCS font table (FROMIGCTBL)	79
To PCF file (TOPCF)	80
Replace font (RPLFNT)	80
Examples	80
Error messages	81

Copy To Stream File (CPYTOSTMF) 83

Parameters	83
From file member or save file (FROMMBR)	84
To stream file (TOSTMF)	84
Stream file option (STMFOPT)	84
Data conversion options (CVTDTA)	84
Database file CCSID (DBFCCSID)	85
Stream file code page (STMFCODPAG)	85
Conversion table (TBL)	86
End of line characters (ENDLINFMT)	86
Examples	87
Error messages	88

Copy To Tape (CPYTOTAP) 89

Parameters	89
From file (FROMFILE)	90
Tape file (TOFILE)	90
From member (FROMMBR)	90
File sequence number (TOSEQNBR)	91
Tape label (TOLABEL)	91
Device (TODEV)	91
Copy to reels (TOREELS)	92
Record length (TORCDLEN)	92
End of tape option (TOENDOPT)	92
Volume identifier (TOVOL)	93
Block length (TOBLKLEN)	93
Record block type (TORCDBLK)	93
File expiration date (TOEXPDATE)	94
Number of records to copy (NBRRCDS)	94
Data compaction (COMPACT)	94
Examples	95
Error messages	95

Create Cluster Admin Domain (CRTADMDMN) 97

Parameters	98
Cluster (CLUSTER)	98
Cluster administrative domain (ADMDMN)	98
Admin domain node list (DMNNODL)	98
Examples	98
Error messages	99

Create Alert Table (CRTALRTBL) 101

Parameters	101
----------------------	-----

Alert table (ALRTBL)	101
Product (LICPGM)	102
Licensed program text (LICPGMTXT)	102
Text 'description' (TEXT)	102
Authority (AUT)	102
Examples	103
Error messages	103

Create Authority Holder (CRTAUTHLR) 105

Parameters	105
Object (OBJ)	105
Authority (AUT)	106
Examples	106
Error messages	107

Create Authorization List (CRTAUTL) 109

Parameters	109
Authorization list (AUTL)	109
Text 'description' (TEXT)	109
Authority (AUT)	110
Examples	110
Error messages	110

Create Bound CL Program (CRTBNDCL) 113

Parameters	113
Program (PGM)	114
Source file (SRCFILE)	114
Source member (SRCMBR)	114
Text 'description' (TEXT)	115
Default activation group (DFTACTGRP)	115
Activation group (ACTGRP)	115
Storage model (STGMDL)	116
Output (OUTPUT)	116
Source listing options (OPTION)	116
User profile (USRPRF)	117
Log commands (LOG)	117
Replace program (REPLACE)	117
Target release (TGTRLS)	118
Authority (AUT)	118
Sort sequence (SRTSEQ)	119
Language ID (LANGID)	120
Optimization (OPTIMIZE)	120
Debugging view (DBGVIEW)	120
Enable performance collection (ENBPFCOL)	121
Examples	121
Error messages	121

Create Binding Directory (CRTBNDDIR) 123

Parameters	123
Binding directory (BNDDIR)	123
Authority (AUT)	124
Text 'description' (TEXT)	124
Examples	124
Error messages	125

Create Configuration List (CRTCFGL) 127

Parameters	127
----------------------	-----

Configuration list type (TYPE)	128
Configuration list (CFGL)	129
Default filter action (DFTFTRACN)	129
APPN remote CFGL filter (APPNRMFTR)	129
Text 'description' (TEXT)	130
APPN local location entry (APPNLCL)	130
APPN remote location entry (APPNRMTE)	130
Async network address entry (ASYNCADRE)	132
Async remote location entry (ASYNCLCE)	133
Retail pass-through entry (RTLPASTHRE)	133
Authority (AUT)	134
Examples	134
Error messages	134

Create C Locale Description (CRTCLD) 137

Error messages for CRTCLD	137
Parameters	137
Locale name (CLD)	138
Source file (SRCFILE)	138
Source member (SRCMBR)	139
Text description (TEXT)	139
Source listing option (OPTION)	139
Error listing level (LISTING)	139
Print file (PRTFILE)	139
Replace (REPLACE)	140
Authority (AUT)	140
Target Release (TGTRLS)	141
Examples	141
Error messages	141

Create CL Module (CRTCLMOD) 143

Parameters	143
Module (MODULE)	144
Source file (SRCFILE)	144
Source member (SRCMBR)	144
Text 'description' (TEXT)	145
Output (OUTPUT)	145
Source listing options (OPTION)	145
Log commands (LOG)	146
Replace module object (REPLACE)	146
Target release (TGTRLS)	146
Authority (AUT)	147
Sort sequence (SRTSEQ)	148
Language ID (LANGID)	148
Optimization (OPTIMIZE)	148
Debugging view (DBGVIEW)	149
Enable performance collection (ENBPFCOL)	149
Examples	150
Error messages	150

Create CL Program (CRTCLPGM) 151

Parameters	151
Program (PGM)	152
Source file (SRCFILE)	152
Source member (SRCMBR)	152
Text 'description' (TEXT)	153
Source listing options (OPTION)	153
Generation options (GENOPT)	154
User profile (USRPRF)	155

Log commands (LOG)	155
Allow RTVCLSRC (ALWRTVSRCL)	155
Replace program (REPLACE)	155
Target release (TGTRLS)	156
Authority (AUT)	156
Sort sequence (SRTSEQ)	157
Language ID (LANGID)	158
Examples	158
Error messages	158

Create Class (CRTCLS) 161

Parameters	161
Class (CLS)	161
Run priority (RUNPTY)	162
Time slice (TIMESLICE)	162
Eligible for purge (PURGE)	162
Default wait time (DFTWAIT)	163
Maximum CPU time (CPUTIME)	163
Maximum temporary storage (MAXTMPSTG)	163
Maximum threads (MAXTHD)	164
Text 'description' (TEXT)	164
Authority (AUT)	164
Examples	165
Error messages	165

Create Cluster (CRTCLU) 167

Parameters	167
Cluster (CLUSTER)	168
Node identifier (NODE)	168
Start indicator (START)	168
Target cluster version (VERSION)	168
Examples	169
Error messages	169

Create Command (CRTCMD) 171

Parameters	171
Command (CMD)	173
Program to process command (PGM)	173
Source file (SRCFILE)	174
Source member (SRCMBR)	174
REXX source file (REXSRCFILE)	175
REXX source member (REXSRCMBR)	175
REXX command environment (REXCMDENV)	175
REXX exit programs (REXEXITPGM)	176
Threadsafe (THDSAFE)	177
Multithreaded job action (MLTTHDACN)	177
Text 'description' (TEXT)	177
Validity checking program (VLDCKR)	178
Mode in which valid (MODE)	178
Where allowed to run (ALLOW)	179
Allow limited users (ALWLMTUSR)	179
Maximum positional parameters (MAXPOS)	180
Message file for prompt text (PMTFILE)	180
Message file (MSGF)	180
Help bookshelf (HLP SHELF)	181
Help panel group (HLPNLGRP)	181
Help identifier (HLPID)	181
Help search index (HLP SCHIDX)	182
Current library (CURLIB)	182
Product library (PRDLIB)	182

Prompt override program (PMTOVRPGM)	183
Authority (AUT)	183
Replace command (REPLACE)	184
Enable GUI (ENBGUI)	184
Examples	185
Error messages	185

Create Class-of-Service Desc (CRTCOSD) 187

Parameters	187
Class-of-service description (COSD)	196
Transmission priority (TMSPTY)	196
Row 1 for lines (ROW1LINE)	196
Row 1 for nodes (ROW1NODE)	198
Row 2 for lines (ROW2LINE)	198
Row 2 for nodes (ROW2NODE)	200
Row 3 for lines (ROW3LINE)	200
Row 3 for nodes (ROW3NODE)	202
Row 4 for lines (ROW4LINE)	202
Row 4 for nodes (ROW4NODE)	204
Row 5 for lines (ROW5LINE)	205
Row 5 for nodes (ROW5NODE)	206
Row 6 for lines (ROW6LINE)	207
Row 6 for nodes (ROW6NODE)	208
Row 7 for lines (ROW7LINE)	209
Row 7 for nodes (ROW7NODE)	210
Row 8 for lines (ROW8LINE)	211
Row 8 for nodes (ROW8NODE)	213
Text 'description' (TEXT)	213
Authority (AUT)	213
Examples	214
Error messages	214

Create Cluster Resource Group (CRTCRG) 215

Parameters	217
Cluster (CLUSTER)	218
Cluster resource group (CRG)	218
Cluster resource group type (CRGTYPE)	218
CRG exit program (EXITPGM)	219
User profile (USRPRF)	219
Recovery domain node list (RCYDMN)	220
Takeover IP address (TKVINTNETA)	221
Exit program format name (EXITPGMFMT)	221
Exit program data (EXITPGMDTA)	222
Distribute info user queue (CRGMSGUSRQ)	222
Configure takeover IP address (CFGINTNETA)	222
Job (JOB)	223
Allow application restarts (ALWRESTART)	223
Number of application restarts (NBRRESTART)	223
Configuration object list (CFGOBJ)	224
Text 'description' (TEXT)	225
Failover message queue (FLVMSGQ)	225
Failover wait time (FLVWAITTIM)	225
Failover default action (FLVDFTACN)	226
Application identifier (APPID)	226
Examples	226
Error messages	227

Create CRQ Description (CRTCRQD) 229

Parameters	229
Change request description (CRQD)	229
User profile (USRPRF)	230
Problem identifier (PRBID)	230
Problem Origin (PRBORG)	230
Text 'description' (TEXT)	231
Authority (AUT)	231
Examples	232
Error messages	232

Create Comm Side Information (CRTCSI) 233

Parameters	233
Side information (CSI)	233
Remote location (RMTLOCNAME)	234
Transaction program (TNSPGM)	234
Text 'description' (TEXT)	234
Device (DEV)	234
Local location (LCLLOCNAME)	235
Mode (MODE)	235
Remote network identifier (RMTNETID)	235
Authority (AUT)	236
Examples	236
Error messages	236

Create Ctl Desc (APPC) (CRTCTLAPPC) 239

Parameters	239
Controller description (CTLD)	242
Link type (LINKTYPE)	242
Online at IPL (ONLINE)	244
Switched connection (SWITCHED)	244
Short hold mode (SHM)	244
Switched network backup (SNBU)	245
APPN-capable (APPN)	245
Remote internet address (RMTINTNETA)	245
Local internet address (LCLINTNETA)	246
LDLC timers (LDLCTMR)	246
LDLC link speed (LDLCLNKSPD)	247
LDLC transmission group (LDLCTMSGRP)	248
Controller type (TYPE)	249
Attached nonswitched line (LINE)	250
Switched line list (SWTLINLST)	250
Maximum frame size (MAXFRAME)	250
Remote network identifier (RMTNETID)	251
Remote control point (RMTCPNAME)	251
Remote system name (RMTSYSNAME)	251
Exchange identifier (EXCHID)	251
Initial connection (INLCNN)	252
Dial initiation (DIALINIT)	253
Connection number (CNNNBR)	253
Answer number (ANSNBR)	253
Outgoing connection list (CNLSTOUT)	254
Connection list entry (CNLSTOUTE)	254
Data link role (ROLE)	254
SHM disconnect limit (SHMDSCLMT)	255
SHM disconnect timer (SHMDSCTMR)	255
Station address (STNADR)	255
LAN remote adapter address (ADPTADR)	256
LAN DSAP (DSAP)	256

LAN SSAP (SSAP)	256
X.25 network level (NETLVL)	257
X.25 link level protocol (LINKPCL)	257
X.25 logical channel ID (LGLCHLID)	257
X.25 connection password (CNNPWD)	257
APPN CP session support (CPSSN)	258
Remote APPN node type (NODETYPE)	258
Branch extender role (BEXROLE)	259
APPN/HPR capable (HPR)	259
HPR path switching (HPRPTHSWT)	259
APPN transmission group number (TMSGRPNBR)	260
APPN minimum switched status (MINSWTSTS)	260
Autocreate device (AUTOCRTDEV)	260
Autodelete device (AUTODLTDEV)	261
User-defined 1 (USRDFN)	261
User-defined 2 (USRDFN)	261
User-defined 3 (USRDFN)	262
Model controller description (MDLCTL)	262
Connection network ID (CNNNETID)	262
Connection network CP (CNNCPNAME)	263
Text 'description' (TEXT)	263
Attached devices (DEV)	263
Character code (CODE)	263
SSCP identifier (SSCPID)	264
IDLC window size (IDLCWDWSIZ)	264
IDLC frame retry (IDLCFRMRTY)	264
IDLC response timer (IDLCRSPTMR)	264
IDLC connect retry (IDLCCNNRTY)	265
Predial delay (PREDIALDLY)	265
Redial delay (REDIALDLY)	265
Dial retry (DIALRTY)	266
Switched disconnect (SWTDSC)	266
Disconnect timer (DSCTMR)	266
SDLC poll priority (POLLPTY)	267
SDLC poll limit (POLLMT)	267
SDLC out limit (OUTLMT)	267
SDLC connect poll retry (CNNPOLLRTY)	267
SDLC NDM poll timer (NDMPOLLTMR)	268
LAN frame retry (LANFRMRTY)	268
LAN connection retry (LANCNNRTY)	268
LAN response timer (LANRSPTMR)	269
LAN connection timer (LANCNTMR)	269
LAN acknowledgement timer (LANACKTMR)	269
LAN inactivity timer (LANINACTMR)	269
LAN acknowledgement frequency (LANACKFRQ)	270
LAN max outstanding frames (LANMAXOUT)	270
LAN access priority (LANACPTY)	270
LAN window step (LANWDWSTP)	271
X.25 switched line selection (SWTLINSLCT)	271
X.25 default packet size (DFTPKTSIZE)	271
X.25 default window size (DFTWDWSIZE)	272
X.25 user group identifier (USRGRPID)	272
X.25 reverse charging (RVSCRG)	273
X.25 frame retry (X25FRMRTY)	273
X.25 connection retry (X25CNNRTY)	273
X.25 response timer (X25RSPTMR)	274
X.25 connection timer (X25CNTMR)	274
X.25 delayed connection timer (X25DLYTMR)	274
X.25 acknowledgement timer (X25ACKTMR)	274
X.25 inactivity timer (X25INACTMR)	275
User facilities (USRFCL)	275

Recovery limits (CMNRCYLMT)	275
Message queue (MSGQ)	276
Authority (AUT)	276
Examples	277
Error messages	277

**Create Ctl Desc (Async)
(CRTCTLASC) 279**

Parameters	279
Controller description (CTLD)	280
Link type (LINKTYPE)	280
Online at IPL (ONLINE)	280
Switched connection (SWITCHED)	281
Switched network backup (SNBU)	281
Attached nonswitched line (LINE)	281
Switched line list (SWTLINLST)	281
Initial connection (INLCNN)	282
Connection number (C>NNNBR)	282
Answer number (ANSNBR)	282
X.25 logical channel ID (LGLCHLID)	283
Text 'description' (TEXT)	283
Attached devices (DEV)	283
Attached devices (DEV)	283
Predial delay (PREDIALDLY)	283
Redial delay (REDIALDLY)	284
Dial retry (DIALRTY)	284
Switched disconnect (SWTDSC)	284
File transfer ack timer (ACKTMR)	284
File transfer retry (RETRY)	285
Remote verify (RMTVIFY)	285
Local location (LCLLOCNAME)	285
Local identifier (LCLID)	285
PAD Emulation (PADEML)	285
X.25 switched line selection (SWTLINSLCT)	286
X.25 default packet size (DFTPKTSIZE)	286
X.25 default window size (DFTWDWSIZE)	286
X.25 user group identifier (USRGRPID)	287
X.25 reverse charging (RVSCRG)	287
User facilities (USRFL)	288
Recovery limits (CMNRCYLMT)	288
Message queue (MSGQ)	288
Authority (AUT)	289
Examples	289
Error messages	289

Create Ctl Desc (BSC) (CRTCTLBSC) 291

Parameters	291
Controller description (CTLD)	291
Online at IPL (ONLINE)	292
Connection type (CNN)	292
Switched network backup (SNBU)	292
Attached nonswitched line (LINE)	293
Switched line list (SWTLINLST)	293
Application type (APPTYPE)	293
Initial connection (INLCNN)	293
Connection number (C>NNNBR)	294
Local identifier (LCLID)	294
Remote identifiers (RMTID)	294
RJE host type (RJEHOST)	295
RJE host signon/logon (RJELOGON)	295

Text 'description' (TEXT)	295
Attached devices (DEV)	295
Predial delay (PREDIALDLY)	296
Redial delay (REDIALDLY)	296
Dial retry (DIALRTY)	296
Recovery limits (CMNRCYLMT)	296
Authority (AUT)	297
Examples	298
Error messages	298

**Create Ctl Desc (Finance)
(CRTCTLFNC) 299**

Parameters	299
Controller description (CTLD)	301
Controller type (TYPE)	301
Controller model (MODEL)	302
Link type (LINKTYPE)	302
Online at IPL (ONLINE)	302
Switched connection (SWITCHED)	302
Short hold mode (SHM)	303
Switched network backup (SNBU)	303
Attached nonswitched line (LINE)	303
Switched line list (SWTLINLST)	304
Maximum frame size (MAXFRAME)	304
Exchange identifier (EXCHID)	304
Initial connection (INLCNN)	305
Connection number (C>NNNBR)	305
Answer number (ANSNBR)	306
SHM disconnect limit (SHMDSCLMT)	306
SHM disconnect timer (SHMDSCTMR)	306
Station address (STNADR)	306
LAN remote adapter address (ADPTADR)	307
X.25 network level (NETLVL)	307
X.25 link level protocol (LINKPCL)	307
X.25 logical channel ID (LGLCHLID)	308
X.25 connection password (CNNPWD)	308
Text 'description' (TEXT)	308
Attached devices (DEV)	309
Character code (CODE)	309
SSCP identifier (SSCPID)	309
Predial delay (PREDIALDLY)	309
Redial delay (REDIALDLY)	309
Dial retry (DIALRTY)	310
Switched disconnect (SWTDSC)	310
SDLC poll priority (POLLPTY)	310
SDLC poll limit (POLLMT)	310
SDLC out limit (OUTLMT)	311
SDLC connect poll retry (CNNPOLLRTY)	311
SDLC NDM poll timer (NDMPOLLTMR)	311
LAN DSAP (DSAP)	312
LAN SSAP (SSAP)	312
LAN frame retry (LANFRMRTY)	312
LAN connection retry (LANCNNRTY)	313
LAN response timer (LANRSPTMR)	313
LAN connection timer (LANCNTMR)	313
LAN acknowledgement timer (LANACKTMR)	314
LAN inactivity timer (LANINACTMR)	314
LAN acknowledgement frequency (LANACKFRQ)	314
LAN max outstanding frames (LANMAXOUT)	314
LAN access priority (LANACCPTY)	315
LAN window step (LANWDWSTP)	315

X.25 switched line selection (SWTLINSLCT)	315
X.25 default packet size (DFTPKTSIZE)	316
X.25 default window size (DFTWDWSIZE)	316
X.25 user group identifier (USRGRPID)	317
X.25 reverse charging (RVSCRG)	317
X.25 frame retry (X25FRMRTY)	317
X.25 connection retry (X25CNNRTY)	318
X.25 response timer (X25RSPTMR)	318
X.25 connection timer (X25CNNTMR)	318
X.25 delayed connection timer (X25DLYTMR)	318
X.25 acknowledgement timer (X25ACKTMR)	319
X.25 inactivity timer (X25INACTMR)	319
User facilities (USRFCL)	319
Recovery limits (CMNRCYLMT)	319
Authority (AUT)	320
Examples	320
Error messages	321

**Create Ctl Desc (SNA Host)
(CRTCTLHOST) 323**

Parameters	323
Controller description (CTLD)	325
Link type (LINKTYPE)	326
Online at IPL (ONLINE)	326
Switched connection (SWITCHED)	326
Short hold mode (SHM)	327
Switched network backup (SNBU)	327
APPN-capable (APPN)	327
Attached nonswitched line (LINE)	328
Switched line list (SWTLINLST)	328
Maximum frame size (MAXFRAME)	328
Remote network identifier (RMTNETID)	328
Remote control point (RMTCPNAME)	329
Adjacent link station (ADJLNKSTN)	329
SSCP identifier (SSCPID)	329
Local exchange identifier (LCLEXCHID)	330
Initial connection (INLCNN)	330
Dial initiation (DIALINIT)	330
Connection number (C>NNNBR)	331
Answer number (ANSNBR)	331
Outgoing connection list (C>NNLSTOUT)	331
Connection list entry (C>NNLSTOUTE)	332
Station address (STNADR)	332
LAN remote adapter address (ADPTADR)	332
X.25 network level (NETLVL)	332
X.25 link level protocol (LINKPCL)	333
X.25 logical channel ID (LGLCHLID)	333
X.25 connection password (C>NNPWD)	333
APPN CP session support (CPSSN)	334
Remote APPN node type (NODETYPE)	334
Branch extender role (BEXROLE)	334
APPN/HPR capable (HPR)	335
HPR path switching (HPRPHSWT)	335
APPN transmission group number (TMSGRPNBR)	335
APPN minimum switched status (MINSWTSTS)	336
Autocreate device (AUTOCRTDEV)	336
Autodelete device (AUTODLTDEV)	336
User-defined 1 (USRDFN)	337
User-defined 2 (USRDFN)	337
User-defined 3 (USRDFN)	337
Recontact on vary off (RECONTACT)	337

Text 'description' (TEXT)	338
Primary DLUS name (PRIDLUS)	338
Backup DLUS name (BKUDLUS)	339
Dependent PU name (DEPPUNAME)	339
30-2550 (seconds) (ACTTMR)	340
Dsc/reconnect timer (T309) (RECNTTMR)	340
Attached devices (DEV)	341
Character code (CODE)	341
IDLC window size (IDLCWDWSIZ)	341
IDLC frame retry (IDLCFRMRTY)	341
IDLC response timer (IDLCRSPTMR)	342
IDLC connect retry (IDLCCNNRTY)	342
Predial delay (PREDIALDLY)	342
Redial delay (REDIALDLY)	342
Dial retry (DIALRTY)	343
Switched disconnect (SWTDSC)	343
Disconnect timer (DSCTMR)	343
LAN DSAP (DSAP)	344
LAN SSAP (SSAP)	344
LAN frame retry (LANFRMRTY)	345
LAN connection retry (LANCNNRTY)	345
LAN response timer (LANRSPTMR)	345
LAN connection timer (LANCNNTMR)	345
LAN acknowledgement timer (LANACKTMR)	346
LAN inactivity timer (LANINACTMR)	346
LAN acknowledgement frequency (LANACKFRQ)	346
LAN max outstanding frames (LANMAXOUT)	347
LAN access priority (LANACCPY)	347
LAN window step (LANWDWSTP)	347
X.25 switched line selection (SWTLINSLCT)	348
X.25 default packet size (DFTPKTSIZE)	348
X.25 default window size (DFTWDWSIZE)	348
X.25 user group identifier (USRGRPID)	349
X.25 reverse charging (RVSCRG)	349
X.25 frame retry (X25FRMRTY)	350
X.25 response timer (X25RSPTMR)	350
X.25 acknowledgement timer (X25ACKTMR)	350
X.25 inactivity timer (X25INACTMR)	350
User facilities (USRFCL)	351
Recovery limits (CMNRCYLMT)	351
Message queue (MSGQ)	351
Authority (AUT)	352
Examples	352
Error messages	352

**Create Ctl Desc (Local WS)
(CRTCTLLWS) 355**

Parameters	355
Controller description (CTLD)	356
Controller type (TYPE)	356
Controller model (MODEL)	357
Resource name (RSRCNAME)	358
Online at IPL (ONLINE)	358
Initialization source file (INZFILE)	358
Initialization source member (INZMBR)	359
Initialization program (INZPGM)	359
Text 'description' (TEXT)	360
Attached devices (DEV)	360
Device wait timer (DEVWAITTMR)	361
Auto-configuration controller (AUTOCFG)	361
Authority (AUT)	361

Message queue (MSGQ)	362
Examples	362
Error messages	362

Create Ctl Desc (Network)

(CRTCTLNET) 365

Parameters	365
Controller description (CTLD)	365
Online at IPL (ONLINE)	365
Attached line (LINE)	366
Connection response timer (CNNRSPTMR)	366
Text 'description' (TEXT)	366
Attached devices (DEV)	366
Authority (AUT)	366
Examples	367
Error messages	367

Create Ctl Desc (Retail) (CRTCLRRTL) 369

Parameters	369
Controller description (CTLD)	371
Controller type (TYPE)	371
Controller model (MODEL)	371
Link type (LINKTYPE)	371
Online at IPL (ONLINE)	372
Switched connection (SWITCHED)	372
Switched network backup (SNBU)	372
Attached nonswitched line (LINE)	373
Switched line list (SWTLINLST)	373
Maximum frame size (MAXFRAME)	373
Exchange identifier (EXCHID)	373
Initial connection (INLCNN)	374
Connection number (CNNNBR)	374
Answer number (ANSNBR)	374
Station address (STNADR)	374
LAN remote adapter address (ADPTADR)	375
LAN DSAP (DSAP)	375
LAN SSAP (SSAP)	375
X.25 network level (NETLVL)	376
X.25 logical channel ID (LGLCHLID)	376
X.25 connection password (CNNPWD)	376
Text 'description' (TEXT)	377
Attached devices (DEV)	377
Character code (CODE)	377
SSCP identifier (SSCPID)	378
Predial delay (PREDIALDLY)	378
Redial delay (REDIALDLY)	378
Dial retry (DIALRTY)	378
Switched disconnect (SWTDSC)	379
SDLC poll priority (POLLPTY)	379
SDLC poll limit (POLLMT)	379
SDLC out limit (OUTLMT)	379
SDLC connect poll retry (CNNPOLLRTY)	380
SDLC NDM poll timer (NDMPOLLTMR)	380
LAN frame retry (LANFRMRTY)	380
LAN connection retry (LANCNNRTY)	381
LAN response timer (LANRSPTMR)	381
LAN connection timer (LANCNTMR)	381
LAN acknowledgement timer (LANACKTMR)	381
LAN inactivity timer (LANINACTMR)	382
LAN acknowledgement frequency (LANACKFRQ)	382

LAN max outstanding frames (LANMAXOUT)	382
LAN access priority (LANACCPTY)	382
LAN window step (LANWDWSTP)	383
X.25 switched line selection (SWTLINSLCT)	383
X.25 default packet size (DFTPKTSIZE)	383
X.25 default window size (DFTWDWSIZE)	384
X.25 user group identifier (USRGRPID)	384
X.25 reverse charging (RVSCRG)	385
X.25 frame retry (X25FRMRTY)	385
X.25 connection retry (X25CNNRTY)	385
X.25 response timer (X25RSPTMR)	386
X.25 connection timer (X25CNTMR)	386
X.25 delayed connection timer (X25DLYTMR)	386
User facilities (USRFCL)	386
Recovery limits (CMNRCYLMT)	387
Authority (AUT)	387
Examples	388
Error messages	388

Create Ctl Desc (Remote WS)

(CRTCLRWS) 389

Parameters	389
Controller description (CTLD)	391
Controller type (TYPE)	391
Controller model (MODEL)	392
Link type (LINKTYPE)	392
Online at IPL (ONLINE)	393
Switched connection (SWITCHED)	393
Short hold mode (SHM)	393
Switched network backup (SNBU)	393
Attached nonswitched line (LINE)	394
Switched line list (SWTLINLST)	394
Maximum frame size (MAXFRAME)	394
Remote location (RMTLOCNAME)	395
Local location (LCLLOCNAME)	395
Remote network identifier (RMTNETID)	395
Exchange identifier (EXCHID)	395
Initial connection (INLCNN)	395
Dial initiation (DIALINIT)	396
Connection number (CNNNBR)	396
Answer number (ANSNBR)	397
Outgoing connection list (CNNLSTOUT)	397
Connection list entry (CNNLSTOUTE)	397
SHM disconnect limit (SHMDSCLMT)	397
SHM disconnect timer (SHMDSCTMR)	398
Station address (STNADR)	398
LAN remote adapter address (ADPTADR)	398
X.25 network level (NETLVL)	398
X.25 link level protocol (LINKPCL)	399
X.25 logical channel ID (LGLCHLID)	399
X.25 connection password (CNNPWD)	399
Autocreate device (AUTOCTDEV)	400
Switched disconnect (SWTDSC)	400
Text 'description' (TEXT)	400
Attached devices (DEV)	401
Attached devices (DEV)	401
Character code (CODE)	401
Device wait timer (DEVWAITTMR)	401
SSCP identifier (SSCPID)	402
IDLC window size (IDLCWDWSIZ)	402
IDLC frame retry (IDLCFRMRTY)	402

IDLC response timer (IDLCRSPTMR)	403
IDLC connect retry (IDLCCNNRTY)	403
Predial delay (PREDIALDLY)	403
Redial delay (REDIALDLY)	403
Dial retry (DIALRTY)	404
SDLC poll priority (POLLPTY)	404
SDLC poll limit (POLLMT)	404
SDLC out limit (OUTLMT)	404
SDLC connect poll retry (CNNPOLLRTY)	405
SDLC NDM poll timer (NDMPOLLTMR)	405
LAN DSAP (DSAP)	405
LAN SSAP (SSAP)	406
LAN frame retry (LANFRMRTY)	406
LAN connection retry (LANCNNRTY)	406
LAN response timer (LANRSPTMR)	407
LAN connection timer (LANCNTMR)	407
LAN acknowledgement timer (LANACKTMR)	407
LAN inactivity timer (LANINACTMR)	408
LAN acknowledgement frequency (LANACKFRQ)	408
LAN max outstanding frames (LANMAXOUT)	408
LAN access priority (LANACCPTY)	408
LAN window step (LANWDWSTP)	409
X.25 switched line selection (SWTLINSLCT)	409
X.25 default packet size (DFTPKTSIZE)	409
X.25 default window size (DFTWDWSIZE)	410
X.25 user group identifier (USRGRPID)	410
X.25 reverse charging (RVSCRG)	411
X.25 frame retry (X25FRMRTY)	411
X.25 connection retry (X25CNNRTY)	411
X.25 response timer (X25RSPTMR)	412
X.25 connection timer (X25CNTMR)	412
X.25 delayed connection timer (X25DLYTMR)	412
X.25 acknowledgement timer (X25ACKTMR)	412
X.25 inactivity timer (X25INACTMR)	413
User facilities (USRFL)	413
Allocation retry timer (ALCRTYTMR)	413
Recovery limits (CMNRCYLMT)	413
Message queue (MSGQ)	414
Authority (AUT)	414
Examples	415
Error messages	415

Create Ctl Desc (Tape) (CRTCTLTAP) 417

Parameters	417
Controller description (CTLD)	417
Controller type (TYPE)	417
Controller model (MODEL)	418
Resource name (RSRCNAME)	418
Online at IPL (ONLINE)	418
Text 'description' (TEXT)	418
Attached devices (DEV)	419
Auto-configuration controller (AUTOCFG)	419
Authority (AUT)	419
Examples	420
Error messages	420

Create Ctl Desc (Virtual WS) (CRTCTLVWS) 421

Parameters	421
Controller description (CTLD)	421

Online at IPL (ONLINE)	421
Text 'description' (TEXT)	422
Attached devices (DEV)	422
Device wait timer (DEVWAITTMR)	422
Message queue (MSGQ)	422
Authority (AUT)	423
Examples	423
Error messages	424

Create DDM File (CRTDDMF) 425

Parameters	425
DDM file (FILE)	426
Remote file (RMTFILE)	426
Remote location (RMTLOCNAME)	427
Relational database (RDB)	428
Text 'description' (TEXT)	428
Device (DEV)	429
Local location (LCLLOCNAME)	429
Mode (MODE)	429
Remote network identifier (RMTNETID)	430
Port number (PORT)	430
Access method (ACCMTH)	430
Share open data path (SHARE)	432
Protected conversation (PTCCNV)	432
Record format level check (LVLCHK)	432
Authority (AUT)	433
Replace file (REPLACE)	433
Examples	434
Error messages	435

Create Device Desc (APPC) (CRTDEVAPPC) 437

Parameters	437
Device description (DEVDesc)	438
Remote location (RMTLOCNAME)	438
Online at IPL (ONLINE)	438
Local location (LCLLOCNAME)	438
Remote network identifier (RMTNETID)	438
Attached controller (CTL)	439
Mode (MODE)	439
Message queue (MSGQ)	439
APPN-capable (APPN)	439
Single session (SNGSSN)	440
Locally controlled session (LCLCTLSSN)	440
Pre-established session (PREESTSSN)	440
Location password (LOCPWD)	440
Secure location (SECURELOC)	441
Text 'description' (TEXT)	441
Local location address (LOCADR)	441
Authority (AUT)	441
Examples	442
Error messages	442

Create Device Desc (Async) (CRTDEVASC) 443

Parameters	443
Device description (DEVDesc)	443
Remote location (RMTLOCNAME)	443
Online at IPL (ONLINE)	443
Attached controller (CTL)	444

Text 'description' (TEXT)	444
Authority (AUT)	444
Examples	445
Error messages	445

**Create Device Desc (ASP)
(CRTDEVASP) 447**

Parameters	447
Device description (DEVD)	447
Resource name (RSRCNAME)	447
Relational database (RDB)	447
Message queue (MSGQ)	448
Text 'description' (TEXT)	448
Authority (AUT)	448
Examples	449
Error messages	449

**Create Device Desc (BSC)
(CRTDEVBSC) 451**

Parameters	451
Device description (DEVD)	452
Local location address (LOCADR)	452
Remote location (RMTLOCNAME)	452
Online at IPL (ONLINE)	452
Attached controller (CTL)	452
Connection type (CNN)	453
Application type (APPTYPE)	453
Contention resolution winner (CTNWIN)	453
Blocking type (BLOCK)	453
Separator character (SEPCHAR)	454
Remote BSCCEL (RMTBSCCEL)	454
Record length (RCDLEN)	454
Block length (BLKLEN)	454
Transmit in transparent mode (TRNSPY)	455
Compress and decompress data (DTACPR)	455
Truncate trailing blanks (TRUNC)	455
Group separator type (GRPSEP)	455
Emulated device (EMLDEV)	456
Emulated keyboard (EMLKBD)	456
Emulated numeric lock (EMLNUMLCK)	456
Emulation work station (EMLWRKSTN)	456
Text 'description' (TEXT)	457
Authority (AUT)	457
Examples	457
Error messages	458

**Create Device Desc (Crypto)
(CRTDEVCRP) 459**

Parameters	459
Device description (DEVD)	459
Resource name (RSRCNAME)	459
Application type (APPTYPE)	460
Online at IPL (ONLINE)	460
Message queue (MSGQ)	460
PKA key store file (PKAKEYFILE)	461
DES key store file (DESKEYFILE)	461
Text 'description' (TEXT)	462
Authority (AUT)	462
Examples	462
Error messages	463

**Create Device Desc (Display)
(CRTDEVDSP) 465**

Parameters	465
Device description (DEVD)	467
Device class (DEVCLS)	467
Device type (TYPE)	467
Device model (MODEL)	469
Emulated device (EMLDEV)	470
Port number (PORT)	470
Switch setting (SWTSET)	471
Shared session number (SHRSSNNBR)	471
Local location address (LOCADR)	471
Emulating ASCII device (EMLASCII)	472
Physical attachment (ATTACH)	472
Online at IPL (ONLINE)	472
Attached controller (CTL)	473
Keyboard language type (KBDTYPE)	473
Drop line at signoff (DROP)	478
Allow blinking cursor (ALWBLEN)	478
Auxiliary device (AUXDEV)	478
Printer (PRINTER)	479
Maximum length of request unit (MAXLENRU)	479
Application type (APPTYPE)	479
Activation timer (ACTTMR)	480
Inactivity timer (INACTTMR)	480
SNA pass-through device desc (SNPTDEV)	481
SNA pass-through group name (SNPTGRP)	481
Host signon/logon command (LOGON)	481
Line speed (LINESPEED)	482
Word length (WORDLEN)	482
Type of parity (PARITY)	483
Stop bits (STOPBITS)	483
Maximum outstanding frames (MAXOUT)	484
Idle timer (IDLTMR)	484
NRM poll timer (NRMPOLLTMR)	484
Frame retry (FRAMERTY)	484
Remote location (RMTLOCNAME)	484
Local location (LCLLOCNAME)	485
Remote network identifier (RMTNETID)	485
DBCS feature (IGCFEAT)	485
Text 'description' (TEXT)	486
Dependent location name (DEPLOCNAME)	486
Character identifier (CHRID)	486
Print device (PRTDEV)	487
Output queue (OUTQ)	487
Printer file (PRTFILE)	488
Workstation customizing object (WSCST)	488
Authority (AUT)	488
Examples	489
Error messages	489

**Create Device Desc (Finance)
(CRTDEVFNC) 491**

Parameters	491
Device description (DEVD)	491
Device type (TYPE)	491
Local location address (LOCADR)	492
Remote location (RMTLOCNAME)	492
Online at IPL (ONLINE)	492
Attached controller (CTL)	493

Maximum length of request unit (MAXLENRU)	493
Device class (DEVCLS)	493
Activation timer (ACTTMR)	493
Inactivity timer (INACTTMR)	494
SNA pass-through device desc (SNPTDEV)	494
SNA pass-through group name (SNPTGRP)	494
Text 'description' (TEXT)	494
Authority (AUT)	495
Examples	495
Error messages	496

**Create Device Desc (SNA Host)
(CRTDEVHOST) 497**

Parameters	497
Device description (DEVVD)	497
Local location address (LOCADR)	498
Remote location (RMTLOCNAME)	498
Online at IPL (ONLINE)	498
Attached controller (CTL)	498
Application type (APPTYPE)	498
Maximum length of request unit (MAXLENRU)	498
Emulated device (EMLDEV)	499
Emulated keyboard (EMLKBD)	499
Emulated numeric lock (EMLNUMLCK)	499
Emulation work station (EMLWRKSTN)	499
End session with host (ENDSSNHOST)	500
Text 'description' (TEXT)	500
Dependent location name (DEPLOCNAME)	500
Authority (AUT)	500
Examples	501
Error messages	501

**Create Device Desc (Intra)
(CRTDEVINTR) 503**

Parameters	503
Device description (DEVVD)	503
Remote location (RMTLOCNAME)	503
Online at IPL (ONLINE)	503
Text 'description' (TEXT)	504
Authority (AUT)	504
Examples	504
Error messages	505

**Create Device Desc (Media Lib)
(CRTDEVMLB) 507**

Parameters	507
Device description (DEVVD)	508
Device class (DEVCLS)	508
Resource name (RSRCNAME)	508
Device type (TYPE)	508
Online at IPL (ONLINE)	509
Unload wait time (UNLOADWAIT)	509
Maximum device wait time (MAXDEVTIME)	509
Resource allocation priority (RSCALCPTY)	510
Initial mount wait time (INLMNTWAIT)	510
End of volume mount wait time (EOVMNTWAIT)	510
Generate cartridge ids (GENCTGID)	511
Robot device descriptions (ROBOTDEV)	511
Robot host (ROBOTHOST)	511
Local internet address (LCLINTNETA)	511

Message queue (MSGQ)	512
Text 'description' (TEXT)	512
Authority (AUT)	512
Examples	513
Error messages	513

**Create Device Desc (Network)
(CRTDEVNET) 515**

Parameters	515
Device description (DEVVD)	515
Type (TYPE)	515
Online at IPL (ONLINE)	515
Attached controller (CTL)	516
Text 'description' (TEXT)	516
Authority (AUT)	516
Examples	517
Error messages	517

**Create Device Desc (NWSH)
(CRTDEVNWSH) 519**

Parameters	519
Device description (DEVVD)	520
Resource name (RSRCNAME)	520
Local interface (LCLIFC)	520
Online at IPL (ONLINE)	522
Message queue (MSGQ)	522
Recovery limits (CMNRCYLMT)	523
Text 'description' (TEXT)	523
Authority (AUT)	523
Examples	524
Error messages	524

**Create Device Desc (Optical)
(CRTDEVOPT) 525**

Parameters	525
Device description (DEVVD)	525
Resource name (RSRCNAME)	525
Device type (TYPE)	526
Online at IPL (ONLINE)	526
Message queue (MSGQ)	526
Text 'description' (TEXT)	527
Authority (AUT)	527
Examples	527
Error messages	528

**Create Device Desc (Printer)
(CRTDEVPRT) 529**

Parameters	529
Device description (DEVVD)	532
Device class (DEVCLS)	532
Device type (TYPE)	533
Device model (MODEL)	534
LAN attachment (LANATTACH)	535
Switched line list (SWTLINLST)	535
LAN remote adapter address (ADPTADR)	535
Adapter type (ADPTTYPE)	535
Adapter connection type (ADPTCNNTYP)	536
Emulated twinaxial device (EMLDEV)	536
Advanced function printing (AFP)	536

AFP attachment (AFPATTACH)	536
Port number (PORT)	537
Switch setting (SWTSET)	537
Local location address (LOCADR)	537
Auxiliary printer (AUXPRT)	538
Emulating ASCII device (EMLASCII)	538
Physical attachment (ATTACH)	539
Online at IPL (ONLINE).	539
Attached controller (CTL)	539
Language type (LNGTYPE).	539
Print quality (PRTQTY)	542
Font identifier (FONT)	542
Form feed (FORMFEED)	542
Separator drawer (SEPDRAWER).	543
Separator program (SEPPGM)	543
Number of drawers (NBRDRAWER)	544
Printer error message (PRTERRMSG)	544
Message queue (MSGQ)	544
Maximum length of request unit (MAXLENRU)	545
Application type (APPTYPE)	545
Activation timer (ACTTMR)	545
Inactivity timer (INACTTMR)	546
SNA pass-through device desc (SNPTDEV)	546
SNA pass-through group name (SNPTGRP)	546
Host signon/logon command (LOGON)	547
Pacing value (PACING)	547
Line speed (LINESPEED)	547
Word length (WORDLEN)	548
Type of parity (PARITY).	548
Stop bits (STOPBITS)	548
Host print transform (TRANSFORM)	549
Manufacturer type and model (MFRTPMDL)	549
Paper source 1 (PPSRC1)	555
Paper source 2 (PPSRC2)	556
Envelope source (ENVELOPE).	556
ASCII code page 899 support (ASCII899)	557
Image configuration (IMGCFG)	557
Maximum pending requests (MAXPNDRQS)	559
Print while converting (PRTCVT).	560
Print request timer (PRTRQSTMR)	560
Form definition (FORMDF).	560
Character identifier (CHRID)	561
Remote location (RMTLOCNAME)	561
Local location (LCLLOCNAME)	561
Mode (MODE)	562
DBCS feature (IGCFEAT)	562
User-defined options (USRDFNOPT)	563
User-defined object (USRDFNOBJ)	563
Data transform program (USRDTATFM)	564
User-defined driver program (USRDRVPGM)	564
System driver program (SYSDRVPGM).	565
Secure connection (SECURECNN)	565
Validation list (VLDL)	565
Text 'description' (TEXT)	567
Dependent location name (DEPLOCNAME)	567
Remote network identifier (RMTNETID)	568
Workstation customizing object (WSCST)	568
Authority (AUT)	568
Examples.	569
Error messages	569

Create Device Desc (Retail)	
(CRTDEVRTL)	571
Parameters	571
Device description (DEVDesc)	571
Local location address (LOCADR)	572
Remote location (RMTLOCNAME)	572
Online at IPL (ONLINE).	572
Attached controller (CTL)	572
Pacing value (PACING)	572
Maximum length of request unit (MAXLENRU)	572
Application type (APPTYPE)	573
Device class (DEVCLS)	573
Activation timer (ACTTMR)	573
Inactivity timer (INACTTMR)	574
SNA pass-through device desc (SNPTDEV)	574
SNA pass-through group name (SNPTGRP)	574
Text 'description' (TEXT)	574
Authority (AUT)	575
Examples.	575
Error messages	575

Create Device Desc (SNPT)	
(CRTDEVSNPT)	577
Parameters	577
Device description (DEVDesc)	577
Local location address (LOCADR)	577
SNA pass-through class (SNPTCLS)	578
Online at IPL (ONLINE).	578
Attached controller (CTL)	578
Activation timer (ACTTMR)	578
SNA pass-through device desc (SNPTDEV)	578
SNA pass-through group name (SNPTGRP)	579
Text 'description' (TEXT)	579
Dependent location name (DEPLOCNAME)	579
Authority (AUT)	579
Examples.	580
Error messages	580

Create Device Desc (SNUF)	
(CRTDEVSNUF)	581
Parameters	581
Device description (DEVDesc)	581
Local location address (LOCADR)	582
Remote location (RMTLOCNAME)	582
Online at IPL (ONLINE).	582
Attached controller (CTL)	582
Program start request capable (PGMSTRRQS)	582
Special host application (SPCHOSTAPP)	582
Application identifier (APPID)	583
Host type (HOST)	583
Record length (RCDLEN)	583
Block length (BLKLEN)	583
Default program (DFTPGM)	583
HCP emulation (HCPEML).	584
Text 'description' (TEXT)	584
Dependent location name (DEPLOCNAME)	584
Authority (AUT)	585
Examples.	585
Error messages	585

Create Device Desc (Tape) (CRTDEVTAP) 587

Parameters	587
Device description (DEVDesc)	587
Device type (TYPE)	587
Device model (MODEL)	588
Resource name (RsrcNAME)	588
Switch setting (SWTSET)	588
Online at IPL (ONLINE)	589
Attached controller (CTL)	589
Assign device at vary on (ASSIGN)	589
Unload device at vary off (UNLOAD)	589
Message queue (MSGQ)	589
Text 'description' (TEXT)	590
Authority (AUT)	590
Examples	591
Error messages	591

Create Directory (CRTDIR) 593

Parameters	593
Directory (DIR)	594
Public authority for data (DTAAUT)	594
Public authority for object (OBJAUT)	595
Auditing value for objects (CRTOBJAUD)	596
Scanning option for objects (CRTOBJSCAN)	596
Restricted rename and unlink (RSTDRNMUNL)	597
Examples	597
Error messages	597

Create Document (CRTDOC) 599

Parameters	599
Document (DOC)	599
Folder (FLR)	599
Text profile (TXTPRF)	600
Document description (TEXT)	600
Document details (DETAILS)	600
Edit document (EDIT)	600
Display exit panel (EXITPNL)	600
Examples	601
Error messages	601

Create Display File (CRTDSPF) 603

Parameters	603
File (FILE)	604
Source file (SRCFILE)	605
Source member (SRCMBR)	605
Generation severity level (GENLVL)	605
Flagging severity level (FLAG)	605
Display device (DEV)	606
User specified DBCS data (IGCDTA)	606
DBCS extension characters (IGCEXNCHR)	607
Text 'description' (TEXT)	607
Source listing options (OPTION)	607
Maximum devices (MAXDEV)	608
Enhanced display (ENHDSP)	608
Restore display (RSTDSP)	608
Defer write (DFRWRT)	609
Character identifier (CHRID)	609
Decimal format (DECfmt)	610
SFLEND text (SFLENDTXT)	610

Maximum file wait time (WAITFILE)	610
Maximum record wait time (WAITRCD)	611
Data queue (DTAQ)	611
Share open data path (SHARE)	611
Sort sequence (SRTSEQ)	612
Language ID (LANGID)	612
Record format level check (LVLCHK)	613
Authority (AUT)	613
Replace file (REPLACE)	613
Examples	614
Error messages	614

Create Distribution List (CRTDSTL) 615

Parameters	615
List identifier (LSTID)	615
List description (LSTD)	616
Command character identifier (CMDCHRID)	616
Examples	616
Error messages	617

Create Data Area (CRTDTAARA) 619

Parameters	619
Data area (DTAARA)	620
Type (TYPE)	620
Length (LEN)	621
Initial value (VALUE)	621
Remote data area (RMTDTAARA)	622
Remote location (RMTLOCNAME)	622
Relational database (RDB)	622
APPC device description (DEV)	623
Local location (LCLLOCNAME)	623
Mode (MODE)	623
Remote network identifier (RMTNETID)	623
Text 'description' (TEXT)	624
Authority (AUT)	624
Examples	625
Error messages	625

Create Data Dictionary (CRTDTADCT) 627

Parameters	627
Data dictionary (DTADCT)	627
Text 'description' (TEXT)	627
Authority (AUT)	628
Examples	628
Error messages	629

Create Data Queue (CRTDTAQ) 631

Parameters	631
Data queue (DTAQ)	632
Type (TYPE)	632
Maximum entry length (MAXLEN)	633
Force to auxiliary storage (FORCE)	633
Sequence (SEQ)	633
Key length (KEYLEN)	633
Include sender ID (SENDERID)	634
Queue size (SIZE)	634
Automatic reclaim (AUTORCL)	635
Remote data queue (RMTDTAQ)	635
Remote location (RMTLOCNAME)	635
Relational database (RDB)	636

APPC device description (DEV)	636
Local location (LCLLOCNAME)	636
Mode (MODE)	636
Remote network identifier (RMTNETID)	637
Text 'description' (TEXT)	637
Authority (AUT)	637
Examples	638
Error messages	638

Create Duplicate Object (CRTDUPOBJ) 641

Parameters	642
From object (OBJ)	643
From library (FROMLIB)	643
Object type (OBJTYPE)	644
To library (TOLIB)	644
New object (NEWOBJ)	645
From ASP device (ASPDEV)	645
To ASP device (TOASPDEV)	645
Duplicate data (DATA)	646
Duplicate constraints (CST)	646
Duplicate triggers (TRG)	647
Examples	647
Error messages	647

Create Edit Description (CRTEDTD) 649

Parameters	649
Edit description (EDTD)	649
Integer mask (INTMASK)	650
Decimal point character (DECPNT)	650
Fraction mask (FRACMASK)	651
Fill character (FILLCHAR)	651
Currency symbol (CURSYM)	651
Edit zero values (ZEROBAL)	652
Negative status characters (NEGSTS)	652
Positive status characters (POSSTS)	652
Left constant characters (LFTCNS)	652
Right constant characters (RGTCNS)	653
Text 'description' (TEXT)	653
Authority (AUT)	653
Examples	654
Error messages	655

Create Folder (CRTFLR) 657

Parameters	657
Folder (FLR)	657
In folder (INFLR)	658
Text 'description' (TEXT)	658
Authority (AUT)	658
Auxiliary storage pool ID (ASP)	659
Command character identifier (CMDCHRID)	659
Examples	659
Error messages	660

Create Font Resource (CRTFNTRSC) 661

Parameters	661
Font resource (FNTRSC)	661
Source file (FILE)	662
Source file member (MBR)	662
Font capture (FNTPCAPTURE)	662

Text 'description' (TEXT)	663
Replace font resource (REPLACE)	663
Authority (AUT)	663
Examples	664
Error messages	664

Create Font Table (CRTFNNTBL) 667

Parameters	667
Font table (FNNTBL)	668
Text 'description' (TEXT)	669
Authority (AUT)	669
Examples	670
Error messages	670

Create Form Definition (CRTFORMDF) 671

Parameters	671
Form definition (FORMDF)	671
Source file (FILE)	672
Source file member (MBR)	672
Text 'description' (TEXT)	672
Replace form definition (REPLACE)	672
Authority (AUT)	673
Examples	673
Error messages	674

Create Filter (CRTFTR) 675

Parameters	675
Filter (FILTER)	675
Type (TYPE)	675
Text 'description' (TEXT)	676
Authority (AUT)	676
Examples	677
Error messages	677

Create Graphics Symbol Set (CRTGSS) 679

Parameters	679
Graphics symbol set (GSS)	679
File (FILE)	680
Member (MBR)	680
Text 'description' (TEXT)	680
Authority (AUT)	680
Examples	681
Error messages	681

Create ICF File (CRTICFF) 683

Parameters	683
File (FILE)	684
Source file (SRCFILE)	684
Source member (SRCMBR)	684
Generation severity level (GENLVL)	685
Flagging severity level (FLAG)	685
Program device to acquire (ACQPGMDEV)	685
Text 'description' (TEXT)	685
Source listing options (OPTION)	686
Maximum program devices (MAXPGMDEV)	686
Maximum record length (MAXRCLEN)	686
Maximum file wait time (WAITFILE)	687
Maximum record wait time (WAITRCD)	687

Data queue (DTAQ)	687
Share open data path (SHARE)	688
Record format level check (LVLCHK)	688
Authority (AUT)	688
Replace file (REPLACE)	689
Examples	689
Error messages	689

Create DBCS Conversion Dict (CRTIGCDCT) 691

Parameters	691
DBCS conversion dictionary (IGCDCT)	691
Text 'description' (TEXT)	691
Authority (AUT)	692
Examples	692
Error messages	692

Create Image Catalog (CRTIMGCLG) 695

Parameters	696
Image catalog (IMGCLG)	696
Directory (DIR)	696
Image catalog type (TYPE)	696
Create directory (CRTDIR)	697
Reference image catalog (REFIMGCLG)	697
Text 'description' (TEXT)	697
Authority (AUT)	697
Examples	698
Error messages	698

Create Job Description (CRTJOBDD) 701

Parameters	701
Job description (JOBDD)	702
Job queue (JOBQ)	703
Job priority (on JOBQ) (JOBPTY)	703
Output priority (on OUTQ) (OUTPTY)	703
Print device (PRTDEV)	703
Output queue (OUTQ)	704
Text 'description' (TEXT)	705
User (USER)	705
Accounting code (ACGCDE)	705
Print text (PRTTXT)	705
Routing data (RTGDTA)	706
Request data or command (RQSDTA)	706
Initial library list (INLLIBL)	706
Initial ASP group (INLASGRP)	707
Message logging (LOG)	707
Log CL program commands (LOGCLPGM)	708
Job log output (LOGOUTPUT)	709
Job message queue maximum size (JOBMSGQMX)	709
Job message queue full action (JOBMSGQFL)	709
CL syntax check (SYNTAX)	710
End severity (ENDSEV)	710
Inquiry message reply (INQMGRP)	710
Hold on job queue (HOLD)	711
Job date (DATE)	711
Job switches (SWS)	711
Device recovery action (DEVRCYACN)	711
Time slice end pool (TSEPOOL)	712
Authority (AUT)	712
Allow multiple threads (ALWMLTTHD)	713

Spooled file action (SPLFACN)	713
DDM conversation (DDMCNV)	714
Examples	714
Error messages	715

Create Job Queue (CRTJOBQ) 717

Parameters	717
Job queue (JOBQ)	717
Text 'description' (TEXT)	718
Operator controlled (OPRCTL)	718
Authority to check (AUTCHK)	718
Authority (AUT)	718
Examples	719
Error messages	719

Create Journal (CRTJRN) 721

Parameters	721
Journal (JRN)	722
Journal receiver (JRNRCV)	723
ASP number (ASP)	723
Journal message queue (MSGQ)	723
Manage receivers (MNGRCV)	724
Delete receivers (DLTRCV)	725
Receiver size options (RCVSIZOPT)	725
Minimize entry specific data (MINENTDTA)	726
Journal caching (JRNCACHE)	727
Manage receiver delay time (MNGRCVDLY)	727
Delete receiver delay time (DLTRCVDLY)	728
Fixed length data (FIXLENDTA)	728
Journal object limit (JRNOBJLMT)	729
Text 'description' (TEXT)	729
Authority (AUT)	729
Examples	730
Error messages	730

Create Journal Receiver (CRTJRNRCV) 733

Parameters	733
Journal receiver (JRNRCV)	733
ASP number (ASP)	734
Journal receiver threshold (THRESHOLD)	734
Text 'description' (TEXT)	735
Preferred storage unit (UNIT)	735
Authority (AUT)	735
Examples	736
Error messages	736

Create Java Program (CRTJVAPGM) 739

Parameters	739
Class file or JAR file (CLSF)	739
Classpath (CLASSPATH)	740
Java developer kit version (JDKVER)	740
Optimization (OPTIMIZE)	741
User profile (USRPRF)	741
Use adopted authority (USEADPAUT)	742
Replace program (REPLACE)	742
Enable performance collection (ENBPFCOL)	742
Profiling data (PRFDTA)	742
Directory subtree (SUBTREE)	743
Target release (TGTRLS)	743

Licensed Internal Code options (LICOPT)	743
LIC options file (LICOPTFILE)	744
Examples	744
Error messages	744

Create Logical File (CRTLF) 747

Parameters	747
File (FILE)	748
Source file (SRCFILE)	749
Source member (SRCMBR)	749
Generation severity level (GENLVL)	749
Flagging severity level (FLAG)	750
File type (FILETYPE)	750
Logical file member (MBR)	750
Physical file data members (DTAMBRS)	750
Text 'description' (TEXT)	752
Source listing options (OPTION)	752
System (SYSTEM)	753
Maximum members (MAXMBRS)	753
Access path size (ACCPATHSIZ)	754
Access path logical page size (PAGESIZE)	754
Access path maintenance (MAINT)	755
Access path recovery (RECOVER)	755
Force keyed access path (FRCACCPATH)	756
Preferred storage unit (UNIT)	756
Rcd format selector program (FMTSLR)	756
Records to force a write (FRCRATIO)	757
Maximum file wait time (WAITFILE)	757
Maximum record wait time (WAITRCD)	758
Share open data path (SHARE)	758
Sort sequence (SRTSEQ)	758
Language ID (LANGID)	759
Record format level check (LVLCHK)	759
Authority (AUT)	759
Examples	760
Error messages	760

Create Library (CRTLIB) 763

Parameters	763
Library (LIB)	763
Library type (TYPE)	764
Text 'description' (TEXT)	764
Authority (AUT)	764
ASP number (ASP)	765
ASP device (ASPDEV)	765
Create authority (CRTAUT)	766
Create object auditing (CRTOBJAUD)	766
Examples	767
Error messages	767

Create Line Desc (Async) (CRTLINASC) 769

Parameters	769
Line description (LIND)	770
Resource names (RSRCNAME)	770
Online at IPL (ONLINE)	770
Physical interface (INTERFACE)	771
Connection type (CNN)	771
Switched network backup (SNBU)	771
Vary on wait (VRYWAIT)	772

Autocall unit (AUTOCALL)	772
Data bits per character (BITSCHAR)	772
Type of parity (PARITY)	773
Stop bits (STOPBITS)	773
Duplex (DUPLEX)	773
Echo support (ECHO)	773
Line speed (LINESPEED)	774
Modem type supported (MODEM)	774
Switched connection type (SWTCNN)	774
Autoanswer (AUTOANS)	775
Autodial (AUTODIAL)	775
Dial command type (DIALCMD)	775
Set modem to ASYNC command (SETMDMASC)	775
Modem init command string (MDMINZCMD)	776
Autocall resource name (ACRSRCNAME)	777
Calling number (CALLNBR)	777
Inactivity timer (INACTTMR)	777
Maximum buffer size (MAXBUFFER)	778
Flow control (FLOWCNTL)	778
XON character (XONCHAR)	778
XOFF character (XOFFCHAR)	778
End-of-Record table (EORTBL)	779
Data Set Ready drop timer (DSRDRPTMR)	779
Autoanswer type (AUTOANSTYP)	779
Remote answer timer (RMTANSTMR)	779
Text 'description' (TEXT)	780
Attached nonswitched ctls (CTL)	780
Switched controller list (SWTCTLLST)	780
Modem data rate select (MODEMRATE)	780
Error threshold level (THRESHOLD)	780
Idle timer (IDLTMR)	781
Clear To Send timer (CTSTMR)	781
Recovery limits (CMNRCYLMT)	781
Authority (AUT)	782
Examples	782
Error messages	782

Create Line Desc (BSC) (CRTLINBSC) 783

Parameters	783
Line description (LIND)	784
Resource name (RSRCNAME)	784
Online at IPL (ONLINE)	784
Application type (APPTYPE)	785
Physical interface (INTERFACE)	785
Connection type (CNN)	785
Switched network backup (SNBU)	786
Vary on wait (VRYWAIT)	786
Autocall unit (AUTOCALL)	786
Station address (STNADR)	787
Clocking (CLOCK)	787
Duplex (DUPLEX)	787
Line speed (LINESPEED)	787
Modem type supported (MODEM)	787
Switched connection type (SWTCNN)	788
Autoanswer (AUTOANS)	788
Autodial (AUTODIAL)	788
Dial command type (DIALCMD)	788
Autocall resource name (ACRSRCNAME)	789
Calling number (CALLNBR)	789
Inactivity timer (INACTTMR)	789
Maximum buffer size (MAXBUFFER)	789

Character code (CODE)	790
Receive timer (RCVTMR)	790
Continue timer (CONTTMR)	790
Contention state retry (CTNRTY)	790
Data state retry (DTASTTRTY)	790
Transmit TTD or WACK retry (TMTRTY)	791
Receive TTD or WACK retry (RCVRTY)	791
Data Set Ready drop timer (DSRDRPTMR)	791
Autoanswer type (AUTOANSTYP)	791
Remote answer timer (RMTANSTMR)	792
Text 'description' (TEXT)	792
Attached nonswitched ctls (CTL)	792
Switched controller list (SWTCTLLST)	792
Modem data rate select (MODEMRATE)	792
SYN characters (SYNCCCHARS)	793
Error threshold level (THRESHOLD)	793
Include STX character in LRC (STXLRC)	793
Clear To Send timer (CTSTMR)	793
Recovery limits (CMNRCYLMT)	793
Authority (AUT)	794
Examples	794
Error messages	795

Create Line Desc (DDI) (CRTLINDDI) 797

Parameters	797
Line description (LIND)	798
Resource name (RSRCNAME)	798
Online at IPL (ONLINE)	798
Vary on wait (VRYWAIT)	799
Maximum controllers (MAXCTL)	799
Maximum frame size (MAXFRAME)	799
Logging level (LOGLVL)	800
Local manager mode (LCLMGRMODE)	800
Attached NWI (NWI)	800
DLC identifier (NWI DLCI)	801
Local adapter address (ADPTADR)	801
Exchange identifier (EXCHID)	801
SSAP list (SSAP)	801
Text 'description' (TEXT)	802
Network controller (NETCTL)	802
Group address (GRPADR)	803
Token rotation time (TKNRTTIME)	803
Link speed (LINKSPEED)	803
Cost/connect time (COSTCNN)	803
Cost/byte (COSTBYTE)	804
Security for line (SECURITY)	804
Propagation delay (PRPDLY)	804
User-defined 1 (USRDFN1)	805
User-defined 2 (USRDFN2)	805
User-defined 3 (USRDFN3)	805
Autocreate controller (AUTOCRTCTL)	805
Autodelete controller (AUTODLTCTL)	805
Recovery limits (CMNRCYLMT)	806
Message queue (MSGQ)	806
Authority (AUT)	807
Examples	807
Error messages	807

Create Line Desc (Ethernet) (CRTLINETH) 809

Common Errors for CRTLINETH	809
Parameters	809
Line description (LIND)	811
Resource name (RSRCNAME)	811
Online at IPL (ONLINE)	812
Vary on wait (VRYWAIT)	812
Attached NWI (NWI)	812
NWI type (NWI TYPE)	813
Network server description (NWS)	813
Associated port resource name (ASSOCPORT)	813
Local adapter address (ADPTADR)	814
Exchange identifier (EXCHID)	814
Ethernet standard (ETHSTD)	814
Line speed (LINESPEED)	815
Duplex (DUPLEX)	815
Maximum frame size (MAXFRAME)	815
SSAP list (SSAP)	816
ATM access type (ACCTYPE)	817
PVC identifiers (PVCID)	817
Use LECS address (USELECSADR)	818
LES ATM address (LESATMADR)	818
Emulated LAN name (EMLLANNAME)	818
LEC disconnect time out (LECDSCCTIMO)	819
Text 'description' (TEXT)	819
Network controller (NETCTL)	819
Group address (GRPADR)	819
Maximum controllers (MAXCTL)	819
Error threshold level (THRESHOLD)	820
Generate test frame (GENTSTFRM)	820
Link speed (LINKSPEED)	820
Cost/connect time (COSTCNN)	820
Cost/byte (COSTBYTE)	821
Security for line (SECURITY)	821
Propagation delay (PRPDLY)	821
User-defined 1 (USRDFN1)	822
User-defined 2 (USRDFN2)	822
User-defined 3 (USRDFN3)	822
Autocreate controller (AUTOCRTCTL)	822
Autodelete controller (AUTODLTCTL)	822
Recovery limits (CMNRCYLMT)	823
Message queue (MSGQ)	823
Authority (AUT)	823
Examples	824
Error messages	824

Create Line Desc (Fax) (CRTLINFAX) 827

Parameters	827
Line description (LIND)	827
Resource names (RSRCNAME)	827
Online at IPL (ONLINE)	828
Vary on wait (VRYWAIT)	828
Text 'description' (TEXT)	828
Attached nonswitched ctls (CTL)	829
Authority (AUT)	829
Examples	829
Error messages	829

Create Line Desc (Frame Relay) (CRTLINFR) 831

Parameters	831
----------------------	-----

Line description (LIND)	832
Attached NWI (NWI)	832
DLC identifier (NWDLCI)	832
Online at IPL (ONLINE)	832
Vary on wait (VRYWAIT)	833
Maximum controllers (MAXCTL)	833
Maximum frame size (MAXFRAME)	833
Exchange identifier (EXCHID)	834
SSAP list (SSAP)	834
Text 'description' (TEXT)	835
Link speed (LINKSPEED)	835
Network controller (NETCTL)	835
Cost/connect time (COSTCNN)	835
Cost/byte (COSTBYTE)	836
Security for line (SECURITY)	836
Propagation delay (PRPDLY)	836
User-defined 1 (USRDFN1)	837
User-defined 2 (USRDFN2)	837
User-defined 3 (USRDFN3)	837
Recovery limits (CMNRCYLMT)	837
Message queue (MSGQ)	838
Authority (AUT)	838
Examples	839
Error messages	839

Create Line Desc (PPP) (CRTLINPPP) 841

Parameters	841
Line description (LIND)	842
Resource name (RSRCNAME)	842
Connection type (CNN)	843
Framing type (FRAMING)	843
Physical interface (INTERFACE)	843
Attached nonswitched NWI (NWI)	844
NWI channel number (NWICHLNBR)	844
Switched NWI list (SWTNWILST)	844
Online at IPL (ONLINE)	845
Vary on wait (VRYWAIT)	845
Line speed (LINESPEED)	845
Information transfer type (INFTRFTYPE)	846
Modem init command string (MDMINZCMD)	846
Maximum frame size (MAXFRAME)	847
Switched connection type (SWTCNN)	847
Switched NWI selection (SWTNWISLCT)	848
Outgoing connection list (CNNLSTOUT)	848
Connection list entry (CNNLSTOUTE)	848
Incoming connection list (CNNLSTIN)	848
Clocking (CLOCK)	849
Dial command type (DIALCMD)	849
Set modem to ASYNC command (SETMDMASC)	849
Calling number (CALLNBR)	850
Flow control (FLOWCNTL)	851
Network controller (NETCTL)	851
Clear To Send timer (CTSTMR)	851
Inactivity timer (INACTTMR)	851
Remote answer timer (RMTANSTMR)	851
NRZI data encoding (NRZI)	852
Text 'description' (TEXT)	852
Async control character map (ACCM)	852
LCP authentication values (LCPAUT)	853
LCP configuration values (LCPCFG)	853
Compression (COMPRESS)	854

Recovery limits (CMNRCYLMT)	855
Message queue (MSGQ)	855
Authority (AUT)	855
Examples	856
Error messages	856

Create Line Desc (SDLC) (CRTLINSDLC) 857

Parameters	857
Line description (LIND)	859
Resource names (RSRCNAME)	859
Online at IPL (ONLINE)	859
Data link role (ROLE)	859
Physical interface (INTERFACE)	860
Connection type (CNN)	860
Switched network backup (SNBU)	860
SHM node type (SHMNODE)	861
Vary on wait (VRYWAIT)	861
Autocall unit (AUTOCALL)	862
Exchange identifier (EXCHID)	862
NRZI data encoding (NRZI)	862
Maximum controllers (MAXCTL)	862
Clocking (CLOCK)	863
Line speed (LINESPEED)	863
Modem type supported (MODEM)	863
Switched connection type (SWTCNN)	864
Autoanswer (AUTOANS)	864
Autodial (AUTODIAL)	864
Modem init command string (MDMINZCMD)	865
Dial command type (DIALCMD)	865
Autocall resource name (ACRSRCNAME)	866
SHM call timer (SHMCALLTMR)	866
SHM maximum connect timer (SHMMAXCNN)	866
SHM answer delay timer (SHMANSPLY)	866
SHM call format (SHMCALEMT)	867
SHM access code (SHMACC)	867
Calling number (CALLNBR)	867
Station address (STNADR)	868
Connect poll retry (CNNPOLLRTY)	868
Connect timer (CNNTMR)	868
Short timer (SHORTTMR)	868
Long timer (LONGTMR)	869
Short retry (SHORTRTY)	869
Long retry (LONGRTY)	869
Call progress signal retry (CPSRTY)	869
Maximum frame size (MAXFRAME)	870
Duplex (DUPLEX)	870
Inactivity timer (INACTTMR)	870
Poll response delay (POLLRSPDLY)	870
Nonproductive receive timer (NPRDRCVTMR)	871
Idle timer (IDLTMR)	871
Connect poll timer (CNNPOLLTMR)	871
Poll cycle pause (POLLPAUSE)	871
Frame retry (FRAMERTY)	871
Fair polling timer (FAIRPLLTMR)	872
Data Set Ready drop timer (DSRDRPTMR)	872
Autoanswer type (AUTOANSTYP)	872
Remote answer timer (RMTANSTMR)	872
Text 'description' (TEXT)	872
Attached nonswitched ctls (CTL)	873
Modem data rate select (MODEMRATE)	873

Error threshold level (THRESHOLD)	873
Modulus (MODULUS)	873
Maximum outstanding frames (MAXOUT)	873
Clear To Send timer (CTSTMR)	874
Link speed (LINKSPEED)	874
Cost/connect time (COSTCNN)	874
Cost/byte (COSTBYTE)	874
Security for line (SECURITY)	875
Propagation delay (PRPDLY)	875
User-defined 1 (USRDFN1)	876
User-defined 2 (USRDFN2)	876
User-defined 3 (USRDFN3)	876
Recovery limits (CMNRCYLMT)	876
Authority (AUT)	877
Examples	877
Error messages	877

Create Line Desc (TDLC) (CRTLINTDLC) 879

Parameters	879
Line description (LIND)	879
Attached work station ctl (WSC)	879
Online at IPL (ONLINE)	879
Text 'description' (TEXT)	880
Network controller (NETCTL)	880
Attached nonswitched ctls (CTL)	880
Authority (AUT)	880
Examples	881
Error messages	881

Create Line Desc (Token-Ring) (CRTLINTRN) 883

Parameters	883
Line description (LIND)	885
Resource name (RSRCNAME)	885
NWI type (NWITYPE)	885
Online at IPL (ONLINE)	885
Vary on wait (VRYWAIT)	886
Maximum controllers (MAXCTL)	886
Attached NWI (NWI)	886
DLC identifier (NWI DLCI)	886
Network server description (NWS)	887
Line speed (LINESPEED)	887
Duplex (DUPLEX)	888
Maximum frame size (MAXFRAME)	888
LEC frame size (LECFRAME)	889
Local adapter address (ADPTADR)	889
Exchange identifier (EXCHID)	889
SSAP list (SSAP)	889
ATM access type (ACCTYPE)	890
PVC identifiers (PVCID)	891
Use LECS address (USELECSADR)	891
LES ATM address (LESATMADR)	891
Emulated LAN name (EMLLANNAME)	892
LEC disconnect time out (LECDSTIMO)	892
Text 'description' (TEXT)	892
Network controller (NETCTL)	893
Activate LAN manager (ACTLANMGR)	893
TRLAN manager logging level (TRNLOGLVL)	893
TRLAN manager mode (TRNMGRMODE)	893

Log configuration changes (LOGCFGCHG)	894
Token-ring inform of beacon (TRNINFBCN)	894
Functional address (FCNADR)	894
Early token release (ELYTKNRLS)	895
Error threshold level (THRESHOLD)	895
Link speed (LINKSPEED)	895
Cost/connect time (COSTCNN)	896
Cost/byte (COSTBYTE)	896
Security for line (SECURITY)	896
Propagation delay (PRPDLY)	897
User-defined 1 (USRDFN1)	897
User-defined 2 (USRDFN2)	897
User-defined 3 (USRDFN3)	897
Autocreate controller (AUTOCRTCTL)	898
Autodelete controller (AUTODLCTL)	898
Recovery limits (CMNRCYLMT)	898
Message queue (MSGQ)	899
Authority (AUT)	899
Examples	899
Error messages	900

Create Line Desc (Wireless) (CRTLINWLS) 901

Parameters	901
Line description (LIND)	902
Resource name (RSRCNAME)	902
Online at IPL (ONLINE)	903
Vary on wait (VRYWAIT)	903
Local adapter address (ADPTADR)	903
Exchange identifier (EXCHID)	904
Ethernet standard (ETHSTD)	904
SSAP list (SSAP)	904
Initialization source file (INZFILE)	905
Initialization source member (INZMBR)	905
Initialization program (INZPGM)	906
Text 'description' (TEXT)	906
Network controller (NETCTL)	906
Group address (GRPADR)	906
Maximum controllers (MAXCTL)	907
Link speed (LINKSPEED)	907
Cost/connect time (COSTCNN)	907
Cost/byte (COSTBYTE)	908
Security for line (SECURITY)	908
Propagation delay (PRPDLY)	908
User-defined 1 (USRDFN1)	908
User-defined 2 (USRDFN2)	908
User-defined 3 (USRDFN3)	909
Autocreate controller (AUTOCRTCTL)	909
Autodelete controller (AUTODLCTL)	909
Recovery limits (CMNRCYLMT)	910
Authority (AUT)	910
Examples	911
Error messages	911

Create Line Desc (X.25) (CRTLINX25) 913

Parameters	913
Line description (LIND)	915
Resource names (RSRCNAME)	916
Logical channel entries (LGLCHLE)	916
Local network address (NETADR)	916

Connection initiation (CNNINIT)	917
Online at IPL (ONLINE)	917
Physical interface (INTERFACE)	917
Connection type (CNN)	917
Attached nonswitched NWI (NWI)	918
NWI channel type (NWICHLTYPE)	918
NWI channel number (NWICHLNBR)	918
Switched NWI list (SWTNWILST)	919
Vary on wait (VRYWAIT)	919
Line speed (LINESPEED)	920
Exchange identifier (EXCHID)	920
Packet mode (PKTMODE)	920
Information transfer type (INFTRFTYPE)	921
Extended network addressing (EXNNETADR)	921
Maximum frame size (MAXFRAME)	921
Default packet size (DFTPCKTSIZE)	922
Maximum packet size (MAXPKTSIZE)	922
Modulus (MODULUS)	922
Default window size (DFTWDWSIZE)	923
Insert net address in packets (ADRINSERT)	923
Network user ID (NETUSRID)	923
Connection number (CNNNBR)	923
Calling number (CALLNBR)	924
Switched connection type (SWTCNN)	924
Outgoing connection list (CNNLSTOUT)	924
Connection list entry (CNNLSTOUTE)	925
Incoming connection list (CNNLSTIN)	925
Autoanswer (AUTOANS)	925
Autodial (AUTODIAL)	925
Dial command type (DIALCMD)	925
Modem init command string (MDMINZCMD)	926
Call immediate (CALLIMMED)	926
Autocall unit (AUTOCALL)	927
Autocall resource name (ACRSRCNAME)	927
Predial delay (PREDIALDLY)	927
Redial delay (REDIALDLY)	927
Dial retry (DIALRTY)	927
Switched disconnect (SWTDSC)	928
Disconnect timers (SWTDSCCTMR)	928
Data Set Ready drop timer (DSRDRPTMR)	928
Autoanswer type (AUTOANSTYP)	928
Remote answer timer (RMTANSTMR)	929
Clocking (CLOCK)	929
Switched NWI selection (SWTNWISLCT)	929
Text 'description' (TEXT)	929
X.25 DCE support (X25DCE)	930
Network controller (NETCTL)	930
Switched controller list (SWTCTLST)	930
Idle timer (IDLTMR)	930
Frame retry (FRAMERTY)	931
Error threshold level (THRESHOLD)	931
Modem type supported (MODEM)	931
Modem data rate select (MODEMRATE)	932
Clear To Send timer (CTSTMR)	932
Link speed (LINKSPEED)	932
Cost/connect time (COSTCNN)	932
Cost/byte (COSTBYTE)	933
Security for line (SECURITY)	933
Propagation delay (PRPDLY)	933
User-defined 1 (USRDFN1)	934
User-defined 2 (USRDFN2)	934

User-defined 3 (USRDFN3)	934
Recovery limits (CMNRCYLMT)	934
Message queue (MSGQ)	935
Authority (AUT)	935
Examples	936
Error messages	936

Create Locale (CRTLOCALE) 937

Parameters	937
Locale name (LOCALE)	937
Source file path name (SRCFILE)	938
Coded character set ID (CCSID)	938
Generation severity level (GENLVL)	938
Text 'description' (TEXT)	938
Output (OUTPUT)	939
Source listing options (OPTION)	939
Replace object (REPLACE)	939
Public authority for data (DTAAUT)	940
Public authority for object (OBJAUT)	940
Examples	941
Error messages	941

Create Menu (CRTMNU) 943

Parameters	943
Menu (MENU)	944
Menu type (TYPE)	944
Display file (DSPF)	944
Message file (MSGF)	945
Command line (CMDLIN)	945
Display function keys (DSPKEY)	946
Program (PGM)	946
Source file (SRCFILE)	947
Source member (SRCMBR)	947
Source listing options (OPTION)	947
Include file (INCFILE)	948
Current library (CURLIB)	948
Product library (PRDLIB)	949
Character identifier (CHRID)	949
Replace menu (REPLACE)	949
Text 'description' (TEXT)	949
Authority (AUT)	950
Examples	950
Error messages	951

Create Mode Description (CRTMODD) 953

Parameters	953
Mode description (MODD)	953
Maximum sessions (MAXSSN)	954
Maximum conversations (MAXCNV)	954
Locally controlled sessions (LCLCTLSSN)	954
Pre-established sessions (PREESTSSN)	954
Maximum inbound pacing value (MAXINPAC)	955
Inbound pacing value (INPACING)	955
Outbound pacing value (OUTPACING)	955
Maximum length of request unit (MAXLENRU)	955
Data compression (DTACPR)	956
Inbound data compression (INDTACPR)	956
Outbound data compression (OUTDTACPR)	957
Session level encryption (SLE)	958
Text 'description' (TEXT)	958

Class-of-service (COS) 958
Authority (AUT) 958
Examples 959
Error messages 959

Appendix. Notices 961
Trademarks 962
Terms and conditions. 963

Copy DBCS Font Table (CPYIGCTBL)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Copy DBCS Font Table (CPYIGCTBL) command copies part or all of a double-byte character set (DBCS) font table from system storage to tape, diskette, or physical file; or from tape, diskette, or physical file into the font table. Copying a DBCS font table from tape, diskette, or physical file into a font table also puts its definition in the system. DBCS font tables are objects and can be saved and restored.

DBCS font tables contain the images, in a given dot matrix, of the double-byte extension characters used on the system. The system refers to the tables when printing and displaying these characters. There are separate tables for each character image matrix used by devices attached to the system.

Consider the following before entering this command:

- The diskette used in the copy operation must be in the *DATA format. The iSeries Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/eserver/series/infocenter> has instructions on initializing diskettes in the *DATA format.
- The system creates the DBCS font table in addition to copying it when you specify OPTION(*IN), if the following is true:
 - The specified table does not already exist in the system.
 - The tape or diskette that you are copying the table from contains all of the DBCS characters supplied with your system.
 - SELECT(*ALL) or SELECT(*SYS) was specified.
- Consider copying a DBCS font table to tape or diskette before deleting that table from the system.

Restriction: A physical file used to save and restore table information must have a minimum record length of 74 bytes.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
IGCTBL	DBCS font table	Name, QIGC2424, QIGC2424K, QIGC2424C, QIGC2424S, QIGC3232, QIGC3232S	Required, Positional 1
OPTION	Copy option	*OUT, *IN	Required, Positional 2
DEV	Device	Name, *FILE	Required, Positional 3
LABEL	File label	Name, *IGCTBL	Optional
SELECT	Select images	*ALL, *SYS, *USER, *RANGE	Optional
RANGE	Range of images	Element list	Optional
	Element 1: From user code	Character value, *FIRST	
	Element 2: To user code	Character value, *LAST	
RPLIMG	Replace user images	*NO, *YES	Optional
VOL	Volume identifier	Values (up to 10 repetitions): Character value, *MOUNTED	Optional
EXPDATE	File expiration date	Date, *PERM	Optional

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
SEQNBR	Sequence number	1-9999, *SEARCH, *END	Optional
ENDOPT	End of tape option	*REWIND, *LEAVE, *UNLOAD	Optional
FILE	File	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: File	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i>	
MBR	Member	<i>Name</i>	Optional

Top

DBCS font table (IGCTBL)

Specifies the name of the double-byte character set (DBCS) font table being copied. Choose one of the following table names:

QIGC2424

The Japanese DBCS font table is used for displaying and printing extension characters in a 24 by 24 dot matrix image.

QIGC2424C

The Traditional Chinese DBCS font table is used for printing extension characters in a 24 by 24 dot matrix image.

QIGC2424K

The Korean DBCS font table is used for printing extension characters in a 24 by 24 dot matrix image.

QIGC2424S

The Simplified Chinese DBCS font table is used for printing extension characters in a 24 by 24 dot matrix image.

QIGC3232

The Japanese DBCS font table is used for displaying and printing extension characters in a 32 by 32 dot matrix image.

QIGC3232S

The Simplified Chinese DBCS font table is used for printing extension characters in a 32 by 32 dot matrix image.

QIGCrrccl

Specify the name of the DBCS font table to be copied. The name must always be in the format QIGCrrccl, where *rr* is the table row matrix size, *cc* is the table column matrix size, and the letter *l* is an optional language identifier.

Top

Copy option (OPTION)

Specifies how to copy the double-byte character set (DBCS) font tables, either from the system to diskette, tape, or physical file; or from diskette, tape, or physical file into the system.

*OUT The specified DBCS font table is copied to diskette, tape, or physical file.

*IN The specified DBCS font table is copied from diskette, tape, or physical file to the system.

Top

Device (DEV)

Specifies the name of the diskette or tape device or physical file used for the copy function.

***FILE** Specifies that the DBCS font table is saved to or restored from a physical file.

***device-name**

Specifies the name of the diskette or tape that the table is saved to or restored from. The device name must already be known on the system by a device description.

Top

File label (LABEL)

Specifies the name of the data file on diskette or tape that contains (or will contain) the double-byte character set (DBCS) font table. When copying the table into the system, the label identifies the file that exists on diskette or tape. When copying the table to diskette or tape, the label identifies the file that is created on diskette or tape.

***IGCTBL**

The diskette or tape data file name is the same as the DBCS font table name (without the first character).

data-file-identifier

Specify the name (8 characters maximum for diskette and 17 maximum for tape, starting with an alphabetic character) of the data file.

Top

Select images (SELECT)

Specifies which portion of the double-byte character set (DBCS) font table is copied.

***ALL** All IBM-supplied and user-defined double-byte characters are copied.

***SYS** Only IBM-supplied double-byte characters are copied.

***USER**

Only user-defined double-byte characters are copied.

***RANGE**

Only user-defined double-byte characters that fall within the range specified for the **Range of images (RANGE)** parameter are copied.

Top

Range of images (RANGE)

Specifies the range of user-defined characters to be copied from.

The DBCS codes and numbers that can be specified for range values are listed in tables at the end of this parameter description. Tables are provided for the Japanese, Korean, traditional Chinese, and simplified Chinese languages.

The first value identifies the first character to be copied.

The possible Starting Character to be Copied values are:

*FIRST

The system starts copying with the first user-defined double-byte character in the table.

from-user-character

Specify the 4-character double-byte character set (DBCS) code, or the 5-character DBCS number.
The system starts copying with the specified DBCS code or number.

The possible Ending Character to be Copied values are:

The second value identifies the last character to be copied.

*LAST

The system stops copying with the last user-defined character found.

to-user-character

Specify the 4-character DBCS code, or the 5-character DBCS number. This causes the system to stop copying with the specified DBCS code or number.

Following are tables that list the valid codes and numbers to specify for starting and ending values of user-defined character ranges.

Japanese DBCS Codes for User-Defined Characters

6941 - 69FE	6A41 - 6AFE	6B41 - 6BFE
6C41 - 6CFE	6D41 - 6DFE	6E41 - 6EFE
6F41 - 6FFE	7041 - 70FE	7141 - 71FE
7241 - 72FE	7341 - 73FE	7441 - 74FE
7541 - 75FE	7641 - 76FE	7741 - 77FE
7841 - 78FE	7941 - 79FE	7A41 - 7AFE
7B41 - 7BFE	7C41 - 7CFE	7D41 - 7DFE
7E41 - 7EFE	7F41 - 7FFE	

Japanese DBCS Numbers for User-Defined Characters

10561 through 10750	10817 through 11006
11073 through 11262	11329 through 11518
11585 through 11774	11841 through 12030
12097 through 12286	12353 through 12542
12609 through 12798	12865 through 13054
13121 through 13310	13377 through 13566
13633 through 13822	13889 through 14078
14145 through 14334	14401 through 14590
14657 through 14846	14913 through 15102
15169 through 15358	15425 through 15614
15681 through 15870	15937 through 16126
16193 through 16382	

Korean DBCS Codes for User-Defined Characters

D441 - D4FE	D541 - D5FE	D641 - D6FE
D741 - D7FE	D841 - D8FE	D941 - D9FE
DA41 - DAFE	DB41 - DBFE	DC41 - DCFE
DD41 - DDFE		

Korean DBCS Numbers for User-Defined Characters

37953 through 38142	38209 through 38393
38465 through 38654	38721 through 38910
38977 through 39166	39233 through 39422
39489 through 39678	39745 through 39934
40001 through 40190	40257 through 40446

Traditional Chinese DBCS Codes for User-Defined Characters

D041 - D0FE	D141 - D1FE	D241 - D2FE
D341 - D3FE	D441 - D4FE	D541 - D5FE
D641 - D6FE	D741 - D7FE	D841 - D8FE
D941 - D9FE	DA41 - DAFE	DB41 - DBFE
DC41 - DCFE	DD41 - DDFE	

Traditional Chinese DBCS Numbers for User-Defined Characters

36929 through 37118	37185 through 37374
37441 through 37630	37697 through 37886
37953 through 38142	38209 through 38398
38465 through 38654	38721 through 38910
38977 through 39166	39233 through 39422
39489 through 39678	39745 through 39934
40001 through 40190	40257 through 40446

Simplified Chinese DBCS Codes for User-Defined Characters

7641 - 76FE	7741 - 77FE
7841 - 78FE	7941 - 79FE
7A41 - 7AFE	7B41 - 7BFE
7C41 - 7CFE	7D41 - 7DFE
7E41 - 7EFE	7F41 - 7FFE

Simplified Chinese DBCS Numbers for User-Defined Characters

13889 through 14078	14145 through 14334
14401 through 14590	14657 through 14846
14913 through 15102	15169 through 15358
15425 through 15614	15681 through 15870
15937 through 16126	16193 through 16382

Top

Replace user images (RPLIMG)

Specifies whether user-defined double-byte characters in the specified table are replaced with those found on tape or diskette. Specify this value only when copying from tape or diskette to the system.

- *NO** The system does not replace user-defined double-byte characters in the table stored in the system with those found on tape or diskette.
- *YES** The system replaces user-defined double-byte characters in the table stored in the system with those found on tape or diskette.

Top

Volume identifier (VOL)

Specifies one or more volume identifiers used by the file.

You can enter multiple values for this parameter.

***MOUNTED**

The volume currently placed in the device is used.

volume-identifier

Specify the identifiers of one or more diskettes or tapes in the order in which they are placed in a tape or diskette unit and used in the copy operation.

Top

File expiration date (EXPDATE)

Specifies the expiration date. The files cannot be overwritten until the expiration date. The expiration date must be later than or equal to the current date.

*PERM

The data file is protected permanently.

expiration-date

Specify the date after which the file is no longer protected. The date must be specified in the job-date format.

Top

Sequence number (SEQNBR)

Specifies (only when tape is used) which sequence number is used as the starting point for the copy operation.

***END** The system copies the table after the last sequence number on the tape when copying from the system to tape.

***SEARCH**

The tape that is in the tape unit is searched for a data file with a name that compares with that specified for the **File label (LABEL)** parameter. When a match is found, the table is copied to the system. The file search starts with the first data file beyond the current tape position.

file-sequence-number

Specify the sequence number of the file to be used for the copy operation.

Top

End of tape option (ENDOPT)

Specifies the operation that is automatically performed on the tape volume after the operation ends. If more than one volume is included, this parameter applies only to the last tape volume used; all other tape volumes are rewound and unloaded when the end of the tape is reached.

*REWIND

The tape is automatically rewound, but not unloaded, after the operation has ended.

***LEAVE**

The tape does not rewind or unload after the operation ends. It remains at the current position on the tape drive.

***UNLOAD**

The tape is automatically rewound and unloaded after the operation ends.

Top

File (FILE)

Specifies the name of the existing physical file that contains the (DBCS) font table.

The name of the physical file can be qualified by the following library value:

library-name

Specify the name of the library to be used.

physical-file-name

Specify the name of the physical file.

Top

Member (MEMBER)

Specifies the name of the existing physical file member that the table is saved to, or restored from.

Top

Examples

```
CPYIGCTBL  IGCTBL(QIGC2424)  OPTION(*OUT)
           LABEL(*IGCTBL)  DEV(QDKT)
```

This command causes the system to copy the complete Japanese DBCS font table QIGC2424 from the system to the diskette. The name of the label on the diskette is IGC2424.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF8181

DBCS font table &4 damaged.

CPF8416

DBCS font table &1 not updated and no images copied.

CPF8417

Error found in RANGE keyword.

CPF8418

Data file &2 cannot be used to copy DBCS font table &1.

CPF8419

DBCS font table &1 not created and no images copied.

CPF8420

CPYIGCTBL command ended due to error.

CPF8421

DBCS font table &1 not found.

CPF8422

Not able to use DBCS font table &1.

CPF8423

Error found in keyword IGCTBL.

CPF8426

Device &1 either not found, or not valid for command.

CPF8427

DBCS font table &1 not migrated.

Top

Copy Library (CPYLIB)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Copy Library (CPYLIB) command copies the contents of a library to a new library. If the new library does not exist, the command optionally creates it before the copy.

All copied objects are created in the same auxiliary storage pool (ASP) as the new library. Any objects that already exist in the new library remain in the new library after the new objects are copied.

Note: If the new library is created by this command:

- The new library is created in the same ASP as the existing library.
- The public authority of the new library is the same as the create authority for the QSYS library. The create authority for the QSYS library can be displayed by using the Display Library Description (DSPLIBD) command. If the create authority for the QSYS library is changed with the Change Library (CHGLIB) command after the new library is created, the new authority will not affect the public authority for the new library.
- The private authorities for the existing library are not copied to the new library.
- The owner of the new library is either the user profile of the user who issues the command or the group profile if the user profile of the user who issues the command is a member user profile that has specified that the group should be the owner.
- The new library is not secured by an authorization list even if the existing library was secured by an authorization list.
- You can use the Grant Object Authority (GRTOBJAUT) command specifying the existing library for the **Reference object (REFOBJ)** parameter to copy authorities from the existing library to the new library.

Restrictions:

- Only object types supported by the Create Duplicate Object (CRTDUPOBJ) command can be copied. The restrictions for the CRTDUPOBJ command also apply to this command.
- If this command is interrupted prior to completion, the results are unpredictable.
- If another job is processing any of the objects in the library specified for the **Existing library (FROMLIB)** parameter, the results may be unpredictable. For example:
 - Objects created in the existing library after the copy starts are not copied.
 - If objects are deleted from the existing library after the copy starts, a user of this command gets an error message.
 - If objects in the existing library are in use or are locked by another job, the copy may not be successful.
- Other jobs should not attempt to use objects in the library specified for the **New library (TOLIB)** parameter until the copy is complete.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
FROMLIB	Existing library	<i>Name</i>	Required, Positional 1

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
TOLIB	New library	<i>Name</i>	Required, Positional 2
CRTLIB	Create library	<u>*YES</u> , *NO	Optional
DATA	Duplicate data	<u>*YES</u> , *NO	Optional
CST	Duplicate constraints	<u>*YES</u> , *NO	Optional
TRG	Duplicate triggers	<u>*YES</u> , *NO	Optional

Top

Existing library (FROMLIB)

Specifies the existing library to be copied.

This is a required parameter.

name Specify the name of the existing library to be copied.

Top

New library (TOLIB)

Specifies the new library to which objects will be copied from the existing library.

This is a required parameter.

name Specify the name of the library to which objects will be copied.

Top

Create library (CRTLIB)

Specifies whether the new library should be created.

*YES The new library will be created by this command before the contents of the existing library are copied to it. If the new library already exists, an error message will be issued.

*NO The new library should not be created. If the new library does not exist, an error message will be issued.

Top

Duplicate data (DATA)

Specifies whether the data records in database physical files or save files in the existing library are copied to the newly-created object in the new library. Members of physical files are copied whether or not the data contained in them is copied. The specified value is not used for objects which are not database physical files or save files.

*YES The data records in the members of database physical files or save files in the existing library are copied to the new object in the new library.

Note: The relative record numbers in the new file are the same as those in the original file.

*NO The data records in the members of database physical files or save files in the existing library are not copied to the new object in the new library.

Duplicate constraints (CST)

Specifies whether any constraints associated with database physical files in the existing library are copied to the newly-created files in the new library. The specified value is not used for objects which are not database physical files.

- *YES** The constraints associated with a database physical file in the existing library are copied to the newly-created file in the new library.
- *NO** The constraints associated with a database physical file in the existing library are not copied to the newly-created file in the new library.

Top

Duplicate triggers (TRG)

Specifies whether any triggers associated with database physical files in the existing library are copied to the newly-created files in the new library. The specified value is not used for objects which are not database physical files.

Note: There are special considerations of which to be aware relating to the duplication of triggers. For example, the duplication will differ depending on whether or not the trigger program associated with the existing file was in the same library as the existing file. For additional information, see the Database information in the iSeries Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/eserver/series/infocenter>.

- *YES** The triggers associated with a database physical file in the existing library are copied to the newly-created file in the new library.
- *NO** The triggers associated with a database physical file in the existing library are not copied to the newly-created file in the new library.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Copying the Contents of a Library to a New library After Creating the New Library

```
CPYLIB FROMLIB(MYLIB) TOLIB(NEWLIB)
```

This command copies the contents of library MYLIB into library NEWLIB after creating library NEWLIB. The data records, constraints, and triggers associated with a database physical file in MYLIB will be copied to the database physical file in NEWLIB.

Example 2: Copying the Contents of a Library to an Existing Library

```
CPYLIB FROMLIB(MYLIBA) TOLIB(MYLIBB) CRTLIB(*NO) +
      DATA(*YES) CST(*NO) TRG(*NO)
MONMSG MSGID(CPF2358)
```

This command copies the contents of library MYLIBA into existing library MYLIBB. All copied objects are created in the same auxiliary storage pool (ASP) as library MYLIBB. Any objects that already exist in library MYLIBB remain in library MYLIBB after the new objects are copied. The data records in a database physical file in MYLIBA will be copied to a newly created database physical file in MYLIBB. The constraints and triggers associated with a database physical file in MYLIBA will not be copied to a newly created database physical file in MYLIBB.

The MONMSG command allows you to ignore escape message CPF2358 which may be signalled if all objects in library MYLIBA cannot be copied to library MYLIBB. One reason an object cannot be copied is if the object already exists in library MYLIBB.

[Top](#)

Error messages

***ESCAPE Messages**

CPF2358

Library &1 not copied or partially copied.

CPF2365

FROMLIB and TOLIB parameters cannot specify the same library.

[Top](#)

Copy Optical (CPYOPT)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
 Threadsafes: No

Parameters
 Examples
 Error messages

The Copy Optical (CPYOPT) command copies a specific file, all files, new files, or changed files in a specified directory to another directory or to another optical volume. This command also allows you to:

- Create a directory in which to copy the files.
- Copy all subdirectories and their files for a specified directory.
- Replace an existing file with the same name.

If the from-volume or the to-volume is a backup optical volume, the names of the directories, the subdirectories, and the files do not change during the copy operation. The creation and modification dates and times of a directory, a subdirectory, or a file also do not change during the copy operation.

Restriction: To use this command you must have *USE authority to the authorization list securing the volume being copied (FROMVOL) and *CHANGE authority to the authorization list securing the new volume (TOVOL).

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
FROMVOL	From volume identifier	<i>Element list</i>	Required, Positional 1
	Element 1: Volume	<i>Character value</i>	
	Element 2: Volume type	*PRIMARY , *BACKUP	
FROMPATH	From path	<i>Character value</i>	Required, Positional 2
TOVOL	To volume identifier	<i>Element list</i>	Required, Positional 3
	Element 1: Volume	<i>Character value</i> , *FROMVOL	
	Element 2: Volume type	*PRIMARY , *BACKUP	
TOPATH	To path	<i>Character value</i> , *FROMPATH	Optional
SLTFILE	Select files to copy	*CHANGED , *NEW, *ALL	Optional
CPYSUBDIR	Copy subdirectories	*NO , *YES	Optional
CRTDIR	Create directory	*NO , *YES	Optional
ALWCPYOPP	Allow copy to opposite side	*NO , *YES	Optional
COPYTYPE	Copy option	*IOP , *SYSTEM	Optional
FROMTIME	Starting date and time	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Starting date	<i>Date</i> , *BEGIN	
	Element 2: Starting time	<i>Time</i> , *AVAIL	

Top

From volume identifier (FROMVOL)

Specifies the volume identifier and the type of the optical volume that contains the directories and the files being copied.

Element 1: Volume

volume-identifier

Specify the identifier of the volume that contains the directories and files being copied.

Element 2: Volume type

*PRIMARY

The optical volume is a primary volume.

*BACKUP

The optical volume is a backup volume.

Top

From path (FROMPATH)

Specifies the path name of the directory or file being copied from the from-volume. If the path name is a directory, all files in the specified directory are copied. If the path name is a file, only that file is copied.

Top

To volume identifier (TOVOL)

Specifies the volume identifier and the type of the optical volume to which the directories and the files are being copied.

Element 1: Volume

*FROMVOL

The volume identifier is the same as the identifier of the optical volume from which the the objects are copied.

volume-identifier

Specify the name of the optical volume to which the objects are copied.

Element 2: Volume type

*PRIMARY

The optical volume is a primary volume.

*BACKUP

The optical volume is a backup volume. You can use a new backup volume or a backup volume which has previously been used as the volume to which objects are copied. For more information about backup volumes, refer to the Optical Support, SC41-4310 book.

Top

To path (TOPATH)

Specifies the path name of the file to be written or the path name of the directory to receive the new file on the to-volume beginning with the root directory of the volume.

***FROMPATH**

The path name is the same as the path name of the files or directories being copied from the from-volume.

'path-name'

Specify the path name of the directory to receive the copied files or the path name of the file to be written.

Top

Select files to copy (SLTFILE)

Specifies how the files or directories are selected for copying. If files are not copied based on the SLTFILE value specified, it is not considered an error condition. The files will be considered 'not eligible to copy' in the completion message but the command may still complete without errors.

***CHANGED**

The file is copied if the file on the from-volume has a changed date and time later than that of the file on the to-volume. Two sets of dates and times determine if a file has changed: either the date and time the file was last changed, or the date and time the file attributes were last changed. These dates and times can be displayed by specifying DATA(*FILATR) on the Display Optical (DSPOPT) command.

***ALL** All files are copied. The files that exist on the to-volume are replaced even if the dates are the same.

***NEW** The files are copied only if they do not exist on the to-volume.

Top

Copy subdirectories (CPYSUBDIR)

Specifies whether to copy the files in the subdirectories.

***NO** Subdirectories and files in any subdirectories are not copied.

***YES** The files in the subdirectories are copied. The subdirectories are created on the to-volume if they do not exist. The newly created subdirectories have the same name as they did on the from-volume, even though the parent directory name can be different.

A check is made prior to the copy operation to ensure that any resulting new path name does not exceed the maximum path name length. A check is also made to ensure that you do not attempt to copy all subdirectories of a directory to a subdirectory of that directory on the same volume.

Top

Create directory (CRTDIR)

Specifies whether or not the last directory of the to-path is created if it does not exist on the to-volume. The existence of all elements of the to-path, except for the last element, are verified prior to the start of the CPYOPT request.

Note: If either the to-volume or from-volume was initialized as an optical volume whose type is backup, this parameter is ignored.

***NO** The last directory of the to-path will not be created if it does not exist on the to-volume.

***YES** The last directory of the to-path will be created if it does not exist on the to-volume. This

parameter refers only to the directory to which files or directories are copied and does not apply to subdirectories under that directory. The CPYSUBDIR parameter controls whether subdirectories are created.

Top

Allow copy to opposite side (ALWCPYOPP)

Specifies whether to allow copying files or directories from a volume on one side of an optical cartridge to the opposite side of the optical cartridge.

Note: System performance is degraded when copying large amounts of data to the opposite side of an optical cartridge.

***NO** The copy operation is not attempted if the to-volume is on the opposite side of the from-volume. You can use this value to prevent inadvertent copying to the opposite side of an optical cartridge.

***YES** The copy operation is attempted if the to-volume is on the opposite side of the from-volume.

Note: This value is not valid if either the from-volume or to-volume optical cartridge was initialized as an optical volume whose type is backup.

Top

Copy option (COPYTYPE)

Specifies the type of processing to be used for the copy request.

***IOP** The input/output processor (IOP) copies the data from one volume to another with minimal data movement. If two volumes are required, two drives in the optical media library are allocated for the duration of the copy operation.

Note: Specifying COPYTYPE(*IOP) provides the best performance for the copy request; however, it can also adversely affect interactive performance of requests to other volumes in the optical media library because two optical drives in the optical media library are allocated for the duration of the copy.

***SYSTEM**

The system copies the data using available resources. This type of processing is automatically used when:

- Only one drive is operable
- The two volumes are in separate optical media libraries
- The two volumes are on the opposite side of the same optical cartridge
- The media format of either volume is Universal Disk Format (UDF)
- The coded character sets of the volumes are different

This option is recommended if interactive requests will be made to volumes in the optical media library during the copy operation.

Top

Starting date and time (FROMTIME)

Specifies a starting date and time used to determine if a file or directory is selected for copying. All files or directories that have been created or changed, or whose attributes have changed, on or after the starting date and time are selected for copying. This parameter is ignored if copying a single file or when copying from a backup volume to a primary volume.

You can determine when a file was last created or changed by:

1. Specifying DATA(*FILATR) on the Display Optical (DSPOPT) command.
2. Using the hierarchical file system (HFS) API program QHFRTVAT. The standard attribute, QWRDTTM, is the file last changed date and time. The extended attribute, OPT.CHGATDTM, is the attribute last changed date and time.

Element 1: Starting date

*BEGIN

All dates found are used. All the files and directories are selected for copying.

start-date

Specify a date to be used as a starting point. All files created or modified on or after the start date are selected.

The date must be entered in the format specified by the system values, QDATFMT, and, if separators are used, QDATSEP.

Element 2: Starting time

*AVAIL

All available times for the starting date are used.

start-time

Specify a time to use as the starting time or the starting date. The time separator is defined by the system value QTIMSEP. separator as follows:

- With a time separator, specify a string of 5 or 8 digits, where the time separator for the job separates the hours, minutes, and seconds. If you issue this command from the command line, the string must be enclosed in apostrophes. If a time separator other than the separator specified for your job is used, this command fails.
- Without a time separator, specify a string of 4 or 6 digits (hhmm or hhmmss) where **hh** = hours, **mm** = minutes, and **ss** = seconds. Valid values for **hh** range from 00 through 23. Valid values for **mm** and **ss** range from 00 through 59.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Copying All Files in All Directories

```
CPYOPT FROMVOL(VOL01) FROMPATH('/') TOVOL(VOL02)
        CPYSUBDIR(*YES) SLTFILE(*ALL) CRTDIR(*YES)
```

This command copies all files in all directories and subdirectories from the optical volume VOL01 to the optical volume VOL02. Directories are created on volume VOL02 if they do not exist. If the files already exist on volume VOL02, they are replaced.

Example 2: Copying Changed Files

```
CPYOPT FROMVOL(VOL01) FROMPATH('/DIR1/DIR2') TOVOL(VOL02)
```

This command copies all changed files in the directory /DIR1/DIR2 to the same files on the optical volume VOL02.

Example 3: Copying Files From a Backup to a Primary Volume

```
CPYOPT FROMVOL(VOL01BACKUP *BACKUP) FROMPATH('/DIR1')
        TOVOL(VOL02) CPYSUBDIR(*YES)
```

This command copies all files and subdirectories in the directory /DIR1 on the optical backup volume VOL01BACKUP to the same files on the primary optical volume VOL02.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

OPT0147

SLTFILE value not allowed for operation.

OPT0149

CPYSUBDIR(*YES) not allowed with FROMPATH value.

OPT0152

Specified start time not allowed with FROMTIME(*BEGIN).

OPT1105

File is read only.

OPT1115

File not found.

OPT1120

File already exists.

OPT1125

File is in use.

OPT1129

Operation not allowed to file opened for Expanding Buffer I/O.

OPT1130

File name specified is a reserved file name.

OPT1135

Request failed because number of open files is at the limit.

OPT1140

Unexpected error occurred during file processing.

OPT1185

Cannot access held optical file.

OPT1205

Directory not found.

OPT1212

Directory in use.

OPT1220

File or directory name already exists.

OPT1224

Path length exceeds the maximum of 256 bytes.

OPT1255

File is corrupted.

OPT1261

Active file found on volume &1.

OPT1305

Optical volume &1 is read only.

- OPT1315**
Optical volume &1 is write protected.
- OPT1317**
Directory name is too long.
- OPT1320**
Optical volume &1 in use.
- OPT1325**
Optical volume format not recognized.
- OPT1330**
Optical volume not found or not useable.
- OPT1331**
Optical volume &1 not found.
- OPT1340**
Optical volume &1 not initialized.
- OPT1344**
Optical file name not valid.
- OPT1345**
No free space available on media.
- OPT1346**
Operation not allowed to volume located in a remote optical device.
- OPT1350**
Write operation failed to optical volume &1.
- OPT1360**
Media directory corrupted on optical volume &1.
- OPT1460**
Optical volume &1 is not in an optical device.
- OPT1462**
Operation not completed, optical volume is not a backup volume.
- OPT1463**
Operation not completed, optical volume is not a primary volume.
- OPT1530**
&1 does not represent a valid optical device.
- OPT1555**
Optical device &1 in use.
- OPT1605**
Media or device error occurred.
- OPT1640**
Error occurred reading files or directories.
- OPT1790**
Operation not allowed or conflicts with another request.
- OPT1795**
Error accessing directory attributes.
- OPT1805**
Error accessing optical volume index file.

- OPT1810**
Error accessing optical directory index file.
- OPT1813**
Unexpected error occurred.
- OPT1815**
Internal program error occurred.
- OPT1820**
Internal error occurred on optical device &1.
- OPT1821**
Error occurred on optical device &1.
- OPT1825**
Optical indexes are incorrect for optical device &1.
- OPT1860**
Request to optical device &1 failed.
- OPT1861**
No device description configured for resource &1.
- OPT1862**
No active device description for resource &1.
- OPT1863**
Optical libraries need to be reclaimed.
- OPT1872**
Optical request timed out or was cancelled.
- OPT2001**
&1 files copied; &2 files or directories failed; &8 files not eligible to copy.
- OPT2004**
Copy request ended abnormally. &1 files copied.
- OPT2005**
No files found in directory.
- OPT2006**
Directory path length too long.
- OPT2007**
TOVOL on opposite side of FROMVOL.
- OPT2008**
Copy request is not allowed.
- OPT2009**
Copy not permitted from backup volume.
- OPT2010**
Copy not permitted to backup volume.
- OPT2015**
File failed to copy.
- OPT2028**
Copy to backup not allowed for optical volumes specified.
- OPT2029**
TOVOL on opposite side of FROMVOL

OPT2040

Error accessing backup control file.

OPT2301

Internal system object in use.

OPT2420

Not authorized to optical volume &2.

OPT2422

Not authorized to file or directory.

OPT7740

User not authorized to object &2 in library &3 type &4.

Top

Copy Program Temporary Fix (CPYPTF)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
 Threadsafte: No

Parameters
 Examples
 Error messages

The Copy Program Temporary Fix (CPYPTF) command copies specified program temporary fixes (PTFs) from tape, diskette, optical media, service, or save file to a tape, diskette, optical media, or save file. Each PTF contains one or more objects, including programs, which can be loaded by the Load Program Temporary Fix (LODPTF) command and applied to a product by the Apply Program Temporary Fix (APYPTF) command.

Restrictions:

1. This command is shipped with public *EXCLUDE authority and the QPGMR, QSYSOPR, QSRV, and QSRVBAS user profiles have private authorities to use the command.
2. If the PTF being copied does not have a target release or if the specified target release is not a valid save and restore release, the PTF will be copied to the earliest valid save and restore target release for the PTF objects.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
LICPGM	Product	<i>Character value</i>	Required, Positional 1
FROMDEV	From device	<i>Name</i> , *SERVICE, *SAVF	Required, Positional 2
TODEV	To device	<i>Name</i> , *SAVF	Required, Positional 3
SELECT	PTF numbers to select	Single values: *ALL Other values (up to 50 repetitions): <i>Character value</i>	Optional, Positional 4
OMIT	PTF numbers to omit	Values (up to 50 repetitions): <i>Character value</i>	Optional
RLS	Release	<i>Character value</i> , * <u>ONLY</u>	Optional
FROMSAVF	From save file	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: From save file	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i> , * <u>LIBL</u> , * <u>CURLIB</u>	
FROMSEQNBR	From tape sequence number	1-16777215, * <u>SEARCH</u>	Optional
FROMENDOPT	From end of media option	* <u>REWIND</u> , * <u>LEAVE</u> , * <u>UNLOAD</u>	Optional
FROMPATHID	From path identifier	1-9999, * <u>FIRST</u> , * <u>SELECT</u>	Optional
TOVOL	Volume identifier	<i>Character value</i> , * <u>MOUNTED</u>	Optional
TOSEQNBR	To tape sequence number	1-16777215, * <u>END</u>	Optional
TOENDOPT	To end of media option	* <u>REWIND</u> , * <u>LEAVE</u> , * <u>UNLOAD</u>	Optional
TOSAVF	To save file	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: To save file	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i> , * <u>LIBL</u> , * <u>CURLIB</u>	
CLEAR	Clear	* <u>NONE</u> , * <u>ALL</u>	Optional
COVER	Copy PTF cover letter	* <u>YES</u> , * <u>NO</u>	Optional

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
CVRLTRLNG	Cover letter language	<i>Character value, *ONLY</i>	Optional
DTACPR	Data compression	<i>*DEV, *NO, *YES</i>	Optional

Top

Product (LICPGM)

Specifies the 7-character identifier of the product for which the PTFs are copied.

This is a required parameter.

Top

From device (FROMDEV)

Specifies the name of the device from which the PTFs are copied.

This is a required parameter.

*SERVICE

The PTFs sent from the service support system are copied.

*SAVF The PTFs are copied from a save file.

device-name

Specify the name of the tape, diskette, or optical device from which the PTFs are copied.

Top

To device (TODEV)

Specifies the device to which the PTFs are copied.

This is a required parameter.

*SAVF The PTFs are copied to a save file.

device-name

Specify the name of the tape, diskette, or optical device to which the PTFs are copied.

Top

PTF numbers to select (SELECT)

Specifies which PTFs are copied. If individual PTFs are specified, a value cannot be specified for the **PTF numbers to omit** (OMIT) parameter.

You can enter multiple values for this parameter.

The possible values are:

*ALL All the PTFs are copied. This parameter cannot be specified when a value of *SERVICE is specified in the **From device** (FROMDEV) parameter.

PTF-number

Specify the PTF number of each programming fix to be copied. A maximum of 50 PTF numbers can be specified.

Top

PTF numbers to omit (OMIT)

Specifies that all PTFs except for those specified in this parameter are copied. Specify the PTF numbers of the programming fixes not copied when all the rest are copied. A maximum of 50 PTF numbers can be specified. This parameter cannot be specified if single PTF numbers are specified in the **PTF numbers to select** (SELECT) parameter.

You can enter multiple values for this parameter.

Top

Release (RLS)

Specifies the release level of the software product.

The possible values are:

*ONLY

This value is valid only if one release is installed or supported on the system when FROMDEV(*SERVICE) is specified or when the FROMDEV parameter is an optical device and only one release of the product exists on the media. If the FROMDEV parameter is a tape or diskette device, the release level of the software product on the media is ignored.

release-level

Specify the release level in VxRyMz format where Vx is the version number, Ry is the release number, and Mz is the modification level. The variables x and y can be a number from 0 through 9, and the variable z can be a number from 0 through 9 or a letter from A through Z.

Top

From save file (FROMSAVF)

Specifies the name and library of the save file from which the PTFs are copied.

Note: This parameter is valid only if *SAVF is specified on the **From device** (FROMDEV) parameter.

The possible library values are:

*LIBL All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the job is used to locate the save file. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, the QGPL library is used.

library-name

Specify the library where the save file is located.

Top

From tape sequence number (FROMSEQNBR)

Specifies the sequence number on the tape volume from which the PTFs are copied.

Note: This parameter is valid only if a tape device name is specified on the **From device** (FROMDEV) parameter.

***SEARCH**

The tape volume searches for the first PTF file for the licensed program, and then copies that PTF.

sequence-number

Specify the sequence number where you want to begin to copy the PTF data. This sequence number must exist on the tape. Valid values range from 1 to 16777215.

Top

From end of media option (FROMENDOPT)

Specifies the operation that is performed on the tape or optical volume after the copy PTF operation ends. If one or more volumes of tape are involved, this parameter applies only to the last volume.

Note: This parameter is valid only if a tape or optical device name is specified on the FROMDEV parameter. For optical devices, *UNLOAD is the only special value supported, *REWIND and *LEAVE will be ignored.

The possible values are:

***REWIND**

The tape is automatically rewound, but not unloaded, after the operation has ended.

***LEAVE**

The tape does not rewind or unload after the operation ends. It remains at the current position on the tape drive.

***UNLOAD**

The tape is automatically rewound and unloaded after the operation ends. Some optical devices will eject the volume after the operation ends.

Top

From path identifier (FROMPATHID)

Specifies the number that identifies a file on the optical media that contains the PTFs to be copied. The PTF files for each product and release that exist on the optical media have a path identifier number to allow the files to be processed in a specific order. Only the PTFs from the specified path identifier are copied on your system.

Note: This parameter is valid only if an optical device name is specified on the **From device** (FROMDEV) parameter.

The possible values are:

***FIRST**

The optical media is searched for the first PTF file for the specified product and release, according to the search dependency specified on the SELECT parameter.

- When a specific PTF identifier is specified on the SELECT parameter, the first occurrence of the specified PTF is copied.

- When *ALL is specified on the SELECT parameter, the existing PTF file with the lowest path identifier is copied.

***SELECT**

A list of the PTF files that exist on the optical media that match the product and release is shown. You can select the specific file from which PTFs are copied. This value cannot be selected in a batch environment.

path-identifier

Specify the path identifier of the existing PTF file from which to copy the PTF data for the product and release.

Top

Volume identifier (TOVOL)

Specifies the volume identifier of the tape, diskette or optical volume that receives the copied PTFs.

Note: This parameter is valid only if a tape, diskette, or optical device name is specified on the **To device** (TODEV) parameter.

***MOUNTED**

The volume currently placed in the device is used.

volume-identifier

Specify the volume identifier of the tape, diskette or optical volume.

Top

To tape sequence number (TOSEQNBR)

Specifies the sequence number of the data file that receives the copied PTFs.

Note: This parameter is valid only if a tape device name is specified on the **To device** (TODEV) parameter.

***END** The PTFs are copied at the end of the tape.

sequence-number

Specify the sequence number of the data file that receives the copied PTFs. Valid values range from 1 through 16777215.

Top

To end of media option (TOENDOPT)

Specifies the operation that is performed on the tape or optical volume after the copy PTF operation ends. If one or more volumes of tape are involved, this parameter applies only to the last volume.

Note: This parameter is valid only if a tape or optical device name is specified on the TODEV parameter. For optical devices, *UNLOAD is the only special value supported, *REWIND and *LEAVE will be ignored.

The possible values are:

***REWIND**

The tape is automatically rewound, but not unloaded, after the operation has ended.

***LEAVE**

The tape does not rewind or unload after the operation ends. It remains at the current position on the tape drive.

***UNLOAD**

The tape is automatically rewound and unloaded after the operation ends. Some optical devices will eject the volume after the operation ends.

Top

To save file (TOSAVF)

Specifies the name and library of the save file to which the PTFs are copied.

The possible library values are:

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the job is used to locate the save file. If no current library entry exists in the library list, the QGPL library is used.

library-name

Specify the library where the save file is located.

Top

Clear (CLEAR)

Specifies whether uncleared save files encountered while copying the PTFs are automatically cleared.

Note: This parameter is valid only if *SAVF is specified on the **To device** (TODEV) parameter.

***NONE**

An uncleared save file is not automatically cleared.

***ALL** An uncleared save file is automatically cleared so the operation can continue.

Top

Copy PTF cover letter (COVER)

Specifies whether to copy the cover letter with the PTF. Cover letters will not be copied if the FROMDEV or TODEV parameter specifies a diskette device or if FROMDEV(*SERVICE) is specified with more than 1 PTF (SELECT parameter).

***YES** The cover letter is copied.

***NO** The cover letter is not copied.

Top

Cover letter language (CVRLTRLNG)

Specifies the cover letter language of the PTF to be copied. If FROMDEV(*SERVICE) is specified and there are multiple cover letters for a PTF (multiple languages), specify the language feature code of the cover letter you want to copy.

Note: This parameter is valid only if *YES is specified on the **Copy PTF cover letter** (COVER) parameter.

*ONLY

The only cover letter associated with the PTF is copied, regardless of the language feature code.

feature-code

Specify the language feature code of the PTF cover letter you want to copy. A language feature code can be specified only when *SERVICE is specified on the FROMDEV parameter.

Top

Data compression (DTACPR)

Specifies whether data compression is used.

The possible values are:

***DEV** If the save is to tape and the target device supports compression, hardware compression is performed. Otherwise, no data compression is performed.

***NO** No data compression is performed.

***YES** If the save is to tape and the target device supports compression, hardware compression is performed. If compression is not supported, or if the save data is written to a diskette or save file, software compression is performed. If the save is running while other jobs on the system are active and software compression is used, the overall system performance may be affected.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Copying PTFs to a Save File

```
CPYPYTF LICPGM(5722SS1) FROMDEV(TAP01)
        TODEV(*SAVF) SELECT(*ALL) TOSAVF(MYLIB/PTFFILE)
```

This command copies all the PTFs from a tape named TAP01 into a save file named PTFFILE for the product 5722SS1.

Example 2: Copying PTFs from an optical device

```
CPYPYTF LICPGM(5722SS1) FROMDEV(OPT01) TODEV(TAP01)
        SELECT(*ALL) FROMPATHID(2) RLS(*ONLY)
```

This command copies all the PTFs for product 5722SS1 that exist in the file with path identifier 0002 from the optical device named OPT01 to the tape device named TAP01.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF35AE
Duplicate PTF &1 found.

CPF35CC
Library required for PTF operation already exists.

CPF35C2
PTF &1-&2 &3 cannot be included.

CPF35C3
PTF &1-&2 cannot be included.

CPF35C4
CPYPTF ended abnormally.

CPF35C6
TOVOL parameter must be specified.

CPF35C7
Volume name in FROMDEV device same as TOVOL parameter value.

CPF35C8
PTF file to be copied is not valid.

CPF35D5
Cover letter NLV not valid.

CPF354C
Cannot process PTF files on optical volume.

CPF354D
Device &1 not allowed.

CPF354F
Required PTF file cannot be processed.

CPF3558
Cannot allocate &1 in &3 type *&2.

CPF358A
Release not valid.

CPF3586
List of PTFs not correct.

CPF3598
PTF function already in process.

CPF363A
Media type of volume not valid for operation.

CPF363D
Multiple cover letters exist for PTF &2-&1 &3.

CPF363E
Cannot write required PTF file to optical volume.

CPF6602
PTF &1-&2 &3 not found.

CPF9812
File &1 in library &2 not found.

CPF9814
Device &1 not found.

Copy PTF Cover Letter (CPYPTFCVR)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Copy Program Temporary Fix Cover Letter (CPYPTFCVR) command copies program temporary fix (PTF) cover letters from tape or optical media into file QAPZCOVER in library QGPL. Each cover letter contains information such as problem description, correction, and special instructions. Cover letters can then be viewed using the Display PTF Cover Letter (DSPPTFCVR) and Display Program Temporary Fix (DSPPTF) commands.

Restriction: This command is shipped with public *EXCLUDE authority and the QPGMR, QSYSOPR, QSRV, and QSRVBAS user profiles have private authorities to use the command.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
DEV	Device	<i>Character value</i>	Required, Positional 1
LICPGM	Product	<i>Character value</i> , *ALL, *SUPPTD	Optional, Positional 2
SELECT	PTF numbers to select	Single values: *NOTAPY, *ALL Other values (up to 300 repetitions): <i>Character value</i>	Optional
RLS	Release	<i>Character value</i> , *ALL	Optional
CVROPT	Cover letter option	*NEW, *ADD, *ALL	Optional
ENDOPT	End of media option	*REWIND, *LEAVE, *UNLOAD	Optional

Top

Device (DEV)

Specifies the name of the device that contains the cover letters to be copied.

This is a required parameter.

tape-device-name

Specify the name of the tape device from which the cover letters are copied.

optical-device-name

Specify the name of the optical device from which the cover letters are copied.

Top

Product (LICPGM)

Specifies the 7-character identifier of the product for which the cover letters are copied.

The possible values are:

***ALL** The cover letters for all installed or supported products are copied.

***SUPPTD**

The cover letters for all supported products are copied.

licensed-program

Specify the product identifier of the cover letters to be copied.

Top

PTF numbers to select (SELECT)

Specifies which of the cover letters for the specified product are copied.

The possible values are:

***NOTAPY**

All the cover letters of the PTFs for the specified product that are not already applied or superseded are copied.

***ALL** All the cover letters for the specified product are copied.

PTF-number

Specify the PTF identification number of the cover letters to be copied. A maximum of 300 PTF numbers can be specified. Specific PTF identifiers can be used only if a specific product identifier is specified on the **Product** (LICPGM) parameter.

Top

Release (RLS)

Specifies the release level of the software product.

The possible values are:

***ALL** Cover letters for all releases of the specified product will be copied.

release-level

Specify the release level in VxRyMz format where Vx is the version number, Ry is the release number, and Mz is the modification level. The variables x and y can be a number from 0 through 9, and the variable z can be a number from 0 through 9 or a letter from A through Z. A specific release can be used only if a specific product identifier is specified on the **Product** (LICPGM) parameter.

Top

Cover letter option (CVROPT)

Specifies what to do if the cover letter being copied already exists on the system.

The possible values are:

***NEW** If a cover letter for the PTF already exists on the system in any language feature code, the cover letter will not be copied from the media. If no cover letter for the PTF exists on the system, the cover letter will be copied.

***ADD** If a cover letter for the PTF does not exist with the same language feature code, the cover letter will be copied from the media. Otherwise the cover letter will not be copied.

***ALL** If a cover letter with the same language feature code already exists on the system, it will be replaced. If no cover letter exists on the system for the language feature code, the cover letter will be copied.

Top

End of media option (ENDOPT)

Specifies the operation that is automatically performed on the tape or optical volume after the PTF operation ends. If one or more volumes of media is involved, this parameter applies only to the last volume.

Note: For optical devices, *UNLOAD is the only special value supported, *REWIND and *LEAVE will be ignored.

The possible values are:

*REWIND

The tape is automatically rewound, but not unloaded, after the operation has ended.

*LEAVE

The tape does not rewind or unload after the operation ends. It remains at the current position on the tape drive.

*UNLOAD

The tape is automatically rewound and unloaded after the operation ends. Some optical devices will eject the volume after the operation ends.

Top

Examples

```
CPYPTFCVR  DEV(OPT01) LICPGM(5722SS1)  SELECT(*ALL)
           RLS(V5R4M0)
```

This command copies all cover letters for PTFs that are not applied to product 5722SS1 release V5R4M0 from device OPT01.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF354D

Device &1 not allowed.

CPF3586

List of PTFs not correct.

CPF358A

Release not valid.

CPF359D

No PTFs on device &3 met the selection criteria.

CPF35BE

Product &1 &3 not supported or installed.

CPF35E0

Error occurred copying PTF information.

CPF35F1

Cover letter file &1 in &2 not found.

CPF363C

No PTF cover letters copied from device &3.

CPF9814

Device &1 not found.

CPF9822

Not authorized to file &1 in library &2.

CPF9825

Not authorized to device &1.

[Top](#)

Copy PTF Group (CPYPTFGRP)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
 Threadsafes: No

Parameters
 Examples
 Error messages

The Copy Program Temporary Fix Group (CPYPTFGRP) command copies program temporary fix (PTF) groups from tape, optical, save file, or service, to tape, optical, save file, or service. The PTF group information is copied to the specified device. The PTFs named within the PTF group can also be copied using the CPYPTF parameter. The Work with PTF Groups (WRKPTFGRP) command can be used to display and work with a list of PTF groups on the system.

Restrictions:

1. This command is shipped with public *EXCLUDE authority and the QPGMR, QSYSOPR, QSRV, and QSRVBAS user profiles have private authorities to use the command.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
PTFGRP	PTF group	Character value, *ALL	Required, Positional 1
FROMDEV	From device	Name, *SERVICE, *SAVF	Required, Positional 2
TODEV	To device	Name, *SERVICE, *SAVF	Required, Positional 3
FROMSAVF	From save file	Qualified object name	Optional
	Qualifier 1: From save file	Name	
	Qualifier 2: Library	Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB	
FROMSEQNBR	From tape sequence number	1-16777215, *SEARCH	Optional
FROMENDOPT	From end of media option	*REWIND, *LEAVE, *UNLOAD	Optional
TOVOL	Volume identifier	Character value, *MOUNTED	Optional
TOSEQNBR	To tape sequence number	1-16777215, *END	Optional
TOENDOPT	To end of media option	*REWIND, *LEAVE, *UNLOAD	Optional
TOSAVF	To save file	Qualified object name	Optional
	Qualifier 1: To save file	Name	
	Qualifier 2: Library	Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB	
CLEAR	Clear	*NONE, *ALL	Optional
REPLACE	Replace	*LVLGT, *NO, *YES	Optional
RELPTFGRP	Copy related PTF groups	*NO, *YES	Optional
DTACPR	Data compression	*DEV, *NO, *YES	Optional
CPYPTF	Copy PTFs	*NO, *YES	Optional
RPLSPR	Replace superseded PTFs	*YES, *NO	Optional
COVER	Copy PTF cover letter	Character value, *DFT, *NONE	Optional

Top

PTF group (PTFGRP)

Specifies the name of the PTF group(s) to be copied.

This is a required parameter.

PTF-group-name

Specify the name of the PTF group to be copied.

***ALL** All PTF groups are copied.

Top

From device (FROMDEV)

Specifies the name of the device that contains the PTF groups to be copied.

This is a required parameter.

***SERVICE**

The PTF groups are copied from the system. The Work with PTF Groups (WRKPTFGRP) command can be used to display the list of PTF groups on the system.

***SAVF** The PTF groups are copied from a save file.

device-name

Specify the name of the tape or optical device from which the PTF groups are copied.

Top

To device (TODEV)

Specifies the device to which the PTF groups are copied.

This is a required parameter.

***SERVICE**

The PTF groups are copied to the system. The Work with PTF Groups (WRKPTFGRP) command can be used to display the list of PTF groups on the system. TODEV(*SERVICE) cannot be specified when FROMDEV(*SERVICE) is specified.

***SAVF** The PTF groups are copied to a save file.

device-name

Specify the name of the tape or optical device to which the PTF groups are copied.

Top

From save file (FROMSAVF)

Specifies the name and library of the save file from which the PTF groups are copied.

Note: This parameter is valid only if *SAVF is specified on the **From device** (FROMDEV) parameter.

The possible library values are:

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the job is used to locate the save file. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, the QGPL library is used.

library-name

Specify the library where the save file is located.

Top

From tape sequence number (FROMSEQNBR)

Specifies the sequence number on the tape volume from which the PTF groups are copied.

Note: This parameter is valid only if a tape device name is specified on the **From device** (FROMDEV) parameter.

***SEARCH**

The tape volume is searched for the first media file for the specified PTF group.

sequence-number

Specify the sequence number where you want to begin to copy the PTF data. This sequence number must exist on the tape. Valid values range from 1 to 16777215.

Top

From end of media option (FROMENDOPT)

Specifies the operation that is performed on the tape or optical volume after the copy operation ends. If one or more volumes of tape are involved, this parameter applies only to the last volume.

Note: This parameter is valid only if a tape or optical device name is specified on the FROMDEV parameter. For optical devices, *UNLOAD is the only special value supported, *REWIND and *LEAVE will be ignored.

The possible values are:

***REWIND**

The tape is automatically rewound, but not unloaded, after the operation has ended.

***LEAVE**

The tape does not rewind or unload after the operation ends. It remains at the current position on the tape drive.

***UNLOAD**

The tape is automatically rewound and unloaded after the operation ends. Some optical devices will eject the volume after the operation ends.

Top

Volume identifier (TOVOL)

Specifies the volume identifier of the tape or optical volume that receives the copied PTF groups.

***MOUNTED**

The volume currently placed in the device is used.

volume-identifier

Specify the volume identifier of the tape or optical volume.

Top

To tape sequence number (TOSEQNBR)

Specifies the sequence number of the data file that receives the copied PTF group.

Note: This parameter is valid only if a tape device name is specified on the **To device** (TODEV) parameter.

***END** The PTF groups are copied starting at the end of the tape.

sequence-number

Specify the sequence number of the data file that receives the first copied PTF group. Valid values range from 1 through 16777215.

Top

To end of media option (TOENDOPT)

Specifies the operation that is performed on the tape or optical volume after the copy operation ends. If one or more volumes of tape are involved, this parameter applies only to the last volume.

Note: This parameter is valid only if a tape or optical device name is specified on the **To device** (TODEV) parameter. For optical devices, ***UNLOAD** is the only special value supported, ***REWIND** and ***LEAVE** will be ignored.

The possible values are:

***REWIND**

The tape is automatically rewound, but not unloaded, after the operation has ended.

***LEAVE**

The tape does not rewind or unload after the operation ends. It remains at the current position on the tape drive.

***UNLOAD**

The tape is automatically rewound and unloaded after the operation ends. Some optical devices will eject the volume after the operation ends.

Top

To save file (TOSAVF)

Specifies the name and library of the save file to which the PTF groups are copied.

Note: This parameter is valid only if ***SAVF** is specified on the **To device** (TODEV) parameter.

The possible library values are:

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the job is used to locate the save file. If no current library entry exists in the library list, the QGPL library is used.

library-name

Specify the library where the save file is located.

Top

Clear (CLEAR)

Specifies whether an uncleared save file is automatically cleared while copying the PTF groups. This parameter applies only when `TODEV(*SAVF)` is specified.

*NONE

An uncleared save file is not automatically cleared.

***ALL** An uncleared save file is automatically cleared so the operation can continue.

Top

Replace (REPLACE)

Specifies what to do if a PTF group being copied already exists on the system. If a PTF group does not already exist on the system, it will be copied. This parameter applies only when `TODEV(*SERVICE)` is specified.

*LVLGT

Copy an existing PTF group of the same name only when the level of the PTF group being copied is greater than the level of the PTF group on the system.

***NO** Do not replace an existing PTF group of the same name. An error will occur if a PTF group of the same name already exists on the system and `PTFGRP(*ALL)` is not specified.

***YES** Replace an existing PTF group of the same name regardless of the level.

Top

Copy related PTF groups (RELPTFGRP)

Specifies whether to copy related PTF groups. This parameter applies only when `FROMDEV(*SERVICE)` is specified.

*NO The related PTF groups named within the specified PTF group are not copied.

***YES** The related PTF groups named within the specified PTF group are copied. Any related PTF groups named within related PTF groups are also copied.

Top

Data compression (DTACPR)

Specifies whether data compression is used.

The possible values are:

*DEV If the save is to tape and the target device supports compression, hardware compression is performed. Otherwise, no data compression is performed.

***NO** No data compression is performed.

***YES** If the save is to tape and the target device supports compression, hardware compression is performed. If compression is not supported, or if the save data is written to a diskette or save

file, software compression is performed. If the save is running while other jobs on the system are active and software compression is used, the overall system performance may be affected.

Top

Copy PTFs (CPYPTF)

Specifies whether to copy PTFs named within the specified PTF group in addition to the PTF group information. This parameter applies only when FROMDEV(*SERVICE) is specified and a tape or optical device name is specified on the TODEV parameter.

- *NO** The PTFs named within the specified PTF group are not copied.
- *YES** The PTFs named within the specified PTF group are copied. All prerequisite, corequisite, and distribution requisite PTFs for PTFs named within the PTF group are also copied. A PTF is copied only if it is for a supported or installed product and a save file exists on the system for the PTF or a superseding PTF.

Top

Replace superseded PTFs (RPLSPR)

Specifies whether to replace PTFs or requisites of PTFs named within the specified PTF group. A PTF can be replaced if a save file is not found and a superseding PTF with a save file exists on the system. This parameter applies only when CPYPTF(*YES) is specified.

- *YES** When copying PTFs, if a PTF or requisite of a PTF named within the specified PTF group does not have a save file, replace the PTF with the latest superseding PTF that has a save file. If a PTF or requisite of a PTF named within the PTF group has a save file, the PTF will be copied regardless of whether the PTF is superseded or has a later superseding PTF.
- *NO** When copying PTFs, do not replace PTFs that do not have a save file on the system. Save files must exist for all PTFs and requisites of PTFs named within the specified PTF group.

Top

Copy PTF cover letter (COVER)

Specifies whether to copy the cover letters with the PTFs. This parameter applies only when CPYPTF(*YES) is specified.

- *DFT** Cover letters are copied using the default language feature code. If there is only one cover letter for the PTF, it will be copied. If there is more than one cover letter for the PTF, the following criteria will be used to determine which cover letter to copy.

The language feature code that matches the service contact information (WRKCNTINF) will be used.

If no language feature code matches the service contact information, the language feature code that matches the primary language of the operating system will be used.

If no cover letters match the language feature code in the service contact information, or the language feature code of the operating system, no cover letter is copied for the PTF.

- *NONE** No PTF cover letters are copied.

feature-code

Specify the language feature code of the PTF cover letters you want to copy. If a cover letter for the selected language feature code is not available, no cover letter is copied for the PTF.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Copying a PTF Group to a Save File

```
CPYPTFGRP  PTFGRP(SF99100) FROMDEV(*SERVICE) TODEV(*SAVF)
           TOSAVF(MYLIB/MYSAVF)
```

This command copies the PTF group named SF99100 from the system to a save file named MYSAVF in library MYLIB. Related PTF groups named in SF99100 are not copied.

Example 2: Copying a PTF Group to a Tape

```
CPYPTFGRP  PTFGRP(SF99200) FROMDEV(*SERVICE) TODEV(TAP01)
           TOSEQNBR(1) RELPTFGRP(*YES) CPYPTF(*YES)
```

This command copies the PTF group named SF99200 and all of its related PTF groups from the system to the tape mounted in device TAP01 beginning with sequence number 1. All PTFs named within the PTF groups are copied to the tape. Cover letters are copied for the PTFs using the default language feature code.

Example 3: Copying All PTF Groups from Optical

```
CPYPTFGRP  PTFGRP(*ALL) FROMDEV(OPT01) TODEV(*SERVICE)
           REPLACE(*YES)
```

This command copies all the PTF groups from the volume mounted on optical device OPT01 to the system. Any PTF groups that already exist on the system are replaced.

Example 4: Copying a PTF Group from Tape to Save File

```
CPYPTFGRP  PTFGRP(SF99300) FROMDEV(TAP01) TODEV(*SAVF)
           TOSAVF(MYLIB/MYSAVF)
```

This command searches the tape mounted on device TAP01 and copies PTF group SF99300 to save file MYSAVF in library MYLIB.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF35CC

Library required for PTF operation already exists.

CPF35D5

Cover letter NLV not valid.

CPF354C

Cannot process PTF files on optical volume.

CPF354D

Device &1 not allowed.

CPF354F
Required PTF file cannot be processed.

CPF355D
PTF group does not exist on save/restore media.

CPF355E
CPYPTFGRP ended abnormally.

CPF355F
TODEV and FROMDEV parameters cannot specify the same device.

CPF3598
PTF function already in process.

CPF36AB
No PTF groups found.

CPF36A3
PTF group &1 already exists.

CPF36A4
PTF group &1 not found.

CPF36A5
Information for PTF group &1 not complete.

CPF36A6
PTF group name &1 not valid.

CPF36B8
PTF &2-&3 &4 cannot be copied without a save file.

CPF363A
Media type of volume not valid for operation.

CPF363E
Cannot write required PTF file to optical volume.

CPF9812
File &1 in library &2 not found.

CPF9814
Device &1 not found.

OPT1660
Optical device &1 is empty.

Top

Copy Spooled File (CPYSPLF)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
 Threadsafte: No

Parameters
 Examples
 Error messages

The Copy Spooled File (CPYSPLF) command copies the data records in the specified spooled file to a user-defined physical database file. This conversion allows the use of spooled files in applications using microfiche, data communications, or data processing. Print lines that are all blank are not copied. When you copy a spooled file to a physical file, certain information is lost or changed. For example:

- Graphics data is lost.
- Bar code data is lost.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
FILE	Spooled file	<i>Name</i>	Required, Positional 1
TOFILE	To data base file	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Required, Positional 2
	Qualifier 1: To data base file	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
JOB	Job name	Single values: * Other values: <i>Qualified job name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Job name	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: User	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 3: Number	000000-999999	
SPLNBR	Spooled file number	1-999999, <u>*ONLY</u> , *LAST, *ANY	Optional
JOBSYSNAME	Job system name	<i>Name, *ONLY, *CURRENT, *ANY</i>	Optional
CRTDATE	Spooled file created	Single values: <u>*ONLY</u> , *LAST Other values: <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Creation date	<i>Date</i>	
	Element 2: Creation time	<i>Time, *ONLY, *LAST</i>	
TOMBR	To member	<i>Name, *FIRST</i>	Optional
MBROPT	Replace or add records	<u>*REPLACE</u> , *ADD	Optional
CTLCHAR	Control character	<u>*NONE</u> , *FCFC, *PRCTL, *S36FMT	Optional
CHLVAL	Channel values	Single values: <u>*NORMAL</u> Other values (up to 12 repetitions): <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Channel	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12	
	Element 2: Line	1-255	

Top

Spooled file (FILE)

Specifies the spooled file that is to be copied to a database file.

This is a required parameter.

name Specify the file name of the spooled file to be copied.

Top

To data base file (TOFILE)

Specifies a user-defined physical database file to which the spooled records will be copied. If this file does not exist at the time of the copy, the copy will fail.

This is a required parameter.

Qualifier 1: To data base file

name Specify the file name of the physical file to receive the copy.

Qualifier 2: Library

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the job is used to locate the file. If no current library entry exists in the library list, QGPL is used.

name Specify the name of the library where the file is located.

Top

Job name (JOB)

Specifies the job that created the spooled file whose data records are to be copied.

Single values

***** The job that issued this command is the job that created the spooled file.

Qualifier 1: Job name

name Specify the name of the job that created the spooled file.

Qualifier 2: User

name Specify the user name that identifies the user profile under which the job is run.

Qualifier 3: Number

000000-999999

Specify the system-assigned job number.

Top

Spooled file number (SPLNBR)

Specifies the number of the spooled file, from the job whose data records are to be copied.

***ONLY**

Only one spooled file in the job has the specified file name; therefore, the number of the spooled file is not necessary.

***LAST**

The spooled file with the highest number and the specified file name is used.

***ANY** The spooled file number is not used to determine which spooled file is used. Use this value when the job system name parameter or the spooled file create date and time parameter is to take precedence over the spooled file number when selecting a spooled file.

1-999999

Specify the number of the spooled file whose data records are to be copied.

Top

Job system name (JOBSYSNAME)

Specifies the name of the system where the job that created the spooled file (JOB parameter) ran. This parameter is considered after the job name, user name, job number, spooled file name, and spooled file number parameter requirements have been met.

***ONLY**

There is one spooled file with the specified job name, user name, job number, spooled file name, spooled file number, and spooled file create date and time.

***CURRENT**

The spooled file created on the current system with the specified job name, user name, job number, spooled file name, spooled file number, and create date and time is used.

***ANY** The job system name is not used to determine which spooled file is used. Use this value when the spooled file create date and time parameter is to take precedence over the job system name when selecting a spooled file.

name Specify the name of the system where the job that created the spooled file ran.

Top

Spooled file created (CRTDATE)

Specifies the date and time the spooled file was created. This parameter is considered after the job name, user name, job number, spooled file name, spooled file number, and job system name parameter requirements have been met.

Single values

***ONLY**

There is one spooled file with the specified job name, user name, job number, spooled file name, spooled file number, and job system name.

***LAST**

The spooled file with the latest create date and time of the specified job name, user name, job number, spooled file name, spooled file number, and job system name is used.

Element 1: Creation date

date Specify the date the spooled file was created.

Element 2: Creation time

*ONLY

There is one spooled file with the specified job name, user name, job number, spooled file name, spooled file number, job system name, and spooled file create date.

*LAST

The spooled file with the latest create time of the specified job name, user name, job number, spooled file name, spooled file number, job system name, and spooled file create date is used.

time Specify the time the spooled file was created.

Top

To member (TOMBR)

Specifies the name of the file member that receives the copied records.

*FIRST

The first member of the specified file is used.

name Specify the name of the member of the physical file. If this member does not exist, a member is created and the copy continues.

Top

Replace or add records (MBROPT)

Specifies whether the new records replace or are added to the existing records.

*REPLACE

The system clears the existing member and adds the new records.

*ADD The system adds the new records to the end of the existing records.

Top

Control character (CTLCHAR)

Specifies which print control characters (if any) are to replace the spooled file's internal print control characters.

*NONE

No print control characters are created.

*FCFC Specifies that the first character of every record contains one of the ANSI forms control codes listed in the CL Reference manual. This option may be useful for microfiche production.

*PRTCTL

Specifies that the first four characters of every record contains skip- and space-before values useful in high-level language programs. This code can be viewed as SSSL, where SSS is the skip-before line value and L is the space-before value.

*S36FMT

Specifies that the format of the records to be copied to a database file is the same as that created on the IBM System/36 for COPYPRT. This value is not allowed for spooled files which exist on primary or secondary auxiliary storage pools.

Top

Channel values (CHLVAL)

Specifies a list of channel numbers with their assigned line numbers. Specify this parameter only if *FCFC is specified on the **Control character (CTLCHAR)** parameter). Channel number refers to a method of determining skipping for reports. Each assigned channel must have a corresponding line number to provide the correct positioning on a report.

Single values

*NORMAL

Indicates channel 1 is the only assigned channel number. The assigned line number for channel 1 is line 1.

Other values (up to 12 repetitions)

Element 1: Channel

channel-number

Specify which channels are used to control skipping on a report. The only valid values for this parameter are 1 through 12. Each channel number can be specified only once per Copy Spooled File (CPYSPLF) command.

Element 2: Line

1-255 The line number assigned for the channel number in the same list. The range of valid line numbers is 1 through 255. Each line number can be specified only once per Copy Spooled File (CPYSPLF) command.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Replacing Data

```
CPYSPLF FILE(QPRINT) JOB(PAYROLL01) SPLNBR(4)
        TOFILE(MYFILE) TOMBR(MYMBR) CTLCHAR(*PRTCTL)
```

In this example, file QPRINT (which is the fourth file produced by job PAYROLL01) is copied to member MYMBR of physical file MYFILE (which resides in a library found by searching the library list). The newly copied data replaces all old data in the member because all old records have been cleared. The 4-byte print control code is created.

Example 2: Adding Data

```
CPYSPLF FILE(QPRINT) TOFILE(MYLIB/MYFILE) JOB(PAYROLL02)
        MBROPT(*ADD) CTLCHAR(*FCFC) CHLVAL((1 3) (4 15))
```

In this example, file QPRINT (the only file of that name left in job PAYROLL02) is copied to the first member of the physical file found in library MYLIB. The newly copied data is added to data existing in the member. The FCFC 1-byte print control character is used and takes advantage of the assigned channel values in formatting the output. The assigned channel values as specified on the command are as follows:

- Line 3 assigned to channel 1
- Line 15 assigned to channel 4

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF2207

Not authorized to use object &1 in library &3 type *&2.

CPF3207

Member not added. Errors occurred.

CPF3303

File &1 not found in job &5/&4/&3.

CPF3309

No files named &1 are active.

CPF3311

Copy request failed for file &6 in &7.

CPF3330

Necessary resource not available.

CPF3340

More than one file with specified name found in job &5/&4/&3.

CPF3342

Job &5/&4/&3 not found.

CPF3343

Duplicate job names found.

CPF3344

File &1 number &8 no longer in the system.

CPF338A

Control character *S36FMT not allowed.

CPF3394

Cannot convert spooled file data.

CPF3429

File &1 number &7 cannot be displayed, copied, or sent.

CPF3482

Copy request failed. Spool file &1 is open.

CPF3483

Copy request failed for file &6 in &7.

CPF3486

CHLVAL parameter value not valid.

CPF3492

Not authorized to spooled file.

CPF3493

CTLCHAR parameter not correct for file &1.

CPF3499

Records in file &1 preceded all assigned channel values.

CPF5812

Member &3 already exists in file &1 in library &2.

CPF9812

File &1 in library &2 not found.

CPF9837

Attempt made to override file &1 to MBR(*ALL).

CPF9845

Error occurred while opening file &1.

CPF9846

Error while processing file &1 in library &2.

Top

Copy Source File (CPYSRCF)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: Conditional

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Copy Source File (CPYSRCF) command copies a database source file or DDM file to a source physical file or DDM file and converts the character data from the from-file CCSID to the to-file CCSID. If TOFILE(*PRINT) is specified, a formatted printer file is created by using the IBM-supplied printer file QSYSVRT (the file is changed for source records and is different from other copy command file formats). Any overrides issued for the from-file or to-file apply to the files used in the copy operation. Record data is copied from the from-file to the to-file, converting character data from the from-file CCSID to the to-file CCSID. Other differences in record formats (like that of the FMTOPT(*NOCHK) parameter option on the CPYF command) are disregarded.

Note: For more information on DDM files, see the Distributed Data Management information in the iSeries Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/eserver/series/infocenter>.

One member, all members, or a generic set of members can be copied each time the command is called. From-file members can be copied to like-named to-file members or to a single to-file member. Many members are copied and listed in alphabetical order. The to-file must exist when the CPYSRCF command is started. This command does not create the to-file, but it does add a member to an existing physical file if the member does not already exist in the to-file.

This command offers a subset of the parameters available on the CPYF command. Note that the default for the MBROPT parameter is *REPLACE (unlike other copy commands), which clears existing records in the receiving member of the to-file before replacing them with records copied from the from-file. Also, the default for the TOMBR parameter is *FROMMBR, which causes from-file members to be copied to like-named to-file members.

Restrictions:

1. A file's open data path (ODP) cannot be shared with any other program in the job (routing step) during the copy operation.
2. In multithreaded jobs, this command is not threadsafe when copying from or to multiple database file members, device files (except SPOOL(*YES) print files), distributed files, or DDM files of type *SNA. This command fails for distributed files that use relational databases of type *SNA and DDM files of type *SNA. It is threadsafe ONLY when copying from and to single database file members (local or DDM of type *IP) or SPOOL(*YES) print files.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
FROMFILE	Data base source file	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Required, Positional 1
	Qualifier 1: Data base source file	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
TOFILE	To file	Single values: *PRINT Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Required, Positional 2
	Qualifier 1: To file	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
FROMMBR	From member	<i>Generic name, name, *FIRST, *ALL</i>	Required, Positional 3
TOMBR	To member or label	<i>Name, *FROMMBR, *FIRST</i>	Optional, Positional 4
MBROPT	Replace or add records	*REPLACE , *ADD	Optional, Positional 5
SRCOPT	Source update options	Single values: *SAME Other values (up to 2 repetitions): *SEQNBR, *DATE	Optional
SRCSEQ	Source sequence numbering	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Starting sequence number	0.01-9999.99, 1.00	
	Element 2: Increment number	0.01-9999.99, 1.00	

Top

Data base source file (FROMFILE)

Specifies the name and library of the database source file that contains the records copied.

The possible library values are:

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the thread is searched. If no library is specified as the current library for the thread, the QGPL library is searched.

name Specify the name of the library to be searched.

The possible values are:

database-source-file-name

Specify the name of the database source file that contains records being copied.

Top

To file (TOFILE)

Specifies the file that receives the copied records.

The possible values are:

***PRINT**

The records are copied to the IBM-supplied printer file QSYSPRT and listed in an SEU-type source file format. No CCSID conversions occur if *PRINT is specified. The format includes no blank lines between records, source fields separated from the data, and members listed in alphabetic order. If the listing needs to be in hexadecimal format, use the Copy File (CPYF) command with the OUTFMT(*HEX) parameter value. The IBM-supplied printer file QSYSPRT may not be overridden to a different file name, and it must have the RPLUNPRT(*YES) and CTLCHAR(*NONE) attributes.

The possible library values are:

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the job is used to locate the source physical file. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, the QGPL library is used.

library-name

Specify the name of the library where the source physical file is located.

to-file-name

Specify the name of the source physical file that receives the copied records.

Top

From member (FROMMBR)

Specifies the file member(s) copied from the from-file. A single member, a generic set of members, or all members in the from-file are copied. Members are copied and listed in alphabetical order.

The possible values are:

***ALL** All members in a database file are copied.

***FIRST**

The first member of the specified file is used.

from-member-name

Specify the name of the database file member that is copied.

generic-member-name*

Specify the generic name of the group of members that are copied.

Top

Member (TOMBR)

Specifies the name of the file member that receives the copied records.

If *PRINT is specified for the **To file** prompt (TOFILE parameter), either *FIRST or *FROMMBR must be specified on this parameter.

The possible values are:

***FROMMBR**

Corresponding from-file and to-file member names or label identifiers are used. If a member with a corresponding name does not exist in the to-file, a member with that name is added to the to-file.

If a member name or *FIRST was specified as a value for the FROMMBR parameter, then a member in the to-file with the same name receives the records copied. If *ALL or a generic member name is specified as a value for the FROMMBR parameter, each member in the from-file is copied into a member with the same name in the to-file. Records from one or more members (specified by the FROMMBR parameter) in the from-file are copied to the first member in the to-file.

***FIRST**

The first member of the specified file is used.

to-member-name

Specify the name of the physical to-file member to receive the records. If a member with the specified name does not exist, one with the same name is added.

Top

Replace or add records (MBROPT)

Specifies whether the new records replace or are added to the existing records.

The possible values are:

***REPLACE**

The system clears the existing member and adds the new records.

***ADD** The system adds the new records to the end of the existing records.

Top

Source update options (SRCOPT)

Specifies whether new values are assigned to the source sequence number and date fields when records from the from-file are copied to the to-file. New values can be specified in either or both fields.

***SAME**

No new values are assigned to the source sequence number and date fields.

***SEQNBR**

Sequence number and values added for the sequence number are assigned as specified in the **Source sequence numbering** prompt (SRCSEQ parameter).

***DATE**

The date fields in the records being copied are set to six zeros.

Top

Source sequence numbering (SRCSEQ)

Specifies, only when *SEQNBR is also specified in the **Source update options** prompt (SRCOPT parameter), the starting and end values added for creating the first and subsequent of sequence number record copied to the to-file. The value added is used to renumber all other records that are copied. The maximum value for sequence number is 9999.99; if a value is larger than this limit, additional records in the member are assigned the sequence number 9999.99.

The possible values for sequence number are:

1.00 The first source record copied to the to-file is to have a sequence number of 0001.00.

starting-sequence-number

Specify a value in the range of 0000.01 through 9999.99 that is the sequence number of the first source record copied to the to-file.

The possible values for **increment-number** are:

1.00 The copied source records are renumbered in the to-file with whole number additions of 1.

increment-number

Specify a value in the range of 0000.01 through 9999.99 that is used as the value added for renumbering all source records copied after the first record. Any value in the range of 0.01 to 9999.99 may be specified. Once the maximum sequence number of 9999.99 is reached, the sequence number of additional records is 9999.99.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Replacing Existing Records

```
CPYSRCF FROMFILE(QGPL/QCLSRC) TOFILE(MYLIB/CLSRC)
        FROMMBR(PGMA)
```

This command copies records from member PGMA of database source file QCLSRC which is in the QGPL library. The defaults for the TOMBR and MBROPT parameters are taken so the records are copied to a like-named member (PGMA) of CLSRC in library MYLIB and replaces existing records in the member. If member PGMA does not exist in the to-file, it is added as part of the copy operation. If the CCSID of QGPL/QCLSRC is different from the CCSID of MYLIB/CLSRC, the character data is converted to the CCSID of CLSRC.

Example 2: Printing Files

```
CPYSRCF FROMFILE(QRPG/QRPGSRC) TOFILE(*PRINT) FROMMBR(INV*)
```

This command copies from database source file QRPGSRC in library QRPG, all file members whose names start with the characters INV. Special value *PRINT is specified for the to-file, so the records are copied to the printer and listed in a format tailored to source records, much like the printout created by SEU. Character data is not converted when specifying TOFILE(*PRINT).

Example 3: Changing the Increment Value

```
CPYSRCF FROMFILE(MYLIB/TXTSRC) TOFILE(QIDU/QTXTSRC)
        FROMMBR(*ALL) SRCOPT(*SEQNBR *DATE) SRCSEQ(1 .25)
```

This command copies all the members of database source file TXTSRC in library MYLIB. They are copied and replace (by using the default MBROPT(*REPLACE)) the existing records in like-named members (by using default TOMBR(*FROMMBR)) of data source file QTXTSRC in library QIDU. If the to-file members do not exist, they are added by the copy operation. For each member copied, the first record is numbered 1 and each following number is incremented by 0.25. Also, the source date field is set to zero in each record. If the CCSID of MYLIB/TXTSRC is different from the CCSID of QIDU/QTXTSRC, the character data is converted to the CCSID of QIDU/QTXTSRC.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF2816

File &1 in &2 not copied because of error.

CPF2817

Copy command ended because of error.

CPF2858

File attributes not valid for printed output.

CPF2859
Shared open data path not allowed.

CPF2864
Not authorized to file &1 in library &2.

CPF2875
Wrong file member or label opened.

CPF2888
Member &3 not added to file because of error.

CPF2909
Error clearing member &3 in file &1 in &2.

CPF2949
Error closing member &3 in file &1 in &2.

CPF2952
Error opening file &1 in library &2.

CPF2968
Position error occurred copying file &1 in &2.

CPF2971
Error reading member &3 in file &1.

CPF2972
Error writing to member &3 in file &1.

CPF3140
Initialize or copy of member &2 canceled.

CPF3143
Increments not allowed for member &2.

CPF3148
New records need too much space for member &2.

CPF3150
Data base copy failed for member &2.

CPF9212
Cannot load or unload DDM file &2 in &3.

Top

Copy To Directory (CPYTODIR)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Copy To Directory (CPYTODIR) command is used to copy system distribution directory data from a tape or diskette unit to the local system. The directory data that is copied to the local system is created by the Copy From Directory (CPYFRMDIR) command on a remote system. This function allows the local system to begin a directory shadowing environment with the remote system by shadowing changes made to the directory data from the remote system.

Caution: Do not use this command as a backup utility to save and restore directory data for data recovery purposes. Follow the normal backup and recovery procedure guidelines described in the Backup and Recovery book, SC41-5304.

Restriction: You must have security administrator (*SECADM) authority to use this command.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
LABEL	File label	<i>Character value</i>	Required, Positional 1
DEV	Device	Values (up to 4 repetitions): <i>Name</i>	Required, Positional 2
AUTOINZ	Automatically initialize	*YES, *NO	Optional
RPLDTA	Replace data	*YES, *NO	Optional
VOL	Volume identifier	Single values: *NONE Other values (up to 50 repetitions): <i>Character value</i>	Optional
SEQNBR	Sequence number	1-9999, *NEXT	Optional
ENDOPT	End of tape option	*REWIND, *LEAVE, *UNLOAD	Optional

Top

File label (LABEL)

Specifies the device file label on the tape or diskette used for the copy operation. A maximum of 17 characters can be specified for tape devices; a maximum of 8 characters can be specified for diskette unit.

This is a required parameter.

Top

Device (DEV)

Specifies the names of the tape or diskette units used for the copy operation. Each tape or diskette unit name must already be known on the system by a device description.

tape-device-name

Specify the names of one or more tape devices used for the copy operation. If more than one tape device is used, specify the names of the devices in the order in which they are used. When more than one tape volume is used, using more than one tape device permits one tape volume to be rewound or unloaded while another tape device processes the next tape volume.

diskette-device-name

Specify the name of the diskette unit to be used for the copy operation.

This is a required parameter.

Top

Automatically initialize (AUTOINZ)

Specifies whether to automatically pass the information copied to this system to other collector systems through directory shadowing.

***YES** The directory entries copied are automatically supplied to collector systems.

***NO** The directory entries copied are not supplied to other collector systems that have already been initialized.

Top

Replace data (RPLDTA)

Specifies whether to replace a directory entry on the local system with directory data copied from tape or diskette.

***NO** Shadowed data is copied from tape or diskette, but directory entries are not replaced with copied directory data if the directory entry exists on the system.

***YES** All directory data is copied from tape or diskette. A directory entry replaces an entry for the same user that already exists on the system.

Top

Volume identifier (VOL)

Specifies one or more volume identifiers used by the file.

***NONE**

No volume identifiers are specified for the file. No volume identifiers are checked.

volume-identifier

Specify the identifiers of one or more volumes in the order in which they are placed in a device and used for the copy operation.

Top

Sequence number (SEQNBR)

Specifies the sequence number of the data file on the tape that is processed. The four-position file sequence number is read from the first header label of the data file.

*NEXT

The copy operation begins on the next file on the tape volume. If the tape is currently positioned before the first file, the first file from the tape is processed.

file-sequence-number

Specify the sequence number of the file that is used. Valid values range from 1 through 9999.

Top

End of tape option (ENDOPT)

Specifies the operation that is automatically performed on the tape volume after the operation ends. If more than one volume is included, this parameter applies only to the last tape volume used; all other tape volumes are rewound and unloaded when the end of the tape is reached.

*REWIND

The tape is automatically rewound, but not unloaded, after the operation has ended.

*LEAVE

The tape does not rewind or unload after the operation ends. It remains at the current position on the tape drive.

*UNLOAD

The tape is automatically rewound and unloaded after the operation ends.

Top

Examples

```
CPYTODIR  DEV(DKT01)  AUTOINZ(*YES)  RPLDTA(*NO)
```

This command copies all of the directory data from diskette device DKT01 to the local system. Data that is copied to the local system is passed along to other systems that use communications to perform directory shadow initializing or normal directory shadowing. Local system data identified as being the same as diskette data is not replaced.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF90A8

*SECADM special authority required to do requested operation.

CPF90FB

Directory data not copied because of errors.

Top

Copy To Import File (CPYTOIMPF)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Copy To Import File (CPYTOIMPF) command copies an externally-described file to an import file. The term import file is used to describe a file created for purposes of copying data between heterogeneous databases. The import file (TOSTMF or TOFILE parameter) will be called the to-file for this command.

Some of the specific functions that can be performed by the CPYTOIMPF command include the following:

- Copying from an externally described physical file to the to-file (TOFILE or TOSTMF parameter).
- Adding records to an existing to-file member or replacing the contents of the to-file member (MBROPT parameter).

Error Handling: The escape message CPF2817 is sent for many different error conditions that can occur during a copy operation. At least one diagnostic message that indicates the specific error condition always comes before the escape message. More information on handling errors is in the Files and file systems topic in the iSeries Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/eserver/series/infocenter>.

Overrides: All overrides are in effect for this command. The parameters of the overrides that are supported by CPYTOIMPF are:

- FILE
- MBR
- OPNSCOPE
- SHARE
- LVLCHECK
- RCDFMTLCK
- SEQONLY
- INHWRT
- WAITRCD
- DSTDTA
- NBRRCDS
- STMFCODPAG

Status Message: During the running of the CPYTOIMPF command, message CPI2801 is sent as a status message informing the interactive user that a copy is occurring. More information on preventing status messages from appearing is in the Files and file systems topic in the iSeries Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/eserver/series/infocenter>.

Restrictions:

- During the time a CPYTOIMPF request is run, the file specified for the **To data base file (TOFILE)** parameter may be locked (similar to an *EXCL lock with no timeout) so that no access is possible.
- If the from-file has the SHARE(*YES) attribute, unpredictable results can occur. Therefore, if the from-file is defined with SHARE(*YES), the user should make sure the file is not opened by any process prior to the copy.

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
FROMFILE	From file	<i>Element list</i>	Required, Positional 1
	Element 1: File	<i>Qualified object name</i>	
	Qualifier 1: File	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
	Element 2: Member	<i>Name, *FIRST, *ALL</i>	
TOFILE	To data base file	<i>Element list</i>	Optional, Positional 2
	Element 1: File	<i>Qualified object name</i>	
	Qualifier 1: File	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
	Element 2: Member	<i>Name, *FIRST, *FROMMBR, *ALL</i>	
TOSTMF	To stream file	<i>Path name</i>	Optional, Positional 3
MBROPT	Replace or add records	<i>*ADD, *REPLACE</i>	Optional
FROMCCSID	From CCSID	1-65533, <i>*FILE</i>	Optional
TOCCSID	To CCSID	1-65533, <i>*FILE</i>	Optional
STMFCODPAG	Stream file code page	1-32767, <i>*STMF, *PCASCII, *STDASCII</i>	Optional
RCDDL	Record delimiter	<i>Character value, *EOR, *CRLF, *LF, *CR, *LFCR</i>	Optional
DTAFMT	Record format of import file	<i>*DLM, *FIXED</i>	Optional
STRDLM	String delimiter	<i>Character value, *DBLQUOTE, *NONE</i>	Optional
STRESCCHR	String escape character	<i>Character value, *STRDLM, *NONE</i>	Optional
RMVBLANK	Remove blanks	<i>*NONE, *LEADING, *TRAILING, *BOTH</i>	Optional
FLDDL	Field delimiter	<i>Character value, ' ', *TAB</i>	Optional
NULLIND	Null field indicator	<i>*NO, *YES</i>	Optional
DECPNT	Decimal point	<i>*PERIOD, *COMMA</i>	Optional
DATFMT	Date format	<i>*ISO, *USA, *EUR, *JIS, *YYMD</i>	Optional
TIMFMT	Time format	<i>*ISO, *USA, *EUR, *JIS</i>	Optional

From file (FROMFILE)

Specifies the file that contains the records to be copied. The database file can be a single-format logical, physical, or multi-system file.

This is a required parameter.

Element 1: File

Qualifier 1: File

name Specify the name of the file that contains the records to be copied.

Qualifier 2: Library

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

*CURLIB

The current library for the thread is searched. If no library is specified as the current library for the thread, the QGPL library is searched.

name Specify the name of the library to be searched.

Element 2: Member

***FIRST**

The first member (in order of creation date) in the specified from-file is used. Specifying *FIRST is not allowed if the from-file has no members.

***ALL** All members of the specified file are copied.

name Specify the name of the from-file member containing the records to copy.

Top

To data base file (TOFILE)

Specifies the database file to receive the copied records. Either this parameter or the TOSTMF parameter is required.

The to-file can be any of the following file types:

- source physical file
- program-described physical file
- externally-described physical file with one non-numeric field.

Element 1: File

Qualifier 1: File

name Specify the name of the file to receive the copied records.

Qualifier 2: Library

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

*CURLIB

The current library for the thread is searched. If no library is specified as the current library for the thread, the QGPL library is searched.

name Specify the name of the library to be searched.

Element 2: Member

***FIRST**

The first member (in order of creation date) in the specified to-file is used.

Specifying *FIRST is not allowed if the specified to-file has no members and there is no override (OVRDBF command) in effect that specified a member name for the to-file.

***ALL** The data is copied to the correct to-member of the partitioned table. *ALL is only valid for partitioned tables.

***FROMMBR**

Corresponding from-file and to-file member names are used.

name Specify the name of the to-file member to receive the copied records. If a member with the specified name does not already exist in the to-file, the member will be added.

Top

To stream file (TOSTMF)

Specifies the output stream file to which data is to be copied. Either this parameter or the TOFILE parameter is required. All directories in the path name must exist. New directories are not created. If the stream file does not exist, it will be created.

Note: The QSYS.LIB file system does not allow attributes to be set, so if the path name specified on the TOSTMF parameter is a QSYS member, diagnostic messages will appear in the joblog. The diagnostic messages will not prevent the copy operation from completing successfully.

path-name

Specify the path name of the output stream file to which data is to be copied.

Top

Replace or add records (MBROPT)

Specifies whether the copy operation replaces, adds, or fails to copy to the records in the to-file member if a member with the specified name already exists. If the member does not exist, it is created and added to the to-file.

Note: If *ADD is specified and the to-file contains no records, the copy operation completes normally. If *REPLACE is specified and the to-file contains no records, the copy operation ends abnormally.

Additional information is available in the Files and file systems topic in the iSeries Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/eserver/series/infocenter>.

***ADD** The copied records are added to the end of the existing member records.

***REPLACE**

The copied records replace the existing member records.

Top

From CCSID (FROMCCSID)

Specifies the coded character set identifier (CCSID) to use for the from-file fields.

***FILE** The data is converted from the from-file field CCSID. If the CCSID of the from-file field is 65535, the field is not converted and it is treated as binary data.

1-65533

Specify the CCSID to be used when the CCSID of the from-file field is 65535. If the CCSID of the from-file field is not 65535, this parameter is ignored.

Top

To CCSID (TOCCSID)

Specifies the coded character set identifier (CCSID) to use for the file specified for the **To data base file (TOFILE)** parameter.

***FILE** The CCSID of the to-file database file is used.

1-65533

Specify the CCSID to be used when the CCSID of the to-file is 65535. If the to-file CCSID is not 65535, an error message will be sent.

Top

Stream file code page (STMFCODPAG)

Specifies the method of obtaining the stream file code page and the coded character set identifier (CCSID) equivalent of the code page that is used for data conversion.

***STMF**

If the stream file exists, and data conversion is requested, the CCSID equivalent of the code page associated with the stream file is used to perform the conversion.

If the stream file does not exist, the code page equivalent of the source database file CCSID is used and associated with the stream file.

***STDASCII**

If the stream file exists, this option is valid only if the code page associated with the stream file is the same as the specified value. Otherwise, the operation will fail.

If the stream file does not exist, a code page in the IBM PC Data encoding scheme (x2100) is computed. This code page is associated with the target stream file and is used for data conversion if it is requested.

***PCASCII**

If the stream file exists, this option is valid only if the code page associated with the stream file is the same as the specified value. Otherwise, the operation will fail.

If the stream file does not exist, a code page in the Microsoft Windows encoding scheme (x4105) is computed. (Microsoft and Windows are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation). This code page is associated with the target stream file and is used for data conversion if it is requested. This option allows the resulting data to be used by Microsoft Windows applications.

1-32767

Specify the code page to be used. If the stream file exists, this option is only valid if the code page associated with the stream file is the same as the specified value. Otherwise, an error message is sent. If the stream file does not exist, the specified code page is associated with the stream file when it is created.

Top

Record delimiter (RCDDL M)

Specifies the record delimiter of the to-file.

If the TOFILE parameter is specified, valid values are *EOR or a character value. If the TOSTMF parameter is specified, valid values are *CR, *CRLF, *LF, *LFCR or *ALL.

***EOR** End of record and the data after the last field will be padded with X'00'.

***CRLF**

Carriage-return followed by line-feed is appended to the end of the line.

***LF** Line-feed is appended to the end of the line.

***CR** Carriage-return is appended to the end of the line.

***LFCR**

Line-feed followed by carriage-return is appended to the end of the line.

character-value

Specify the single character which indicates the end of a single record.

Top

Record format of import file (DTAFMT)

Specifies the format of the data of the generated to-file.

***DLM** The data contains delimiter characters. Refer to parameter descriptions for STRDLM, FLDDLM, and RCDDLM for information on string, field, and record delimiter characters.

***FIXED**

The data format is fixed. The data is in fixed columns in each record. Refer to the **Null field indicator (NULLIND)** parameter for more information on how null fields will appear in the to-file.

Top

String delimiter (STRDLM)

Specifies the string delimiter for the data of the fields being copied to. This character indicates the start and end of character, date, time, and timestamp strings in the to-file. Depending on the utility used to create the to-file, some types of strings may appear in the to-file without string delimiter characters.

The specified delimiter character will be converted from the coded character set identifier (CCSID) of the job to the CCSID of the to-file. If the to-file CCSID is 1200, 1208, or 13488 the delimiter is converted to the job CCSID, or to the job's default CCSID when the job CCSID is 65535.

***DBLQUOTE**

The double quote character is used as the string delimiter.

***NONE**

No delimiter is expected as the string delimiter. The blank character () represents the *NONE value.

character-value

Specify the character value for the string delimiter.

Top

String escape character (STRESCCHR)

Specifies the escape character to be generated within string fields in the to-file. Character fields in the to-file may contain characters that have a special meaning to the import utility. These characters include the string delimiter and the string escape character itself.

The string escape character precedes such characters in the to-file data and revokes their special meaning. The import utility can then determine if the character is data or a string delimiter.

The specified string escape character will be converted from the coded character set identifier (CCSID) of the job to the CCSID of the to-file. If the to-file CCSID is 1200, 1208, or 13488 the string escape character is converted to the job CCSID, or the job's default CCSID when the job CCSID is 65535.

*STRDLM

The string delimiter is used as the escape character. Each string delimiter in a from-file character field is exported as two adjacent string delimiters.

*NONE

No string escape character is inserted in the data. If the string delimiter character is present in the data, unexpected results could occur in the import utility that relies on the to-file.

character-value

Specify the character to be used as the escape character.

Top

Remove blanks (RMVBLANK)

Specifies whether blanks are removed or retained. This parameter is ignored when the DTAFMT parameter is set to *FIXED.

*NONE

All leading and trailing blanks are retained.

*LEADING

Leading blanks are removed.

*TRAILING

Trailing blanks are removed.

*BOTH

Leading and trailing blanks are removed.

Top

Field delimiter (FLDDLM)

Specifies the field delimiter for the record. This value is placed between fields.

, A comma is used as the field delimiter.

*TAB The horizontal tab character is used as field delimiter.

character-value

Specify the character value for the field delimiter.

Top

Null field indicator (NULLIND)

Specifies whether the first character following each field will contain either a **Y** or **N** indicating if the field is null. NULLIND(*YES) is only valid if *FIXED is specified for the **Record format of import file (DTAFMT)** parameter.

***NO** Do not add the null value indicator character after each field.

***YES** Add the null value indicator character after each field in the generated fixed-format to-file.

Top

Decimal point (DECPNT)

Specifies the decimal point character to be used when copying numeric data to the to-file.

***PERIOD**

A period (.) is used for the decimal point character.

***COMMA**

A comma (,) is used for the decimal point character.

Top

Date format (DATFMT)

Specifies the date format to be used when copying date fields to the to-file.

***ISO** The International Organization for Standardization (ISO) date format **yyyy-mm-dd** is used.

***USA** The United States date format **mm/dd/yyyy** is used.

***EUR** The European date format **dd.mm.yyyy** is used.

***JIS** The Japanese Industrial Standard date format **yyyy-mm-dd** is used.

***YYMD**

The date format **yyyymmdd** is used.

Top

Time format (TIMFMT)

Specifies the time format to be used when copying time fields to the to-file.

***ISO** The International Organization for Standardization (ISO) time format **hh.mm.ss** is used.

***USA** The United States time format **hh:mmxx** is used, where **xx** is AM or PM.

***EUR** The European time format **hh.mm.ss** is used.

***JIS** The Japanese Industrial Standard time format **hh:mm:ss** is used.

Top

Examples

```
CPYTOIMPF FROMFILE(DB2FILE) TOFILE(EXPFILE)
          FLDDL(';') RCDDL('X'07')
          STRDLM(*DBLQUOTE) DATFMT(*JIS) TIMFMT(*JIS)
```

All records of externally described file DB2FILE will be copied to import file EXPFILE. Fields in the import file will be delimited by semi-colon (;) characters. Each record in the import file will be delimited by a hexadecimal '07' character. Character, date, time, and timestamp values will begin and end with the double quote character. Date and time fields will be in the *JIS format.

[Top](#)

Error messages

***ESCAPE Messages**

CPF2817

Copy command ended because of error.

[Top](#)

Copy To PC Document (CPYTOPCD)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Copy To PC Document (CPYTOPCD) command copies a member from a system database file to a PC document in a folder.

Note: Do not precede an entry with an asterisk unless that entry is a "special value" that is shown (on the display itself or in the help information) with an asterisk.

Error messages for CPYTOPCD

*ESCAPE Messages

IWS1612

Member &1 not copied to PC document.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
FROMFILE	From file	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Required, Positional 1
	Qualifier 1: From file	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
TOFLR	To folder	<i>Character value</i>	Required, Positional 2
FROMMBR	From member	<i>Name, *FIRST</i>	Optional, Positional 3
TODOC	To document	<i>Character value, *FROMMBR</i>	Optional, Positional 4
REPLACE	Replace document	<i>*NO, *YES</i>	Optional, Positional 5
TRNTBL	Translate table	Single values: <i>*DFT, *NONE</i> Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Translate table	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
TRNFMT	Format of PC data	<i>*TEXT, *NOTEXT</i>	Optional
TRNIGC	DBCS code page	<i>*DFT, *JPN, *CHT, *BG5, *CHS, *KOR, *KSC, *SCGS, *NONE</i>	Optional
RCDFMT	Record format	<i>Name, *ALL</i>	Optional

Top

From file (FROMFILE)

Specifies the name and library of the database file you are copying data from. The file can be either a physical file or a logical file.

This is a required parameter.

The possible library values are:

***LIBL** The library list is used to locate the database file.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the job is used to locate the database file. If no current library entry exists in the library list, QGPL is used.

library-name

Specify the library where the database file is located.

If this file is a source file and the records are being translated from EBCDIC to ASCII, the line number and date are removed when the records are written in the PC document.

Top

To folder (TOFLR)

Specifies the name of the folder that contains the PC document being copied to.

The name can be a fully qualified path name of the form:

- folder1/folder2/folder3/.../foldern

The path name can be up to 63 characters in length. All folders in the path must exist.

This is a required parameter.

Top

From member (FROMMBR)

Specifies the name of the member that is copied.

***FIRST**

The first member of the file is copied.

member-name

Specify the name of the member that is copied.

Top

To document (TODOC)

Specifies the name of the PC document in the folder to contain the copied database file member. If the document does not exist, it is created.

***FROMMBR**

The name of the PC document is the same as the member name.

document-name

Specify a valid document name which has the form:

- filename.extension

The filename can be from 1 to 8 characters, and the extension can be from 1 to 3 characters.

Top

Replace document (REPLACE)

Specifies if an existing document is replaced by the copy operation.

***NO** If a document of this name already exists in the folder specified by the **To folder** prompt (TOFLR parameter), the copy is not performed.

***YES** If a document of this name already exists in the folder specified by the **To folder** prompt (TOFLR parameter), it is replaced by the database file member that is copied.

Top

Translate table (TRNTBL)

Specifies if translation is performed and, if so, the name of the translation table used to translate the data from EBCDIC to ASCII.

Note: For a user defined double-byte character set, this parameter also specifies if translation is performed and, if so, which translation table is used for single-byte translation.

The format of the records in the PC document is handled by the **Format of PC data** prompt (TRNFMT parameter),

***DFT** The default translation table is used.

translation-table-name

Specify the name and library of the translation table.

The possible library values are:

***LIBL** The library list is used to locate the table.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the job is used to locate the table. If no current library entry exists in the library list, QGPL is used.

library-name

Specify the library where the table is located.

***NONE**

No translation from EBCDIC to ASCII is performed. The records are copied to the PC document as fixed-length records. There are no ASCII carriage return, line feed, or end of file characters added to the PC document. The length of these fixed length records is the same as the length of the records in the database file member.

Top

Format of PC data (TRNFMT)

Specifies the format the records in the PC document are to have.

This parameter is not valid if ***NONE** is specified on the **Translate table** prompt (TRNTBL parameter).

*TEXT

The records in the PC document will be written in standard DOS ASCII variable length format. The ASCII carriage return and line feed characters are added to the end of each record, and the ASCII end of file character is added to the end of the PC document.

*NOTEXT

The records in the PC document will be fixed length records. The length of the records in the database file is used for the length of the records in the PC document.

Top

DBCS code page (TRNIGC)

Specifies the double-byte character set used for translation. Unless overridden by the **Translate table** prompt (TRNTBL parameter), this parameter also specifies the single-byte translation table.

*DFT The default country or region's double-byte character set.

*JPN IBM Japanese.

*CHT IBM Traditional Chinese.

*BG5 Taiwan Industry standard (BIG-5).

*CHS IBM Simplified Chinese.

*KOR IBM Korean (KS).

*KSC Korean Industry standard.

*SCGS

The People's Republic of China National standard (GB).

*NONE

No double-byte translation is performed.

Top

Record format (RCDFMT)

Specifies the record format(s) of records to be copied. The possible values are:

*ALL All records (of all record formats) in the database file are to be copied.

record-format-name

Specify the name of a record format if you want only records with that specific record format to be copied.

Top

Examples

None

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

IWS1612

Member &1 not copied to PC document.

Top

Copy To PCF File (CPYTOPCFF)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Copy to Portable Compiled Format font file (CPYTOPCFF) command copies all of user-defined DBCS character fonts contained in a double-byte character set (DBCS) font table to an existing PCF font file. During the copy operation, a dot matrix conversion is automatically performed. See the description for the Copy From PCF File (CPYFRMPCFF) command for a table that lists the supported dot matrix conversions. There is also a table that lists the maximum number of user-defined DBCS character fonts that can be copied for each type of DBCS font table.

Restrictions: You must have the following authority:

1. *USE authority to the CPYIGCTBL, CRTPE, CHKIN and CHKOUT commands.
2. *USE authority to the DBCS font table.
3. *X authority to directories in the PCF file path name prefix.
4. *RW authority to the PCF font file.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
FROMIGCTBL	From DBCS font table	QIGC2424, QIGC2424K, QIGC2424C, QIGC2424S, QIGC3232, QIGC3232S	Required, Positional 1
TOPCFF	To PCF file	<i>Path name</i>	Required, Positional 2
RPLFNT	Replace font	*NO, *YES	Optional

Top

From DBCS font table (FROMIGCTBL)

Specifies the name of the DBCS font table from which all user-defined DBCS character fonts are copied.

This is a required parameter.

QIGC2424

The Japanese DBCS font table used for displaying and printing extension characters in a 24-by-24 dot matrix font.

QIGC2424C

The Traditional Chinese DBCS font table used for printing extension characters in a 24-by-24 dot matrix font.

QIGC2424K

The Korean DBCS font table used for printing extension characters in a 24-by-24 dot matrix font.

QIGC2424S

The Simplified Chinese DBCS font table used for printing extension characters in a 24-by-24 dot matrix font.

QIGC3232

The Japanese DBCS font table used for displaying and printing extension characters in a 32-by-32 dot matrix font.

QIGC3232S

The Simplified Chinese DBCS font table used for printing extension characters in a 32-by-32 dot matrix font.

QIGCrrccl

The name of the DBCS font table to be copied must always be in the format QIGCrrccl, where *rr* is the table row matrix size, *cc* is the table column matrix size, and the letter *l* is an optional language identifier.

Top

To PCF file (TOPCFF)

Specifies the path name of the PCF file to which user-defined character fonts are copied. The PCF file and all directories in the path name must exist. The PCF file is a stream file object, and it must be a user-defined character set with UCS-2 encoding.

This is a required parameter.

Top

Replace font (RPLFNT)

Specifies whether user-defined DBCS character fonts in the specified PCF font file are replaced with those from the specified DBCS font table.

***NO** The system does not replace user-defined DBCS character fonts in the PCF font file with those from the specified DBCS font table.

***YES** The system replaces user-defined DBCS character fonts in the PCF font file with those from the specified DBCS font table.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Copying Without Replacing Existing Fonts

```
CPYTOPCFF QIGC2424
          '/QIBM/ProdData/NetworkStation/fonts/pcf/IBM_JPN12.pcf'
          RPLFNT(*NO)
```

This command copies all user-defined DBCS character fonts contained in the Japanese DBCS font table QIGC2424 (24-by-24 dot matrix font) to the Japanese PCF file named IBM_JPN12.pcf (16-by-16 dot matrix font) in directory /QIBM/ProdData/NetworkStation/fonts/pcf. Only user-defined DBCS character fonts that are not found in the PCF file are copied. During the copy operation, user-defined DBCS character fonts are converted from 24-by-24 dot matrix to 16-by-16 dot matrix.

Example 2: Copying Replacing Existing Fonts

```
CPYTOPCFF QIGC2424C
          '/QIBM/ProdData/NetworkStation/fonts/pcf/Chtpc23.pcf'
          RPLFNT(*YES)
```

This command copies all user-defined DBCS character fonts contained in the Traditional Chinese DBCS font table QIGC2424C (24-by-24 dot matrix font) to the Traditional Chinese PCF file named Chtpc23.pcf (32-by-32 dot matrix font) in directory /QIBM/ProdData/NetworkStation/fonts/pcf. User-defined DBCS character fonts in the PCF file are replaced with those found on the DBCS font table. During the copy operation, user-defined DBCS character fonts are converted from 24-by-24 dot matrix to 32-by-32 dot matrix.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPFB7A7

&1 command ended due to error.

Top

Copy To Stream File (CPYTOSTMF)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Copy To Stream File (CPYTOSTMF) command copies either a database file member or a save file to a stream file. Optional conversion of the data and reformatting is performed when copying a database file member. This command cannot be used to copy to or from a database file member on a remote system. Any overrides in effect for the database file member or the save file are not used by this command.

This command can operate on regular files and on the /dev/null character special file. A regular file is a file that supports the integrated file system input/output (I/O) operations open, read, and write.

For more information about integrated file system commands, see the Integrated file system information in the iSeries Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/eserver/series/infocenter>.

Restrictions:

1. The database-member-path-name must be of the form **name.object-type**. For example, /QSYS.LIB/LIBA.LIB/FILEA.FILE/MBRA.MBR is the form required by the QSYS.LIB file system.
2. The save-file-path-name must be of the form **name.object-type**. For example, /QSYS.LIB/LIBA.LIB/SAVEFILEA.FILE is the form required by the QSYS.LIB file system.
3. The user must have the following authorities:
 - Execute (*X) authority to directories in the path name prefix of the database file, save file, stream file or conversion table.
 - Read, execute (*RX) authority to the database file or save file.
 - Write (*W) authority to the stream file if the stream file already exists.
 - Write, execute (*WX) authority to the stream file's parent directory if the stream file does not already exist.
 - If a conversion table was specified, object operational (*OBJOPR) to the conversion table.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
FROMMBR	From file member or save file	<i>Path name</i>	Required, Positional 1
TOSTMF	To stream file	<i>Path name</i>	Required, Positional 2
STMFOPT	Stream file option	*NONE, *ADD, *REPLACE	Optional
CVTDTA	Data conversion options	*AUTO, *TBL, *NONE	Optional
DBFCCSID	Database file CCSID	1-65533, *FILE	Optional
STMFCODPAG	Stream file code page	1-32767, *STMF, *PCASCII, *STDASCII	Optional
TBL	Conversion table	<i>Path name</i>	Optional
ENDLINFMT	End of line characters	*CRLE, *LF, *CR, *LFCR, *FIXED	Optional

Top

From file member or save file (FROMMBR)

Specifies the path name of the database file member or save file from which data is copied. When copying from a member, the file may be a source physical file or a program-described physical file. Source physical files with multiple data fields are not supported.

If the database file is a source physical file, the sequence number and date stamp are removed when the records are written to the stream file.

For more information on specifying path names, refer to "Object naming rules" in the CL concepts and reference topic in the iSeries Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/eserver/iseriess/inforcenter>.

Top

To stream file (TOSTMF)

Specifies the path name of the stream file to which data is copied. All directories in the path name must exist. New directories are not created. If the stream file does not exist, it is created.

This command can operate on files of type *STMF and on the /dev/null character special file.

Note: The QSYS.LIB and independent ASP QSYS.LIB file systems do not allow attributes to be set, so if the path name specified on the TOSTMF parameter is a QSYS member, diagnostic messages will appear in the joblog. The diagnostic messages will not prevent the copy operation from completing successfully and can be ignored.

For more information on specifying path names, refer to "Object naming rules" in the CL concepts and reference topic in the iSeries Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/eserver/iseriess/inforcenter>.

Top

Stream file option (STMFOPT)

Specifies whether the copy operation replaces, adds, or fails to copy the records in a stream file if a stream file with the specified name already exists. If the stream file does not exist, it is created.

*NONE

No records are copied and the operation will fail.

***ADD** The records are added to the end of the existing stream file records.

This value is not allowed when copying a save file.

***REPLACE**

The records replace the existing stream file records.

Top

Data conversion options (CVTDTA)

Specifies the process for converting the data from the database file member to the stream file.

This parameter is ignored when copying a save file.

*AUTO

The data is converted during the copy operation using the coded character set identifier (CCSID) equivalent of the stream file data code page and the database file CCSID. Single-byte, double-byte

and mixed character sets are supported. The stream file data code page must be specified on the **Stream file code page (STMFCODPAG)** parameter, and the database file CCSID must be specified on the **Database file CCSID (DBFCCSID)** parameter.

***TBL** The data is converted using a conversion table. Only single-byte character sets are supported. The conversion table must be specified by the **Conversion table (TBL)** parameter. If a conversion table is not available, the operation will fail.

***NONE**

Only the removal of the sequence numbers and date stamp from source physical files and the optional insertion of specified line-formatting characters into the stream file are performed. Database file CCSID to stream file code page conversion of other characters is not performed.

Top

Database file CCSID (DBFCCSID)

Specifies the method of obtaining the database file CCSID.

This parameter is ignored when copying a save file.

***FILE** The database file CCSID is used, unless it is 65535. If the database file CCSID is 65535, and the file is not a program-described file, the operation will fail. If the database file CCSID is 65535, and the file is a program-described file, the default job CCSID is used.

1-65533

Specify the database file coded character set identifier (CCSID).

Top

Stream file code page (STMFCODPAG)

Specifies the method of obtaining the stream file code page and the CCSID equivalent of the code page that is used for data conversion.

This parameter is ignored when copying a save file.

***STMF**

If the stream file exists, and data conversion is requested, the CCSID equivalent of the code page associated with the stream file is used to perform the conversion.

If the stream file does not exist, the code page equivalent of the source database file CCSID is used and associated with the stream file.

If the data base file CCSID is a mixed encoding scheme, only the single-byte code page is written to the stream file.

***STDASCII**

If the stream file exists, this option is valid only if the code page associated with the stream file is the same as the specified value. Otherwise, the operation will fail.

If the stream file does not exist, a code page in the IBM PC Data encoding scheme (x2100) is computed. This code page is associated with the target stream file and is used for data conversion if it is requested.

***PCASCII**

If the stream file exists, this option is valid only if the code page associated with the stream file is the same as the specified value. Otherwise, the operation will fail.

If the stream file does not exist, a code page in the Microsoft Windows encoding scheme (x4105) is computed. (Microsoft, Windows, Windows NT, and the Windows 95 logo are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation). This code page is associated with the target stream file and is used for data conversion if it is requested. This option allows the resulting data to be used by Microsoft Windows applications.

1-32767

Specify the code page used. If the stream file exists, this option is only valid if the code page associated with the stream file is the same as the specified value. Otherwise, the operation will fail. If the stream file does not exist, the specified code page is associated with the stream file when it is created.

Top

Conversion table (TBL)

Specifies the path name of the conversion table used to convert data from the database file member to the stream file.

For more information on specifying path names, refer to "Object naming rules" in the CL concepts and reference topic in the iSeries Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/eserver/series/infocenter>.

Note: This parameter is required and valid only if CVTDTA(*TBL) is specified. This parameter is ignored when copying a save file.

Top

End of line characters (ENDLINFMT)

Specifies the end-of-line characters to insert into the stream file during the copying of records.

This parameter is ignored when copying a save file.

If one of the end-of-line character options is selected (ENDLINFMT(*FIXED) is not specified) the database file records are transformed to variable-length stream file text lines as they are copied. Each database file record is trimmed of any trailing blanks. Then, the data is converted to the destination data format (if specified) and the end-of-line character is appended to the end of the text line. The text line is copied to the stream file.

***CRLF**

Carriage-return followed by line-feed is appended to the end of each line.

***LF**

Line-feed is appended to the end of each line.

***CR**

Carriage-return is appended to the end of each line.

***LFCR**

Line-feed followed by carriage-return is appended to the end of each line.

***FIXED**

The lines in the stream file are written as fixed length records. CR and LF characters are not added at the end of each line, trailing blanks are not removed from the end of each record. The length of the stream file records equals the length of the database file records.

Only stream files and database files with compatible encoding schemes which do not result in the expansion of data record lengths are valid with this option. If an incompatible combination of encoding schemes is detected, the operation will fail.

The following encoding scheme combinations are supported:

- Single-byte to single-byte
- Double-byte to double-byte
- Mixed ASCII to mixed ASCII
- Mixed EBCDIC to mixed EBCDIC

Top

Examples

Example 1: Copying Data from a Database File Member to a Stream File Using Automatic Conversion

```
CPYTOSTMF FROMMBR('/QSYS.LIB/MYLIB.LIB/MYFILE.FILE/MYMBR.MBR')
          TOSTMF('STMF.TXT')
```

This command copies the data contained in database file member /QSYS.LIB/MYLIB.LIB/MYFILE.FILE/MYMBR.MBR to a stream file named STMF.TXT in the current working directory. Automatic data conversion uses the database file CCSID and the code page equivalent of the database file CCSID. The database file member records are stripped of trailing blanks, and CR and LF characters are inserted at the end of each record since ENDLINFMT(*CRLF) is the default value. If the stream file STMF.TXT already exists in the current working directory, the copy operation is not performed since STMFOPT(*NONE) is the default value.

Example 2: Copying Data from a Database File Member to a Stream File Using a Conversion Table

```
CPYTOSTMF FROMMBR('/QSYS.LIB/FINANCE.LIB/STAFF.FILE/MNGR.MBR')
          TOSTMF('/MYDIR/FINANCE.MNG') CVTDTA(*TBL)
          DBFCCSID(37) STMFCODPAG(437)
          TBL('/QSYS.LIB/QUSRSYS.LIB/TBL1.TBL')
          ENDLINFMT(*CRLF)
```

This command copies the data contained in database file member /QSYS.LIB/FINANCE.LIB/STAFF.FILE/MNGR.MBR to a stream file named FINANCE.MNG in the user directory /MYDIR. The data is converted using the conversion table TBL1.TBL contained in the directory /QSYS.LIB/QUSRSYS.LIB. The records in the database file member are trimmed of any trailing blanks, appended with CR and LF characters, and written to the stream file. The blank characters in the database file member are recognized from CCSID 37 specified on the DBFCCSID parameter. The inserted line-formatting characters: CR and LF, correspond to those of code page 437 specified on the STMFCODPAG parameter. If the stream file exists, it must have a code page of 437.

Example 3: Copying Data from a Database File Member to a Stream File Without Data Conversion

```
CPYTOSTMF FROMMBR('/QSYS.LIB/FINANCE.LIB/STAFF.FILE/MNGR.MBR')
          TOSTMF('/MYDIR/FINANCE.MNG') CVTDTA(*NONE)
          ENDLINFMT(*FIXED)
```

This command copies the data contained in database file member /QSYS.LIB/FINANCE.LIB/STAFF.FILE/MNGR.MBR to the stream file FINANCE.MNG in the user directory MYDIR without data conversion. The stream file data is written as fixed-length records of the same length as the database file records. No line-formatting characters are inserted since ENDLINFMT(*FIXED) is specified. If the encoding scheme of the stream file and the database file differ, the copy ends with an error message.

Example 4: Copying Data from a Save File to a Stream File

```
CPYTOSTMF FROMMBR('/QSYS.LIB/PACKAGE.LIB/SOFTWARE.FILE')
          TOSTMF('/MYDIR/SOFTWARE')
```

This command copies the data contained in save file /QSYS.LIB/PACKAGE.LIB/SOFTWARE.FILE to the stream file /MYDIR/SOFTWARE. The stream file data is written as fixed-length records of the same length as the save file records. No line-formatting characters are inserted, nor is any data conversion performed.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPFA085

Home directory not found for user &1.

CPFA097

Object not copied. Object is &1.

Top

Copy To Tape (CPYTOTAP)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
 Threadsafes: No

Parameters
 Examples
 Error messages

The Copy To Tape (CPYTOTAP) command copies records to a tape file. The to-file must be a tape file. The from-file can be a physical, logical, DDM, diskette, tape, or an inline data file.

Note: For more information on DDM files, see the Distributed Data Management information in the iSeries Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/eserver/series/infocenter>.

This command offers a subset of the parameters available on the Copy File (CPYF) command, along with more specific tape-oriented parameters.

Restriction: A file's open data path (ODP) cannot be shared with any other program in the job (routing step) during the copy operation.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
FROMFILE	From file	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Required, Positional 1
	Qualifier 1: From file	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
TOFILE	Tape file	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Required, Positional 2
	Qualifier 1: Tape file	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
FROMMBR	From member	<i>Generic name, name, *FIRST, *ALL</i>	Optional
TOSEQNBR	File sequence number	<i>1-16777215, *TAPF, *END</i>	Optional
TOLABEL	Tape label	<i>Character value, *FROMMBR, *TAPF, *NONE</i>	Optional
TODEV	Device	Single values: <i>*TAPF</i> Other values (up to 4 repetitions): <i>Name</i>	Optional
TOREELS	Copy to reels	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Label processing type	<i>*TAPF, *SL, *NL, *LTM</i>	
TORCDLEN	Record length	<i>Integer, *TAPF, *CALC, *FROMFILE</i>	Optional
TOENDOPT	End of tape option	<i>*TAPF, *REWIND, *UNLOAD, *LEAVE</i>	Optional
TOVOL	Volume identifier	Single values: <i>*TAPF, *NONE</i> Other values (up to 50 repetitions): <i>Character value</i>	Optional
TOBLKLEN	Block length	<i>1-524288, *TAPF, *CALC</i>	Optional
TORCDBLK	Record block type	<i>*TAPF, *F, *FB, *V, *VB, *D, *DB, *VS, *VBS, *U</i>	Optional
TOEXPDATE	File expiration date	<i>Date, *TAPF, *PERM</i>	Optional
NBRRCDS	Number of records to copy	<i>Unsigned integer, *END</i>	Optional
COMPACT	Data compaction	<i>*TAPF, *NO</i>	Optional

Top

From file (FROMFILE)

Specifies the name and library of the physical file, logical file, diskette file, or tape file, from which records are copied.

The possible library values are:

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the job is used to locate the physical file, logical file, diskette file, or tape file. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, the QGPL library is used.

library-name

Specify the name of the library where the physical file, logical file, diskette file, or tape file, is located.

Top

Tape file (TOFILE)

Specifies the file that receives the copied records.

The possible library values are:

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the job is used to locate the tape file. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, QGPL library is used.

library-name

Specify the name of the library where the tape file is located.

Top

From member (FROMMBR)

Specifies the database members or the identifiers of the diskette data tape file or the tape file members copied from the from-file. If the from-file is a spooled inline file, *FIRST must be specified for this parameter.

***FIRST**

The first member of the specified file is used.

***ALL** All members of a database from-file, or all file label identifiers for a diskette from-file are copied. FROMMBR(*ALL) is not valid for a tape file or inline data file.

from-member-name

Specify the name of the database file member or the label of a tape or diskette data file identifier that is being copied. If the tape label identifier of the tape or diskette file that is copied contains special characters or is greater than 10 characters in length, then it must be specified on the CRTTAPF, CHGTAPF, or OVRTAPF command for the device file.

generic-member-name*

Specify the generic name of the set of database members or diskette labels that are being copied.

Top

File sequence number (TOSEQNBR)

Specifies the sequence number of the data file that receives the copied records.

***TAPF** The sequence number specified in the tape file is used.

***END** Records are copied until the end-of-file condition is indicated.

For a labeled tape file, the label specified on the TOLABEL parameter must be found at this sequence number. Valid sequence numbers range from 1 through 16777215.

If a new data file is added to the tape to-file, the sequence number must be one higher than the sequence number of the last data file on that volume. No gaps are allowed in the series of sequence numbers. If a sequence number of an existing data file is specified, that file is overwritten, and all following files on the volume are destroyed.

file-sequence-number

Specify the sequence number of the data file that receives the copied records. Valid sequence numbers range from 1 through 16777215.

Top

Tape label (TOLABEL)

Specifies the label of the data file that receives the copied records. This data file identifier is ignored for a nonlabeled tape.

***FROMMBR**

The receiving data file in the to-file has the same label as the member/label copied from the from-file. If a member/label name was specified as a value for the FROMMBR parameter (or implied by (*TAPF)), then a data-file with the same name in the tape to-file receives the copied records. If a generic name or *ALL is specified as a value for the FROMMBR parameter, then this value is not valid.

If the from-file is a nonlabeled tape file, a label identifier is created for the tape to-file in the form of CPYnnnnn, where nnnnn is the tape sequence number of the data file.

***TAPF** The label value specified in the tape file or on an override is used to identify the label that receives the copied records.

***NONE**

No data file identifier is specified. *NONE is not valid if the to-file tape has standard labels.

data-file-identifier

Specify the label value that identifies the data file to receive the copied records.

Top

Device (TODEV)

Specifies the names of devices that are used to copy records to the tape to-file.

***TAPF** The devices specified in the tape file description are used.

device-name

Specify the names of up to four tape devices, one virtual tape device, or one media library device used when writing records to the tape to-file. The order in which the device names are specified is the order in which tapes on the devices are successively written to the tape to-file. Each device must have been defined in a device description (by using the Create Device Description (CRTDEVD) command) before being specified on this command.

Copy to reels (TOREELS)

Specifies the type of labeling used on the tape reels that receive the copied records. This system writes only to standard-label tape or to nonlabeled tapes.

***TAPF** The value specified in the tape file for the to-file is used.

***SL** The volume used for receiving copied records has standard labels.

***NL** The volume used has no labels. Tape marks are used to indicate the end of each volume and the data file on each volume.

***LTM** The volume used has no labels, but has a leading tape mark before the first data record.

Top

Record length (TORCDLEN)

Specifies (in bytes) the length of the records that are written on the tape to-file. The records in the from-file may be truncated or padded with blanks to conform to the record length specified before they are written to the tape. If an existing data file (with standard labels) is being extended on tape, the record length is obtained from the second header label (HDR2). The record length, block length and record block format must be consistently specified. If a new data file is being added or if it is a nonlabeled file, the record length must be explicitly specified by this parameter or by the RCDLEN parameter in one of the tape device file commands.

***FROMFILE**

The record length for the to-file is the same as the record length of the from-file. If the from-file has a variable record length, the maximum record length of the from-file is used as the record length of the to-file.

***TAPF** The record length defined in the tape file is used.

***CALC**

The record length from the existing data file label is used.

record-length

Specify the record length ranging from 1 through 32767 bytes that is used for records that are written to the to-file. The record length must be consistent with the block length and the record block format values.

Top

End of tape option (TOENDOPT)

Specifies the positioning operation that is done automatically on the last tape volume of the to-file when the tape device-file is closed. For a multivolume tape to-file, all intermediate reels are positioned by specifying the *UNLOAD value. This only applies to the last reel.

***TAPF** The tape is repositioned according to the value specified in the tape file.

***REWIND**

The tape is rewound, but not unloaded.

***UNLOAD**

The tape is automatically rewound and unloaded after the operation ends.

***LEAVE**

The tape does not rewind or unload after the operation ends. It remains at the current position on the tape drive.

Top

Volume identifier (TOVOL)

Specifies, for tapes with standard labels, one or more volume identifiers of the tapes that are used when copying records to the tape to-file. The tape volumes must be placed in the device in the same order as the identifiers are specified. A message is sent to the operator if they are not.

You can enter multiple values for this parameter. If you are on an entry display and you need additional entry fields to enter these multiple values, type a plus sign (+) in the entry field opposite the phrase "+ for more", and press the Enter key.

***TAPF** The tape volume identifiers in the tape file are used.

***NONE**

No tape volume identifiers are specified for this file. No volume checking is done beyond verifying that a volume with the correct label type is on the device.

volume-identifier

Specify up to 50 volume identifiers used to identify the tapes to receive the copied records. The tape volumes must be on the device in the same order as the identifiers are specified and in the same order as the device names are specified on the TODEV parameter. Each identifier can have up to 6 alphanumeric characters.

Top

Block length (TOBLKLEN)

Specifies (in bytes) the length of data blocks transferred to the tape. The block length must be consistent with the record length and record block format values.

***TAPF** The block length value from the tape file is used.

***CALC**

No block length is specified for the tape to-file. The block length from the existing data file label is used.

block-length

Specify the maximum length of the data block written to the tape. The minimum block size value is 18 bytes and the maximum size is 524288 bytes.

Top

Record block type (TORCDBLK)

Specifies the record format and blocking attributes of records that are copied to the tape to-file. The record block format from an existing data file label is used if an existing data file is being extended as the to-file. The record length, block length, and record block format parameters must be consistently specified.

***TAPF** The record block format value from the tape file is used.

- *F Fixed-length, deblocked records in either EBCDIC or ASCII format are used.
- *FB Fixed-length, blocked records in either EBCDIC or ASCII format are used.
- *V Variable-length, deblocked records in EBCDIC format are used.
- *VB Variable-length, blocked records in EBCDIC format are used.
- *D Variable-length, deblocked records in ASCII type D format are used.
- *DB Variable-length, blocked records in ASCII type D format are used.
- *VS Variable, spanned records are used.
- *VBS Variable, spanned blocked records are used.
- *U Records in an undefined format are used.

Top

File expiration date (TOEXPDATE)

Specifies the expiration date for the data file that is being added to the to-file. The data file expiration date is established for standard label tape files only and is stored in the tape header label immediately preceding the data file that the label describes.

*TAPF The expiration date from the tape file is used for the to-file.

***PERM**

The data file being added is protected permanently.

file-expiration-date

Specify the expiration date that is used for the data file. The date must be specified in the format defined by the system values QDATFMT and, if separators are used, QDATSEP.

Top

Number of records to copy (NBRRCDS)

Specifies the number of records copied to the to-file.

*END Records are copied until the end-of-file condition is indicated.

number-of-records

Specify a record number, ranging from 1 through 4294967288, that identifies the number of records copied to the to-file. Fewer records are copied if an end-of-file condition occurs before the specified number of records have been copied.

Top

Data compaction (COMPACT)

Specifies whether device data compaction is performed. If the tape device used by the to-file does not support data compaction, this parameter is ignored.

The possible values are:

*TAPF To-file device data compaction is performed only if the device used by the to-file supports data compaction.

*NO To-file device data compaction is not performed.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Copying the First Member in a Database File to Tape

```
CPYTOTAP FROMFILE(MYLIB/MYFILE) TOFILE(QTAPE) TODEV(QTAPE1)
TORCDLEN(*FROMFILE) TOEXPDATE(10 15 89)
```

This command copies the first member in database file MYFILE in library MYLIB to tape. The tape device file QTAPE is used which has attributes of SEQNBR(1) and RCDBLKFM(*F), which are used as defaults for parameters TOSEQNBR and TORCDBLK. The additional attributes specified on the copy command include the tape device name and the expiration date of the file written on tape. The label name used on tape is the same name as that of the member copied. The record length of the tape file is also the same as the database from-file record length since TORCDLEN (*FROMFILE) was specified.

Example 2: Copying a Member in a Database File to Tape

```
CPYTOTAP FROMFILE(MYLIB/MYFILE) TOFILE(QTAPE) FROMMBR(M1)
TOLABEL(BACKUPM1) TODEV(QTAPE1) TORCDLEN(50)
TOBLKLEN(1000) TORCKBLK(*FB) TOENDOPT(*LEAVE)
```

This command copies member M1 from database file MYFILE in library MYLIB to tape, using tape device file QTAPE. The records are copied to label BACKUPM1 on tape device QTAPE1 and the reel is left at its current position when the copy is completed. The data file written on tape has fixed-length 50-byte records that are blocked 1000 bytes (or 20 records) to a block.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF2816

File &1 in &2 not copied because of error.

CPF2817

Copy command ended because of error.

CPF2859

Shared open data path not allowed.

CPF2864

Not authorized to file &1 in library &2.

CPF2875

Wrong file member or label opened.

CPF2904

Diskette labels not valid for multiple label copy.

CPF2949

Error closing member &3 in file &1 in &2.

CPF2952

Error opening file &1 in library &2.

CPF2968

Position error occurred copying file &1 in &2.

CPF2971

Error reading member &3 in file &1.

CPF2972

Error writing to member &3 in file &1.

CPF9212

Cannot load or unload DDM file &2 in &3.

[Top](#)

Create Cluster Admin Domain (CRTADMDMN)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Create Cluster Administrative Domain (CRTADMDMN) command creates a peer cluster resource group object which represents the cluster administrative domain. The cluster administrative domain provides synchronization of monitored resources across the active nodes in the domain. The cluster nodes which are defined within the cluster administrative domain will participate in the synchronization process. The cluster administrative domain name is the name of the cluster resource group which is being created. The nodes defined in the domain node list are the nodes in the recovery domain of the cluster resource group. Successful completion of this command results in a new job started in the QSYSWRK subsystem. This job has the same name as the name of the cluster administrative domain being created.

To add nodes to the cluster administrative domain use the Add CRG Node Entry (ADDCRGNODE) command. To remove nodes from the cluster administrative domain use the Remove CRG Node Entry (RMVCRGNODE) command. To start the cluster administrative domain use the Start Cluster Resource Group (STRCRG) command. To end the cluster administrative domain use the End Cluster Resource Group (ENDCRG) command.

This command will do the following:

- Create the cluster administrative domain on all nodes in the defined administrative domain. The cluster administrative domain may be accessed by a cluster resource group command running on any node in the cluster.
- Provide users a single system image of the cluster administrative domain. That is, any changes made to the cluster resource group object representing the cluster administrative domain will be made on all nodes in the administrative domain. Likewise, any changes made to system entities and attributes enrolled to the cluster administrative domain will be propagated to all active nodes in the administrative domain once the cluster resource group is started.
- The cluster resource group CRG is owned by the QCLUSTER user profile. To use the cluster resource group commands with the cluster administrative domain you will need to be authorized to the cluster resource group and to the QCLUSTER user profile.

Restrictions:

1. You must have input/output system configuration (*IOSYSCFG) special authority to run this command.
2. This command cannot be called from a cluster resource group exit program.
3. The cluster administrative domain name cannot begin with QCST.
4. Cluster Resource Services must be active on the node processing the request.
5. All nodes in the administrative domain must be in the cluster with a status of Active.
6. Each node can be specified only once in the administrative domain.
7. A node can be specified in one cluster administrative domain within a cluster.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
CLUSTER	Cluster	<i>Name</i>	Required, Positional 1
ADMDMN	Cluster administrative domain	<i>Name</i>	Required, Positional 2
DMNNODL	Admin domain node list	Values (up to 128 repetitions): <i>Name</i>	Required, Positional 3

Top

Cluster (CLUSTER)

Specifies the cluster containing the cluster administrative domain which will be created.

This is a required parameter.

name Specify the name of the cluster.

Top

Cluster administrative domain (ADMDMN)

Specifies the cluster administrative domain to be created.

This is a required parameter.

name Specify the name of the cluster administrative domain.

Top

Admin domain node list (DMNNODL)

Specifies the list of nodes that compose the administrative domain. Nodes in the administrative domain must be unique cluster nodes. Each node must be active in the cluster.

You can specify up to 128 nodes for the administrative domain.

This is a required parameter.

name Specify the name of an active cluster node.

Top

Examples

Creating a Cluster Administrative Domain With a Three-Node Administrative Domain

```
CRTADMDMN CLUSTER(MYCLUSTER) ADMDMN(MYDOMAIN)
          DMNNODL(NODE01 NODE02 NODE03)
```

This command creates a peer cluster resource group object representing the cluster administrative domain called MYDOMAIN in the cluster called MYCLUSTER. The administrative domain consists of three nodes, NODE01, NODE02 and NODE03. The cluster resource group commands can be used to change the attributes of this cluster administrative domain.

[Top](#)

Error messages

***ESCAPE Messages**

CPFBBB4

Create cluster administrative domain failed.

[Top](#)

Create Alert Table (CRTALRTBL)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Create Alert Table (CRTALRTBL) command creates an alert table for storing the alert description records. An alert table specifies the hardware and software products it is used for and defines alerts (problem notifications in a network). The typical user is the system or network programmer or operator responsible for network management. More information on alerts is in the Alerts Support book, SC41-5413 book.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
ALRTBL	Alert table	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Required, Positional 1
	Qualifier 1: Alert table	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *CURLIB</i>	
LICPGM	Product	<i>Character value, 5769SS1, *NONE</i>	Optional
LICPGMTXT	Licensed program text	<i>Character value, *BLANK</i>	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value, *BLANK</i>	Optional
AUT	Authority	<i>Name, *LIBCRTAUT, *CHANGE, *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE</i>	Optional

Top

Alert table (ALRTBL)

Specifies the qualified name of the alert table being created. Each alert table contains alert descriptions that are used to create alerts. An alert table has a one-to-one correspondence with a message file. To define an alert for a particular message, the name of the alert table must be the same as the name of the message file.

Note: The alert table and message file do not have to be in the same library; however, the alert table library must be in the library list of the job that causes the alert to be created.

This is a required parameter.

The possible library values are:

*CURLIB

The current library for the job is used to locate the alert table. If no current library entry exists in the library list, QGPL is used.

library-name

Specify the library where the alert table is located. Only the library named is searched. The user must have READ and ADD authority for the specified library.

Top

Product (LICPGM)

Specifies the licensed program associated with this alert table. This program is included in the alert as software product identification for the alert sender.

5722SS1

The product identifier for the OS/400 system.

*NONE

No licensed program is specified. This value allows programs that are not defined in the software resource management database of the system. No software product identification is present in the alert for the alert sender.

licensed-program

Specify a 7-character product identifier for the licensed product. The Alert Manager uses this ID to access the software resource management database for release and level information.

Note: This parameter does not have to be an IBM Licensed Program. Any 7-character ID that is meaningful to the use of the Work with Alerts command can be specified. If the value given for the LICPGM parameter is defined to the system, the ID and release and level information are included in the alert.

Top

Licensed program text (LICPGMTXT)

Specifies descriptive text for the alert table licensed program parameter (for example, 'OS/400'). The text is included in the alert as software product identification for the alert sender.

*BLANK

No text is specified.

licensed-program-text

Specify up to 30 characters of text describing the program.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

*BLANK

No text is to be specified.

'description'

Specify no more than 50 characters, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

*LIBCRTAUT

The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified on the **Create authority** prompt (CRTAUT parameter) on the Create Library (CRTLIB) command for the library

containing the object to be created. If the value specified on the CRTAUT parameter is changed, the new value does not affect any existing objects.

***CHANGE**

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

***EXCLUDE**

The user cannot access the object.

authorization-list-name

Specify the name of an authorization list. Users included on the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified by the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Top

Examples

```
CRTALRTBL  ALRTBL(ALRTBLLIB/ALRTBLNBR1) LICPGM(5716SS1)
           LICPGMTXT('OS/400')
           TEXT('This is the first alert table created')
```

This command creates an alert table in the library ALRTBLLIB called ALRTBLNBR1. The public has *CHANGE authority to the table. The licensed program associated with this ALRTBL is the OS/400 system.

Top

Error messages

***ESCAPE Messages**

CPF2108

Object &1 type *&3 not added to library &2.

CPF2112

Object &1 in &2 type *&3 already exists.

CPF2113

Cannot allocate library &1.

CPF2151

Operation failed for &2 in &1 type *&3.

CPF2182

Not authorized to library &1.

CPF2283

Authorization list &1 does not exist.

CPF9810

Library &1 not found.

CPF9820

Not authorized to use library &1.

Top

Create Authority Holder (CRTAUTHLR)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Create Authority Holder (CRTAUTHLR) command allows a user to create an authority holder to secure an object of type *FILE before it exists on the system. The file must be a program-described database file. When an object by the specified name is created, the authorities specified in the authority holder are linked to the newly created object.

The authority holder is associated with one specific object, object type, and library. This allows only users with the correct authority to access the object. The authority holder and associated object always have the same owner.

If the object has authorities associated with it, they are linked to the newly created authority holder. The owner of the object becomes the owner of the authority holder. Authority holders are located in library QSYS.

Restrictions:

- This command is shipped with public *EXCLUDE authority.
- The object type to be secured by the new authority holder is limited to *FILE. The file must be a program-described database file.
- The authority holder cannot be created for objects located in libraries QRCL, QRECOVERY, QSPL, QSPLxxxx, QSYS, or QTEMP.
- Authority holders can only secure files in the system auxiliary storage pool (ASP) or a basic user ASP.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
OBJ	Object	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Required, Positional 1
	Qualifier 1: Object	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i>	
AUT	Authority	<i>Name</i> , *LIBCRTAUT, *CHANGE, *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE	Optional

Top

Object (OBJ)

Specifies the database file that the authority holder secures when the object is created.

This is a required parameter.

Qualifier 1: Object

name Specify the name to be given to the authority holder object.

Qualifier 2: Library

name Specify the name of the library where the authority holder is created.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

*LIBCRTAUT

The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified for the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter on the Create Library command (CRTLIB) for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified for the CRTAUT parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

*CHANGE

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

*EXCLUDE

The user cannot access the object.

name Specify the name of an authorization list to be used for authority to the object. Users included in the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified in the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Top

Examples

```
CRTAUTHLR OBJ(QGPL/FIL1) AUT(*EXCLUDE)
```

This command creates an authority holder for object FIL1 in library QGPL with *EXCLUDE authority.

```
GRTOBJAUT OBJ(QGPL/FIL1) TYPE(*FILE) USER(TWO) AUT(*USE)
```

By running this command, *USE authority is granted to user TWO for the authority holder that secures file FIL1 in library QGPL.

```
CRTSRCF FILE(QGPL/FIL1)
```

By running this command, user ONE creates a file that has a matching authority holder. User ONE becomes the owner of the file with user TWO having *USE authority to QGPL/FIL1.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPC2212

Authority holder created.

CPF2122

Storage limit exceeded for user profile &1.

CPF2163

Creation of authority holder in &2 not allowed.

CPF22BA

Authority holder could not be created.

CPF22BC

Object &1 type &3 is not program defined.

CPF22B2

Not authorized to create or delete authority holder.

CPF22B5

Authority holder already exists.

CPF22B6

Authority holder could not be created.

CPF2283

Authorization list &1 does not exist.

CPF2289

Unable to allocate authorization list &1.

CPF9803

Cannot allocate object &2 in library &3.

Top

Create Authorization List (CRTAUTL)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Create Authorization List (CRTAUTL) command creates an authorization list. Authorization lists are used to give a set of users specific authorities to an object or a set of objects. Each user has the authorities to all of the objects. When an authorization list is granted authority to an object, the users on the list get authority to the object. The authorities they receive are those specified for them in the authorization list.

A user's authority on an authorization list can be overridden by granting the user specific authority to the object. Specific authorities override the user's authority specified in the authorization list. Specific authorities override the user's group authority, if both are specified.

If public authority specified for the object is *AUTL, then the public authority specified on the authorization list is used.

Restrictions:

- Authorization lists cannot be used to secure user profiles or other authorization lists.
- Only one authorization list can be used to secure an object.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
AUTL	Authorization list	<i>Name</i>	Required, Positional 1
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value, *BLANK</i>	Optional
AUT	Authority	<i>*CHANGE, *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE</i>	Optional, Positional 2

Top

Authorization list (AUTL)

Specifies the authorization list to be created.

This is a required parameter.

name Specify the name to be given to the authorization list object.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

*BLANK

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

*CHANGE

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

***EXCLUDE**

The user cannot access the object.

Top

Examples

```
CRTAUTL  AUTL(PROGMR)  AUT(*CHANGE)
          TEXT('Programmers authorization list')
```

This command creates an authorization list (PROGMR). If an object whose authority comes from the authorization list has specified USER(*PUBLIC) as AUT(*AUTL), the users who do not have specific authority and whose group does not have specific authority to the object are given *CHANGE authority for the object secured by this authorization list.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF2122

Storage limit exceeded for user profile &1.

CPF22AD

Group profile for user not found.

CPF22A6

User creating an authorization list must have *ADD authority to his user profile

CPF2204

User profile &1 not found.

CPF2217

Not authorized to user profile &1.

CPF2222

Storage limit is greater than specified for user profile &1.

CPF2278

Authorization list &1 already exists.

CPF2289

Unable to allocate authorization list &1.

Top

Create Bound CL Program (CRTBNDCL)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
 Threadsafte: No

Parameters
 Examples
 Error messages

The Create Bound Control Language Program (CRTBNDCL) command creates an Integrated Language Environment (ILE) control language (CL) program from the specified CL source program.

Most of the parameters and options for the CRTBNDCL command are the same as the parameters and options for the Create Control Language Module (CRTCLMOD) command, with the exception of the **User profile (USRPRF)** parameter, which only exists on the CRTBNDCL command. Option *NOGEN is not available on the CRTBNDCL command. The full compilation is always run.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
PGM	Program	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Required, Positional 1
	Qualifier 1: Program	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *CURLIB</i>	
SRCFILE	Source file	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional, Positional 2
	Qualifier 1: Source file	<i>Name, <u>QCLSRC</u></i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
SRCMBR	Source member	<i>Name, *PGM</i>	Optional, Positional 3
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value, *SRCMBRTXT, *BLANK</i>	Optional
DFACTGRP	Default activation group	<i>*YES, *NO</i>	Optional
ACTGRP	Activation group	<i>Name, *STGMDL, *NEW, *CALLER</i>	Optional
STGMDL	Storage model	<i>*SNGLVL, *TERASPACE</i>	Optional
OUTPUT	Output	<i>*PRINT, *NONE</i>	Optional, Positional 4
OPTION	Source listing options	Values (up to 3 repetitions): *XREF, *NOXREF, *SECLVL, *NOSECLVL, *EVENTF, *NOEVENTF	Optional, Positional 5
USRPRF	User profile	<i>*USER, *OWNER</i>	Optional
LOG	Log commands	<i>*JOB, *YES, *NO</i>	Optional
REPLACE	Replace program	<i>*YES, *NO</i>	Optional
TGTRLS	Target release	<i>Simple name, *CURRENT, *PRV</i>	Optional
AUT	Authority	<i>Name, *LIBCRTAUT, *CHANGE, *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE</i>	Optional
SRTSEQ	Sort sequence	Single values: *HEX, *JOB, *JOB RUN, *LANGIDUNQ, *LANGIDSHR Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Sort sequence	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
LANGID	Language ID	<i>Character value, *JOB RUN, *JOB</i>	Optional
OPTIMIZE	Optimization	<i>*NONE, *BASIC, *FULL, 10, 20, 30, 40</i>	Optional
DBGVIEW	Debugging view	<i>*STMT, *SOURCE, *LIST, *ALL, *NONE</i>	Optional

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
ENBPFCOL	Enable performance collection	*PEP, *FULL, *NONE	Optional

Top

Program (PGM)

Specifies the program to be created.

This is a required parameter.

Qualifier 1: Program

name Specify the name of the program to be created.

Qualifier 2: Library

*CURLIB

The program is stored in the current library for the job. If no current library entry exists in the library list, QGPL is used.

name Specify the library where the program is to be stored.

Top

Source file (SRCFILE)

Specifies the source file that contains the CL source member to be compiled.

Qualifier 1: Source file

QCLSRC

The source file named QCLSRC, that contains the CL source member to be compiled, is used.

name Specify the name of the source file that contains the CL source member to be compiled. The source file can be a database file, a device file, or an inline data file.

Qualifier 2: Library

*LIBL All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

*CURLIB

The current library for the thread is used to locate the source file. If no library is specified as the current library for the thread, the QGPL library is used.

name Specify the name of the library to be searched.

Top

Source member (SRCMBR)

Specifies the name of the member of the source file that contains the CL source program to be compiled.

*PGM The CL source program to be compiled is in the member of the source file that has the same name as that specified on the **Program (PGM)** parameter for the compiled program.

name Specify the name of the member that contains the CL source program, if the member name is not the same as the name of the program to be created.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies text that briefly describes the compiled CL program.

*SRCMBRTXT

The text is taken from the source file member used to create the CL program. If the source file is an inline data file or a device file, the text is blank.

*BLANK

Text is not specified.

'description'

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Default activation group (DFACTGRP)

Specifies whether the program is associated with the default activation group.

*YES The program is associated with the default activation group.

Note: If this value is specified, the ACTGRP parameter cannot be specified.

*NO The program is not associated with the default activation group.

Top

Activation group (ACTGRP)

Specifies the activation group that the program is associated with when it is called. The activation group provides:

- Run-time data structures to support the running of programs
- Addressing protection
- A logical boundary for message creation
- A logical boundary for application cleanup processing

*STGMDL

IF STGMDL(*SNGLVL) is specified, this program will be activated into the QILE activation group when it is called. If STGMDL(*TERASPACE) is specified, the program will be activated into the QILETS activation group when it is called.

*CALLER

When this program gets called, the program is activated into the caller's activation group.

*NEW When this program gets called, the system creates a new activation group.

name Specify the name of the activation group to be used when this program is called.

Top

Storage model (STGMDL)

Specifies the storage model attribute of the program.

*SNGLVL

The program is created with single-level storage model. When a single-level storage model program is activated and run, it is supplied single-level storage for automatic and static storage. A single-level storage program runs only in a single-level storage activation group.

*TERASPACE

The program is created with teraspace storage model. When a teraspace storage model program is activated and run, it is supplied teraspace storage for automatic and static storage. A teraspace storage program runs only in a teraspace storage activation group. STGMDL(*TERASPACE) cannot be specified if DFTACTGRP(*YES) is specified.

Top

Output (OUTPUT)

Specifies whether or not a compiler listing is produced.

*PRINT

The compiler listing is produced. The information contained in the listing will be dependent on the values specified for the **Source listing options (OPTION)** parameter.

*NONE

The compiler listing is not produced. When a listing is not required, this option should be used because compile-time performance may be better.

Top

Source listing options (OPTION)

Specifies the types of output lists created when this command is processed and whether a program is created. Up to three of the following values can be specified in any order on this parameter. If neither or both of the values in each group are specified, the underlined value will be used.

Note: The underlined values for this parameter are *similar* to, but not *actually* default values, and therefore, cannot be changed with the Change Command Default (CHGCMDDFT) command.

Cross Reference Option

*NOXREF

No cross-reference list of references to variable and data items in the source is created.

*XREF A cross-reference listing of the source program is produced. OUTPUT(*PRINT) must be specified.

Second-Level Message Text Option

*NOSECLVL

No second level message text is printed.

*SECLVL

Second-level message text is printed. OUTPUT(*PRINT) must be specified.

Event File Creation Option

***NOEVENTF**

The compiler will not produce an event file for use by the CoOperative Development Environment for iSeries (CODE for iSeries) product.

***EVENTF**

The compiler produces an event file for use by the CODE for iSeries product. The event file is created as a member in the file EVFEVENT in your source library. The CODE for iSeries product uses this file to offer error feedback integrated with the CODE for iSeries editor. This option is normally specified by the CODE for iSeries product on your behalf.

Top

User profile (USRPRF)

Specifies whether the authority checking done while this program is running includes only the user who is running the program (*USER) or both the user running the program and the program owner (*OWNER). The profiles of the program user or both the program user and the program owner are used to control which objects can be used by the program, including the authority the program has for each object. Only the program owner or a user with QSECOFR authority can change the user profile attribute.

Note: This parameter is ignored if REPLACE(*YES) is specified.

***USER**

The program runs under the user profile of the program's user.

***OWNER**

The user profiles of both the program's owner and the program's user are used when the program is processed. The collective sets of object authority in both user profiles are used to find and access objects during program processing. Authority from the owning user profile's group profile is not included in the authority for the running program.

Top

Log commands (LOG)

Specifies the logging options for a created CL program.

***JOB** Logging of commands in a running CL program depends on the status of the job's logging flag (see the LOGCLPGM parameter of the Change Job (CHGJOB) command). To list the logged commands, the logging level of the jobs must be 3 or 4.

A *YES or *NO value takes precedence over any value specified in the CHGJOB command.

***YES** The commands are logged in all cases.

***NO** The commands are not logged.

Top

Replace program (REPLACE)

Specifies whether an existing program is replaced if a program with the same name already exists in the specified library.

***YES** The existing program is replaced by moving it to the QRPLOBJ library.

Notes:

1. If a running CL program is recompiled with *YES specified for the REPLACE parameter, message queue errors may occur in the running CL program.

2. Specifying ***YES** on this parameter causes the values on the **USRPRF** and **AUT** parameters to be ignored. The existing program is used as the source of authority, and the user profile attribute is copied from the existing program to the new program. To change the profile you can use the Change Program (**CHGPGM**) command. To change the authority for the program you can use the Grant Object Authority (**GRTOBJAUT**) or Revoke Object Authority (**RVKOBJAUT**) command.

***NO** The existing program is not replaced. When a program with the same name exists in the specified library, a message is displayed and compilation stops.

Top

Target release (TGTRLS)

Specifies the release of the operating system on which you intend to use the object being created.

When specifying the **target-release** value, the format **VxRxMx** is used to specify the release, where **Vx** is the version, **Rx** is the release, and **Mx** is the modification level. For example, **V5R3M0** is version 5, release 3, modification 0.

Valid values depend on the current version, release, and modification level of the operating system, and they change with each new release. You can press **F4** while prompting this command parameter to see a list of valid target release values.

***CURRENT**

The object is to be used on the release of the operating system currently running on your system. The object can also be used on a system with any subsequent release of the operating system installed.

***PRV** The object is to be used on the previous release with modification level 0 of the operating system. The object can also be used on a system with any subsequent release of the operating system installed.

character-value

Specify the release in the format **VxRxMx**. The object can be used on a system with the specified release or with any subsequent release of the operating system installed.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are granting to the users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on the authorization list, and whose user group has no specific authority for the object.

***LIBCRTAUT**

The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified for the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter on the Create Library (**CRTLIB**) command for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified for the **CRTAUT** parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

***CHANGE**

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (***OBJEXIST**) and object management (***OBJMGT**) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. ***CHANGE** authority provides object operational (***OBJOPR**) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by

authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

***EXCLUDE**

The user cannot access the object.

name Specify the name of an authorization list to be used for authority to the object. Users included in the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified in the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Note: This parameter is ignored when REPLACE(*YES) is specified.

Top

Sort sequence (SRTSEQ)

Specifies the sort sequence table to be used for string comparisons for this CL program. The sort sequence value is used with the language identifier and the coded character set identifier of the job to determine the sort sequence table to use.

Single values

***HEX** A sort sequence table is not used. The hexadecimal values of the characters are used to determine the sort sequence.

***JOB** The sort sequence used is the SRTSEQ associated with the job when the CL program is created.

***JOBRUN**

The sort sequence used is the SRTSEQ associated with the job when the CL program is run.

***LANGIDUNQ**

The sort sequence table uses a unique weight for each character, and is the unique-weight sort table for the language specified for the LANGID parameter.

***LANGIDSHR**

The sort sequence table uses the same weight for multiple characters, and is the shared-weight sort sequence table associated with the language specified for the LANGID parameter.

Qualifier 1: Sort sequence

name Specify the name of the sort sequence table to be used with this CL program.

Qualifier 2: Library

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the thread is searched. If no library is specified as the current library for the thread, the QGPL library is searched.

name Specify the name of the library to be searched.

Top

Language ID (LANGID)

Specifies the language identifier to be used when SRTSEQ(*LANGIDUNQ) or SRTSEQ(*LANGIDSHR) is specified.

*JOBRUN

The language ID used is the LANGID associated with the job when the CL program is run.

***JOB** The language ID used is the LANGID associated with the job when the CL program is created.

language-ID

Specify the language identifier to be used by the job.

Top

Optimization (OPTIMIZE)

Specifies the optimization level of the generated program code. ILE CL can not be optimized. For compatibility, values other than *NONE are accepted, but no optimization will be performed. ILE CL modules and programs should not be used with system functions that require an optimization level higher than *NONE.

*NONE

The generated code is not optimized. This value is the fastest level of optimization in terms of translation time. This level allows variables to be displayed and modified while debugging.

***BASIC**

No optimization is performed. CPD0861 will be displayed in the compiled listing and sent to the job log.

***FULL** No optimization is performed. CPD0861 will be displayed in the compiled listing and sent to the job log.

10 No optimization is performed. CPD0861 will be displayed in the compiled listing and sent to the job log.

20 No optimization is performed. CPD0861 will be displayed in the compiled listing and sent to the job log.

30 No optimization is performed. CPD0861 will be displayed in the compiled listing and sent to the job log.

40 No optimization is performed. CPD0861 will be displayed in the compiled listing and sent to the job log.

Top

Debugging view (DBGVIEW)

Specifies which level of debugging is available for the compiled program, and which source views are available for source-level debugging.

*STMT

The compiled program can be debugged using program statement numbers and symbolic identifiers.

***ALL** All of the debug options for debugging the compiled program can be used. The source and debug listing views are generated.

***SOURCE**

The source view for debugging the compiled program is generated.

***LIST** The listing view for debugging the compiled program is generated.

***NONE**

None of the debug options for debugging the compiled program are available.

Top

Enable performance collection (ENBPFCOL)

Specifies whether collection of performance data is enabled.

***PEP or *NONE**

Performance data is collected for the Program Entry Procedure entry and exit. There are no entry or exit hooks in the module's internal procedures and no precall or postcall hooks around calls to other procedures.

***FULL** Performance data is collected for procedure entry and exit. Performance data is also collected before and after calls to external procedures.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Creating a Program to be Run by Any System User

```
CRTBNDCL  PAYROLL  TEXT('Payroll Program')
```

This command calls the ILE CL compiler to create a program named PAYROLL. The CL procedure source is in the default source file QCLSRC in the member PAYROLL. A compiler listing is created. The program is processed under the program user's user profile and can be run by any system user.

Example 2: Creating a Program to be Run by an Authorized User

```
CRTBNDCL  PGM(PARTS) SRCFILE(MYLIB/PARTDATA) AUT(*EXCLUDE)
          OUTPUT(*PRINT)
          TEXT('This program displays all parts data')
```

This command creates a CL program named PARTS and stores it in the current library. The source for the program is in the PARTS member of the source file PARTDATA in the library MYLIB. A compiler listing is created. This program can be processed under the profile of the user that is running the program, who could be the owner or another user to which the owner has granted specific authorization by name in the Grant Object Authority (GRTOBJAUT) command.

Top

Error messages

***ESCAPE Messages**

CPF0C33

Target release &1 not valid.

CPF0C35

Target release &1 is not a supported release.

CPF0807

File containing compiler printout not opened.

CPF0808

Error in compiler-created code.

CPF0814

Licensed Program 5722-SS1 Option 9 not installed.

CPF0815

CL program &1 in &2 cannot be created for previous release.

CPF0820

Program &1 not created.

CPF0849

Space addressing violation.

CPF3202

File &1 in library &2 in use.

CPF3203

Cannot allocate object for file &1 in &2.

CPF3224

Not authorized to perform operation on file &1.

Top

Create Binding Directory (CRTBNDDIR)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Create Binding Directory (CRTBNDDIR) command creates a binding directory object in the specified library.

Restrictions:

- You must have read (*READ) and add (*ADD) authorities for the library where the binding directory is to be created.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
BNDDIR	Binding directory	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Required, Positional 1
	Qualifier 1: Binding directory	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *CURLIB</i>	
AUT	Authority	<i>Name, *LIBCRTAUT, *CHANGE, *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE</i>	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value, *BLANK</i>	Optional

Top

Binding directory (BNDDIR)

Specifies the binding directory to be created.

This is a required parameter.

Qualifier 1: Binding directory

name Specify the name of the binding directory to be created.

Qualifier 2: Library

*CURLIB

The binding directory is created in the current library for the job. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, the QGPL library is used.

name Specify the name of the library where the binding directory is to be created.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

*LIBCRTAUT

The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified for the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter on the Create Library command (CRTLIB) for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified for the CRTAUT parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

***CHANGE**

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

***EXCLUDE**

The user cannot access the object.

name Specify the name of an authorization list to be used for authority to the object. Users included in the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified in the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies text that briefly describes the binding directory object.

*BLANK

Text is not specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Examples

```
CRTBNDDIR  BNDDIR(*CURLIB/DISPLAYS)
```

This command creates the binding directory named DISPLAYS in the job's current library, or QGPL library if there is no current library for the job.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF5D0B

Binding directory &1 was not created

[Top](#)

Create Configuration List (CRTCFGL)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
 Threadsafes: No

Parameters
 Examples
 Error messages

The Create Configuration List (CRTCFGL) command creates a configuration list.

[Top](#)

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
TYPE	Configuration list type	*APPNDIR, *APPNLCL, *APPNRMT, *APPNSSN, *ASYNCADR, *ASYNCLC, *RTLPASTR, *SNAPASTHR	Required, Positional 1
CFGL	Configuration list	<i>Name</i>	Optional
DFTFTRACN	Default filter action	*ACCEPT, *REJECT	Optional
APPNRMTFTR	APPN remote CFGL filter	*ACCEPT, *NONE	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , *BLANK	Optional
APPNLCL	APPN local location entry	Single values: *PROMPT Other values (up to 50 repetitions): <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Local location name	<i>Communications name</i>	
	Element 2: Entry 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , *BLANK	
APPNRMTE	APPN remote location entry	Single values: *PROMPT Other values (up to 50 repetitions): <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Remote location name	<i>Generic name, name</i> , *ANY	
	Element 2: Remote network identifier	<i>Communications name</i> , *NETATR, *NONE	
	Element 3: Local location name	<i>Communications name</i> , *NETATR	
	Element 4: Remote control point	<i>Communications name</i> , *NONE	
	Element 5: Control point net ID	<i>Communications name</i> , *NETATR, *NONE	
	Element 6: Location password	<i>Character value</i> , *NONE	
	Element 7: Secure location	*YES, *NO, *VFYENCPWD	
	Element 8: Single session	*YES, *NO	
	Element 9: Locally controlled session	*YES, *NO	
	Element 10: Pre-established session	*YES, *NO	
	Element 11: Entry 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , *BLANK	
	Element 12: Number of conversations	1-512, <u>10</u>	

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
ASYNCADRE	Async network address entry	Single values: *PROMPT Other values (up to 50 repetitions): <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Network address	<i>Character value</i>	
	Element 2: Dial retry	1-255, <u>2</u>	
	Element 3: Entry 'description'	<i>Character value, *BLANK</i>	
ASYNCLOCE	Async remote location entry	Single values: *PROMPT Other values (up to 50 repetitions): <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Remote location name	<i>Communications name</i>	
	Element 2: Remote location identifier	<i>Name</i>	
	Element 3: Entry 'description'	<i>Character value, *BLANK</i>	
RTLPASTRHRE	Retail pass-through entry	Single values: *PROMPT Other values (up to 50 repetitions): <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Retail device	<i>Name</i>	
	Element 2: SNUF device	<i>Name</i>	
	Element 3: Default host program	<i>Name</i>	
	Element 4: Entry 'description'	<i>Character value, *BLANK</i>	
AUT	Authority	<i>Name, *CHANGE, *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE, *LIBCRTAUT</i>	Optional

Top

Configuration list type (TYPE)

Specifies one of five possible configuration list types.

This is a required parameter.

*APPNDIR

An advanced peer-to-peer networking (APPN) directory search filter configuration list is used. Only the text description (TEXT) and default action (DFTACN) parameters can be changed using this command.

Note: To change an entry in an APPN directory configuration list, use the Change Configuration List Entry (CHGCFGLE) command.

*APPNLCL

Advance peer-to-peer networking (APPN) local location list. Up to 476 APPN local location entries are allowed in the configuration list.

*APPNRMT

APPN remote location list. Up to 1898 APPN remote location entries are allowed in the configuration list.

*APPNSSN

An APPN session end point filter configuration list is used.

*ASYNCADR

An asynchronous network address list is created. Up to 294 Asynchronous network address entries are allowed in the configuration list.

***ASYNCLOC**

An asynchronous remote location list is created. Up to 32000 Asynchronous remote location entries are allowed in the configuration list.

***RTLPASTR**

Retail pass-through list. Up to 450 Retail pass-through entries are allowed in the configuration list.

***SNAPASTHR**

An SNA pass-through list. Up to 254 SNA pass-through entries are allowed in the configuration list. Only the text description for an SNA configuration list can be specified using this command.

Note: To add an entry to an SNA configuration list, use the Add Configuration List Entry (ADD CFGLE) command.

To add a device name and description to an existing entry, use the Change Configuration List Entry (CHG CFGLE) command.

Top

Configuration list (CFGL)

Specifies the name of the configuration list. This value is required and valid only when the configuration list is an asynchronous network address list (*ASYNCADR is specified for the **Configuration list type (TYPE)** parameter). The list types have system-supplied names: QAPPNLCL, QAPPNRMT, QASYNCADR, QASYNCLOC, QRTLPASTR, and QSNAPASTHR.

Top

Default filter action (DFTFTRACN)

Specifies the default filter action for APPN requests being handled by the local system. This filter action applies to all directory search requests and session endpoint requests that are not specifically listed in the configuration list.

Note: This parameter is valid only if TYPE(*APPNDIR) or TYPE(*APPNSSN) is specified.

***REJECT**

The request is rejected.

***ACCEPT**

The request is accepted.

Top

APPN remote CFGL filter (APPNRMTFTR)

Specifies whether APPN remote configuration list entries should be used when filtering session endpoint requests.

Note: This parameter is valid only if TYPE(*APPNSSN) is specified.

***ACCEPT**

Session endpoint requests for entries specified in the APPN remote configuration list are accepted.

***NONE**

Session endpoint requests will not be filtered using the entries specified in the APPN remote configuration list.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

***BLANK**

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

APPN local location entry (APPNLCLE)

Specifies the APPN local location entry. This value is required if *APPNLCL is specified for the **Configuration list type** prompt (TYPE parameter).

You can enter multiple values for this parameter.

***PROMPT**

The special value of *PROMPT allows you to add, remove, and change entries using a full screen entry panel.

A maximum of 50 entries can be specified directly for this parameter. An entry consists of a value from each of the following elements.

local-location-name

Specify the location name residing on the local system. This name is used by APPN to determine if the request coming in is for this system or another system in the network. The local location name must be unique and cannot already exist as a remote location name used by configuration list QAPPNRMT, or be specified on another system as a local location in the same APPN network.

entry-description

Specify a short description of 20 characters or less for each local entry.

Top

APPN remote location entry (APPNRMTE)

Specifies the APPN remote location entry. This value is required if *APPNRMT is specified for the **Configuration list type** prompt (TYPE parameter).

You can enter multiple values for this parameter.

***PROMPT**

The special value of *PROMPT allows you to add, remove, and change entries using a full screen entry panel.

A maximum of 50 entries can be specified directly for this parameter. An entry consists of a value from each of the following elements.

remote-location-name

Specify the full name of a remote location or a generic name ending with an asterisk (*). The generic location name is used to allow one directory entry to be defined for all locations, on a single control point, whose name matches the characters preceding the asterisk. You can also specify *ANY so the system will accept all requests sent through it. Generic entries are only allowed from network nodes.

remote-network-identifier

Specify the network identifier of the network in which the remote location resides. The default of *NETATR uses the LCLNETID value from the system network attributes.

local-location-name

Specify the location name residing on the local system. This name is used by APPN to match a local/remote location pair entry. The default of *NETATR uses the LCLLOCNAME value from the system network attributes.

control-point-name

Specify the control point providing network functions for the remote location. By using this control point name (directory entry for the remote location), the network is searched more efficiently to find the location. This field is required if the remote location name is generic. The default is *NONE.

control-point-network-identifier

Specify the network identifier of the network in which the control point resides. The default of *NETATR uses the LCLNETID value from the system network attributes.

location-password

Specify the password that is used when establishing sessions on the local location/remote location name pair. This value must contain an even number of hexadecimal characters. The default is *NONE.

secure-location

Specifies how security information is handled for program start requests received from remote systems. The value is sent to the remote system when sessions are established. It is used in determining how allocate or evoke requests should be built. The value only applies to conversations started with the SECURITY(SAME) level of security.

***NO** The remote system is not a secure location. Security validation done by the remote system is not accepted. SECURITY(SAME) conversations are treated as SECURITY(NONE). No security information will be sent with allocate or evoke requests.

***YES** The remote system is a secure location and the local system will accept security validation done by remote systems. For SECURITY(SAME) conversations, the local system allows the remote system to verify user passwords. On the remote system, user IDs are retrieved from the operating system. The user IDs are then sent with an already verified indicator in the allocate or evoke requests.

***VFYENCPWD**

The remote system is not a secure location. For SECURITY(SAME) conversations, the remote system is not allowed to send the already verified indicator. On the remote system, user IDs and passwords are retrieved from the operating system. Passwords are then encrypted and sent with the user IDs in the allocate or evoke requests, to be verified

by the local system. This value should only be used if the remote system is using i5/OS V3R2M0 or later. If the remote system does not support password protection then session establishment will not be allowed. For remote systems that support password protection, but do not support verification of encrypted passwords (VFYENCPWD), conversations will be treated as SECURITY(NONE).

number-of-conversations

Specify the number of conversations for a single session connection. The default number of conversations is 10. The default value must be used if single session is *NO. The valid range for the number of conversations is 1 through 512.

locally-controlled-session

Specify YES or NO to indicate whether a locally controlled session is allowed for this local location/remote location name pair. The default is *NO.

pre-established-session

Specify YES or NO to indicate whether the session is automatically bound when a connection is made between the local and remote location. The default is *NO.

entry-description

Specify a short description for each remote entry. The default is *BLANK.

Note: The combination of remote location name, network identifier, and local location name must be unique. Also, the remote location name can not already exist as a local location in configuration list QAPPNLCL, or as the current value for LCLLOCNAME or LCLCPNAME network attribute.

Top

Async network address entry (ASYNCADRE)

Specifies the asynchronous network address entry. This value is required if *ASYNCADR is specified for the **Configuration list type** prompt (TYPE parameter).

You can enter multiple values for this parameter.

***PROMPT**

The special value of *PROMPT allows you to add, remove, and change entries using a full screen entry panel.

A maximum of 50 entries can be specified directly for this parameter. An entry consists of a value from each of the following elements.

network-address

Specify the X.25 network address. This value must contain only digits 0-9.

dial-retry

Specify the number of times that dialing will be tried again when errors occur while dialing, before attempting to dial the next number on the list. The valid range of dial retries is 1-255.

entry-description

Specify a short description for each network address entry.

Top

Async remote location entry (ASYNCLOCE)

Specifies the asynchronous remote location entry. This value is required if *ASYNCLOC is specified for the **Configuration list type** prompt (TYPE parameter).

You can enter multiple values for this parameter.

*PROMPT

The special value of *PROMPT allows you to add, remove, and change entries using a full screen entry panel.

A maximum of 50 entries can be specified directly for this parameter. An entry consists of a value from each of the following elements.

remote-location-name

Specify the name that, when combined with the remote location identifier, determines whether to accept an incoming call. It is the same as the name used in the remote system as it's local name. This value must be unique.

remote-location-identifier

Specify an identifier that, when combined with the remote location name, determines if an incoming call will be accepted. This identifier must be the same as the remote system has for its local identifier.

entry-description

Specify a short description for each remote location entry. The default is *BLANK.

Top

Retail pass-through entry (RTLPASTHRE)

Specifies the retail pass-through entry. This value is required if *RTLPASTHR is specified for the **Configuration list type** prompt (TYPE parameter).

You can enter multiple values for this parameter.

*PROMPT

The special value of *PROMPT allows you to add, remove, and change entries using a full screen entry panel.

A maximum of 50 entries can be specified directly for this parameter. An entry consists of a value from each of the following elements.

retail-device-name

Specify the name of the retail device that communicates with the host. This value must be unique.

SNUF-device-name

Specify the name of the SNUF device through which the retail device communicates with the host. This value must be unique.

Default-host-program-name

Specify the name of the program to be started on the host if the program name is not present in the SNA command (INIT-SELF) that requests a session to be started.

entry-description

Specify a short description for each retail pass-through entry. The default is *BLANK.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

*CHANGE

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

***EXCLUDE**

The user cannot access the object.

***LIBCRTAUT**

The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified for the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter on the Create Library (CRTLIB) command for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified for the CRTAUT parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

name Specify the name of an authorization list to be used for authority to the object. Users included in the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified in the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Top

Examples

```
CRTCFGL TYPE(*APPNLCL)
```

This command brings up a full-screen entry display that allows the user to add new entries to configuration list QAPPNLCL.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF2182

Not authorized to library &1.

CPF260D

Configuration list &1 already exists.

CPF260E

Configuration list &1 not created.

CPF261C

Index for configuration list &1 not changed.

CPF261D

Index for configuration list &1 not changed.

CPF261F

Configuration list &1 has been deleted.

CPF2625

Not able to allocate object &1.

CPF2634

Not authorized to object &1.

CPF9838

User profile storage limit exceeded.

Top

Create C Locale Description (CRTCLD)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Create C/400* Locale Description (CRTCLD) command creates a locale description object (*CLD) using the source information provided on the SRCFILE and SRCMBR parameters. The locale description source file must exist.

To change an existing locale, use the Retrieve C Locale Description (RTVCLDSRC) command.

Error messages for CRTCLD

*ESCAPE Messages

PSE1707

The listing option on the CRTCLD command failed.

PSE1708

Member &3 is not found in the specified file and library.

PSE1709

File &1 is not found in library &2.

PSE1739

The necessary storage could not be allocated.

PSE1749

Compilation failed. Locale object &1 is not created.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
CLD	Locale name	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Required, Positional 1
	Qualifier 1: Locale name	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *CURLIB</i>	
SRCFILE	Source file	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional, Positional 2
	Qualifier 1: Source file	<i>Name, <u>QCLDSRC</u></i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
SRCMBR	Source member	<i>Name, <u>CLD</u></i>	Optional, Positional 3
TEXT	Text description	<i>Character value, *SRCMBRTXT, *BLANK</i>	Optional, Positional 4
OPTION	Source listing option	<i>*NOSOURCE, *SOURCE, *NOSRC, *SRC</i>	Optional, Positional 5
LISTING	Error listing level	<i>*NOSECLVL, *SECLVL</i>	Optional, Positional 6
PRTFILE	Print file	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional, Positional 7
	Qualifier 1: Print file	<i>Name, <u>QSYSPRT</u></i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
REPLACE	Replace	<u>*YES</u> , *NO	Optional, Positional 8
AUT	Authority	Name, <u>*LIBCRTAUT</u> , *ALL, *CHANGE, *USE, *EXCLUDE	Optional, Positional 9
TGTRLS	Target Release	<u>*CURRENT</u> , *PRV, V3R0M5, V3R1M0, V3R6M0	Optional, Positional 10

Top

Locale name (CLD)

Specifies the name and the library of the new C/400 locale description.

locale-name

Enter a name for the C/400 locale description.

The possible library values are:

*CURLIB

The current library is used to store the locale when CRTCLD is processed. If you have not specified a current library, QGPL is used.

library-name

Enter the name of the library where the C/400 locale description is to be created. The library must already exist.

Top

Source file (SRCFILE)

Specifies the source physical file name and library of the C/400 locale description source. Both the source physical file and the library must exist.

QCLDSRC

The default name for the source physical file containing the C/400 locale description source to be processed.

source-file-name

Enter the name of the file containing the C/400 locale description source.

The possible library values are:

*LIBL The library list is searched to find the library containing the source file when CRTCLD is processed.

*CURLIB

The current library is searched for the source file when CRTCLD is processed. If you have not indicated a specific library as your current library, QGPL is used.

library-name

Enter the name of the library containing the C/400 locale description source file.

Top

Source member (SRCMBR)

Specifies the member containing the C/400 locale description source. The member is in the file and library specified on the SRCFILE parameter. This member must exist.

***CLD** The locale name identified by the CLD parameter is also the name of the member.

source-file-member-name

Enter the name of the file member that contains the locale description source to be processed.

Top

Text description (TEXT)

Enter text that describes the C/400 locale description.

***SRCMBRTXT**

The text description associated with the locale description source is used.

***BLANK**

No text appears.

'description'

Enter descriptive text no longer than 50 characters, and enclose it in single quotation marks. The quotation marks are not part of the 50 character string.

Top

Source listing option (OPTION)

Specifies the options you want to use when you process the C/400 locale description source.

***NOSOURCE or *NOSRC**

Does not create a source listing.

***SOURCE or *SRC**

Creates a source listing.

Top

Error listing level (LISTING)

Specifies the level of detail of error messages to include in the created source listing.

***NOSECLVL**

Only the first-level error message text is included in the created source listing.

***SECLVL**

Both levels of message text are included in the created source listing. The second level text describes the cause of the error, the possible steps to take to recover, and a technical description of the processing steps taken because of the error.

Top

Print file (PRTFILE)

Specifies the name and library of the printer file that will be used to print the source listing.

QSYSPRT

The listing is directed to the default printer file QSYSPRT.

print-file-name

Enter the name of the printer file where you want to direct your source listing. It must be defined to have a minimum record length of 132 characters.

The possible library values are:

***LIBL** The system searches the library list for the printer file.

***CURLIB**

The current library is searched for the printer file. If you have not indicated a specific library as your current library, QGPL is used.

library-name

Enter the name of the library where the printer file will be found.

Top

Replace (REPLACE)

Specifies whether the existing version of the locale description object is to be replaced by the current version.

YES The existing locale description is replaced with the new version. The old version is moved to the library, QRPLOBJ, and renamed based on the system date and time. The text description of the replaced locale description is changed to the name of the original locale description. The old locale description is deleted at the next IPL if you do not explicitly delete it.

***NO** The existing locale description is not replaced. If a locale description with the same name exists in the specified library, a message is displayed and the locale description is not created.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the object authority you are granting the users who do not have specific authority to the object, who are not on the authorization list, or whose group has no specific authority to the object.

LIBCRTAUT

The public authority for the object will be taken from the CRTAUT keyword of the target library (the library that will contain the created object). This value will be determined when the object is created. If the CRTAUT value for the library changes after the object is created, the new value will NOT affect any existing objects.

***CHANGE**

Provides all data authority and the authority to perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object authority and object management authority. You can change the object and perform basic functions on it.

***USE** Provides object operational authority and read authority; authority for basic operations on the object such as running a program or reading a file. You are prevented from changing the object.

***ALL** Authority for all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management authority. You can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object, but you cannot transfer its ownership.

***EXCLUDE**

You are prevented from accessing the object.

Top

Target Release (TGTRLS)

Specifies the release of the operating system on which you intend to use the object being created.

Note: This parameter has no function in the CRTCLD command but is included for consistency with other CL commands for creating objects. A *CLD object created with any of the allowed TGTRLS values can be restored and used with the previous version of the operating system.

***CURRENT**

The object is to be used on the release of the operating system currently running on your system. For example, if V3R6M0 is running on the system, *CURRENT means you intend to use the object on a system with V3R6M0 installed. You can also use the object on a system with any later release of the operating system installed.

***PRV** The object is to be used on the previous release of the operating system. For example, if V3R6M0 is running on your system, *PRV means you intend to use the object on a system with V2R3M0 installed. You can also use the object on a system with any later release of the operating system installed.

release-level

Specify the release in the format VxRxMx, where Vx is the version, Rx is the release, and Mx is the modification level.

The object can be used on a system with the specified release or any later release of the operating system installed.

Valid values depend on the current version, release, and modification level, and these change with each new release. Press the F4 (Prompt) key from the TGTRLS parameter to see the list of valid values for this release.

Top

Examples

None

Top

Error messages

***ESCAPE Messages**

PSE1707

The listing option on the CRTCLD command failed.

PSE1708

Member &3 is not found in the specified file and library.

PSE1709

File &1 is not found in library &2.

PSE1739

The necessary storage could not be allocated.

PSE1749

Compilation failed. Locale object &1 is not created.

[Top](#)

Create CL Module (CRTCLMOD)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
 Threadsafte: No

Parameters
 Examples
 Error messages

The Create Control Language Module (CRTCLMOD) command creates a control language (CL) module from the specified CL source member.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
MODULE	Module	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Required, Positional 1
	Qualifier 1: Module	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *CURLIB</i>	
SRCFILE	Source file	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional, Positional 2
	Qualifier 1: Source file	<i>Name, <u>QCLSRC</u></i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
SRCMBR	Source member	<i>Name, <u>MODULE</u></i>	Optional, Positional 3
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value, *SRCMBRTXT, *BLANK</i>	Optional
OUTPUT	Output	<i>*PRINT, *NONE</i>	Optional, Positional 4
OPTION	Source listing options	Values (up to 4 repetitions): *XREF, *NOXREF, *GEN, *NOGEN, *SECLVL, *NOSECLVL, *EVENTF, *NOEVENTF	Optional, Positional 5
LOG	Log commands	<i>*JOB, *YES, *NO</i>	Optional
REPLACE	Replace module object	<i>*YES, *NO</i>	Optional
TGTRLS	Target release	<i>Simple name, *CURRENT, *PRV</i>	Optional
AUT	Authority	<i>Name, *LIBCRTAUT, *CHANGE, *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE</i>	Optional
SRTSEQ	Sort sequence	Single values: *HEX, *JOB, *JOBRUN, *LANGIDUNQ, *LANGIDSHR Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Sort sequence	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
LANGID	Language ID	<i>Character value, *JOBRUN, *JOB</i>	Optional
OPTIMIZE	Optimization	<i>*NONE, *BASIC, *FULL, 10, 20, 30, 40</i>	Optional
DBGVIEW	Debugging view	<i>*STMT, *SOURCE, *LIST, *ALL, *NONE</i>	Optional
ENBPFCOL	Enable performance collection	<i>*PEP, *FULL, *NONE</i>	Optional

Top

Module (MODULE)

Specifies the module object to be created.

This is a required parameter.

Qualifier 1: Module

name Specify the name of the module to be created.

Qualifier 2: Library

*CURLIB

The module is stored in the current library for the job. If no current library entry exists in the library list, QGPL is used.

name Specify the library where the module is to be stored.

Top

Source file (SRCFILE)

Specifies the source file that contains the CL source member to be compiled.

Qualifier 1: Source file

QCLSRC

The source file named QCLSRC, that contains the CL source member to be compiled, is used.

name Specify the name of the source file that contains the CL source member to be compiled. The source file can be a database file, a device file, or an inline data file.

Qualifier 2: Library

*LIBL All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

*CURLIB

The current library for the thread is used to locate the source file. If no library is specified as the current library for the thread, the QGPL library is used.

name Specify the name of the library to be searched.

Top

Source member (SRCMBR)

Specifies the name of the member of the source file that contains the CL source member to be compiled.

*MODULE

The CL source member to be compiled is in the member of the source file that has the same name as that specified for the MODULE parameter for the compiled module.

name Specify the name of the member that contains the CL source, if the member name is not the same as the name of the module to be created.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies text that briefly describes the compiled CL module.

*SRCMBRTXT

The text is taken from the source file member used to create the CL module. If the source file is an inline data file or a device file, the text is blank.

*BLANK

Text is not specified.

'description'

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Output (OUTPUT)

Specifies whether or not a compiler listing is produced.

*PRINT

The compiler listing is produced. The information contained in the listing is dependent on the values specified for the **Source listing options (OPTION)** parameter.

*NONE

The compiler listing is not produced. When a listing is not required, this option should be used because compile-time performance may be better.

Top

Source listing options (OPTION)

Specifies the types of output lists created when this command is processed and whether a program is created. A maximum of four of the following values can be specified in any order on this parameter. If neither or both of the values in each group are specified, the underlined value is used.

Note: The underlined values for this parameter are *similar* to, but not *actually* default values, and therefore, cannot be changed with the Change Command Default (CHGCMDDFT) command.

Module Creation Option

*GEN All phases of the compilation process are carried out.

*NOGEN

Compilations stops after syntax checking. No module is created.

Cross-Reference Option

*NOXREF

No cross-reference list of references to variable and data items in the source is created.

*XREF A cross-reference listing of the source program is produced. OUTPUT(*PRINT) must be specified.

Second-Level Message Text Option

*NOSECLVL

No second level message text is printed.

*SECLVL

Second-level message text is printed. OUTPUT(*PRINT) must be specified.

Event File Creation Option

*NOEVENTF

The compiler will not produce an event file for use by the CoOperative Development Environment for iSeries (CODE for iSeries) product.

*EVENTF

The compiler produces an event file for use by the CODE for iSeries product. The event file will be created as a member in the file EVFEVENT in your source library. The CODE for iSeries product uses this file to offer error feedback integrated with the CODE for iSeries editor. This option is normally specified by the CODE for iSeries product on your behalf.

Top

Log commands (LOG)

Specifies the logging options for a created CL module.

*JOB Logging of commands in a running CL module depends on the status of the job's logging flag (see the LOGCLPGM parameter of the Change Job (CHGJOB) command). To list the logged commands, the logging level of the jobs must be 3 or 4.

A *YES or *NO value takes precedence over any value specified in the CHGJOB command.

*YES The commands are logged in all cases.

*NO The commands are not logged.

Top

Replace module object (REPLACE)

Specifies whether an existing module is replaced if a module with the same name already exists in the specified library.

*YES The existing module is replaced by moving it to the QRPLOBJ library.

Notes:

1. If a running CL module is recompiled with *YES specified for the REPLACE parameter, message queue errors may occur in the running CL module.
2. Specifying *YES for this parameter causes the value on the AUT parameter to be ignored. The existing module is used as the source of authority. To change the authority for the module, you can use the Grant Object Authority (GRTOBJAUT) or Revoke Object Authority (RVKOBJAUT) commands.

*NO The existing module is not replaced. When a module with the same name exists in the specified library, a message is displayed and compilation stops.

Top

Target release (TGTRLS)

Specifies the release of the operating system on which you intend to use the object being created.

When specifying the **target-release** value, the format VxRxMx is used to specify the release, where Vx is the version, Rx is the release, and Mx is the modification level. For example, V5R3M0 is version 5, release 3, modification 0.

Valid values depend on the current version, release, and modification level of the operating system, and they change with each new release. You can press F4 while prompting this command parameter to see a list of valid target release values.

***CURRENT**

The object is to be used on the release of the operating system currently running on your system. The object can also be used on a system with any subsequent release of the operating system installed.

***PRV** The object is to be used on the previous release with modification level 0 of the operating system. The object can also be used on a system with any subsequent release of the operating system installed.

character-value

Specify the release in the format VxRxMx. The object can be used on a system with the specified release or with any subsequent release of the operating system installed.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are granting to the users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on the authorization list, and whose user group has no specific authority for the object.

***LIBCRTAUT**

The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified for the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter on the Create Library (CRTLIB) command for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified for the CRTAUT parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

***CHANGE**

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

***EXCLUDE**

The user cannot access the object.

name Specify the name of an authorization list to be used for authority to the object. Users included in the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified in the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Note: This parameter is ignored when REPLACE(*YES) is specified.

Top

Sort sequence (SRTSEQ)

Specifies the sort sequence table to be used for string comparisons for this CL module. The sort sequence value is used with the language identifier and the coded character set identifier of the job to determine the sort sequence table to use.

Single values

***HEX** A sort sequence table is not used. The hexadecimal values of the characters are used to determine the sort sequence.

***JOB** The sort sequence used is the SRTSEQ associated with the job when the CL module is created.

***JOBRUN**

The sort sequence used is the SRTSEQ associated with the job when the CL module is run.

***LANGIDUNQ**

The sort sequence table uses a unique weight for each character, and is the unique-weight sort table for the language specified for the LANGID parameter.

***LANGIDSHR**

The sort sequence table uses the same weight for multiple characters, and is the shared-weight sort sequence table associated with the language specified for the LANGID parameter.

Qualifier 1: Sort sequence

name Specify the name of the sort sequence table to be used with this CL module.

Qualifier 2: Library

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the thread is searched. If no library is specified as the current library for the thread, the QGPL library is searched.

name Specify the name of the library to be searched.

Top

Language ID (LANGID)

Specifies the language identifier to be used when SRTSEQ(*LANGIDUNQ) or SRTSEQ(*LANGIDSHR) is specified.

***JOBRUN**

The language ID used is the LANGID associated with the job when the CL module is run.

***JOB** The language ID used is the LANGID associated with the job when the CL module is created.

language-ID

Specify the language identifier to be used by the job.

Top

Optimization (OPTIMIZE)

Specifies the optimization level of the generated program code. ILE CL can not be optimized. For compatibility, values other than *NONE are accepted, but no optimization will be performed. ILE CL modules and programs should not be used with system functions that require an optimization level higher than *NONE.

***NONE**

The generated code is not optimized. This value is the fastest level of optimization in terms of translation time. This level allows variables to be displayed and modified while debugging.

***BASIC**

No optimization is performed. CPD0861 will be displayed in the compiled listing and sent to the job log.

***FULL** No optimization is performed. CPD0861 will be displayed in the compiled listing and sent to the job log.

10 No optimization is performed. CPD0861 will be displayed in the compiled listing and sent to the job log.

20 No optimization is performed. CPD0861 will be displayed in the compiled listing and sent to the job log.

30 No optimization is performed. CPD0861 will be displayed in the compiled listing and sent to the job log.

40 No optimization is performed. CPD0861 will be displayed in the compiled listing and sent to the job log.

Top

Debugging view (DBGVIEW)

Specifies which level of debugging is available for the compiled module, and which source views are available for source-level debugging.

***STMT**

The compiled module can be debugged using module statement numbers and symbolic identifiers.

***NONE**

None of the debug options for debugging the compiled module are available.

***ALL** All of the debug options for debugging the compiled module can be used. The source and debug listing views are generated.

***SOURCE**

The source view for debugging the compiled module is generated.

***LIST** The listing view for debugging the compiled module is generated.

Top

Enable performance collection (ENBPFCOL)

Specifies whether collection of performance data is enabled.

***PEP or *NONE**

Performance data is collected for the Program Entry Procedure entry and exit. There are no entry or exit hooks in the module's internal procedures and no precall or postcall hooks around calls to other procedures.

***FULL** Performance data is collected for procedure entry and exit. Performance data is also collected before and after calls to external procedures.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Creating a CL Module

```
CRTCLMOD PAYROLL TEXT('Payro11 Program')
```

This command calls the ILE CL compiler to create a module (*MODULE) named PAYROLL. The CL procedure source is in the default source file QCLSRC in the member PAYROLL. A compiler listing is created.

[Top](#)

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF0C33

Target release &1 not valid.

CPF0C35

Target release &1 is not a supported release.

CPF0807

File containing compiler printout not opened.

CPF0808

Error in compiler-created code.

CPF0814

Licensed Program 5722-SS1 Option 9 not installed.

CPF0815

CL program &1 in &2 cannot be created for previous release.

CPF0821

Module &1 not created.

CPF0849

Space addressing violation.

CPF3202

File &1 in library &2 in use.

CPF3203

Cannot allocate object for file &1 in &2.

CPF3224

Not authorized to perform operation on file &1.

[Top](#)

Create CL Program (CRTCLPGM)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
 Threadsafes: No

Parameters
 Examples
 Error messages

The Create CL Program (CRTCLPGM) command creates a Control Language (CL) program from the specified CL source program.

Restrictions: The amount of auxiliary storage occupied by a compiled program varies with the number of commands in the program, the kinds of functions performed by the commands (for example: display, create, add, and call), and the kinds of parameter values specified (variables versus constants). Some combinations of these factors can cause the system internal size limits for the program to be exceeded (an unlikely occurrence). When the limits are exceeded, the program must be rewritten, usually as multiple programs instead of one program.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
PGM	Program	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Required, Positional 1
	Qualifier 1: Program	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *CURLIB</i>	
SRCFILE	Source file	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional, Positional 2
	Qualifier 1: Source file	<i>Name, <u>QCLSRC</u></i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
SRCMBR	Source member	<i>Name, *PGM</i>	Optional, Positional 3
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value, *SRCMBRTXT, *BLANK</i>	Optional
OPTION	Source listing options	Values (up to 6 repetitions): *SOURCE, *NOSOURCE, *SRC, *NOSRC, *XREF, *NOXREF, *GEN, *NOGEN, *SECLVL, *NOSECLVL, *SRCDBG, *NOSRCDBG, *LSTDBG, *NOLSTDBG	Optional, Positional 4
GENOPT	Generation options	Values (up to 3 repetitions): *NOLIST, *LIST, *NOXREF, *XREF, *NOPATCH, *PATCH	Optional, Positional 5
USRPRF	User profile	<i>*USER, *OWNER</i>	Optional
LOG	Log commands	<i>*JOB, *YES, *NO</i>	Optional
ALWRTVSRC	Allow RTVCLSRC	<i>*YES, *NO</i>	Optional
REPLACE	Replace program	<i>*YES, *NO</i>	Optional
TGTRLS	Target release	<i>Simple name, *CURRENT, *PRV</i>	Optional
AUT	Authority	<i>Name, *LIBCRTAUT, *CHANGE, *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE</i>	Optional
SRTSEQ	Sort sequence	Single values: *HEX, *JOB, *JOB RUN, *LANGIDUNQ, *LANGIDSHR Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Sort sequence	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
LANGID	Language ID	<i>Character value, *JOB RUN, *JOB</i>	Optional

Program (PGM)

Specifies the program to be created.

This is a required parameter.

Qualifier 1: Program

name Specify the name of the program to be created.

Qualifier 2: Library

*CURLIB

The program is stored in the current library for the job. If no current library entry exists in the library list, QGPL is used.

name Specify the library where the program is to be stored.

Source file (SRCFILE)

Specifies the source file that contains the CL source member to be compiled.

Qualifier 1: Source file

QCLSRC

The source file named QCLSRC, that contains the CL source member to be compiled, is used.

name Specify the name of the source file that contains the CL source member to be compiled. The source file can be a database file, a device file, or an inline data file.

Qualifier 2: Library

*LIBL All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

*CURLIB

The current library for the thread is used to locate the source file. If no library is specified as the current library for the thread, the QGPL library is used.

name Specify the name of the library to be searched.

Source member (SRCMBR)

Specifies the name of the source member (of the source file) that contains the CL source program to be compiled.

*PGM The job name is the same as the program name specified for the **Program (PGM)** parameter.

name If the member name is not the same as the name of the program to be created, specify the name of the member that contains the CL source program.

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

*SRCMBRTXT

The text is taken from the source file member used to create the CL program.

*BLANK

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Source listing options (OPTION)

Specifies the types of output listings created when this command is processed, and if a program is created when this command is processed. Multiple option values can be specified in any order on this parameter. If neither or both of the values in each group are specified, the underlined value will be used.

Note: The underlined values for this parameter are *similar* to, but not *actually* default values, and therefore, cannot be changed with the Change Command Default (CHGCMDDFT) command.

Source Listing Option

*SRC or *SOURCE

The compiler creates a listing of the source input used to compile the program.

*NOSRC or *NOSOURCE

A complete compiler source listing is not created; only compiler errors are listed.

Cross Reference Option

*XREF The compiler creates a cross-reference listing of references to variables or labels in the source. If *NOSOURCE is specified, *NOXREF is always assumed.

*NOXREF

No cross-reference listing of references to variables and data items in the source is created.

Program Creation Option

*GEN The compiler creates a program and places it in the appropriate library.

*NOGEN

No program is created. The compiler is to syntax check the source and (if *SOURCE or *SRC option is specified) produce a source listing.

Second-Level Message Text Option

*NOSECLVL

No second-level message text will be printed.

*SECLVL

Second-level text will be printed, along with first-level text, for compiler errors.

Source-Level Debug Option

*NOSRCDBG

Source-level debug information is not generated. Source-level error information will not be generated unless *LSTDBG is specified.

***SRCDBG**

The compiler generates source-level error and debug information for use with CoOperative Development Environment/400 (CODE/400). Source-level or listing-level debugging information is also necessary if you want to use the source-level debug function of the system debugger (STRDBG OPMSRC(*YES)) to debug OPM programs. An event file is created even if the compiler completes the process without error.

Listing-Level Debug Option

***NOLSTDBG**

A listing view or listing-level debugging information is not generated. Source-level error information will not be created unless *SRCDBG is specified.

***LSTDBG**

The compiler generates a listing view, source-level error information, and listing-level debugging information for use with CoOperative Development Environment/400 (CODE/400). Source-level or listing-level debugging information is also necessary if you want to use the source-level debug function of the system debugger (STRDBG OPMSRC(*YES)) to debug OPM programs.

Top

Generation options (GENOPT)

Specifies the program generation options to be used. These values are ignored if OPTION(*NOGEN) is specified. Multiple option values can be specified in any order on this parameter. If neither or both of the values in each group are specified, the underlined value will be used.

Note: The underlined values for this parameter are *similar* to, but not *actually* default values, and therefore, cannot be changed with the Change Command Default (CHGCMDDF) command.

IRP/MI Listing Option

***NOLIST**

No listing of the intermediate representation of the program (IRP) is created.

***LIST** A listing of the intermediate representation of the program (IRP), including the generated machine interface (MI) instructions, is created.

IRP/MI Cross-Reference Option

***NOXREF**

No cross-reference listing of variable and data item references in the intermediate representation of the program is created.

***XREF** A cross-reference listing of variable and data item references in the intermediate representation of the program is created.

Program Patch Area Option

***NOPATCH**

No space is to be reserved in the compiled program for a program patch area.

***PATCH**

Space is reserved in the compiled CL program for a program patch area.

Top

User profile (USRPRF)

Specifies whether the authority checking done while this program is running should include only the user who is running the program (*USER) or both the user who is running the program and the program owner (*OWNER). The profiles of the program user or both the program user and the program owner are used to control which objects can be used by the program, including the authority the program has for each object. Only the program owner or a user with QSECOFR authority can change the user profile attribute.

Note: This parameter is ignored if REPLACE(*YES) is specified.

*USER

The program runs under the user profile of the program's user.

*OWNER

The user profiles of both the program's owner and the program's user are used when the program is processed. The collective sets of object authority in both user profiles are used to find and access objects during program processing. Authority from the owning user profile's group profile is not included in the authority for the running program.

Top

Log commands (LOG)

Specifies the logging options for a created CL program. *YES or *NO specified here takes precedence over any value specified in the Change Job (CHGJOB) command.

*JOB Logging of commands in a running CL program depends on the status of the job's logging flag (see the LOGCLPGM parameter of the Change Job (CHGJOB) command).

*YES Commands are logged in all cases.

*NO Commands are not logged.

Top

Allow RTVCLSRC (ALWRTVSRC)

Specifies whether source for the CL program is saved with the program. Source that is saved can be retrieved later by using the Retrieve CL Source (RTVCLSRC) command.

*YES Source for the CL program is saved with the program.

*NO Source for the CL program is not saved with the program.

Top

Replace program (REPLACE)

Specifies, if a program by the same name already exists in the specified library, whether the existing program is replaced.

Notes:

1. If a running CL program is recompiled with *YES specified for the REPLACE parameter, message queue errors may occur in the running CL program.
2. Specifying *YES for this parameter will cause the values of the **User profile (USRPRF)** parameter and **Authority (AUT)** parameter to be ignored. The existing program is used as the source of authority,

and the user profile attribute is copied from the existing program to the new program. Use the Change Program (CHGPGM) command to change the user profile and the Grant Object Authority (GRTOBJAUT) or Revoke Object Authority (RVKOBJAUT) commands to change the authority for the program.

- *YES** Replace the existing program by moving it to the QRPLOBJ library.
- *NO** Do not replace an existing program by the same name in the specified library.

Top

Target release (TGTRLS)

Specifies the release of the operating system on which you intend to use the object being created.

When specifying the **target-release** value, the format VxRxMx is used to specify the release, where Vx is the version, Rx is the release, and Mx is the modification level. For example, V5R3M0 is version 5, release 3, modification 0.

Valid values depend on the current version, release, and modification level of the operating system, and they change with each new release. You can press F4 while prompting this command parameter to see a list of valid target release values.

*CURRENT

The object is to be used on the release of the operating system currently running on your system. The object can also be used on a system with any subsequent release of the operating system installed.

- *PRV** The object is to be used on the previous release with modification level 0 of the operating system. The object can also be used on a system with any subsequent release of the operating system installed.

character-value

Specify the release in the format VxRxMx. The object can be used on a system with the specified release or with any subsequent release of the operating system installed.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are granting to the users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on the authorization list, and whose user group has no specific authority for the object.

*LIBCRTAUT

The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified for the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter on the Create Library (CRTLIB) command for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified for the CRTAUT parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

***CHANGE**

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

- *ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence,

specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

***EXCLUDE**

The user cannot access the object.

name Specify the name of an authorization list to be used for authority to the object. Users included in the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified in the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Note: This parameter is ignored when REPLACE(*YES) is specified.

Top

Sort sequence (SRTSEQ)

Specifies the sort sequence table to be used for string comparisons for this CL program. The sort sequence value is used with the language identifier and the coded character set identifier of the job to determine the sort sequence table to use.

Single values

***HEX** A sort sequence table is not used. The hexadecimal values of the characters are used to determine the sort sequence.

***JOB** The sort sequence used is the SRTSEQ associated with the job when the CL program is created.

***JOBRUN**

The sort sequence used is the SRTSEQ associated with the job when the CL program is run.

***LANGIDUNQ**

The sort sequence table uses a unique weight for each character, and is the unique-weight sort table for the language specified for the LANGID parameter.

***LANGIDSHR**

The sort sequence table uses the same weight for multiple characters, and is the shared-weight sort sequence table associated with the language specified for the LANGID parameter.

Qualifier 1: Sort sequence

name Specify the name of the sort sequence table to be used with this CL program.

Qualifier 2: Library

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the thread is searched. If no library is specified as the current library for the thread, the QGPL library is searched.

name Specify the name of the library to be searched.

Top

Language ID (LANGID)

Specifies the language identifier to be used when SRTSEQ(*LANGIDUNQ) or SRTSEQ(*LANGIDSHR) is specified.

*JOBRUN

The language ID used is the LANGID associated with the job when the CL program is run.

***JOB** The language ID used is the LANGID associated with the job when the CL program is created.

language-ID

Specify the language identifier to be used by the job.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Creating a Program to be Run by Any System User

```
CRTCLPGM  PAYROLL TEXT('Payroll Program')
```

This command calls the CL compiler to create a program named PAYROLL. The CL procedure source is in the default source file QCLSRC in the member PAYROLL. A compiler listing is created. The program is processed under the program user's user profile and can be run by any system user.

Example 2: Creating a Program to be Run by an Authorized User

```
CRTCLPGM  PGM(PARTS) SRCFILE(MYLIB/PARTDATA) AUT(*EXCLUDE)
          TEXT('This program displays all parts data')
```

This command creates a CL program named PARTS and stores it in the current library. The source for the program is in the PARTS member of the source file PARTDATA in the library MYLIB. A compiler listing is created. This program can be processed under the profile of the user that is running the program, who could be the owner or another user to which the owner has granted specific authorization by name in the Grant Object Authority (GRTOBJAUT) command.

Example 3: Creating a Program to be Run on a Previous Release System

```
CRTCLPGM  PGM(MYPGM) SRCFILE(MYLIB/MYDATA) TGTRLS(*PRV)
```

This command creates a CL program that can be saved for a previous release system, restored on that system, and run on that system.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF0C33

Target release &1 not valid.

CPF0C35

Target release &1 is not a supported release.

CPF0801

Program &1 not created.

CPF0804

Built-in function operands not valid. Reason code &1.

- CPF0807**
File containing compiler printout not opened.
- CPF0808**
Error in compiler-created code.
- CPF0814**
Licensed Program 5722-SS1 Option 9 not installed.
- CPF0815**
CL program &1 in &2 cannot be created for previous release.
- CPF0816**
%SWITCH mask &1 not valid.
- CPF0849**
Space addressing violation.
- CPF3202**
File &1 in library &2 in use.
- CPF3203**
Cannot allocate object for file &1 in &2.
- CPF3224**
Not authorized to perform operation on file &1.
- EVF3140**
The program's debug information was not created.

[Top](#)

Create Class (CRTCLS)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Create Class command creates a class object and specifies the attributes to be contained in the class. The class defines the processing attributes for jobs that use the class. The class used by a job is specified in the subsystem description routing entry used to start the job. If a job consists of multiple routing steps, the class used by each subsequent routing step is specified in the routing entry used to start the routing step.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
CLS	Class	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Required, Positional 1
	Qualifier 1: Class	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *CURLIB</i>	
RUNPTY	Run priority	1-99, <u>50</u>	Optional
TIMESLICE	Time slice	0-9999999, <u>2000</u>	Optional
PURGE	Eligible for purge	<i>*YES, *NO</i>	Optional
DFTWAIT	Default wait time	0-9999999, <u>30</u> , *NOMAX	Optional
CPUTIME	Maximum CPU time	1-9999999, *NOMAX	Optional
MAXTMPSTG	Maximum temporary storage	1-2147483647, *NOMAX	Optional
MAXTHD	Maximum threads	1-32767, *NOMAX	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value, *BLANK</i>	Optional
AUT	Authority	<i>Name, *LIBCRTAUT, *CHANGE, *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE</i>	Optional

Top

Class (CLS)

Specifies the name and library used for the class name.

This is a required parameter.

Qualifier 1: Class

name Specify the name of the class.

Qualifier 2: Library

*CURLIB

The class is created in the current library for the thread. If no library is specified as the current library for the thread, the QGPL library is used.

name Specify the library where the class is created.

Run priority (RUNPTY)

Specifies the run priority of jobs that use the class. Run priority is a value ranging from 1 (highest priority) through 99 (lowest priority) that represents the priority at which the job competes for the processing unit relative to other jobs that are active at the same time. For multi-threaded jobs, the run priority is also the highest run priority allowed for any thread within the job. Individual threads within the job may have a lower priority.

This value represents the relative, not absolute, importance of the job. For example, a job with a run priority of 25 is **not** twice as important as one with a run priority of 50.

50 Jobs that use this class have a run priority of 50.

1-99 Specify the run priority of jobs using this class.

Time slice (TIMESLICE)

Specifies the maximum amount of processor time (in milliseconds) given to each thread in a job using this class before other threads in a job or other jobs are given the opportunity to run. The time slice establishes the amount of time needed by a thread in a job to accomplish a meaningful amount of processing. At the end of the time slice, the thread might be put in an inactive state so that other threads can become active in the storage pool.

2000 A maximum run time of 2000 milliseconds is allocated to each thread each time it is allowed to process.

0-9999999

Specify the maximum amount of time (in milliseconds) that each thread in a job using this class can have to run when it is given processing time.

Note: Although you can specify a value of less than 8, the system takes a minimum of 8 milliseconds to run a process. If you display a job's run attributes, the time slice value is never less than 8.

Eligible for purge (PURGE)

Specifies whether the job is eligible to be moved out of main storage and put into auxiliary storage at the end of a time slice or when there is a long wait (such as waiting for a work station user's response). The operating system no longer uses this parameter.

*YES The job is eligible to be moved out of main storage and into auxiliary storage. However, a job with multiple threads is never purged from main storage.

*NO The job is not eligible to be moved out of main storage and put into auxiliary storage. However, when main storage is needed, pages belonging to a thread in this job may be moved to auxiliary storage. Then, when a thread in this job runs again, its pages are returned to main storage as they are needed.

Default wait time (DFTWAIT)

Specifies the default maximum time (in seconds) that a thread in the job waits for a system instruction, such as the LOCK machine interface (MI) instruction, to acquire a resource. This default wait time is used when a wait time is not otherwise specified for a given situation. Normally, this would be the amount of time the system user would be willing to wait for the system before the request is ended. If the wait time for any one instruction is exceeded, an error message can be displayed or it can be automatically handled by a Monitor Message (MONMSG) command.

30 An instruction wait has a maximum of 30 seconds in which to complete.

***NOMAX**

There is no maximum wait time.

0-9999999

Specify the maximum time (in seconds) that the system waits for an instruction to acquire a resource.

Top

Maximum CPU time (CPUTIME)

Specifies the maximum processing unit time (in milliseconds) that the job can use. If the job consists of multiple routing steps, each routing step is allowed to use this amount of processing unit time. If the maximum time is exceeded, the job is ended.

***NOMAX**

There is no limit on the processing unit time used.

1-9999999

Specify the maximum amount of processing unit time (in milliseconds) that can be used.

Top

Maximum temporary storage (MAXTMPSTG)

Specifies the maximum amount of temporary (auxiliary) storage (in kilobytes) that the job can use. If the job consists of multiple routing steps, this is the maximum temporary storage that the routing step can use. This temporary storage is used for storage required by the program itself and by implicitly created internal system objects used to support the job. It does not include storage in the QTEMP library. If the maximum temporary storage is exceeded, the job is ended. This parameter does not apply to the use of permanent storage, which is controlled through the user profile.

***NOMAX**

The system maximum is used.

1-2147483647

Specify the maximum amount of temporary storage (in kilobytes) that can be used.

Note: Although the value is specified in kilobytes, the specified value is stored in the class rounded up to the nearest megabyte.

Top

Maximum threads (MAXTHD)

Specifies the maximum number of threads that a job using this class can run with at any time. If multiple threads are initiated simultaneously, this value may be exceeded. If this maximum value is exceeded, the excess threads will be allowed to run to their normal completion. Initiation of additional threads will be inhibited until the maximum number of threads in the job drops below this maximum value.

*NOMAX

There is no maximum number of threads.

1-32767

Specify the maximum number of threads for a job.

Note: Depending upon the resources used by the threads and the resources available on the system, the initiation of additional threads may be inhibited before this maximum value is reached.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

*BLANK

No text is specified.

'description'

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

*LIBCRTAUT

The authority for the object is taken from the value specified for the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter of the library in which the object is being created. If the value specified for the CRTAUT parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

*CHANGE

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file.

The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

***EXCLUDE**

The user cannot access the object.

name Specify the name of an authorization list to be used for authority to the object. Users included in the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified in the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Top

Examples

```
CRTCLS  CLS(CLASS1)  RUNPTY(60)  TIMESLICE(900)
        TEXT('This class for all batch jobs from Dept 4836')
```

This command creates a class called CLASS1. The class is stored in the current library specified for the job. The user text 'This class for all batch jobs from Dept 4836' describes the class. The attributes of this class provide a run priority of 60 and a time slice of 900 milliseconds. If the job has not finished running at the end of a time slice, it is eligible to be moved out of main storage until it is allocated another time slice. The defaults for the other parameters are assumed.

Top

Error messages

***ESCAPE Messages**

CPF1027

No authority to library &1.

CPF1039

Class library &1 not found.

CPF1064

Class &1 exists in library &2.

CPF1067

Cannot allocate library &1.

CPF9802

Not authorized to object &2 in &3.

CPF9899

Error occurred during processing of command.

Top

Create Cluster (CRTCLU)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Create Cluster (CRTCLU) command is used to create a new cluster of one or more nodes. Each node specified on the Node parameter will be placed in the cluster membership list.

If the Start indicator (START) parameter value is *NO, each node that is being added will have a status of New and Cluster Resource Services will not be started on any node. In order to start Cluster Resource Services, the Start Cluster Node (STRCLUNOD) command must be invoked on a node that ran the CRTCLU command. The STRCLUNOD command may be used to start nodes in the cluster membership list.

If the START parameter value is *YES, the cluster can contain only one node. Cluster Resource Services will be started on the node being defined. If Cluster Resource Services is not successfully started, the status of the node remains New.

If the NODE0100 format is chosen, the current cluster version will be set equal to the requesting node's potential node version.

After Cluster Resource Services has been started on the original node, additional nodes can only be started by calling the Start Cluster Node (STRCLUNOD) command on the original node. If Cluster Resource Services is active on more than one node, additional nodes may be started by invoking the Start Cluster Node (STRCLUNOD) command on any node that has a status of Active.

Once the cluster has been created, the Add Cluster Node Entry (ADDCLUNODE) command can be used to add additional nodes to the cluster membership list. The ADDCLUNODE command can be invoked on any node in the cluster that has a status of Active or from the node on which the cluster was originally created.

Restrictions:

1. You must have input/output system configuration (*IOSYSCFG) special authority to run this command.
2. This command cannot be called from a cluster resource group exit program.
3. A node can be a member of only one cluster.
4. You must include the system on which the command is issued in the cluster membership list.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
CLUSTER	Cluster	<i>Name</i>	Required, Positional 1
NODE	Node list	Values (up to 128 repetitions): <i>Element list</i>	Required, Positional 2
	Element 1: Node identifier	<i>Name</i>	
	Element 2: IP address	Values (up to 2 repetitions): <i>Character value</i>	
START	Start indicator	*YES, *NO	Optional

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
VERSION	Target cluster version	* <u>CUR</u> , *PRV	Optional

Top

Cluster (CLUSTER)

Specifies the cluster which will be created.

This is a required parameter.

name Specify the name of the cluster to be created.

Top

Node identifier (NODE)

Specifies information about the cluster and the list of nodes which will be placed in the cluster membership list. A maximum of 128 nodes can be in a cluster.

This is a required parameter.

Element 1: Node identifier

name Specify the name for the system that uniquely identifies a node.

Element 2: IP address

The cluster interface address is an IP address that is used by Cluster Resource Services to communicate with other nodes in the cluster. A maximum of 2 interface addresses per node can be specified.

character-value

Specify the IP address to be used to communicate with other nodes in the cluster. The address is in dotted decimal format.

Top

Start indicator (START)

Specifies whether or not Cluster Resource Services is to be started on the node being defined.

*YES Cluster Resource Services will be started on the node.

*NO Cluster Resource Services will not be started on any node.

Top

Target cluster version (VERSION)

Specifies the version the cluster will use in conversation with other nodes in the cluster. This also determines the potential node version of the nodes allowed to join the cluster. The following possible values are based on the node originating the request.

*CUR The cluster will communicate at the requesting node's potential node version. In addition, nodes with a potential node version less than the requesting node will not be allowed to join the cluster.

***PRV** The cluster will communicate at the requesting node's potential node version minus 1. This allows nodes at a previous potential node version to join the cluster. However, no new cluster function can be used until all nodes have the latest cluster version.

[Top](#)

Examples

```
CRTCLU CLUSTER(MYCLUSTER)
        NODE((NODE01 ('9.5.13.187')) (NODE02 ('9.5.13.193')))
        START(*NO) VERSION(*PRV)
```

This command creates cluster MYCLUSTER. The cluster membership list is NODE01 and NODE02. Interface address 9.5.13.187 will be used to communicate with node NODE01. Interface address 9.5.13.193 will be used to communicate with node NODE02. Cluster communications will use the cluster version previous to the requesting nodes potential version level. Cluster Resource Services is not started on the nodes.

[Top](#)

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF1999

Errors occurred on command.

[Top](#)

Create Command (CRTCMD)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Create Command (CRTCMD) command creates a new user-defined command (that is, a command definition) that can use the same command processing support that is used by IBM-supplied commands. The command definition is an object that can be stored in the general purpose library (QGPL) or in a user library. To update an existing command (for example, change the name of one of its parameter keywords), the existing command must first be deleted by the Delete Command (DLTCMD) command and then created again by the Create Command (CRTCMD) command. However, some of the values can be changed by the Change Command (CHGCMD) command.

To create a command, a set of command definition statements are entered into a source file. The Create Command (CRTCMD) command is used to process the source file and create a command definition object. The following command definition statements are used as needed:

- Command statement (CMD): One CMD statement is needed for each command being defined.
- Parameter statement (PARM): One PARM statement is required for each command parameter in the command being defined. It defines the parameter to be passed to the command processing program (CPP).
- Element statement (ELEM): An ELEM statement further defines a parameter that is a list of values. One statement is required for each possible element of the list.
- Qualifier statement (QUAL): A QUAL statement is required to describe each part of a qualified name that can be accepted for a parameter (defined in a PARM statement) or for an element in a list of values (defined in an ELEM statement).
- Dependent statement (DEP): The DEP statement indicates which parameters are interdependent.
- Prompt control statement (PMTCTL): The PMTCTL statement describes the conditions used to select a parameter for prompting.

Descriptions of the command definition statements are in the Control Language (CL) topic of the Programming category in the iSeries Information Center at URL <http://www.ibm.com/eserver/series/infocenter> .

Restriction: The CRTCMD command can be used only to create the command definition of an actual CL command. That is, it cannot be used to create definitions of *statements*, such as the command definition statements themselves.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
CMD	Command	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Required, Positional 1
	Qualifier 1: Command	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *CURLIB</i>	

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
PGM	Program to process command	Single values: *REXX Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Required, Positional 2
	Qualifier 1: Program to process command	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
SRCFILE	Source file	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional, Positional 3
	Qualifier 1: Source file	<i>Name, QCMSRC</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
SRCMBR	Source member	<i>Name, *CMD</i>	Optional, Positional 4
REXSRCFILE	REXX source file	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: REXX source file	<i>Name, QREXSRC</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
REXSRCMBR	REXX source member	<i>Name, *CMD</i>	Optional
REXCMDENV	REXX command environment	Single values: *COMMAND, *CPICOMM, *EXECSQL Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: REXX command environment	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
REXEXITPGM	REXX exit programs	Single values: *NONE Other values (up to 8 repetitions): <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Program	<i>Qualified object name</i>	
	Qualifier 1: Program	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
	Element 2: Exit code	2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9, 10	
THDSAFE	Threadsafe	*YES, *NO, *COND	Optional
MLTHDACN	Multithreaded job action	*SYSVAL, *RUN, *MSG, *NORUN	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value, *SRCMBRTXT, *CMDPMT, *BLANK</i>	Optional
VLDCKR	Validity checking program	Single values: *NONE Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Validity checking program	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
MODE	Mode in which valid	Single values: *ALL Other values (up to 3 repetitions): *PROD, *DEBUG, *SERVICE	Optional
ALLOW	Where allowed to run	Single values: *ALL Other values (up to 9 repetitions): *BATCH, *INTERACT, *BPGM, *IPGM, *BREXX, *IREXX, *EXEC, *BMOD, *IMOD	Optional
ALWLMTUSR	Allow limited users	*NO, *YES	Optional
MAXPOS	Maximum positional parameters	0-75, *NOMAX	Optional
PMTFILE	Message file for prompt text	Single values: *NONE Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Message file for prompt text	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
MSGF	Message file	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Message file	<i>Name, QCPFMSG</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
HLP SHELF	Help bookshelf	Simple name, *NONE, *LIST	Optional
HLP PNLGRP	Help panel group	Single values: *NONE Other values: Qualified object name	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Help panel group	Name	
	Qualifier 2: Library	Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB	
HLP ID	Help identifier	Character value, *CMD, *NONE	Optional
HLP SCHIDX	Help search index	Single values: *NONE Other values: Qualified object name	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Help search index	Name	
	Qualifier 2: Library	Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB	
CURLIB	Current library	Name, *NOCHG, *CRTDFT	Optional
PRDLIB	Product library	Name, *NOCHG, *NONE	Optional
PMT OVRPGM	Prompt override program	Single values: *NONE Other values: Qualified object name	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Prompt override program	Name	
	Qualifier 2: Library	Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB	
AUT	Authority	Name, *LIBCRTAUT, *USE, *ALL, *CHANGE, *EXCLUDE	Optional
REPLACE	Replace command	*YES, *NO	Optional
ENBGUI	Enable GUI	*YES, *NO	Optional

Top

Command (CMD)

Specifies the command to be created.

Qualifier 1: Command

name Specify the name of the command to be created.

This is a required parameter.

Qualifier 2: Library

*CURLIB

The command is created in the current library for the job. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, QGPL is used.

name Specify the name of the library where the command is to be located.

Top

Program to process command (PGM)

Specifies the name and library of the command processing program (CPP) used to process the command. The command processing program is not needed until command run time.

The parameters passed to the command processing program are the ones defined by the command definition statements in the source file specified in the **Source file (SRCFILE)** parameter.

This is a required parameter.

Single values

*REXX

The CPP for this command is the REXX procedure identified on the **REXX source member (REXSRCMBR)** parameter.

Qualifier 1: Program to process command

name Specify the name of the CPP that processes the command.

Qualifier 2: Library

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

*CURLIB

The current library for the job is used to locate the program. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, QGPL is used.

name Specify the name of the library where the program is located.

Top

Source file (SRCFILE)

Specifies the source file that contains the command definition statements.

Qualifier 1: Source file

QCMDSRC

The source file named QCMDSRC contains the command definition statements.

name Specify the name of the source file that contains the command definition statements for the command being created.

Qualifier 2: Library

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

*CURLIB

The current library for the job is used to locate the source file. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, QGPL is used.

name Specify the library name for the source file that contains the command definition statements for the command being created.

Top

Source member (SRCMBR)

Specifies the source file member that contains the command definition statements used to create the command.

***CMD** When the file specified for the **Source file (SRCFILE)** parameter is a database file, the name of the source file member is the name specified for the **Command (CMD)** parameter of this command.

name Specify the name of the member in the source file specified for the SRCFILE parameter.

Top

REXX source file (REXSRCFILE)

Specifies the source file that contains the REXX command processing program (CPP).

Qualifier 1: REXX source file

QREXSRC

The file named QREXSRC contains the REXX CPP source file member.

name Specify the name of the source file that contains the source member to use.

Qualifier 2: Library

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library is used to locate the source file. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, QGPL is used.

name Specify the name of the library used to locate the REXX source file.

Top

REXX source member (REXSRCMBR)

Specifies the source file member that contains the REXX procedure that is to function as the apparent command processing program (CPP).

***CMD** The default member name is the name specified for the **Command (CMD)** parameter of this command.

name Specify the name of the source file member that contains the REXX procedure that is to function as the apparent command processing program.

Top

REXX command environment (REXCMDENV)

Specifies the command environment that is active when the REXX command processing program (CPP) starts to run. If the system control language (CL) environment is not used, a program can be specified to process commands found in the REXX procedure. The REXX interpreter calls this program to process commands encountered in the procedure. This environment can be changed through the REXX ADDRESS instruction.

Single values

*COMMAND

The control language (CL) command environment is used.

***CPICOMM**

The Common Programming Interface (CPI) for Communications command environment is used. CPICOMM is the command environment used for CL commands that are embedded within a REXX procedure.

***EXECSQL**

The Structured Query Language (SQL) Command environment is used. EXECSQL is the command environment used for CL commands that are imbedded within a SQL procedure.

Qualifier 1: REXX command environment

name Specify the name of the program to be called to process commands that are embedded in the REXX procedure.

Qualifier 2: Library

*LIBL All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

*CURLIB

The current library for the job is used to locate the program. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, QGPL is used.

name Specify the name of the library where the program is located.

Top

REXX exit programs (REXEXITPGM)

Specifies the exit programs to be used when the REXX command processing program (CPP) is started. A maximum of eight program and exit code combinations can be specified.

Single values

*NONE

There are no exit programs for the REXX CPP.

Element 1: Program

Qualifier 1: Program

name Specify the name of the exit program.

Qualifier 2: Library

*LIBL All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

*CURLIB

The current library list is used to locate the program. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, QGPL is used.

name Specify the name of the library to be searched.

Element 2: Exit code

- 2 The associated program is called whenever an external function or subroutine has been called by the REXX program. The exit program is then responsible for locating and calling the requested routine.
- 3 The associated program is called whenever the interpreter is going to call a command. The exit program is responsible for locating and calling the command given the command string and the current environment name.
- 4 The associated program is called whenever a REXX instruction or function attempts an operation on the REXX external data queue.

- 5 The associated program is called when session input or output operations are attempted.
- 7 The associated program is called after running each clause of the REXX procedure to determine whether it should be halted.
- 8 The associated program is called after running each clause of the REXX program to check whether tracing should be turned on or off.
- 9 The associated program is called before interpretation of the first instruction of a REXX procedure (including REXX procedures called as external functions and subroutines).
- 10 The associated program is called after interpretation of the last instruction of a REXX procedure (including REXX procedures called as external functions and subroutines).

Top

Threadsafe (THDSAFE)

Specifies whether the command is threadsafe and can be used safely in a job that has multiple threads.

***NO** The command is not threadsafe and should not be used in a job that has multiple threads.

***YES** The command is threadsafe and can be used safely in a job that has multiple threads.

***COND**

The command is threadsafe under certain conditions. See the online help or other documentation for the command to determine the conditions under which the command is threadsafe.

Top

Multithreaded job action (MLTTHDACN)

Specify the multithreaded job action for this command. If you do not know the action to take in a multithreaded job, use the default value of *SYSVAL.

***SYSVAL**

The multithreaded job action specified in the QMLTTHDACN system value is used.

***RUN** Run the command.

***MSG** Run the command and send a diagnostic message.

***NORUN**

Do not run the command.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

***SRCMBRTXT**

The text is taken from the source file member used to create the CL command.

***CMDPMT**

The text is taken from the text defined for the PROMPT keyword of the CMD statement in the command definition source.

***BLANK**

No text is specified.

'description'

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Validity checking program (VLDCKR)

Specifies the program that performs additional validity checking on the parameters in the command being created. The same parameters that are passed to the command processing program (CPP) are also passed to the validity checking program. The validity checker performs additional parameter checking beyond that specified by the command definition statements in the source file, and beyond normal control language syntax checking. More information on validity checking is in the CL information in the iSeries Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/eserver/series/infocenter>.

Single values

*NONE

There is no separate validity checking program for this command. All validity checking is done by the command analyzer and the command processing program. Whenever the command is processed or checked for validity, provided variables and expressions are not used.

Qualifier 1: Validity checking program

name Specify the name and library of the validity checking program that checks the validity of the command.

Qualifier 2: Library

*LIBL All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

*CURLIB

The current library for the job is used to locate the program. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, QGPL is used.

name Specify the name of the library where the validity checking program is located.

Top

Mode in which valid (MODE)

Specifies the modes of operating environment to which the newly defined command applies.

Single values

*ALL The command is valid in all the types of modes: production, debug, and service.

Other values (up to 3 repetitions)

*PROD

The command is valid for production mode operations.

*DEBUG

The command is valid for debug mode operations.

*SERVICE

The command is valid for service mode operations.

Top

Where allowed to run (ALLOW)

Specifies where the command can be processed.

Single values

***ALL** The command can be processed in a batch input stream, in a CL program, in a REXX procedure, in a CL ILE module, or when processed interactively. It can also be passed to the system program QCMDEXC (or QCAEXEC) for processing.

Other values (up to 9 repetitions)

*BATCH

The command can be processed in a batch input stream, external to a compiled CL program.

*INTERACT

The command can be processed interactively, external to a compiled CL program.

*BPGM

The command can be processed in a compiled CL program that is called from batch entry.

*IPGM

The command can be processed in a compiled CL program that is called from interactive entry.

*BREXX

The command can be used in a REXX procedure run in a batch job.

*IREXX

The command can be used in a REXX procedure run in an interactive job.

*BMOD

The command can be used in a batch CL ILE program only.

*IMOD

The command can be used in a interactive CL ILE program only.

*EXEC

The command can be used as a parameter on the CALL command and be passed as a character string to the system program QCMDEXC (or QCAEXEC) for processing. If *EXEC is specified, either *BATCH or *INTERACT must also be specified.

Top

Allow limited users (ALWLMTUSR)

Specifies whether a user whose profile is set for limited capabilities is allowed to use the command by typing it in the command line on a menu.

***NO** This command cannot be entered in the command line on a menu by a user whose profile is set for limited capabilities.

***YES** This command can be entered in the command line on a menu by a user whose profile is set for limited capabilities.

Top

Maximum positional parameters (MAXPOS)

Specifies the maximum number of parameters that can be specified positionally (without the parameter keyword) for this command. This parameter value must be greater than the number of nonconstant required parameters and less than the total number of nonconstant parameters. Parameters of TYPE(*ZEROELEM), parameters with the CONSTANT attribute, and lists and qualified names whose ELEMs and QUALs have the CONSTANT attribute or are of TYPE(*ZEROELEM) are not included in the number of parameters that can be coded positionally for this command.

*NOMAX

No maximum positional coding limit is specified for this command.

0-75 Specify the maximum number of positional parameters.

Top

Message file for prompt text (PMTFILE)

Specifies the message file from which the prompt text for the command is retrieved.

Single values

*NONE

No message file is needed for the prompt text. The text, if any, is supplied in the definition statements that define the command.

Qualifier 1: Message file for prompt text

name Specify the name of the message file.

Qualifier 2: Library

*LIBL All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

*CURLIB

The current library for the job is used to locate the message file. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, QGPL is used.

name Specify the name of the library where the message file is located.

Top

Message file (MSGF)

Specifies the message file from which messages identified on the Dependency (DEP) command definition statements are retrieved. The **Message identifier (MSGID)** parameter on the DEP statements lets you specify the message identifier to be sent if a parameter syntax error is detected. For message identifiers with a three-character prefix other than 'CPF', the message file specified for this parameter will be used. QCPFMSG is always used for as the message file for messages that have the prefix 'CPF' in the message identifier.

Qualifier 1: Message file

QCPFMSG

Message file QCPFMSG is the file from which DEP error messages are retrieved.

name Specify the name of the message file from which DEP error messages are retrieved.

Qualifier 2: Library

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the job is used to locate the message file. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, QGPL is used.

name Specify the name of the library where the message file is located.

Top

Help bookshelf (HLPSHELF)

This parameter is no longer supported.

Top

Help panel group (HLPPNLGRP)

Specifies the help panel group for this command.

Single values

***NONE**

No help panel group is specified.

Qualifier 1: Help panel group

name Specify the name of the help panel group for this command.

Qualifier 2: Library

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the job is used to locate the panel group. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, QGPL is used.

name Specify the name of the library where the panel group is located.

Top

Help identifier (HLPID)

Specifies the root name for all help section identifiers for this command. All help sections in the help panel group associated with this command will begin with this name.

***NONE**

No help identifier is specified. *NONE is not allowed if a panel group name is specified for the **Help panel group (HLPPNLGRP)** parameter.

***CMD** The name of the command is to be used as the root for help section identifiers in the help panel group.

name Specify the root name for the help section identifiers for this command.

Top

Help search index (HLPSEARCH)

Specifies the help search index to use when the search index function key is pressed from the help screen.

Single values

*NONE

No help search index is associated with this command.

Qualifier 1: Help search index

name Specify the name of the search index to be used when the search index function key is pressed.

Qualifier 2: Library

*LIBL All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

*CURLIB

The current library for the job is used to locate the search index. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, the QGPL library is used.

name Specify the name of the library where the search index is located.

Top

Current library (CURLIB)

Specifies the name of the current library associated with the job being run.

Note: This library is also the current library when the validity checker program (if any) is processed for the command.

*NOCHG

The current library does not change for the processing of this command. If the current library is changed during processing of the command, the change remains in effect after command processing is complete.

*CRTDFT

No current library is active during the processing of the command. The current library that was active before command processing began is restored when processing is completed.

If *CURLIB was specified as the to-value for any single values or special values for this command, or for any command processed while no current library is active, the QGPL library is used as the current library.

name Specify the name of the library that is used as the current library. The library need not exist when the command is created, but must exist when the command is processed. When command processing is completed, the current library is restored to its previous value. If the current library is changed during command processing by the Change Library List (CHGLIBL) command or Change Current Library (CHGCURLIB) command, the change is effective only until the command is processed. QTEMP cannot be specified for the current library.

Top

Product library (PRDLIB)

Specifies the product library that is to be in effect during the processing of the command.

Note: The product library for a command or menu remains in the library list while a command or menu is active, unless another command or menu changes the product library. When a command or menu that changed the product library ends, the product library is restored to what it was when the command or menu started.

***NOCHG**

The product library is not changed when processing of the command starts. If the product library is changed during the processing of the command, the change remains in effect after command processing is complete.

***NONE**

There is no product library in the job's library list. The product library is restored to its previous value when command processing is complete.

name Specify the name of the library to be used as the product library during command processing. The library need not exist when the command is created, but must exist when the command is processed. When command processing is completed, the product library is restored to its previous value. QTEMP cannot be specified for the product library.

Top

Prompt override program (PMTOVRPGM)

Specifies the name and library of the prompt override program (POP) that will replace (on the prompt display) the default values with the current actual values specified for the parameter. If a POP is specified, the key parameters (specified as KEYPARM(*YES) on the PARM statement in the command definition source) are the only parameters visible on the initial prompt display. When values are input for the key parameters, the remaining parameters are shown on the display with the actual values instead of the default values.

***NONE**

No prompt override program is specified.

Note: If *NONE is specified when key parameters exist in the command definition source (that is when KEYPARM(*YES) is specified on the PARM statement), a warning message is issued when the command is created, and KEYPARM(*NO) will be assumed for all parameters.

name Specify the name of the prompt override program for the command.

Qualifier 2: Library

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the job is used to locate the prompt override program. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, QGPL is used.

name Specify the name of the library where the prompt override program is located.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

***LIBCRTAUT**

The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified on the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter on the Create Library command (CRTLIB) for the library

containing the object to be created. If the value specified on the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

***CHANGE**

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

***EXCLUDE**

The user cannot access the object.

name Specify the name of an authorization list. Users included on the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified by the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Top

Replace command (REPLACE)

Specifies whether or not an existing command object with the same name and library as the command being created should be replaced.

If you specify *YES and a command object already exists with the same name and in the same library, the existing command is renamed and moved to library QRPLOBJ, and will be deleted the next time an IPL of the operating system occurs.

***YES** If the create operation is successful, existing commands are replaced by new versions of the same command.

***NO** Existing commands are not replaced, and the creation of new commands with the same name, type, and library as the existing commands is not allowed.

Top

Enable GUI (ENBGUI)

Specifies whether the command prompt panels are enabled for conversion to a graphical user interface.

***NO** The command prompt panels are not enabled for conversion to a graphical user interface.

***YES** The command prompt panels are enabled for conversion to a graphical user interface by including information about the panel content in the 5250 data stream.

Top

Examples

```
CRTCMD  CMD(PAYROLL)  PGM(PAY076)  SRCFILE(PAYSOURCE)
        AUT(*EXCLUDE)
```

The command named PAYROLL is created from the source file PAYSOURCE. The command is private and calls the command processing program (CPP) named PAY076. It is a valid command when entered in a batch input stream, when compiled in a control language program, when entered interactively, or when passed to the QCMDDEXC program.

[Top](#)

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF0201

Command &2 not created in library &3.

CPF0210

Cannot open printer file.

CPF0212

Unable to open source file.

[Top](#)

Create Class-of-Service Desc (CRTCOSD)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Create Class-of-Service Description (CRTCOSD) command creates a class-of-service description. A class-of-service description determines the nodes and transmission groups that are eligible for inclusion in advanced program-to-program communications (APPC) or Advanced Peer-to-Peer Networking (APPN). More information on class-of-services is in the APPN Support information in the iSeries Information Center at <http://www.iseries.ibm.com/infocenter> and the APPC Programming book, SC41-5443.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
COSD	Class-of-service description	<i>Communications name</i>	Required, Positional 1
TMSPTY	Transmission priority	*LOW, * <u>MED</u> , *HIGH	Optional

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
ROW1LINE	Row 1 for lines	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Line row weight	0-255, <u>30</u>	
	Element 2: Minimum link speed	*MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, <u>4M</u> , 10M, 16M, *MAX	
	Element 3: Maximum link speed	*MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, * <u>MAX</u>	
	Element 4: Minimum cost/connect time	0-255, <u>0</u>	
	Element 5: Maximum cost/connect time	0-255, <u>0</u>	
	Element 6: Minimum cost/byte	0-255, <u>0</u>	
	Element 7: Maximum cost/byte	0-255, <u>0</u>	
	Element 8: Minimum security for line	* <u>NONSECURE</u> , *PKTSWTNET, *UNDGRDCBL, *SECURECND, *GUARDCND, *ENCRYPTED, *MAX	
	Element 9: Maximum security for line	*NONSECURE, *PKTSWTNET, *UNDGRDCBL, *SECURECND, *GUARDCND, *ENCRYPTED, * <u>MAX</u>	
	Element 10: Minimum propagation delay	* <u>MIN</u> , *LAN, *TELEPHONE, *PKTSWTNET, *SATELLITE, *MAX	
	Element 11: Maximum propagation delay	*MIN, * <u>LAN</u> , *TELEPHONE, *PKTSWTNET, *SATELLITE, *MAX	
	Element 12: Minimum user-defined 1	0-255, <u>0</u>	
	Element 13: Maximum user-defined 1	0-255, <u>255</u>	
	Element 14: Minimum user-defined 2	0-255, <u>0</u>	
	Element 15: Maximum user-defined 2	0-255, <u>255</u>	
	Element 16: Minimum user-defined 3	0-255, <u>0</u>	
Element 17: Maximum user-defined 3	0-255, <u>255</u>		
ROW1NODE	Row 1 for nodes	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Node row weight	0-255, <u>5</u>	
	Element 2: Min route addition resistance	0-255, <u>0</u>	
	Element 3: Max route addition resistance	0-255, <u>31</u>	
	Element 4: Minimum congestion for node	* <u>LOW</u> , *HIGH	
	Element 5: Maximum congestion for node	* <u>LOW</u> , *HIGH	

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
ROW2LINE	Row 2 for lines	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Line row weight	0-255, <u>60</u>	
	Element 2: Minimum link speed	*MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, <u>56000</u> , 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, *MAX	
	Element 3: Maximum link speed	*MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, * <u>MAX</u>	
	Element 4: Minimum cost/connect time	0-255, <u>0</u>	
	Element 5: Maximum cost/connect time	0-255, <u>0</u>	
	Element 6: Minimum cost/byte	0-255, <u>0</u>	
	Element 7: Maximum cost/byte	0-255, <u>0</u>	
	Element 8: Minimum security for line	* <u>NONSECURE</u> , *PKTSWTNET, *UNDGRDCBL, *SECURECND, *GUARDCND, *ENCRYPTED, *MAX	
	Element 9: Maximum security for line	*NONSECURE, *PKTSWTNET, *UNDGRDCBL, *SECURECND, *GUARDCND, *ENCRYPTED, * <u>MAX</u>	
	Element 10: Minimum propagation delay	* <u>MIN</u> , *LAN, *TELEPHONE, *PKTSWTNET, *SATELLITE, *MAX	
	Element 11: Maximum propagation delay	*MIN, *LAN, * <u>TELEPHONE</u> , *PKTSWTNET, *SATELLITE, *MAX	
	Element 12: Minimum user-defined 1	0-255, <u>0</u>	
	Element 13: Maximum user-defined 1	0-255, <u>255</u>	
	Element 14: Minimum user-defined 2	0-255, <u>0</u>	
	Element 15: Maximum user-defined 2	0-255, <u>255</u>	
	Element 16: Minimum user-defined 3	0-255, <u>0</u>	
Element 17: Maximum user-defined 3	0-255, <u>255</u>		
ROW2NODE	Row 2 for nodes	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Node row weight	0-255, <u>10</u>	
	Element 2: Min route addition resistance	0-255, <u>0</u>	
	Element 3: Max route addition resistance	0-255, <u>63</u>	
	Element 4: Minimum congestion for node	* <u>LOW</u> , *HIGH	
	Element 5: Maximum congestion for node	* <u>LOW</u> , *HIGH	

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
ROW3LINE	Row 3 for lines	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Line row weight	0-255, <u>90</u>	
	Element 2: Minimum link speed	*MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200 , 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, *MAX	
	Element 3: Maximum link speed	*MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, * MAX	
	Element 4: Minimum cost/connect time	0-255, <u>0</u>	
	Element 5: Maximum cost/connect time	0-255, <u>0</u>	
	Element 6: Minimum cost/byte	0-255, <u>0</u>	
	Element 7: Maximum cost/byte	0-255, <u>0</u>	
	Element 8: Minimum security for line	* NONSECURE , *PKTSWTNET, *UNDGRDCBL, *SECURECND, *GUARDCND, *ENCRYPTED, *MAX	
	Element 9: Maximum security for line	*NONSECURE, *PKTSWTNET, *UNDGRDCBL, *SECURECND, *GUARDCND, *ENCRYPTED, * MAX	
	Element 10: Minimum propagation delay	* MIN , *LAN, *TELEPHONE, *PKTSWTNET, *SATELLITE, *MAX	
	Element 11: Maximum propagation delay	*MIN, *LAN, * TELEPHONE , *PKTSWTNET, *SATELLITE, *MAX	
	Element 12: Minimum user-defined 1	0-255, <u>0</u>	
	Element 13: Maximum user-defined 1	0-255, <u>255</u>	
	Element 14: Minimum user-defined 2	0-255, <u>0</u>	
	Element 15: Maximum user-defined 2	0-255, <u>255</u>	
	Element 16: Minimum user-defined 3	0-255, <u>0</u>	
Element 17: Maximum user-defined 3	0-255, <u>255</u>		
ROW3NODE	Row 3 for nodes	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Node row weight	0-255, <u>20</u>	
	Element 2: Min route addition resistance	0-255, <u>0</u>	
	Element 3: Max route addition resistance	0-255, <u>95</u>	
	Element 4: Minimum congestion for node	* LOW , *HIGH	
	Element 5: Maximum congestion for node	* LOW , *HIGH	

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
ROW4LINE	Row 4 for lines	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Line row weight	0-255, <u>120</u>	
	Element 2: Minimum link speed	*MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600 , 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, *MAX	
	Element 3: Maximum link speed	*MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, * MAX	
	Element 4: Minimum cost/connect time	0-255, <u>0</u>	
	Element 5: Maximum cost/connect time	0-255, <u>0</u>	
	Element 6: Minimum cost/byte	0-255, <u>0</u>	
	Element 7: Maximum cost/byte	0-255, <u>0</u>	
	Element 8: Minimum security for line	* NONSECURE , *PKTSWTNET, *UNDGRDCBL, *SECURECND, *GUARDCND, *ENCRYPTED, *MAX	
	Element 9: Maximum security for line	*NONSECURE, *PKTSWTNET, *UNDGRDCBL, *SECURECND, *GUARDCND, *ENCRYPTED, * MAX	
	Element 10: Minimum propagation delay	* MIN , *LAN, *TELEPHONE, *PKTSWTNET, *SATELLITE, *MAX	
	Element 11: Maximum propagation delay	*MIN, *LAN, * TELEPHONE , *PKTSWTNET, *SATELLITE, *MAX	
	Element 12: Minimum user-defined 1	0-255, <u>0</u>	
	Element 13: Maximum user-defined 1	0-255, <u>255</u>	
	Element 14: Minimum user-defined 2	0-255, <u>0</u>	
	Element 15: Maximum user-defined 2	0-255, <u>255</u>	
	Element 16: Minimum user-defined 3	0-255, <u>0</u>	
Element 17: Maximum user-defined 3	0-255, <u>255</u>		
ROW4NODE	Row 4 for nodes	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Node row weight	0-255, <u>40</u>	
	Element 2: Min route addition resistance	0-255, <u>0</u>	
	Element 3: Max route addition resistance	0-255, <u>127</u>	
	Element 4: Minimum congestion for node	* LOW , *HIGH	
	Element 5: Maximum congestion for node	* LOW , *HIGH	

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
ROW5LINE	Row 5 for lines	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Line row weight	0-255, <u>150</u>	
	Element 2: Minimum link speed	*MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200 , 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, *MAX	
	Element 3: Maximum link speed	*MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, * MAX	
	Element 4: Minimum cost/connect time	0-255, <u>0</u>	
	Element 5: Maximum cost/connect time	0-255, <u>0</u>	
	Element 6: Minimum cost/byte	0-255, <u>0</u>	
	Element 7: Maximum cost/byte	0-255, <u>0</u>	
	Element 8: Minimum security for line	* NONSECURE , *PKTSWTNET, *UNDGRDCBL, *SECURECND, *GUARDCND, *ENCRYPTED, *MAX	
	Element 9: Maximum security for line	*NONSECURE, *PKTSWTNET, *UNDGRDCBL, *SECURECND, *GUARDCND, *ENCRYPTED, * MAX	
	Element 10: Minimum propagation delay	* MIN , *LAN, *TELEPHONE, *PKTSWTNET, *SATELLITE, *MAX	
	Element 11: Maximum propagation delay	*MIN, *LAN, *TELEPHONE, * PKTSWTNET , *SATELLITE, *MAX	
	Element 12: Minimum user-defined 1	0-255, <u>0</u>	
	Element 13: Maximum user-defined 1	0-255, <u>255</u>	
	Element 14: Minimum user-defined 2	0-255, <u>0</u>	
	Element 15: Maximum user-defined 2	0-255, <u>255</u>	
	Element 16: Minimum user-defined 3	0-255, <u>0</u>	
Element 17: Maximum user-defined 3	0-255, <u>255</u>		
ROW5NODE	Row 5 for nodes	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Node row weight	0-255, <u>80</u>	
	Element 2: Min route addition resistance	0-255, <u>0</u>	
	Element 3: Max route addition resistance	0-255, <u>159</u>	
	Element 4: Minimum congestion for node	* LOW , *HIGH	
	Element 5: Maximum congestion for node	* LOW , *HIGH	

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
ROW6LINE	Row 6 for lines	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Line row weight	0-255, <u>180</u>	
	Element 2: Minimum link speed	*MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600 , 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, *MAX	
	Element 3: Maximum link speed	*MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, *MAX	
	Element 4: Minimum cost/connect time	0-255, <u>0</u>	
	Element 5: Maximum cost/connect time	0-255, <u>128</u>	
	Element 6: Minimum cost/byte	0-255, <u>0</u>	
	Element 7: Maximum cost/byte	0-255, <u>128</u>	
	Element 8: Minimum security for line	*NONSECURE, *PKTSWTNET, *UNDGRDCBL, *SECURECND, *GUARDCND, *ENCRYPTED, *MAX	
	Element 9: Maximum security for line	*NONSECURE, *PKTSWTNET, *UNDGRDCBL, *SECURECND, *GUARDCND, *ENCRYPTED, *MAX	
	Element 10: Minimum propagation delay	*MIN, *LAN, *TELEPHONE, *PKTSWTNET, *SATELLITE, *MAX	
	Element 11: Maximum propagation delay	*MIN, *LAN, *TELEPHONE, *PKTSWTNET, *SATELLITE, *MAX	
	Element 12: Minimum user-defined 1	0-255, <u>0</u>	
	Element 13: Maximum user-defined 1	0-255, <u>255</u>	
	Element 14: Minimum user-defined 2	0-255, <u>0</u>	
	Element 15: Maximum user-defined 2	0-255, <u>255</u>	
	Element 16: Minimum user-defined 3	0-255, <u>0</u>	
Element 17: Maximum user-defined 3	0-255, <u>255</u>		
ROW6NODE	Row 6 for nodes	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Node row weight	0-255, <u>100</u>	
	Element 2: Min route addition resistance	0-255, <u>0</u>	
	Element 3: Max route addition resistance	0-255, <u>191</u>	
	Element 4: Minimum congestion for node	*LOW, *HIGH	
	Element 5: Maximum congestion for node	*LOW, *HIGH	

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
ROW7LINE	Row 7 for lines	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Line row weight	0-255, <u>210</u>	
	Element 2: Minimum link speed	*MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800 , 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, *MAX	
	Element 3: Maximum link speed	*MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, * MAX	
	Element 4: Minimum cost/connect time	0-255, <u>0</u>	
	Element 5: Maximum cost/connect time	0-255, <u>196</u>	
	Element 6: Minimum cost/byte	0-255, <u>0</u>	
	Element 7: Maximum cost/byte	0-255, <u>196</u>	
	Element 8: Minimum security for line	* NONSECURE , *PKTSWTNET, *UNDGRDCBL, *SECURECND, *GUARDCND, *ENCRYPTED, *MAX	
	Element 9: Maximum security for line	*NONSECURE, *PKTSWTNET, *UNDGRDCBL, *SECURECND, *GUARDCND, *ENCRYPTED, * MAX	
	Element 10: Minimum propagation delay	* MIN , *LAN, *TELEPHONE, *PKTSWTNET, *SATELLITE, *MAX	
	Element 11: Maximum propagation delay	*MIN, *LAN, *TELEPHONE, *PKTSWTNET, *SATELLITE, * MAX	
	Element 12: Minimum user-defined 1	0-255, <u>0</u>	
	Element 13: Maximum user-defined 1	0-255, <u>255</u>	
	Element 14: Minimum user-defined 2	0-255, <u>0</u>	
	Element 15: Maximum user-defined 2	0-255, <u>255</u>	
	Element 16: Minimum user-defined 3	0-255, <u>0</u>	
Element 17: Maximum user-defined 3	0-255, <u>255</u>		
ROW7NODE	Row 7 for nodes	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Node row weight	0-255, <u>120</u>	
	Element 2: Min route addition resistance	0-255, <u>0</u>	
	Element 3: Max route addition resistance	0-255, <u>223</u>	
	Element 4: Minimum congestion for node	* LOW , *HIGH	
	Element 5: Maximum congestion for node	* HIGH , *LOW	

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
ROW8LINE	Row 8 for lines	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Line row weight	0-255, <u>240</u>	
	Element 2: Minimum link speed	* MIN , 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, * MAX	
	Element 3: Maximum link speed	* MIN , 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, * MAX	
	Element 4: Minimum cost/connect time	0-255, <u>0</u>	
	Element 5: Maximum cost/connect time	0-255, <u>255</u>	
	Element 6: Minimum cost/byte	0-255, <u>0</u>	
	Element 7: Maximum cost/byte	0-255, <u>255</u>	
	Element 8: Minimum security for line	* NONSECURE , *PKTSWTNET, *UNDGRDCBL, *SECURECND, *GUARDCND, *ENCRYPTED, * MAX	
	Element 9: Maximum security for line	* NONSECURE , *PKTSWTNET, *UNDGRDCBL, *SECURECND, *GUARDCND, *ENCRYPTED, * MAX	
	Element 10: Minimum propagation delay	* MIN , *LAN, *TELEPHONE, *PKTSWTNET, *SATELLITE, * MAX	
	Element 11: Maximum propagation delay	* MIN , *LAN, *TELEPHONE, *PKTSWTNET, *SATELLITE, * MAX	
	Element 12: Minimum user-defined 1	0-255, <u>0</u>	
	Element 13: Maximum user-defined 1	0-255, <u>255</u>	
	Element 14: Minimum user-defined 2	0-255, <u>0</u>	
	Element 15: Maximum user-defined 2	0-255, <u>255</u>	
	Element 16: Minimum user-defined 3	0-255, <u>0</u>	
Element 17: Maximum user-defined 3	0-255, <u>255</u>		
ROW8NODE	Row 8 for nodes	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Node row weight	0-255, <u>150</u>	
	Element 2: Min route addition resistance	0-255, <u>0</u>	
	Element 3: Max route addition resistance	0-255, <u>255</u>	
	Element 4: Minimum congestion for node	* LOW , * HIGH	
	Element 5: Maximum congestion for node	* HIGH , * LOW	
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , * BLANK	Optional
AUT	Authority	<i>Name</i> , * CHANGE , *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE, *LIBCRTAUT	Optional

Class-of-service description (COSD)

Specifies the name of the class-of-service description.

This is a required parameter.

This name ranges from 1 to 8 characters.

This is a required parameter.

Top

Transmission priority (TMSPTY)

Specifies the transmission priority for this class-of-service description.

***LOW** The lowest transmission priority is used for this class-of-service description.

***MED** Medium transmission priority is used for this class-of-service description.

***HIGH**

The highest transmission priority is used for this class-of-service description.

Top

Row 1 for lines (ROW1LINE)

Specifies the list of line-related criteria used for the first through eighth rows of the class-of-service description. Each row describes the attributes of the line connection between two nodes in the APPN network. The rows are examined in order from first through eighth to attempt to define a network routing path. The list shows a value for each of the following elements.

line-weighting-factor

Specifies the relative weight of this row for line connections. The weight ranges from 0 to 255. The more desirable line connections are assigned the lower weights.

minimum-link-speed

Specifies the minimum link speed for a line connection that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are *MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, or *MAX bps.

maximum-link-speed

Specifies the maximum link speed for a line connection that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are *MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, or *MAX bps.

minimum-cost/connect-time

Specifies the minimum relative cost per connect time that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid costs range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low cost, while 255 indicates a high cost.

maximum-cost/connect-time

Specifies the maximum relative cost per connect time that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid costs range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low cost, while 255 indicates a high cost.

minimum-cost/byte

Specifies the minimum relative cost per byte that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid costs range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low cost, while 255 indicates a high cost.

maximum-cost/byte

Specifies the maximum relative cost per byte that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid costs range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low cost, while 255 indicates a high cost.

minimum-security

Specifies the minimum security level that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are in order from least to most secure.

- *NONSECURE (No Security)
- *PKTSWTNET (Packet Switched Network)
- *UNDGRDCBL (Underground Cable)
- *SECURECND (Secure Conduit)
- *GUARDCND (Guarded Conduit)
- *ENCRYPTED (Encrypted Line)
- *MAX (Guarded Conduit, protected against physical and radiation tapping)

maximum-security

Specifies the maximum security level that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are in order from least to most secure.

- *NONSECURE (No Security)
- *PKTSWTNET (Packet Switched Network)
- *UNDGRDCBL (Underground Cable)
- *SECURECND (Secure Conduit)
- *GUARDCND (Guarded Conduit)
- *ENCRYPTED (Encrypted Line)
- *MAX (Guarded Conduit, protected against physical and radiation tapping)

minimum-propagation-delay

Specifies the minimum propagation delay that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are in order from least to longest delay.

- *MIN (Minimum propagation delay)
- *LAN (Propagation delay using a local area network)
- *TELEPHONE (Propagation delay using telephone lines)
- *PKTSWTNET (Propagation delay using a packet switched network)
- *SATELLITE (Propagation delay using satellite communications)
- *MAX (Maximum propagation delay)

maximum-propagation-delay

Specifies the maximum propagation delay that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are in order from least to longest delay.

- *MIN (Minimum propagation delay)
- *LAN (Propagation delay using a local area network)
- *TELEPHONE (Propagation delay using telephone lines)
- *PKTSWTNET (Propagation delay using a packet switched network)
- *SATELLITE (Propagation delay using satellite communications)

- *MAX (Maximum propagation delay)

user-defined-fields

Specify your own line connection criteria with three user-defined fields (with minimum and maximum ranges for each field). Valid values are 0 to 255.

Top

Row 1 for nodes (ROW1NODE)

Specifies the list of node-related criteria used for the first through eighth rows of the class-of-service description. This row describes the attributes of a node in the APPN network. The rows are examined in order from the first through eighth rows to define a network routing path. The list shows a value for each of the following elements.

node-weighting-factor

Specifies the relative weight of this row for nodes. The weight ranges from 0 to 255. The more desirable nodes are assigned the lower weights.

route-addition-resistance-minimum

Specifies the minimum route addition resistance accepted by this node row criteria. Valid values range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low resistance, and 255 indicates a high resistance.

route-addition-resistance-maximum

Specifies the maximum route addition resistance accepted by this node row criteria. Valid values range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low resistance, and 255 indicates a high resistance.

congestion-minimum

Specifies the minimum congestion level accepted by this node criteria. Valid values are *LOW (low congestion level) or *HIGH (high congestion level).

congestion-maximum

Specifies the maximum congestion level accepted by this node criteria. Valid values are *LOW (low congestion level) or *HIGH (high congestion level).

Top

Row 2 for lines (ROW2LINE)

Specifies the list of line-related criteria used for the first through eighth rows of the class-of-service description. Each row describes the attributes of the line connection between two nodes in the APPN network. The rows are examined in order from first through eighth to attempt to define a network routing path. The list shows a value for each of the following elements.

line-weighting-factor

Specifies the relative weight of this row for line connections. The weight ranges from 0 to 255. The more desirable line connections are assigned the lower weights.

minimum-link-speed

Specifies the minimum link speed for a line connection that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are *MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, or *MAX bps.

maximum-link-speed

Specifies the maximum link speed for a line connection that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are *MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000,

614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, or *MAX bps.

minimum-cost/connect-time

Specifies the minimum relative cost per connect time that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid costs range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low cost, while 255 indicates a high cost.

maximum-cost/connect-time

Specifies the maximum relative cost per connect time that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid costs range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low cost, while 255 indicates a high cost.

minimum-cost/byte

Specifies the minimum relative cost per byte that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid costs range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low cost, while 255 indicates a high cost.

maximum-cost/byte

Specifies the maximum relative cost per byte that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid costs range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low cost, while 255 indicates a high cost.

minimum-security

Specifies the minimum security level that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are in order from least to most secure.

- *NONSECURE (No Security)
- *PKTSWTNET (Packet Switched Network)
- *UNDGRDCBL (Underground Cable)
- *SECURECND (Secure Conduit)
- *GUARDCND (Guarded Conduit)
- *ENCRYPTED (Encrypted Line)
- *MAX (Guarded Conduit, protected against physical and radiation tapping)

maximum-security

Specifies the maximum security level that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are in order from least to most secure.

- *NONSECURE (No Security)
- *PKTSWTNET (Packet Switched Network)
- *UNDGRDCBL (Underground Cable)
- *SECURECND (Secure Conduit)
- *GUARDCND (Guarded Conduit)
- *ENCRYPTED (Encrypted Line)
- *MAX (Guarded Conduit, protected against physical and radiation tapping)

minimum-propagation-delay

Specifies the minimum propagation delay that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are in order from least to longest delay.

- *MIN (Minimum propagation delay)
- *LAN (Propagation delay using a local area network)
- *TELEPHONE (Propagation delay using telephone lines)
- *PKTSWTNET (Propagation delay using a packet switched network)
- *SATELLITE (Propagation delay using satellite communications)
- *MAX (Maximum propagation delay)

maximum-propagation-delay

Specifies the maximum propagation delay that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are in order from least to longest delay.

- *MIN (Minimum propagation delay)

- *LAN (Propagation delay using a local area network)
- *TELEPHONE (Propagation delay using telephone lines)
- *PKTSWTNET (Propagation delay using a packet switched network)
- *SATELLITE (Propagation delay using satellite communications)
- *MAX (Maximum propagation delay)

user-defined-fields

Specify your own line connection criteria with three user-defined fields (with minimum and maximum ranges for each field). Valid values are 0 to 255.

Top

Row 2 for nodes (ROW2NODE)

Specifies the list of node-related criteria used for the first through eighth rows of the class-of-service description. This row describes the attributes of a node in the APPN network. The rows are examined in order from the first through eighth rows to define a network routing path. The list shows a value for each of the following elements.

node-weighting-factor

Specifies the relative weight of this row for nodes. The weight ranges from 0 to 255. The more desirable nodes are assigned the lower weights.

route-addition-resistance-minimum

Specifies the minimum route addition resistance accepted by this node row criteria. Valid values range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low resistance, and 255 indicates a high resistance.

route-addition-resistance-maximum

Specifies the maximum route addition resistance accepted by this node row criteria. Valid values range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low resistance, and 255 indicates a high resistance.

congestion-minimum

Specifies the minimum congestion level accepted by this node criteria. Valid values are *LOW (low congestion level) or *HIGH (high congestion level).

congestion-maximum

Specifies the maximum congestion level accepted by this node criteria. Valid values are *LOW (low congestion level) or *HIGH (high congestion level).

Top

Row 3 for lines (ROW3LINE)

Specifies the list of line-related criteria used for the first through eighth rows of the class-of-service description. Each row describes the attributes of the line connection between two nodes in the APPN network. The rows are examined in order from first through eighth to attempt to define a network routing path. The list shows a value for each of the following elements.

line-weighting-factor

Specifies the relative weight of this row for line connections. The weight ranges from 0 to 255. The more desirable line connections are assigned the lower weights.

minimum-link-speed

Specifies the minimum link speed for a line connection that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are *MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, or *MAX bps.

maximum-link-speed

Specifies the maximum link speed for a line connection that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are *MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, or *MAX bps.

minimum-cost/connect-time

Specifies the minimum relative cost per connect time that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid costs range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low cost, while 255 indicates a high cost.

maximum-cost/connect-time

Specifies the maximum relative cost per connect time that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid costs range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low cost, while 255 indicates a high cost.

minimum-cost/byte

Specifies the minimum relative cost per byte that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid costs range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low cost, while 255 indicates a high cost.

maximum-cost/byte

Specifies the maximum relative cost per byte that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid costs range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low cost, while 255 indicates a high cost.

minimum-security

Specifies the minimum security level that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are in order from least to most secure.

- *NONSECURE (No Security)
- *PKTSWTNET (Packet Switched Network)
- *UNDGRDCBL (Underground Cable)
- *SECURECND (Secure Conduit)
- *GUARDCND (Guarded Conduit)
- *ENCRYPTED (Encrypted Line)
- *MAX (Guarded Conduit, protected against physical and radiation tapping)

maximum-security

Specifies the maximum security level that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are in order from least to most secure.

- *NONSECURE (No Security)
- *PKTSWTNET (Packet Switched Network)
- *UNDGRDCBL (Underground Cable)
- *SECURECND (Secure Conduit)
- *GUARDCND (Guarded Conduit)
- *ENCRYPTED (Encrypted Line)
- *MAX (Guarded Conduit, protected against physical and radiation tapping)

minimum-propagation-delay

Specifies the minimum propagation delay that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are in order from least to longest delay.

- *MIN (Minimum propagation delay)
- *LAN (Propagation delay using a local area network)
- *TELEPHONE (Propagation delay using telephone lines)
- *PKTSWTNET (Propagation delay using a packet switched network)
- *SATELLITE (Propagation delay using satellite communications)
- *MAX (Maximum propagation delay)

maximum-propagation-delay

Specifies the maximum propagation delay that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are in order from least to longest delay.

- *MIN (Minimum propagation delay)
- *LAN (Propagation delay using a local area network)
- *TELEPHONE (Propagation delay using telephone lines)
- *PKTSWTNET (Propagation delay using a packet switched network)
- *SATELLITE (Propagation delay using satellite communications)
- *MAX (Maximum propagation delay)

user-defined-fields

Specify your own line connection criteria with three user-defined fields (with minimum and maximum ranges for each field). Valid values are 0 to 255.

Top

Row 3 for nodes (ROW3NODE)

Specifies the list of node-related criteria used for the first through eighth rows of the class-of-service description. This row describes the attributes of a node in the APPN network. The rows are examined in order from the first through eighth rows to define a network routing path. The list shows a value for each of the following elements.

node-weighting-factor

Specifies the relative weight of this row for nodes. The weight ranges from 0 to 255. The more desirable nodes are assigned the lower weights.

route-addition-resistance-minimum

Specifies the minimum route addition resistance accepted by this node row criteria. Valid values range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low resistance, and 255 indicates a high resistance.

route-addition-resistance-maximum

Specifies the maximum route addition resistance accepted by this node row criteria. Valid values range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low resistance, and 255 indicates a high resistance.

congestion-minimum

Specifies the minimum congestion level accepted by this node criteria. Valid values are *LOW (low congestion level) or *HIGH (high congestion level).

congestion-maximum

Specifies the maximum congestion level accepted by this node criteria. Valid values are *LOW (low congestion level) or *HIGH (high congestion level).

Top

Row 4 for lines (ROW4LINE)

Specifies the list of line-related criteria used for the first through eighth rows of the class-of-service description. Each row describes the attributes of the line connection between two nodes in the APPN network. The rows are examined in order from first through eighth to attempt to define a network routing path. The list shows a value for each of the following elements.

line-weighting-factor

Specifies the relative weight of this row for line connections. The weight ranges from 0 to 255. The more desirable line connections are assigned the lower weights.

minimum-link-speed

Specifies the minimum link speed for a line connection that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are *MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, or *MAX bps.

maximum-link-speed

Specifies the maximum link speed for a line connection that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are *MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, or *MAX bps.

minimum-cost/connect-time

Specifies the minimum relative cost per connect time that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid costs range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low cost, while 255 indicates a high cost.

maximum-cost/connect-time

Specifies the maximum relative cost per connect time that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid costs range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low cost, while 255 indicates a high cost.

minimum-cost/byte

Specifies the minimum relative cost per byte that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid costs range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low cost, while 255 indicates a high cost.

maximum-cost/byte

Specifies the maximum relative cost per byte that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid costs range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low cost, while 255 indicates a high cost.

minimum-security

Specifies the minimum security level that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are in order from least to most secure.

- *NONSECURE (No Security)
- *PKTSWTNET (Packet Switched Network)
- *UNDGRDCBL (Underground Cable)
- *SECURECND (Secure Conduit)
- *GUARDCND (Guarded Conduit)
- *ENCRYPTED (Encrypted Line)
- *MAX (Guarded Conduit, protected against physical and radiation tapping)

maximum-security

Specifies the maximum security level that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are in order from least to most secure.

- *NONSECURE (No Security)
- *PKTSWTNET (Packet Switched Network)
- *UNDGRDCBL (Underground Cable)
- *SECURECND (Secure Conduit)
- *GUARDCND (Guarded Conduit)
- *ENCRYPTED (Encrypted Line)
- *MAX (Guarded Conduit, protected against physical and radiation tapping)

minimum-propagation-delay

Specifies the minimum propagation delay that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are in order from least to longest delay.

- *MIN (Minimum propagation delay)

- *LAN (Propagation delay using a local area network)
- *TELEPHONE (Propagation delay using telephone lines)
- *PKTSWTNET (Propagation delay using a packet switched network)
- *SATELLITE (Propagation delay using satellite communications)
- *MAX (Maximum propagation delay)

maximum-propagation-delay

Specifies the maximum propagation delay that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are in order from least to longest delay.

- *MIN (Minimum propagation delay)
- *LAN (Propagation delay using a local area network)
- *TELEPHONE (Propagation delay using telephone lines)
- *PKTSWTNET (Propagation delay using a packet switched network)
- *SATELLITE (Propagation delay using satellite communications)
- *MAX (Maximum propagation delay)

user-defined-fields

Specify your own line connection criteria with three user-defined fields (with minimum and maximum ranges for each field). Valid values are 0 to 255.

Top

Row 4 for nodes (ROW4NODE)

Specifies the list of node-related criteria used for the first through eighth rows of the class-of-service description. This row describes the attributes of a node in the APPN network. The rows are examined in order from the first through eighth rows to define a network routing path. The list shows a value for each of the following elements.

node-weighting-factor

Specifies the relative weight of this row for nodes. The weight ranges from 0 to 255. The more desirable nodes are assigned the lower weights.

route-addition-resistance-minimum

Specifies the minimum route addition resistance accepted by this node row criteria. Valid values range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low resistance, and 255 indicates a high resistance.

route-addition-resistance-maximum

Specifies the maximum route addition resistance accepted by this node row criteria. Valid values range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low resistance, and 255 indicates a high resistance.

congestion-minimum

Specifies the minimum congestion level accepted by this node criteria. Valid values are *LOW (low congestion level) or *HIGH (high congestion level).

congestion-maximum

Specifies the maximum congestion level accepted by this node criteria. Valid values are *LOW (low congestion level) or *HIGH (high congestion level).

Top

Row 5 for lines (ROW5LINE)

Specifies the list of line-related criteria used for the first through eighth rows of the class-of-service description. Each row describes the attributes of the line connection between two nodes in the APPN network. The rows are examined in order from first through eighth to attempt to define a network routing path. The list shows a value for each of the following elements.

line-weighting-factor

Specifies the relative weight of this row for line connections. The weight ranges from 0 to 255. The more desirable line connections are assigned the lower weights.

minimum-link-speed

Specifies the minimum link speed for a line connection that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are *MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, or *MAX bps.

maximum-link-speed

Specifies the maximum link speed for a line connection that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are *MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, or *MAX bps.

minimum-cost/connect-time

Specifies the minimum relative cost per connect time that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid costs range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low cost, while 255 indicates a high cost.

maximum-cost/connect-time

Specifies the maximum relative cost per connect time that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid costs range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low cost, while 255 indicates a high cost.

minimum-cost/byte

Specifies the minimum relative cost per byte that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid costs range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low cost, while 255 indicates a high cost.

maximum-cost/byte

Specifies the maximum relative cost per byte that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid costs range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low cost, while 255 indicates a high cost.

minimum-security

Specifies the minimum security level that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are in order from least to most secure.

- *NONSECURE (No Security)
- *PKTSWTNET (Packet Switched Network)
- *UNDGRDCBL (Underground Cable)
- *SECURECND (Secure Conduit)
- *GUARDCND (Guarded Conduit)
- *ENCRYPTED (Encrypted Line)
- *MAX (Guarded Conduit, protected against physical and radiation tapping)

maximum-security

Specifies the maximum security level that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are in order from least to most secure.

- *NONSECURE (No Security)
- *PKTSWTNET (Packet Switched Network)
- *UNDGRDCBL (Underground Cable)

- *SECURECND (Secure Conduit)
- *GUARDCND (Guarded Conduit)
- *ENCRYPTED (Encrypted Line)
- *MAX (Guarded Conduit, protected against physical and radiation tapping)

minimum-propagation-delay

Specifies the minimum propagation delay that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are in order from least to longest delay.

- *MIN (Minimum propagation delay)
- *LAN (Propagation delay using a local area network)
- *TELEPHONE (Propagation delay using telephone lines)
- *PKTSWTNET (Propagation delay using a packet switched network)
- *SATELLITE (Propagation delay using satellite communications)
- *MAX (Maximum propagation delay)

maximum-propagation-delay

Specifies the maximum propagation delay that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are in order from least to longest delay.

- *MIN (Minimum propagation delay)
- *LAN (Propagation delay using a local area network)
- *TELEPHONE (Propagation delay using telephone lines)
- *PKTSWTNET (Propagation delay using a packet switched network)
- *SATELLITE (Propagation delay using satellite communications)
- *MAX (Maximum propagation delay)

user-defined-fields

Specify your own line connection criteria with three user-defined fields (with minimum and maximum ranges for each field). Valid values are 0 to 255.

Top

Row 5 for nodes (ROW5NODE)

Specifies the list of node-related criteria used for the first through eighth rows of the class-of-service description. This row describes the attributes of a node in the APPN network. The rows are examined in order from the first through eighth rows to define a network routing path. The list shows a value for each of the following elements.

node-weighting-factor

Specifies the relative weight of this row for nodes. The weight ranges from 0 to 255. The more desirable nodes are assigned the lower weights.

route-addition-resistance-minimum

Specifies the minimum route addition resistance accepted by this node row criteria. Valid values range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low resistance, and 255 indicates a high resistance.

route-addition-resistance-maximum

Specifies the maximum route addition resistance accepted by this node row criteria. Valid values range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low resistance, and 255 indicates a high resistance.

congestion-minimum

Specifies the minimum congestion level accepted by this node criteria. Valid values are *LOW (low congestion level) or *HIGH (high congestion level).

congestion-maximum

Specifies the maximum congestion level accepted by this node criteria. Valid values are *LOW (low congestion level) or *HIGH (high congestion level).

Top

Row 6 for lines (ROW6LINE)

Specifies the list of line-related criteria used for the first through eighth rows of the class-of-service description. Each row describes the attributes of the line connection between two nodes in the APPN network. The rows are examined in order from first through eighth to attempt to define a network routing path. The list shows a value for each of the following elements.

line-weighting-factor

Specifies the relative weight of this row for line connections. The weight ranges from 0 to 255. The more desirable line connections are assigned the lower weights.

minimum-link-speed

Specifies the minimum link speed for a line connection that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are *MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, or *MAX bps.

maximum-link-speed

Specifies the maximum link speed for a line connection that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are *MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, or *MAX bps.

minimum-cost/connect-time

Specifies the minimum relative cost per connect time that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid costs range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low cost, while 255 indicates a high cost.

maximum-cost/connect-time

Specifies the maximum relative cost per connect time that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid costs range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low cost, while 255 indicates a high cost.

minimum-cost/byte

Specifies the minimum relative cost per byte that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid costs range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low cost, while 255 indicates a high cost.

maximum-cost/byte

Specifies the maximum relative cost per byte that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid costs range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low cost, while 255 indicates a high cost.

minimum-security

Specifies the minimum security level that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are in order from least to most secure.

- *NONSECURE (No Security)
- *PKTSWTNET (Packet Switched Network)
- *UNDGRDCBL (Underground Cable)
- *SECURECND (Secure Conduit)
- *GUARDCND (Guarded Conduit)
- *ENCRYPTED (Encrypted Line)
- *MAX (Guarded Conduit, protected against physical and radiation tapping)

maximum-security

Specifies the maximum security level that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are in order from least to most secure.

- *NONSECURE (No Security)
- *PKTSWTNET (Packet Switched Network)
- *UNDGRDCBL (Underground Cable)
- *SECURECND (Secure Conduit)
- *GUARDCND (Guarded Conduit)
- *ENCRYPTED (Encrypted Line)
- *MAX (Guarded Conduit, protected against physical and radiation tapping)

minimum-propagation-delay

Specifies the minimum propagation delay that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are in order from least to longest delay.

- *MIN (Minimum propagation delay)
- *LAN (Propagation delay using a local area network)
- *TELEPHONE (Propagation delay using telephone lines)
- *PKTSWTNET (Propagation delay using a packet switched network)
- *SATELLITE (Propagation delay using satellite communications)
- *MAX (Maximum propagation delay)

maximum-propagation-delay

Specifies the maximum propagation delay that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are in order from least to longest delay.

- *MIN (Minimum propagation delay)
- *LAN (Propagation delay using a local area network)
- *TELEPHONE (Propagation delay using telephone lines)
- *PKTSWTNET (Propagation delay using a packet switched network)
- *SATELLITE (Propagation delay using satellite communications)
- *MAX (Maximum propagation delay)

user-defined-fields

Specify your own line connection criteria with three user-defined fields (with minimum and maximum ranges for each field). Valid values are 0 to 255.

Top

Row 6 for nodes (ROW6NODE)

Specifies the list of node-related criteria used for the first through eighth rows of the class-of-service description. This row describes the attributes of a node in the APPN network. The rows are examined in order from the first through eighth rows to define a network routing path. The list shows a value for each of the following elements.

node-weighting-factor

Specifies the relative weight of this row for nodes. The weight ranges from 0 to 255. The more desirable nodes are assigned the lower weights.

route-addition-resistance-minimum

Specifies the minimum route addition resistance accepted by this node row criteria. Valid values range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low resistance, and 255 indicates a high resistance.

route-addition-resistance-maximum

Specifies the maximum route addition resistance accepted by this node row criteria. Valid values range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low resistance, and 255 indicates a high resistance.

congestion-minimum

Specifies the minimum congestion level accepted by this node criteria. Valid values are *LOW (low congestion level) or *HIGH (high congestion level).

congestion-maximum

Specifies the maximum congestion level accepted by this node criteria. Valid values are *LOW (low congestion level) or *HIGH (high congestion level).

Top

Row 7 for lines (ROW7LINE)

Specifies the list of line-related criteria used for the first through eighth rows of the class-of-service description. Each row describes the attributes of the line connection between two nodes in the APPN network. The rows are examined in order from first through eighth to attempt to define a network routing path. The list shows a value for each of the following elements.

line-weighting-factor

Specifies the relative weight of this row for line connections. The weight ranges from 0 to 255. The more desirable line connections are assigned the lower weights.

minimum-link-speed

Specifies the minimum link speed for a line connection that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are *MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, or *MAX bps.

maximum-link-speed

Specifies the maximum link speed for a line connection that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are *MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, or *MAX bps.

minimum-cost/connect-time

Specifies the minimum relative cost per connect time that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid costs range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low cost, while 255 indicates a high cost.

maximum-cost/connect-time

Specifies the maximum relative cost per connect time that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid costs range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low cost, while 255 indicates a high cost.

minimum-cost/byte

Specifies the minimum relative cost per byte that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid costs range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low cost, while 255 indicates a high cost.

maximum-cost/byte

Specifies the maximum relative cost per byte that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid costs range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low cost, while 255 indicates a high cost.

minimum-security

Specifies the minimum security level that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are in order from least to most secure.

- *NONSECURE (No Security)
- *PKTSWTNET (Packet Switched Network)

- *UNDGRDCBL (Underground Cable)
- *SECURECND (Secure Conduit)
- *GUARDCND (Guarded Conduit)
- *ENCRYPTED (Encrypted Line)
- *MAX (Guarded Conduit, protected against physical and radiation tapping)

maximum-security

Specifies the maximum security level that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are in order from least to most secure.

- *NONSECURE (No Security)
- *PKTSWTNET (Packet Switched Network)
- *UNDGRDCBL (Underground Cable)
- *SECURECND (Secure Conduit)
- *GUARDCND (Guarded Conduit)
- *ENCRYPTED (Encrypted Line)
- *MAX (Guarded Conduit, protected against physical and radiation tapping)

minimum-propagation-delay

Specifies the minimum propagation delay that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are in order from least to longest delay.

- *MIN (Minimum propagation delay)
- *LAN (Propagation delay using a local area network)
- *TELEPHONE (Propagation delay using telephone lines)
- *PKTSWTNET (Propagation delay using a packet switched network)
- *SATELLITE (Propagation delay using satellite communications)
- *MAX (Maximum propagation delay)

maximum-propagation-delay

Specifies the maximum propagation delay that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are in order from least to longest delay.

- *MIN (Minimum propagation delay)
- *LAN (Propagation delay using a local area network)
- *TELEPHONE (Propagation delay using telephone lines)
- *PKTSWTNET (Propagation delay using a packet switched network)
- *SATELLITE (Propagation delay using satellite communications)
- *MAX (Maximum propagation delay)

user-defined-fields

Specify your own line connection criteria with three user-defined fields (with minimum and maximum ranges for each field). Valid values are 0 to 255.

Top

Row 7 for nodes (ROW7NODE)

Specifies the list of node-related criteria used for the first through eighth rows of the class-of-service description. This row describes the attributes of a node in the APPN network. The rows are examined in order from the first through eighth rows to define a network routing path. The list shows a value for each of the following elements.

node-weighting-factor

Specifies the relative weight of this row for nodes. The weight ranges from 0 to 255. The more desirable nodes are assigned the lower weights.

route-addition-resistance-minimum

Specifies the minimum route addition resistance accepted by this node row criteria. Valid values range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low resistance, and 255 indicates a high resistance.

route-addition-resistance-maximum

Specifies the maximum route addition resistance accepted by this node row criteria. Valid values range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low resistance, and 255 indicates a high resistance.

congestion-minimum

Specifies the minimum congestion level accepted by this node criteria. Valid values are *LOW (low congestion level) or *HIGH (high congestion level).

congestion-maximum

Specifies the maximum congestion level accepted by this node criteria. Valid values are *LOW (low congestion level) or *HIGH (high congestion level).

Top

Row 8 for lines (ROW8LINE)

Specifies the list of line-related criteria used for the first through eighth rows of the class-of-service description. Each row describes the attributes of the line connection between two nodes in the APPN network. The rows are examined in order from first through eighth to attempt to define a network routing path. The list shows a value for each of the following elements.

line-weighting-factor

Specifies the relative weight of this row for line connections. The weight ranges from 0 to 255. The more desirable line connections are assigned the lower weights.

minimum-link-speed

Specifies the minimum link speed for a line connection that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are *MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, or *MAX bps.

maximum-link-speed

Specifies the maximum link speed for a line connection that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are *MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, or *MAX bps.

minimum-cost/connect-time

Specifies the minimum relative cost per connect time that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid costs range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low cost, while 255 indicates a high cost.

maximum-cost/connect-time

Specifies the maximum relative cost per connect time that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid costs range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low cost, while 255 indicates a high cost.

minimum-cost/byte

Specifies the minimum relative cost per byte that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid costs range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low cost, while 255 indicates a high cost.

maximum-cost/byte

Specifies the maximum relative cost per byte that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid costs range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low cost, while 255 indicates a high cost.

minimum-security

Specifies the minimum security level that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are in order from least to most secure.

- *NONSECURE (No Security)
- *PKTSWTNET (Packet Switched Network)
- *UNDGRDCBL (Underground Cable)
- *SECURECND (Secure Conduit)
- *GUARDCND (Guarded Conduit)
- *ENCRYPTED (Encrypted Line)
- *MAX (Guarded Conduit, protected against physical and radiation tapping)

maximum-security

Specifies the maximum security level that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are in order from least to most secure.

- *NONSECURE (No Security)
- *PKTSWTNET (Packet Switched Network)
- *UNDGRDCBL (Underground Cable)
- *SECURECND (Secure Conduit)
- *GUARDCND (Guarded Conduit)
- *ENCRYPTED (Encrypted Line)
- *MAX (Guarded Conduit, protected against physical and radiation tapping)

minimum-propagation-delay

Specifies the minimum propagation delay that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are in order from least to longest delay.

- *MIN (Minimum propagation delay)
- *LAN (Propagation delay using a local area network)
- *TELEPHONE (Propagation delay using telephone lines)
- *PKTSWTNET (Propagation delay using a packet switched network)
- *SATELLITE (Propagation delay using satellite communications)
- *MAX (Maximum propagation delay)

maximum-propagation-delay

Specifies the maximum propagation delay that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are in order from least to longest delay.

- *MIN (Minimum propagation delay)
- *LAN (Propagation delay using a local area network)
- *TELEPHONE (Propagation delay using telephone lines)
- *PKTSWTNET (Propagation delay using a packet switched network)
- *SATELLITE (Propagation delay using satellite communications)
- *MAX (Maximum propagation delay)

user-defined-fields

Specify your own line connection criteria with three user-defined fields (with minimum and maximum ranges for each field). Valid values are 0 to 255.

Top

Row 8 for nodes (ROW8NODE)

Specifies the list of node-related criteria used for the first through eighth rows of the class-of-service description. This row describes the attributes of a node in the APPN network. The rows are examined in order from the first through eighth rows to define a network routing path. The list shows a value for each of the following elements.

node-weighting-factor

Specifies the relative weight of this row for nodes. The weight ranges from 0 to 255. The more desirable nodes are assigned the lower weights.

route-addition-resistance-minimum

Specifies the minimum route addition resistance accepted by this node row criteria. Valid values range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low resistance, and 255 indicates a high resistance.

route-addition-resistance-maximum

Specifies the maximum route addition resistance accepted by this node row criteria. Valid values range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low resistance, and 255 indicates a high resistance.

congestion-minimum

Specifies the minimum congestion level accepted by this node criteria. Valid values are *LOW (low congestion level) or *HIGH (high congestion level).

congestion-maximum

Specifies the maximum congestion level accepted by this node criteria. Valid values are *LOW (low congestion level) or *HIGH (high congestion level).

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

***BLANK**

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

***CHANGE**

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file.

The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

***EXCLUDE**

The user cannot access the object.

***LIBCRTAUT**

The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified for the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter on the Create Library (CRTLIB) command for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified for the CRTAUT parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

name Specify the name of an authorization list to be used for authority to the object. Users included in the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified in the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Top

Examples

```
CRTCOSD  COSD(COSD1)
          ROW1LINE(15 9600 19200 20 30
                  50 75 *SECURECND *GUARDCND
                  *PKTSWTNET *SATELLITE 100 200 50 100 25 50)
          TEXT('customized Row1line')
```

This command creates COSD1. All values are specified for Row1Line, and defaults are accepted for all the other rows.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF26CB

Class-of-service description &1 not created due to errors.

CPF2610

Parameter not valid.

CPF2660

Class-of-service description &1 already exists.

CPF9838

User profile storage limit exceeded.

Top

Create Cluster Resource Group (CRTCRG)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Create Cluster Resource Group (CRTCRG) command creates a cluster resource group object. The cluster resource group serves as the control object for a collection of resilient resources. It identifies a recovery domain, which is a set of nodes in the cluster that will play a role in the recovery. Additional characteristics for the cluster resource group, such as the exit program that will be called to perform resource specific processing. The cluster resource group exit program will be called with an action code of Initialize after each group has been created on each node in the recovery domain, if an exit program is specified for the cluster resource group. Successful completion of this command results in a new job started in the QSYSWRK subsystem. This job has the same name as the name of the cluster resource group being created.

To change attributes of the cluster resource group use the Change Cluster Resource Group (CHGCRG) command.

This command will do the following:

- Create the cluster resource group object on all nodes in the recovery domain. The cluster resource group may be accessed by a cluster resource group command running on any node in the cluster.
- Provide users a single system image of the cluster resource group object. That is, any changes made to the cluster resource group will be made on all nodes in the recovery domain.
- Call the cluster resource group exit program with an action code of Initialize after the cluster resource group has been created on each node in the recovery domain, if an exit program is specified for the cluster resource group. The cluster resource group status will be set to Initialize Pending. If the exit program fails, the cluster resource group object is deleted from all nodes in the recovery domain.
- If the exit program is successful, the cluster resource group status is set to Inactive. To change the cluster resource group status to Active, use the Start Cluster Resource Group (STRCRG) command.
- After the exit program is called, this command verifies the queue (CRGMSGUSRQ parameter), used by the Distribute Information (QcstDistributeInformation) API, exists if one was specified. The distributed information user queue must be created with pointer capable messages disabled. This means that pointers are not allowed within the message content.
- After the exit program is called, this command verifies the failover message queue and library on all recovery domain nodes if one was specified.

Restrictions:

1. You must have input/output system configuration (*IOSYSCFG) special authority to run this command.
2. This command cannot be called from a cluster resource group exit program.
3. The cluster resource group name cannot begin with QCST.
4. Cluster Resource Services must be active on the node processing the request.
5. All nodes in the recovery domain must be in the cluster with a status of Active.
6. The cluster resource group exit program must exist on all nodes in the recovery domain if an exit program is specified. It must have the same name and be in the same library on each node.
7. Each node can be specified only once in the recovery domain.
8. The cluster resource group name cannot be used by an existing cluster resource group on any node in the cluster.

9. For application cluster resource groups, the following restrictions apply to the specified takeover IP address:
 - a. If Cluster Resource Services configures the takeover IP address, all nodes in the recovery domain must be in the same subnet (network address) and the subnet defined on all nodes in the recovery domain.
 - b. The takeover IP address must be unique. If Cluster Resource Services is responsible for configuring the takeover IP address, it will be added to each node in the recovery domain.
 - c. The takeover IP address must not be active on any node in the recovery domain.
10. For device cluster resource groups:
 - a. Only auxiliary storage pool devices are supported.
 - b. All nodes in the recovery domain must belong to the same device domain.
 - c. The configuration objects, such as device descriptions, for the devices specified for the cluster resource group must exist on all nodes in the recovery domain and the resource name specified in a configuration object must be the same on all nodes in the recovery domain.
 - d. If a site name is specified, then a data port IP address must be specified. The reverse applies too, if a data port IP address is specified, then a site name must be specified.
 - e. If a data base is specified in a configuration object, it must be the same on all nodes in the recovery domain.
 - f. The server takeover IP address must be unique. It can only be associated with a primary auxiliary storage pool.
 - g. The same configuration object cannot be specified for more than one cluster resource group.
 - h. Devices attached to the same input/output processor (IOP) or high-speed link input/output (I/O) bridge can be specified for only one cluster resource group.
 - i. If devices attached to different IOPs or high-speed link I/O bridges are grouped such as for an auxiliary storage pool, all devices for the affected IOPs or high-speed link I/O bridges must be specified in the same cluster resource group.
 - j. The IOP or high-speed link I/O bridge controlling the devices specified in a cluster resource group must be accessible by all nodes in the cluster resource group's recovery domain. This is verified if sufficient hardware configuration has been performed so that all nodes are aware of the new hardware. If hardware configuration is incomplete, this is verified when the Start Cluster Resource Group (STRCRG) command is called.
 - k. If configuration objects are specified and the primary node does not currently own the devices, this command fails with an error message.
 - l. A cluster resource group may be created with no device entries. Device entries must be added using the Add Cluster Resource Group Device Entry (ADDCLRGDEVE) command before the cluster resource group can be started.
 - m. If the cluster resource group contains any members of an auxiliary storage pool group, it must contain **all** members before the cluster resource group can be started. All members do not have to be specified when the cluster resource group is created. Additional members can be added with the Add Cluster Resource Group Device Entry (ADDCLRGDEVE) Command. If the auxiliary storage pool group exists and clustering can determine the members of the group, a warning message is sent if any members were not specified.
 - n. If the configuration objects specified are for remote independent auxiliary storage pool mirroring, each node in the recovery domain may have a site name and up to 4 data port IP addresses. There can be at most 2 different site names amongst the nodes. If a site name is specified, at least one data port IP address must be specified too. The reverse is also true. If one or more data port IP address is specified, a site name must be specified too.
 - o. If CPFBB5F message is received, make sure the cluster version is 4 and not 3 when specifying the site name field.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
CLUSTER	Cluster	<i>Name</i>	Required, Positional 1
CRG	Cluster resource group	<i>Name</i>	Required, Positional 2
CRGTYPE	Cluster resource group type	*DATA, *APP, *DEV, *PEER	Required, Positional 3
EXITPGM	CRG exit program	Single values: *NONE Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Required, Positional 4
	Qualifier 1: CRG exit program	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i>	
USRPRF	User profile	<i>Simple name</i> , *NONE	Required, Positional 5
RCYDMN	Recovery domain node list	Values (up to 128 repetitions): <i>Element list</i>	Required, Positional 6
	Element 1: Node identifier	<i>Name</i>	
	Element 2: Node role	*CRGTYPE, *PRIMARY, *BACKUP, *REPLICATE, *PEER	
	Element 3: Backup sequence number	<i>Integer</i> , *LAST	
	Element 4: Site name	<i>Name</i> , *NONE	
	Element 5: Data port IP address	Single values: *NONE Other values (up to 4 repetitions): <i>Character value</i>	
TKVINTNETA	Takeover IP address	<i>Character value</i>	Optional, Positional 7
EXITPGMFMT	Exit program format name	<u>EXTP0100</u> , EXTP0200	Optional
EXITPGMDTA	Exit program data	<i>Character value</i> , *NONE	Optional
CRGMSGUSRQ	Distribute info user queue	Single values: *NONE Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Distribute info user queue	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i>	
CFGINTNETA	Configure takeover IP address	Single values: *CRS Other values: <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Responsibilities	*USR	
	Element 2: Allow active IP address	*NO, *YES	
JOB	Job	<i>Name</i> , *JOB <u>D</u>	Optional
ALWRESTART	Allow application restarts	*NO, *YES	Optional
NBRRESTART	Number of application restarts	0-3, *NONE	Optional
CFGOBJ	Configuration object list	Values (up to 256 repetitions): <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Configuration object	<i>Name</i> , *NONE	
	Element 2: Configuration object type	*DEV <u>D</u>	
	Element 3: Configuration object online	*OFFLINE, *ONLINE, *PRIMARY	
	Element 4: Server takeover IP address	<i>Character value</i> , *NONE	
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , *BLANK	Optional

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
FLVMSGQ	Failover message queue	Single values: *NONE Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Failover message queue	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i>	
FLVWAITIM	Failover wait time	<i>Integer</i> , *NOWAIT , *NOMAX	Optional
FLVDFTACN	Failover default action	*PROCEED , *CANCEL	Optional
APPID	Application identifier	<i>Character value</i> , *NONE	Optional

Top

Cluster (CLUSTER)

Specifies the cluster containing the cluster resource group which will be created.

This is a required parameter.

name Specify the name of the cluster.

Top

Cluster resource group (CRG)

Specifies the cluster resource group to be created.

This is a required parameter.

name Specify the name of the cluster resource group.

Top

Cluster resource group type (CRGTYPE)

Specifies the type of the cluster resource group to be created.

This is a required parameter.

***DATA**

The cluster resource group is a data cluster resource group.

***APP** The cluster resource group is an application cluster resource group.

***DEV** The cluster resource group is a device cluster resource group.

***PEER** The cluster resource group is a peer cluster resource group.

Top

CRG exit program (EXITPGM)

Specifies the exit program that is used to handle action codes that are passed to it due to operations on the cluster resource group. The exit program cannot be in an independent auxiliary storage pool. The action codes are described in the Cluster Resource Group Exit Program section in the API manual.

This is a required parameter.

Single values

*NONE

The cluster resource group does not have an exit program. This is valid only for a device cluster resource group.

Qualifier 1: CRG exit program

name Specify the name of the exit program.

Qualifier 2: Library

name Specify the name of the library where the exit program exists. QTEMP is not a valid library name.

Top

User profile (USRPRF)

Specifies the user profile under which the exit program should be run. The user profile must exist on all nodes in the recovery domain.

The value for this parameter must be *NONE if no exit program is specified.

The following user profiles are not valid:

- QDBSHR
- QDOC
- QDTFOWN
- QRJE
- QLPAUTO
- QLPINSTALL
- QSECOFR
- QSPL
- QSYS
- QTSTRQS

This is a required parameter.

*NONE

There is no exit program so no user profile is needed.

simple-name

Specify the name of the user profile to use for running the exit program.

Top

Recovery domain node list (RCYDMN)

Specifies the list of nodes that compose the recovery domain. A role must be defined for each node in the recovery domain. Nodes in the recovery domain must be unique.

You can specify up to 128 nodes for the recovery domain.

This is a required parameter.

Element 1: Node identifier

Specify an active cluster node that will participate in the recovery of resilient resources represented by this cluster resource group.

name Specify the name for the system that uniquely identifies a node.

Element 2: Node role

Specify the role of the node in the recovery domain of the cluster resource group. For primary-backup model cluster resource groups a node can have one of three roles: primary, backup, or replicate. Only one node can be designated as the primary. For peer model cluster resource groups a node can have one of two roles: peer or replicate. Any number of nodes can be designated as a peer or replicate.

*CRGTYPE

The node role will be set based on the type of the cluster resource group. If the type of cluster resource group is *PEER the default for the node role will be *PEER. For any other type of cluster resource group the default will be *BACKUP.

*PRIMARY

The node will be set as the primary node. One node in the recovery domain must have the role of *PRIMARY. This node can become an active access point for the cluster resources.

*BACKUP

The node will be set as a backup node. The node can take over as the access point for the cluster resources.

*REPLICATE

The new node will be added as a replicate. Replicate nodes are not ordered and cannot become an access point unless its role is changed to the proper value for the cluster resource group type.

***PEER** The new node will be added as a peer. Peer nodes are not ordered. This node can become an active access point for the cluster resources.

Element 3: Backup sequence number

Specifies the backup order for a node with a role of *BACKUP. At the completion of the request the nodes with backup roles will be sequentially renumbered from the first backup to the last. The first backup will always be 1.

*LAST

The node will be added as the last backup in the recovery domain. If *LAST is specified for more than one node, then the first node specified with *LAST will be the last backup node, second node specified will be the second to the last backup node, etc..

integer

Specify the backup sequence number.

Element 4: Site name

Specifies the site name of the recovery domain node. This is valid in a version 4 cluster and only for a device cluster resource group, specifically for geographic mirroring. A site contains a subset of recovery domain nodes in the same physical location. All nodes at a site have access to the same copy of the auxiliary storage pool. Only nodes with a site name need to have access to the devices.

***NONE**

The recovery domain node does not have a site name.

name Specify the site name for a recovery domain node.

Element 5: Data port IP address

Specify the data port IP address for the recovery domain node. This is valid only in a cluster of version 4 or higher, for a device cluster resource group, specifically for geographic mirroring. The data port IP address is used to send updates from a source node that owns the production copy of auxiliary storage pool to a target node that owns the mirror copy of the auxiliary storage pool. The user is responsible for configuring and starting/ending the data port IP address. The data port IP address must already exist on the specified node. This must be represented in dotted decimal format.

Single values

***NONE**

The recovery domain node does not have a data port IP address.

Other values (up to 4 repetitions)

character-value

Specify the data port IP address for the recovery domain node.

Top

Takeover IP address (TKVINTNETA)

Specifies the internet interface address that is to be associated with an application. This is the takeover IP address that will be switched between systems. The field must be represented in dotted decimal format.

Note: This parameter must be specified if *APP is specified for the **Cluster resource group type (CRGTYPE)** parameter.

character-value

Specify the takeover IP address for the application cluster resource group.

Top

Exit program format name (EXITPGMFMT)

Specifies the format which should be used for the information passed to the user when a CRG exit program is called.

EXTP0100

Exit program information defined in EXTP0100 format will be passed to user.

EXTP0200

Exit program information defined in EXTP0200 format will be passed to user. Additional information such as site name and data port IP address on each node are passed to the exit program. This format is not allowed for a peer cluster resource group.

Top

Exit program data (EXITPGMDTA)

Specifies up to 256 bytes of data that is passed to the cluster resource group exit program when it is called. This parameter may contain any scalar data except pointers. For example, it can be used to provide state information. This data will be stored with the specified cluster resource group and copied to all nodes in the recovery domain. Pointers in this area will not resolve correctly on all nodes and should not be placed in the data.

*NONE

There is no exit program data.

character

Specify up to 256 bytes of data to be passed to the cluster resource group exit program.

Top

Distribute info user queue (CRGMSGUSRQ)

Specifies the user queue to receive distributed information from the Distribute Information (QcstDistributeInformation) API. If the user would like to distribute cluster-wide information through this cluster resource group using the Distribute Information (QcstDistributeInformation) API, then this parameter must be set to a value other than *NONE. If this field is set, the specified user queue must exist on all nodes in the recovery domain after the exit program completes. The only way to change the value of this field once the cluster resource group has been created is to delete and recreate the cluster resource group.

Single values

*NONE

The QcstDistributeInformation (QcstDistributeInformation) API will not be used to distribute information through this cluster resource group.

Qualifier 1: Distribute info user queue

name Specify the name of the user queue to receive the distributed information.

Qualifier 2: Library

name Specify the name of the library that contains the user queue to receive the distributed information. The library name cannot be QTEMP.

Top

Configure takeover IP address (CFGINTNETA)

Specifies who is responsible for configuring (adding and removing) the takeover IP address. This does not affect the starting and ending of the takeover IP address, Cluster Resource Services will perform this function.

Single values

*CRS Cluster Resource Services is responsible for configuring the takeover IP address. The takeover IP address must not exist on any of the nodes in the recovery domain prior to creating cluster resource group. The takeover IP address will be removed when the cluster resource group is deleted.

Element 1: Responsibilities

***USR** User is responsible for configuring the takeover IP address. The takeover IP address must be added on all nodes in the recovery domain except replicates prior to starting the cluster resource group. For details on configuring a takeover IP address for an application cluster resource group that has recovery domain nodes in different subnets, go to Configuring under the Clustering topic in the iSeries Information Center. You can access the Information Center from the iSeries Information Center CD-ROM or see the iSeries Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/eserver/iseres/infocenter>.

Element 2: Allow active IP address

Specifies whether or not a takeover IP address can be active when starting an application cluster resource group.

***NO** Do not allow the takeover IP address to already be active when starting the CRG.

***YES** Allow the takeover IP address to already be active when starting the CRG.

Top

Job (JOB)

Specifies the name given the batch job that is submitted by the cluster resource group. This job will call the cluster resource group exit program with the action code generated by the command being used. If this field is blank, the job name will be the value in the job description found in the specified user profile to run the exit program.

***JOB** The job name in the job description for the specified user profile will be used.

name Specify the name to be given to the batch job submitted for running the exit program.

Top

Allow application restarts (ALWRESTART)

Specifies whether or not to restart an application if the cluster resource group exit program fails.

***NO** Do not attempt to restart the application. The cluster resource group exit program is called with an action code of Failover.

***YES** Attempt to restart the application on the same node. The cluster resource group exit program will be called with an action code of Restart. If the application cannot be restarted in the specified maximum number of attempts, the cluster resource group exit program will be called with an action code of Failover.

Top

Number of application restarts (NBRRESTART)

Specifies the number of times a cluster resource group exit program can be called on a same node before failure occurs. Maximum number of restarts is 3. If the cluster resource group is currently active, any change does not take affect until failover occurs or the cluster resource group exit program job ends.

***NONE** There should be no restart attempts before a failover is started.

0-3 Specify the number of times that restart will be attempted before doing a failover.

Configuration object list (CFGOBJ)

Specifies detailed information about the resilient devices to be added to the cluster resource group.

You can specify up to 256 devices for this parameter.

Element 1: Configuration object

The name of the auxiliary storage pool device description object which can be switched between the nodes in the recovery domain. An auxiliary storage pool device description can be specified in only one cluster resource group.

*NONE

There are no configuration objects defined for this cluster resource group.

name Specify the name of the configuration object.

Element 2: Configuration object type

Specifies the type of configuration object specified with configuration object name.

*DEV

Configuration objects of type device description.

Element 3: Configuration object online

Specifies what configuration action to take when the cluster resource group is switched over or failed over to a backup node. The configuration object can be varied on and the server takeover IP address can be started or leave the configuration object varied off and the server takeover IP address inactive when a device ownership is moved to another node. This attribute does **not** vary the device on or off when the cluster resource group is started or ended.

*OFFLINE

Do not vary the configuration object on and do not start the server takeover IP address.

*ONLINE

Vary the configuration object on and start the server takeover IP address.

*PRIMARY

This is a secondary ASP. Vary on processing is determined by the corresponding primary ASP for this ASP group.

Element 4: Server takeover IP address

Specifies a takeover IP address for servers associated with the relational database name in the device description for an auxiliary storage pool. This element is optional and can only be specified for a primary auxiliary storage pool. If specified, the address must be presented in dotted decimal format. The specified address must exist on all nodes in the recovery domain if the cluster resource group is active. If not specified, or for a secondary or UDFS auxiliary storage pool, the element must be set to *NONE.

*NONE

There is no server takeover IP address associated with the relational database name in the device description for an auxiliary storage pool.

character-value

Specify the takeover IP address for servers associated with the relational database name.

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text used to briefly describe the cluster resource group object.

*BLANK

There is no text describing this cluster resource group.

character-value

Specify up to 50 characters of text to describe the cluster resource group object.

Top

Failover message queue (FLVMSGQ)

Specifies the message queue to receive messages (CPABB01) dealing with failover. If the user would like to receive notice before a failover occurs, then this parameter must be set to a value other than *NONE. If this field is set, the specified message queue must exist on all nodes in the recovery domain after the exit program completes. The message queue cannot be in an independent auxiliary storage pool.

Single values

*NONE

No messages will be sent when a failover occurs for this cluster resource group.

Qualifier 1: Failover message queue

name Specify the name of the failover message queue.

Qualifier 2: Library

name Specify the name of the library that contains the message queue to receive the failover message. The library name cannot be *CURLIB, QTEMP, or *LIBL.

Top

Failover wait time (FLVWAITTIM)

Specifies the number of minutes to wait for a reply to the failover message that was enqueued on the failover message queue.

*NOWAIT

Failover proceeds without user intervention. Behaves the same as V5R1M0 and prior releases.

*NOMAX

Wait forever until a response is given to the failover inquiry message.

integer

Specify the number of minutes to wait for a response to the failover inquiry message. If no response is received in the specified number of minutes, the failover default action field will be looked at to decide how to proceed.

Top

Failover default action (FLVDFTACN)

Specifies the default action to be taken if a response to the failover message is not received in the failover wait time limit.

*PROCEED

Proceed with failover.

*CANCEL

Do not attempt failover.

Top

Application identifier (APPID)

Specifies the application identifier. This identifies the purpose of the cluster resource group.

*NONE

No application identifier.

name Specify the name of the application that supplied the peer cluster resource group. The name can be up to 20 characters. The recommended format is 'vendor-id.name' where vendor-id is an identifier for the vendor creating the cluster resource group and name is the application name. For example, QIBM.ExamplePeer, indicates it is supplied by IBM for the ExamplePeer application. It is not recommended to use QIBM unless the cluster resource group is supplied by IBM.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Creating a CRG with a Two-Node Recovery Domain

```
CRTCRCG CLUSTER(MYCLUSTER) CRG(MYCRG) CRGTYPE(*DEV)
        EXITPGM(TEST/EXITPGM) USRPRF(USER1)
        RCYDMN((NODE01 *PRIMARY) (NODE02 *BACKUP *LAST))
        CFGOBJL(*NONE) TEXT('IASP for Application 17')
```

This command creates a device cluster resource group called MYCRG in the cluster called MYCLUSTER. The recovery domain consists of two nodes. NODE01 is the primary and NODE02 is the only backup. The list of configuration objects is not specified on this command; the Add CRG Device Entry (ADDCRGDEVE) command can be used to add this information.

Example 2: Creating a CRG with a Single-Node Recovery Domain

```
CRTCRCG CLUSTER(MYCLUSTER) CRG(MYCRG) CRGTYPE(*DEV)
        EXITPGM(TEST/EXITPGM) USRPRF(USER1)
        RCYDMN((NODE01 *PRIMARY *LAST MYSITE ('1.1.1.1'
                                                '2.2.2.2')))
        EXITPGMFMT(EXTP0200)
        TEXT('IASP for Application 17')
```

This command creates a device cluster resource group called MYCRG in the cluster called MYCLUSTER. The recovery domain consists of one node, NODE01. The recovery domain sets NODE01 as the primary node in site MYSITE, with 2 data port IP addresses, 1.1.1.1 and 2.2.2.2.

Example 3: Creating a Peer CRG with a Two-Node Recovery Domain

```
CRTCRG CLUSTER(MYCLUSTER) CRG(MYPEER) CRGTYPE(*PEER)
EXITPGM(TEST/EXITPGM) USRPRF(USER1)
RCYDMN((NODE01 *PEER) (NODE02 *PEER))
APPID(CompanyName.ExPeer)
TEXT('Peer for ExamplePeer Application')
```

This command creates a peer cluster resource group called MYPEER in the cluster called MYCLUSTER. The recovery domain consists of two nodes, NODE01 and NODE02. This cluster resource group is for an IBM shipped application called ExamplePeer.

[Top](#)

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF1999

Errors occurred on command.

[Top](#)

Create CRQ Description (CRTCRQD)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Create Change Request Description (CRTCRQD) command can be used to create a change request description. A change request description contains a list of activities that are performed to complete the specified change.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
CRQD	Change request description	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Required, Positional 1
	Qualifier 1: Change request description	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *CURLIB</i>	
USRPRF	User profile	<i>*SBM, *OWNER</i>	Optional
PRBID	Problem identifier	<i>Character value, *NONE</i>	Optional
PRBORG	Problem origin	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Network identifier	<i>Communications name, *NETATR</i>	
	Element 2: Control point name	<i>Communications name, *NETATR</i>	
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value, *BLANK</i>	Optional
AUT	Authority	<i>Name, *EXCLUDE, *LIBCRTAUT, *CHANGE, *ALL, *USE</i>	Optional

Top

Change request description (CRQD)

Specifies the name and the library of the change request description being created.

The name of the change request description can be qualified by one of the following library values:

*CURLIB

The change request description is created in the current library for the job. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, the QGPL library is used.

library-name

Specify the name of the library where the change request description is created.

The possible values are:

change-request-description-name

Specify the name of the change request description being created.

This is a required parameter.

User profile (USRPRF)

Specifies whether the authority checking (done while this change request is running) is based on the user who submitted the change request description or on the owner of the change request description. The user profile is used to run the change request and control which objects can be used by the change request.

The possible values are:

***SBM** The user profile of the submitter is used when the change request is run.

***OWNER**

The user profile of the change request description owner is used when the change request is run.

Note: This is not like a program that runs under its owner's profile, for which both the program owner and the program user profiles are used. Only the owner's profile is used if this value is specified.

Top

Problem identifier (PRBID)

Specifies the ID of the problem to be associated with this change request description. Problems with different origin systems might have the same identifier.

The possible values are:

***NONE**

A problem ID is not specified.

problem-identifier

Specify the ID of the problem to be associated with the change request description. If a problem ID is not found, a diagnostic message is issued.

Top

Problem Origin (PRBORG)

Specifies the origin system of the problem ID.

The possible network identifier values are:

***NETATR**

The network ID is the same as the one defined in the network attributes for this system.

network-identifier

Specify a network ID.

The possible control point name values are:

***NETATR**

The control point name is the same as the local control point name defined in the network attributes for this system.

control-point-name

Specify a control point name.

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies text that briefly describes the object. More information on this parameter is in the CL Reference book, Appendix A.

The possible values are:

***BLANK**

Text is not specified.

'description'

Specify a maximum of 50 characters, enclosed in apostrophes.

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority given to users who do not have specific authority to the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose user group has no specific authority to the object.

The possible values are:

***EXCLUDE**

The user cannot access the object.

***LIBCRTAUT**

The public authority for the object is taken from the value on the CRTAUT parameter of the target library (the library that is to contain the object). The public authority is determined when the object is created. If the CRTAUT value for the library changes after the object is created, the new value does not affect any existing objects.

***CHANGE**

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence authority and object management authority. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. Change authority provides object operational authority and all data authority.

Note: The user with *CHANGE authority cannot change the user profile value (USRPRF). To change the user profile value, the user must be the owner or must have *ALLOBJ and *SECADM authority.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user can also change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

authorization-list-name

Specify the name of the authorization list whose authority is used.

Examples

Example 1: Creating a Change Request Description in Your Own Library

```
CRTCRQD CRQD(MYLIB/CHG001)
```

This command creates a change request description in MYLIB with the name CHG001 and a text description.

Example 2: Creating a Change Request Description That Runs Under Another Person's Profile

```
CRTCRQD CRQD(CHG222) USRPRF(*SBM)
```

This command creates a change request description called CHG222 that runs under the user profile that submits it.

Example 3: Creating a Change Request Description and Associating a Problem With It

```
CRTCRQD CRQD(CHG999) PRBID(1234567890) PRBORG(*NETATR STORE101)
```

This command creates a change request description in *CURLIB called CHG999 that is associated with problem ID 1234567890. The problem origin network ID is the same as the local system. The control point name is STORE101.

[Top](#)

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF969A

Change request description created, but warnings exist.

[Top](#)

Create Comm Side Information (CRTCSI)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Create Communications Side Information (CRTCSI) command creates a side information object in a specific library. The side information object name must be unique in the library in which the side information object is to be created. More information on how the system uses the RMTLOCNAME, DEV, LCLLOCNAME, and RMTNETID parameters to select an APPC device description is in the APPC Programming book, SC41-5443.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
CSI	Side information	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Required, Positional 1
	Qualifier 1: Side information	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *CURLIB</i>	
RMTLOCNAME	Remote location	<i>Communications name</i>	Optional
TNSPGM	Transaction program	<i>Character value</i>	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value, *BLANK</i>	Optional
DEV	Device	<i>Communications name, *LOC</i>	Optional
LCLLOCNAME	Local location	<i>Communications name, *LOC, *NETATR</i>	Optional
MODE	Mode	<i>Communications name, *NETATR</i>	Optional
RMTNETID	Remote network identifier	<i>Communications name, *LOC, *NETATR, *NONE</i>	Optional
AUT	Authority	<i>Name, *LIBCRTAUT, *CHANGE, *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE</i>	Optional

Top

Side information (CSI)

Specifies the name of the side information object to be created. An object name must be specified.

This is a required parameter.

side-information-name

Specify the name of the object that will contain the desired side information object.

The possible library values are:

***CURLIB**

The side information object is created in the current library. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, QGPL is used.

library-name

Specify the name of the library where the side information object is created.

Top

Remote location (RMTLOCNAME)

Specifies the remote location name with which your program communicates. The Common Programming Interface (CPI)- Communications partner_LU_name, which consists of the remote network identifier and the remote location, determines the remote logical unit of the remote program.

This is a required parameter.

Top

Transaction program (TNSPGM)

Specifies the name (up to 64 characters) of the transaction program on the remote system to be started.

Note: To specify SNA service transaction program names, enter the hexadecimal representation of the service transaction program name. For example, to specify a service transaction program name whose hexadecimal representation is 21F0F0F1, you would enter X'21F0F0F1'.

More information on SNA service transaction program names is in the SNA Transaction Programmer's Reference Manual for LU Type 6.2.

This is a required parameter.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

The possible values are:

***BLANK**

No text is specified.

'description'

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Device (DEV)

Specifies the name of the device description used for the remote system.

The possible values are:

***LOC**

device-name

The device is determined by the system.

Top

Local location (LCLLOCNAME)

Specifies the local location name.

The possible values are:

***LOC** The local location name is determined by the system.

***NETATR**

The LCLLOCNAME value specified in the system network attributes is used.

local-location-name

Specify the name of your location. Specify the local location if you want to indicate a specific location name for the remote location.

Top

Mode (MODE)

Specifies the mode used to control the session. This name is the same as the Common Programming Interface (CPI)- Communications mode_name.

The possible values are:

***NETATR**

The mode in the network attributes is used.

BLANK

Eight blank characters are used.

mode-name

Specify a mode name for the remote location.

Note: The values SNASVCMG and CPSVCMG are not allowed.

Top

Remote network identifier (RMTNETID)

Specifies the remote network identifier used with the remote location. The Common Programming Interface (CPI)- Communications partner_LU_name, which consists of the remote network identifier and the remote location, determines the remote logical unit of the remote program.

The possible values are:

***LOC** The remote network ID for the remote location is used.

***NETATR**

The remote network identifier specified in the network attributes is used.

***NONE**

The remote network has no name.

remote-network-id

Specify a remote network ID.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

The possible values are:

*LIBCRTAUT

Public authority for the object is taken from the CRTAUT parameter of the specified library. This value is determined at create time. If the CRTAUT value for the library changes after the object is created, the new value does not affect existing objects.

*CHANGE

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

*EXCLUDE

The user cannot access the object.

authorization-list

Specify the name of the authorization list whose authority is used for the side information.

Top

Examples

```
CRTCSI  CSI(QGPL/SIDEOBJ) RMTLOCNAME(APPC2)
        TNSPGM(TESTNOP)  AUT(*CHANGE)
```

This command creates a communications side information object named SIDEOBJ in library QGPL. The remote location name is set to APPC2, the transaction program name to TESTNOP. The authority to the object is *CHANGE.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF3B82

Communications side information object &1 already exists in library &2.

CPF3B83

Communications side information object &1 not created in library &2.

[Top](#)

Create Ctl Desc (APPC) (CRTCTLAPPC)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
 Threadsafte: No

Parameters
 Examples
 Error messages

The Create Controller Description (APPC) (CRTCTLAPPC) command creates a controller description for an advanced program-to-program communications (APPC) controller. For more information about this command, see the Communications Configuration book, SC41-5401.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
CTLD	Controller description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Key, Positional 1
LINKTYPE	Link type	*ANYNW, *FAX, *FR, *HPRIP, *ILAN, *LAN, *LOCAL, *OPC, *SDLC, *TDLC, *VRTAPPN, *X25	Required, Key, Positional 2
ONLINE	Online at IPL	*YES, *NO	Optional
SWITCHED	Switched connection	*NO, *YES	Optional
SHM	Short hold mode	*NO, *YES	Optional
SNBU	Switched network backup	*NO, *YES	Optional
APPN	APPN-capable	*YES, *NO	Optional
RMTINTNETA	Remote internet address	<i>Character value</i>	Optional
LCLINTNETA	Local internet address	<i>Character value</i> , *SYS	Optional
LDLCTMR	LDLC timers	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: LDLC retry count	0-255, <u>3</u>	
	Element 2: LDLC retry timer	0-65535, <u>15</u>	
	Element 3: LDLC liveness timer	0-65535, <u>10</u>	
LDLCLNKSPD	LDLC link speed	1200-603979776000, *CAMPUS, *WAN, 4M, 10M, 16M, 100M, *MIN, *MAX	Optional
LDLCTMSGRP	LDLC transmission group	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Cost/connect time	0-255, <u>0</u>	
	Element 2: Cost/byte	0-255, <u>0</u>	
	Element 3: Security	*NONSECURE, *PKTSWTNET, *UNDGRDCBL, *SECURECND, *GUARDCND, *ENCRYPTED, *MAX	
	Element 4: Propagation delay	*LAN, *MIN, *TELEPHONE, *PKTSWTNET, *SATELLITE, *MAX	
TYPE	Controller type	*BLANK, *FBSS, 3174, 3274, 3651, 3684, 3694, 4680, 4684, 4701, 4702, 4730, 4731, 4732, 4736	Optional
LINE	Attached nonswitched line	<i>Name</i>	Optional
SWTLINLST	Switched line list	Values (up to 64 repetitions): <i>Name</i>	Optional
MAXFRAME	Maximum frame size	265-16393, 256, 265, 512, 521, 1024, 1033, 1496, 1994, 2048, 2057, 4060, 4096, 8156, 16393, *LINKTYPE	Optional
RMTNETID	Remote network identifier	<i>Communications name</i> , *NETATR, *NONE, *ANY	Optional
RMTCPNAME	Remote control point	<i>Communications name</i> , *ANY	Optional

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
RMTSYSNAME	Remote system name	Character value	Optional
EXCHID	Exchange identifier	00000000-FFFFFFFF	Optional
INLCNN	Initial connection	*DIAL, *ANS	Optional
DIALINIT	Dial initiation	*LINKTYPE, *IMMED, *DELAY	Optional
CNNNBR	Connection number	Character value, *DC, *ANY	Optional
ANSNBR	Answer number	*CNNNBR, *ANY	Optional
CNNLSTOUT	Outgoing connection list	Name	Optional
CNNLSTOUTE	Connection list entry	Name	Optional
ROLE	Data link role	*NEG, *PRI, *SEC	Optional
SHMDSCLMT	SHM disconnect limit	1-254, 10, *NOMAX	Optional
SHMDSCTMR	SHM disconnect timer	2-3000, 50	Optional
STNADR	Station address	00-FE	Optional
ADPTADR	LAN remote adapter address	000000000001-FFFFFFFFFFFF	Optional
DSAP	LAN DSAP	04, 08, 0C, 10, 14, 18, 1C, 20, 24, 28, 2C, 30, 34, 38, 3C, 40, 44, 48, 4C, 50, 54, 58, 5C, 60, 64, 68, 6C, 70, 74, 78, 7C, 80, 84, 88, 8C, 90, 94, 98, 9C	Optional
SSAP	LAN SSAP	04, 08, 0C, 10, 14, 18, 1C, 20, 24, 28, 2C, 30, 34, 38, 3C, 40, 44, 48, 4C, 50, 54, 58, 5C, 60, 64, 68, 6C, 70, 74, 78, 7C, 80, 84, 88, 8C, 90, 94, 98, 9C	Optional
NETLVL	X.25 network level	1980, 1984, 1988	Optional
LINKPCL	X.25 link level protocol	Character value, *QLLC, *ELLC, *LLC2	Optional
LGLCHLID	X.25 logical channel ID	Character value	Optional
CNNPWD	X.25 connection password	Character value, X''	Optional
CPSSN	APPN CP session support	*YES, *NO	Optional
NODETYPE	Remote APPN node type	*ENDNODE, *LENNODE, *NETNODE, *CALC	Optional
BEXROLE	Branch extender role	*NETNODE, *ENDNODE	Optional
HPR	APPN/HPR capable	*YES, *NO	Optional
HPRPTHSWT	HPR path switching	*NO, *YES	Optional
TMSGRPNBR	APPN transmission group number	1-20, 1, *CALC	Optional
MINSWTSTS	APPN minimum switched status	*VRYONPND, *VRYON	Optional
AUTOCRTDEV	Autocreate device	*ALL, *NONE	Optional
AUTODLTDEV	Autodelete device	1-10000, 1440, *NO	Optional
USRDFN1	User-defined 1	0-255, *LIND	Optional
USRDFN2	User-defined 2	0-255, *LIND	Optional
USRDFN3	User-defined 3	0-255, *LIND	Optional
MDLCTL	Model controller description	*NO, *YES	Optional
CNNNETID	Connection network ID	Communications name, *NETATR, *NONE	Optional
CNNCPNAME	Connection network CP	Communications name	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	Character value, *BLANK	Optional
DEV	Attached devices	Values (up to 254 repetitions): Name	Optional
CODE	Character code	*EBCDIC, *ASCII	Optional
SSCPID	SSCP identifier	000000000001-FFFFFFFFFFFF	Optional
IDLCWDWSIZ	IDLC window size	1-31, *LIND	Optional
IDLCFRMRTY	IDLC frame retry	0-100, *LIND	Optional
IDLCRSPTMR	IDLC response timer	10-100, *LIND	Optional
IDLCCNNRTY	IDLC connect retry	1-100, *LIND, *NOMAX	Optional

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
PREDIALDLY	Predial delay	0-254, <u>6</u>	Optional
REDIALDLY	Redial delay	0-254, <u>120</u>	Optional
DIALRTY	Dial retry	0-254, <u>2</u>	Optional
SWTDSC	Switched disconnect	<u>*YES</u> , *NO	Optional
DSCTMR	Disconnect timer	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Minimum connect timer	0-65535, <u>170</u>	
	Element 2: Disconnection delay timer	0-65535, <u>30</u>	
POLLPTY	SDLC poll priority	<u>*NO</u> , *YES	Optional
POLLMT	SDLC poll limit	0-4, <u>0</u>	Optional
OUTLMT	SDLC out limit	<u>*POLLMT</u> , 0, 1, 2, 3, 4	Optional
CNNPOLLRTY	SDLC connect poll retry	0-65534, <u>*CALC</u> , *NOMAX	Optional
NDMPOLLTMR	SDLC NDM poll timer	0-3000, <u>*CALC</u>	Optional
LANFRMRTY	LAN frame retry	0-254, <u>*CALC</u>	Optional
LANCNNRTY	LAN connection retry	0-254, <u>*CALC</u>	Optional
LANRSPTMR	LAN response timer	0-254, <u>*CALC</u>	Optional
LANCNTMR	LAN connection timer	0-254, <u>*CALC</u>	Optional
LANACKTMR	LAN acknowledgement timer	0-254, <u>*CALC</u>	Optional
LANINACTMR	LAN inactivity timer	0-255, <u>*CALC</u>	Optional
LANACKFRQ	LAN acknowledgement frequency	0-127, <u>*CALC</u>	Optional
LANMAXOUT	LAN max outstanding frames	1-127, <u>*CALC</u>	Optional
LANACCPY	LAN access priority	0-3, <u>*CALC</u>	Optional
LANWDWSTP	LAN window step	1-127, <u>*NONE</u>	Optional
SWTLINSLCT	X.25 switched line selection	<u>*FIRST</u> , *CALC	Optional
DFTPKTSIZE	X.25 default packet size	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Transmit value	<u>*LIND</u> , 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096	
	Element 2: Receive value	<u>*LIND</u> , *TRANSMIT, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096	
DFTWDWSIZE	X.25 default window size	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Transmit value	1-15, <u>*LIND</u>	
	Element 2: Receive value	1-15, <u>*LIND</u> , *TRANSMIT	
USRGRPID	X.25 user group identifier	<i>Character value</i>	Optional
RVSCRG	X.25 reverse charging	<u>*NONE</u> , *REQUEST, *ACCEPT, *BOTH	Optional
X25FRMRTY	X.25 frame retry	0-21, <u>7</u>	Optional
X25CNNRTY	X.25 connection retry	0-21, <u>7</u>	Optional
X25RSPTMR	X.25 response timer	1-2550, <u>300</u>	Optional
X25CNTMR	X.25 connection timer	1-2550, <u>300</u>	Optional
X25DLYTMR	X.25 delayed connection timer	1-32767, <u>*CALC</u>	Optional
X25ACKTMR	X.25 acknowledgement timer	0-2550, <u>20</u>	Optional
X25INACTMR	X.25 inactivity timer	1-2550, <u>1050</u>	Optional
USRFCL	User facilities	<i>Character value</i>	Optional

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
CMNRCYLMT	Recovery limits	Single values: *SYSVAL Other values: <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Count limit	0-99, <u>2</u>	
	Element 2: Time interval	0-120, <u>5</u>	
MSGQ	Message queue	Single values: * <u>SYSVAL</u> , *SYSOPR Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Message queue	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i>	
AUT	Authority	<i>Name</i> , * <u>CHANGE</u> , *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE, *LIBCRTAUT	Optional

Top

Controller description (CTLD)

This is a required parameter.

Specifies the name of the controller description.

Top

Link type (LINKTYPE)

Specifies the type of line to which this controller is attached.

This is a required parameter.

*ANYNW

This controller is not directly attached to a line. It is being used to run APPC applications over a transport other than the native transport (SNA). RMTCPNAME and RMTNETID are required when *ANYNW is specified. The following parameters are allowed:

- RMTNETID (remote network identifier)
- ONLINE (online at IPL)
- RMTCPNAME (remote CP NAME)
- USRDFN1 (user-defined 1)
- USRDFN2 (user-defined 2)
- USRDFN3 (user-defined 3)
- Text
- AUT (authority)
- CMNRCYLMT (communications recovery limit)

*FAX

This controller is attached to a local fax line. If *FAX is specified, the following criteria must be met:

- The following parameters can be specified: online at IPL (ONLINE), attached devices (DEV), authority (AUT), text description (TEXT), and attached nonswitched line (LINE)
- The SWITCHED and APPN parameters must not be specified or have *NO specified
- APPN support is not provided; therefore, all attached devices must have APPN(*NO) specified

*FR

This controller is attached to a frame relay line.

***HPRIP**

This controller will allow HPR (High Performance Routing) to use the Internet as a link layer, allowing HPR data to be transported over Internet networks.

Note: If *HPRIP is specified, a value must be specified for the RMTINTNETA parameter.

***ILAN**

This controller does not use a communication line since all communications are within the system. This link type allows multiple operating systems (running on one physical system) to communicate without requiring a physical communications link.

Note: If LINKTYPE(*ILAN) is specified, the value specified for NODETYPE must be *LENNODE or *NETNODE and the value specified on the SSAP parameter must be different than the value specified on the DSAP parameter.

***LAN**

This controller is attached to a distributed data interface (DDI), Ethernet, or token-ring local area network line.

***LOCAL**

This controller uses no communication lines since all communications are local. If *LOCAL is specified, the following criteria must be met:

- SWITCHED, SNBU, and APPN must remain unspecified or be *NO
- The LINE, MAXFRAME, RMTNETID, RMTCPNAME, EXCHID, CPSSN, NODETYPE, TMSGRPNBR, SSCPID, and ROLE parameters must not be specified
- Parameters relating to SDLC, X.21 short-hold mode, X.25, or LAN configuration must not be specified.
- Since LINKTYPE(*LOCAL) controllers must have APPN(*NO) specified, any attached devices must also have APPN(*NO) specified

***OPC**

This controller is attached to the optical bus (OptiConnect).

***SDLC**

This controller is attached to a synchronous data link control (SDLC) line.

***TDLC**

This controller is attached to a twinaxial data link control (TDLC) line.

***VRTAPPN**

This controller is used for APPN communications. It is not attached to any specific communications line. If *VRTAPPN is specified, the following criteria must be met:

- SWITCHED and SNBU must remain unspecified or be *NO
- APPN(*YES) must be specified
- The LINE, MAXFRAME, RMTNETID, RMTCPNAME, EXCHID, CPSSN, NODETYPE, TMSGRPNBR, SSCPID, and ROLE parameters must not be specified
- Parameters relating to SDLC, X.21 short-hold mode, X.25, or LAN configuration must not be specified
- Since LINKTYPE(*VRTAPPN) controllers are for supporting APPN communications, any attached devices must have APPN(*YES) specified

***X25**

This controller is attached to an X.25 line.

Top

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

***YES**

The controller is automatically varied on at IPL.

***NO**

The controller is not automatically varied on at IPL.

Top

Switched connection (SWITCHED)

Specifies whether this controller is attached to a switched line, a token-ring network, Ethernet LAN, or an X.25 switched virtual circuit (SVC). *NO must be specified for APPC controllers attached to a TDLC line.

***NO**

This controller is attached to a nonswitched line. Specify this value for controllers attaching to an X.25 permanent virtual circuit (PVC).

***YES**

This controller is attached to a switched line. Specify this value for controllers attached to an X.25 switched virtual circuit (SVC). Also specify this value for controllers attached to a local area network.

Note: If LINKTYPE is *LAN, the SWITCHED parameter value must be *YES or must not be specified.

Top

Short hold mode (SHM)

Specifies whether this controller is to be used for X.21 short hold mode. To specify *YES, you must also specify *SDLC for the **Link type (LINKTYPE)** parameter, and *YES for the **Switched connection (SWITCHED)** parameter.

***NO**

This controller is not used for X.21 short hold mode.

***YES**

This controller is used for X.21 short hold mode.

Top

Switched network backup (SNBU)

Specifies whether the remote system modem has the switched network backup (SNBU) feature. The backup feature is used to bypass a broken nonswitched (leased line) connection by establishing a switched connection. To activate SNBU, you must change the controller description of the modem from nonswitched to switched by specifying *YES for the **Activate swt network backup (ACTSNBU)** parameter.

Note: If the modem model you are using is an IBM 386x, 586x, or 786x, you should not change the controller description. Instead, manually switch the modem to the unswitched mode, and manually dial the connection.

Both the local and remote modems must support the SNBU feature to perform a valid activation.

*NO The remote system modem does not have the SNBU feature.

*YES

The remote system modem has the SNBU feature.

Top

APPN-capable (APPN)

Specifies whether the local system uses advanced peer-to-peer networking (APPN) functions when communicating with this controller. *YES must be specified for APPC controllers attached to a TDLC line.

*YES

This controller is for APPN.

*NO

This controller is not for APPN.

Top

Remote internet address (RMTINTNETA)

Specifies the remote internet address to which the controller will respond.

Note: This parameter is valid only when *HPRIP is specified for the **Link type (LINKTYPE)** parameter.
character-value

The internet address is specified in the form, *nnn.nnn.nnn.nnn*, where *nnn* is a decimal number ranging from 0 through 255. Leading zeros in each part of the dotted decimal internet address are invalid and will be removed. An internet address is not valid if it has a value of all binary ones or zeros for the network identifier (ID) or host portion of the address. If the internet address is entered from the command line, the address must be enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Local internet address (LCLINTNETA)

Specifies the TCP/IP interface to be used to communicate with the remote system.

Note: This parameter is valid only when *HPRIP is specified for the **Link type (LINKTYPE)** parameter.

*SYS

The system will select the local internet address to use.

character-value

The internet address is specified in the form, *nnn.nnn.nnn.nnn*, where *nnn* is a decimal number ranging from 0 through 255. Leading zeros in each part of the dotted decimal internet address are invalid and will be removed. An internet address is not valid if it has a value of all binary ones or zeros for the network identifier (ID) or host portion of the address. If the internet address is entered from the command line, the address must be enclosed in apostrophes.

Alias-name

The alias name is the same value that is specified on the ADDTCPIFC and CHGTCPIFC commands (ALIASNAME parameter).

Top

LDLC timers (LDLCTMR)

Specifies LDLC (Logical Data Link Control) timers and retry count. The LDLC retry count and LDLC retry timer are used in conjunction. The LDLC retry count and LDLC retry timer are initialized when a command or request is first transmitted over the link. If the LDLC retry timer expires before a response is received, the command or request is retransmitted, the LDLC retry count is decremented and the LDLC retry timer is restarted. If the timer expires with the LDLC retry count at zero, the link is assumed to be inoperative. The LDLC liveness timer is used to make sure that both the other endpoint of an RTP (rapid transport protocol) connection and the path between the endpoints are still operational after a period of inactivity.

See High Performance Routing Architecture Reference (SV40-1018) for more information.

http://publibz.boulder.ibm.com/cgi-bin/bookmgr_OS390/BOOKS/D50H6003/CCONTENTS

Note: This parameter is valid only when *HPRIP is specified for the **Link type (LINKTYPE)** parameter.

Element 1: LDLC retry count

3 The LDLC retry count is 3.

retry-count

Specify the LDLC retry counter. Valid values range from 0 to 255.

Element 2: LDLC retry timer

15 The LDLC retry timer is set to 15 seconds.

retry-timer

Specify the LDLC retry timer interval. Valid values range from 0 to 65535 seconds.

Element 3: LDLC liveness timer

10 The LDLC liveness timer is set to 10.

liveness-timer

Specify the LDLC liveness timer. Valid values range from 0 to 65535 seconds.

Top

LDLC link speed (LDLCLNKSPD)

Specifies the LDLC (Logical Data Link Control) link speed in bits per second.

See High Performance Routing Architecture Reference (SV40-1018) for more information.

http://publibz.boulder.ibm.com/cgi-bin/bookmgr_OS390/BOOKS/D50H6003/CCONTENTS

Note: This parameter is valid only when *HPRIP is specified for the **Link type (LINKTYPE)** parameter.

***CAMPUS**

Specifies a set of default APPN link characteristics for a campus environment be used.

***WAN**

Specifies a set of default APPN link characteristics for a wide-area network environment be used.

4M

The link speed is 4 million bits per second.

10M

The link speed is 10 million bits per second.

16M

The link speed is 16 million bits per second.

100M

The link speed is 100 million bits per second.

***MIN**

A link speed of less than 1200 bits per second is used.

***MAX**

A link speed greater than 100 million bits per second is used.

LDLC-link-speed

Specify the LDLC link speed.

Valid values range from 1200 to 603979776000.

Top

LDLC transmission group (LDLCTMSGRP)

Specifies the LDLC (Logical Data Link Control) transmission group characteristics of Cost/connect time, Cost/byte, Security and Propagation delay.

See High Performance Routing Architecture Reference (SV40-1018) for more information.

http://publibz.boulder.ibm.com/cgi-bin/bookmgr_OS390/BOOKS/D50H6003/CCONTENTS

Note: This parameter is valid only when *HPRIP is specified for the **Link type (LINKTYPE)** parameter.

Element 1: Cost/connect time

Cost per connect time specifies the relative cost of being connected over the link.

0 Cost per connect time is zero.

cost-connection-time

Specify the cost per connect time. Valid values range from 0 to 255.

Element 2: Cost/byte

Cost per byte specifies the relative cost of sending and receiving data over the link.

0 Cost per byte is zero.

cost-byte

Specify the cost per byte. Valid values range from 0 to 255.

Element 3: Security

Security specifies the security over the link.

*NONSECURE

There is no security over the link.

*PKTSWTNET

This is a packet-switched network, so the link is secure in the sense that the data does not always use the same path through the network.

*UNDGRDCBL

This is an underground cable secure conduit.

*SECURECND

This is a secured conduit but not guarded.

*GUARDCND

The link is a guarded conduit and protected against physical tapping.

*ENCRYPTED

Data flow is to be encrypted.

*MAX This is a guarded conduit, protected against physical and radiation tapping.

Element 4: Propagation delay

Propagation delay specifies the time required for a signal to travel from one end of a link to the other end.

*LAN Specifies a local area network delay (less than 0.48 milliseconds).

*MIN Specifies the minimum delay.

***TELEPHONE**

Specifies a telephone network with a delay from .48 milliseconds through 49.152 milliseconds.

***PKTSWTNET**

Specifies a packet-switched network with the delay from 49.152 through 245.76 milliseconds.

***SATELLITE**

Specifies satellite delay (greater than 245.76 milliseconds).

***MAX** Specifies the maximum delay.

Top

Controller type (TYPE)

Specifies the type of controller for this description. This parameter is valid only when *NO is specified on the APPN parameter.

***BLANK**

No T2.0 controller is specified.

***FBSS**

This description represents a Financial Branch System Services (FBSS) controller.

3174

This description represents a 3174 controller.

3274

This description represents a 3274 controller.

3651

This description represents a 3651 controller.

3684

This description represents a 3684 controller.

3694

This description represents a 3694 check processor.

4680

This description represents a 4680 controller.

4684

This description represents a 4684 controller.

4701

This description represents a 4701 finance controller.

4702

This description represents a 4702 finance controller.

4730

This description represents a 4730 personal banking machine.

4731

This description represents a 4731 personal banking machine.

4732

This description represents a 4732 personal banking machine.

4736

This description represents a 4736 self-service transaction machine.

Top

Attached nonswitched line (LINE)

Specifies the name of the nonswitched lines to which this controller is attached. The line description must already exist.

Note: The associated line must be varied off before this command is entered. Specify this parameter for controllers attaching to an X.25 permanent virtual circuit (PVC).

Top

Switched line list (SWTLINLST)

Specifies the names of the switched lines to which this controller attaches. The line descriptions must already exist. Up to 64 switched line names can be specified.

***switched-line-name**

Specify the names of up to 64 lines that are connected to this controller. The same line name can be used more than once. For each line name specified, a line description by that name must already exist.

Top

Maximum frame size (MAXFRAME)

Specifies the maximum frame (path information unit (PIU)) size the controller can send or receive. This value is used to calculate the request unit (RU) sizes. Since the maximum PIU size that the controller can send or receive is negotiated at exchange identifier time, the maximum PIU size used at run time may be different. This value matches the corresponding value on the host system.

***LINKTYPE**

The following values are used for the various types: *LAN - 16393, *SDLC - 521, *TDLC - 4105, *IDLC - 2048, *X25 - 1024, *FR - 1590, or *HPRIP - 1461.

maximum-frame-size

Specify the frame size for the controller. The frame size that can be used depends on the type of line being used. Valid frame sizes for each line type are: For *FR, specify a value from 265 through 8182. For *IDLC, specify a value ranging from 265 through 8196. For *LAN, specify a value from 265 through 16393 (265 through 4444 for DDI LANs). For *SDLC, specify 265, 521, 1033, or 2057. For *X25, specify 256, 265, 512, 521, 1024, 1033, 2048, or 4096.

Note: The numeric values listed for *LINKTYPE are valid only if TYPE(*BLANK) is specified when the controller is created.

Top

Remote network identifier (RMTNETID)

Specifies the NAME of the remote network in which the adjacent control point resides.

*NETATR

The LCLNETID value specified in the system network attributes is used.

*NONE

No remote network identifier (ID) is used.

*ANY

The system determines which remote network identifier is used.

remote-network-identifier

Specify the remote network identifier.

Top

Remote control point (RMTCPNAME)

Specifies the control point name of the remote system.

*ANY

The system determines the name of the remote control point used.

remote-control-point-name

Specify the remote control point NAME.

Top

Remote system name (RMTSYSNAME)

Specifies the NAME of the remote system to which there is an OptiConnect bus connection. The current system NAME of the remote system can be found by using the DSPNETA command on that system.

Note: This parameter is valid only when LINKTYPE(*OPC) is specified.

Top

Exchange identifier (EXCHID)

Specifies the remote exchange identifier of this controller. The controller sends (exchanges) its identifier to another location when a connection is established. The 8-digit hexadecimal identifier contains 3 digits for the block number and 5 digits for the identifier of the specific controller.

Note: This parameter is required for both SDLC switched lines and SNBU lines when either of the following occurs:

- Both APPN(*YES) and NODETYPE(*LENNODE) are specified.
- APPN(*NO) is specified and RMTCPNAME is not specified.

The block number of the exchange identifier is related to the controller:

Controller

Block Number

3174, 3274

001 to 0FE

3601 * 016 (* 3601 is configured as 4701)

3651, 3684

005

3694 02F

4680 04D

4684 005

4702, 4702

057

5251 020

5294 045

5394 05F

5494 073

iSeries

056

Displaywriter

03A

System/36

03E

System/38

022

For the 5251, 5394, and 5294 controllers, the last five digits must begin with 000. For 5494 controllers, the last five digits are either 000nn where nn is the station address of the 5494 controller, or the last five digits of the 5494 serial number when the serial number starts with XI.

Top

Initial connection (INLCNN)

Specifies the method used to establish a connection with this controller.

***DIAL**

The system initiates outgoing calls and answers incoming calls.

***ANS**

The connection is made by the iSeries system when it answers an incoming call from this controller. If a call is received from the remote controller and all necessary conditions are met, the incoming call is answered by the system.

For X.25 connections, the line attached to the controller requires switched virtual circuits (SVCs) configured on the LGLCHLE parameter of type OUT or BOTH(*SVCOUT or *SVCBOTH) for the connection to succeed.

The line can be changed using the Change Line Description (X.25) (CHGLINX25) command.

Top

Dial initiation (DIALINIT)

Specifies the method used to make the initial dial on a switched line between the system and the remote controller.

*LINKTYPE

The type of dial connection initiated is specified on the LINKTYPE parameter. For LAN or SDLC short-hold mode connections, the default is to dial the connection as soon as the controller description is varied on. For all other link types, the default is to delay dialing.

*IMMED

The dial connection is initiated as soon as the controller description is varied on.

*DELAY

The dial connection is delayed until a job is initiated that requests the use of the remote controller resources.

Top

Connection number (CNNNBR)

Specifies the telephone number to dial to connect to this controller.

*DC

Direct call is being used in an X.21 circuit switched network.

*ANY The system accepts calls from any network address.

connection-number

Specify the connection number.

Top

Answer number (ANSNBR)

Specifies the X.25 network address from which calls are accepted.

*CNNNBR

Calls from the X.25 network address specified on the CNNNBR parameter are accepted.

*ANY

Calls are accepted from any X.25 network address.

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of operating system.

Outgoing connection list (CNLSTOUT)

Specifies, for ISDN switched connections, the name of a connection list object that contains the ISDN assigned numbers for a dial out operation to the ISDN.

list-object

Specify the name of a connection list object.

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of operating system.

Connection list entry (CNLSTOUTE)

Specifies, for ISDN switched connections, the entry name from the connection list that is used to make a call to the ISDN. The connection list must have been identified on the **Outgoing connection list (CNLSTOUT)** parameter.

entry-name

Specify an entry name.

Data link role (ROLE)

Specifies the data link role which the remote controller has on this connection. The primary station is the controlling station and the secondary station is the responding station. The primary station controls the data link by sending commands to the secondary station, and the secondary station responds to the commands.

*NEG

The local system and the remote system negotiate which computer is primary.

*PRI

The remote system is the primary station on this communications line.

*SEC

The remote system is a secondary station on this communications line.

SHM disconnect limit (SHMDSCLMT)

Specifies the number of consecutive nonproductive responses that are required from the remote station before the connection can be suspended for this X.21 short hold mode connection. This parameter is used only if *YES is specified for the **Short hold mode (SHM)** parameter, and *NEG or *SEC is specified for the **Data link role (ROLE)** parameter.

10

10 consecutive nonproductive responses must be received before the connection can be suspended.

*NOMAX

There is no disconnect limit.

SHM-disconnect-limit

Specify a number from 1 to 254, indicating the number of consecutive nonproductive responses that must be received before the connection can be suspended.

Top

SHM disconnect timer (SHMDSCTMR)

Specifies, in tenths of a second, the minimum length of time that the primary system maintains the connection to the remote system for this X.21 short hold mode controller. This parameter is valid only if *YES is specified for the **Short hold mode (SHM)** parameter, and *NEG or *SEC is specified for the **Data link role (ROLE)** parameter.

50

The primary maintains the connection to the remote system for a minimum of 5 seconds.

SHM-disconnect-timer

Specify a value from 2 to 3000 in 0.1 second intervals.

Top

Station address (STNADR)

Specifies the station address used when communicating with the controller.

Valid values range from 00 to FE.

Note: 00 can be specified only for APPC controllers when *TDLC is specified for the **Link type (LINKTYPE)** parameter.

Note: If *SEC is specified on the ROLE parameter, this is the station address of the remote controller. If *PRI or *NEG is specified on the ROLE parameter, this is the local station address.

Top

LAN remote adapter address (ADPTADR)

Specifies the 12-character adapter address of the remote controller. This is the address to which the system sends data when it communicates with the remote controller. This value can be obtained from the remote controller's configuration record. Valid values range from hex 000000000001 through hex FFFFFFFF.

adapter-address

Specify the adapter address of the remote controller.

Top

LAN DSAP (DSAP)

Specifies the destination service access point (DSAP). This is the logical address this system will send to when it communicates with the remote controller. This address allows the controller to properly route the data that comes from this system. The default value for the destination service access point is 04.

The value must match the value specified on the source service access point (SSAP) parameter in the remote controller's configuration record.

Note: The *OPC controller uses the value above for this field. The combination of RMTSYSNAME and DSAP defines a unique controller. This allows multiple controllers to exist between two systems.

04

The destination service access point is the default 04.

destination service access point

Specify a hexadecimal value ranging from 04 through 9C, in increments of 4 (for example, 04, 08, 0C, 10) to represent the destination service access point.

Top

LAN SSAP (SSAP)

Specifies the source service access point (SSAP). This is the logical address the local system uses when it sends data to the remote controller. This address allows the controller to properly route the data that comes from the local system. The default value for the source service access point is 04.

It must match the value assigned to the destination service access point (DSAP) in the remote controller's configuration record.

04

The system uses the logical address of 04.

source-service-access-point:

Specify a hexadecimal value ranging from 04 through 9C, in increments of 4 (for example, 04, 08, 0C, 10) to represent the source service access point.

Top

X.25 network level (NETLVL)

Specifies the level of the X.25 network used to access this controller. The level is specified by giving the year of the standard used by the X.25 network.

Note: Use of the lower value of the remote DTE or the network level is suggested; for example, if the remote DTE is using the CCITT standard of 1980 and the network 1984, specify 1980 for this parameter.

1980

The 1980 Standard is used.

1984

The 1984 Standard is used.

1988

The 1988 Standard is used.

Top

X.25 link level protocol (LINKPCL)

Specifies the link level protocol used on the X.25 network to communicate with this controller.

*QLLC

The Qualified Logical Link Control (QLLC) protocol is used.

*ELLC

The Enhanced Logical Link Control (ELLC) protocol is used.

Top

X.25 logical channel ID (LGLCHLID)

Specifies the logical channel identifier used for the X.25 permanent virtual circuit (PVC) to this controller. The valid entry is xyy. Where:

- x = the logical group number, derived from your network subscription.
- yy = the logical channel number, derived from your subscription. The logical channel identifier must be one of the PVC logical channel identifiers that was defined in the X.25 line description. There is no default for this parameter.

Top

X.25 connection password (CNNPWD)

Specifies the X.25 network password used for password exchange with the X.24 Call Request and Incoming Call packets (Call User Data field). This parameter is not valid for permanent virtual circuit (PVC) connections.

If you want to use a connection password that consists of characters whose hexadecimal value is less than 40, you must specify the password as a hexadecimal value. When less than 8 bytes are specified, the

end of the password field is padded with blanks. A password of all blank is valid. All incoming call requests must match this password to establish a connection.

To specify a hexadecimal password, the digits must be specified in multiples of two, be no more than 16 digits long, be enclosed in apostrophes, and be preceded by an X. For example, X'0102030405' is a valid hexadecimal password.

Note: This connection password is highly recommended for controllers that operate with the Enhanced Logical Link Control (ELLC) protocol LINKPCL(*ELLC) on switched virtual circuit (SVC) connections. This enhanced protocol supports reconnection of virtual circuits after network errors which disconnect the line with a clear signal; however, this reconnection is not allowed to proceed without the password validation procedure being used as a unique identifier for the controller.

X.25-connection-password

Specify the connection password. The password for each controller can consist of any alphanumeric characters represented by the hexadecimal values ranging from 40 through FF.

Top

APPN CP session support (CPSSN)

Specifies whether this controller supports sessions between control points.

*YES

This controller supports sessions between control points.

*NO

This controller does not support sessions between control points.

Top

Remote APPN node type (NODETYPE)

Specifies the type of APPN node which this controller represents.

*ENDNODE

This node is an end node in an APPN network.

*LENNODE

This node is a low-entry networking node in an APPN network.

*NETNODE

This node is a network node in an APPN network.

*CALC

The system determines the type of node this controller represents.

Top

Branch extender role (BEXROLE)

Specifies the role of the local system in an APPN network for the remote controller being configured. This parameter is only used when the local system has enabled the branch extender function via the NODETYPE parameter in the network attributes being set to *BEXNODE.

*NETNODE

The local system takes the role of a network node for the remote controller.

*ENDNODE

The local system takes the role of an end node for the remote controller.

Top

APPN/HPR capable (HPR)

Specifies whether the local system can use APPN high-performance routing (HPR) when communicating with this controller. The controller description must specify APPN(*YES) to enable HPR. If HPR(*YES) is specified, the value of the MAXFRAME parameter of the line specified by the switched line list must be greater than or equal to 768, otherwise HPR will not be enabled over this connection.

*YES

The local system can use HPR, and HPR flows can proceed over the link defined by this controller.

*NO

The local system cannot use HPR, and HPR flows cannot proceed over the link defined by this controller.

Top

HPR path switching (HPRPTHSWT)

Specifies whether an attempt is made to switch paths of HPR connections associated with this controller at the time the controller is varied off. If a path switch is not attempted or if there are no other available paths, jobs associated with the HPR connections will be ended. See the APPN Support information in the iSeries Information Center at <http://www.iseries.ibm.com/infocenter> for more information.

*NO

When this controller is varied off path switching will not be done for HPR connections associated with this controller. Jobs associated with HPR connections will be ended.

*YES

When this controller is varied off an attempt to switch paths of HPR connections associated with this controller will be made.

Top

APPN transmission group number (TMSGRPNBR)

Specifies the transmission group number for this controller.

1

The default transmission group is one.

***CALC**

The system specifies the value for the transmission group number.

transmission-group-number

Specify a value from 1 to 20 for the transmission group number.

Top

APPN minimum switched status (MINSWTSTS)

Specifies the minimum status of the switched connection so that APPN will consider it as a controller that is available for routing.

*VRYONPND

APPN will consider the controller available for routing if the status is vary on pending, varied on, or active.

***VRYON**

APPN will consider the controller available for routing only if the status is varied on or active.

Top

Autocreate device (AUTOCRTDEV)

Specifies whether device descriptions can be automatically created for this controller description.

Note: This parameter does not apply to the automatic creation of APPC devices. This parameter only applies to dependent devices on this controller.

*ALL

All dependent devices than can be automatically created for this controller, except APPC devices, are automatically created.

***NONE**

Dependent devices on this controller are not automatically created.

Top

Autodelete device (AUTODLTDEV)

Specifies the number of minutes an automatically created device can remain in an idle state (when there are no active conversations on that device). When the time expires, the system automatically varies off and deletes the device description.

1440

The system will automatically vary off and delete the automatically-configured idle device descriptions after 1440 minutes (24 hours).

***NO**

The system will not automatically vary off and delete the automatically-configured idle device descriptions.

wait-time

Specify the number of minutes to wait before deleting the automatically-configured idle device descriptions for this controller. Valid values range from 1 to 10,000.

Top

User-defined 1 (USRDFN)

This field is used to describe unique characteristics of the line that you want to control. This parameter is valid only if advanced peer-to-peer networking (APPN) is used on the system.

*LIND

The user-defined value specified in the line description is used.

user-defined

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 255.

Top

User-defined 2 (USRDFN)

This field is used to describe unique characteristics of the line that you want to control. This parameter is valid only if advanced peer-to-peer networking (APPN) is used on the system.

*LIND

The user-defined value specified in the line description is used.

user-defined

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 255.

Top

User-defined 3 (USRDFN)

This field is used to describe unique characteristics of the line that you want to control. This parameter is valid only if advanced peer-to-peer networking (APPN) is used on the system.

*LIND

The user-defined value specified in the line description is used.

user-defined

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 255.

Top

Model controller description (MDLCTL)

Indicates whether or not this controller is a 'Model' for automatically created controller descriptions. Values on the model description, such as timer delays, retry limits, and frame size, are used for new controller descriptions that are automatically created and configured when communications with a remote system is started. The new controller must be attached to one of the SINGLE line descriptions in the switched line list (SWTLINLST parameter) of the model controller.

A model controller description is not attached to any devices, and only one controller description can be varied on for each line description.

For more information on model controllers, see the APPN Support information in the iSeries Information Center at <http://www.iseries.ibm.com/infocenter>.

Note: This parameter is only valid if the parameter LINKTYPE is *LAN.

*NO

This controller is not a model controller.

*YES

This controller is a model controller.

Top

Connection network ID (CNNNETID)

Specifies the connection network identifier of this controller description. If a value is specified for this parameter (other than none), this controller description represents this connection to the connection network.

Note: The LCLNETID value specified in the system network attributes is used.

*NETATR

The LCLNETID value specified in the system network attributes is used.

*NONE

There is no connection network identifier.

connection-network-netid

Specify the connection network identifier that represents this controller description to the network.

Top

Connection network CP (CNNCPNAME)

Specifies the name of the connection network control point.

A connection network is defined to allow controller descriptions to be automatically created for incoming or outgoing connections. This parameter is valid only if MDLCTL(*YES) is specified; it is required if CNNNETID is specified.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

*BLANK

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Attached devices (DEV)

Specifies the names of the devices that are attached to this controller. The device descriptions must already exist.

Up to 254 devices can be attached to this controller.

Top

Character code (CODE)

Specifies whether the extended binary-coded decimal interchange code (*EBCDIC) or the American National Standard Code for Information Interchange (*ASCII) character code is used on the line.

*EBCDIC

The extended binary-coded decimal interchange code (EBCDIC) character code is used.

*ASCII

The ASCII character code is used.

Top

SSCP identifier (SSCPID)

Specifies the system service control point identifier of the host system.

system-service-control-point-identifier

Specify the system service control point identifier as a 12-digit hexadecimal value.

Top

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of operating system.

IDLC window size (IDLCWDWSIZ)

Specifies the window size for transmission to and reception controllers attached to the IDLC line.

*LIND

The value specified in the line description is used as the default window size.

window-size

Specify the window size. Valid values range from 1 through 31.

Top

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of operating system.

IDLC frame retry (IDLCFRMRTY)

Specifies the maximum number of attempts to transmit a frame before reporting an error.

*LIND

The number of attempts specified in the line description is used.

IDLC-frame-retry

Specify a number of attempts. Valid values range from 0 through 100.

Top

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of operating system.

IDLC response timer (IDLCRSPTMR)

Specifies the amount of time, in tenths of a second, to wait before retransmitting a frame if acknowledgement has not been received.

*LIND

The time specified in the line description is used.

IDLC-response-timer

Specify an amount of time. Valid values range from 10 through 100 tenths of a second. For example, 100 tenths of a second equals 10 seconds.

Top

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of operating system.

IDLC connect retry (IDLCCNNRTY)

Specifies the number of times to attempt retransmission at connection time.

*LIND

The number of attempts specified in the line description is used.

*NOMAX

Indicates to continue until a successful transmission has been made.

connect-retry

Specify a number of attempts. Valid values range from 1 through 100.

Top

Predial delay (PREDIALDLY)

Specifies the time interval to wait (in 0.5 second intervals) before dialing a number.

Note: This parameter can be specified only if *YES is specified on either the SWITCHED or SNBU parameter, and LINKTYPE(*SDLC) and SHM(*NO) are both specified.

6

The default value of 6 provides a 3-second delay.

predial-delay

Specify a value ranging from 0 to 254 units. Each unit represents 0.5 second. To indicate no delay, specify a value of 0.

Top

Redial delay (REDIALDLY)

Specifies the time interval to wait (in 0.5 second intervals) before re-dialing when the call attempt is unsuccessful.

Note: This parameter can be specified only if *YES is specified on either the SWITCHED or SNBU parameter, and LINKTYPE(*SDLC) and SHM(*NO) are both specified.

120 The default value of 120 provides a 60-second delay.

redial-delay

Specify a value from 0 to 254 units. Each unit represents 0.5 second. To indicate no delay, specify a value of 0.

Top

Dial retry (DIALRTY)

Specifies the number of re-dial attempts made by the system before considering the dialing unsuccessful.

Note: This parameter can be specified only if *YES is specified on either the SWITCHED or SNBU parameter, and LINKTYPE(*SDLC) and SHM(*NO) are both specified.

2 The default number of retries is 2.

dial-retry

Specify a value from 0 to 254 in 0.5-second intervals, for the number of times the dialing will be tried.

Top

Switched disconnect (SWTDSC)

Specifies whether the switched connection to this controller is dropped when the last device is varied off.

*NO

The switched connection is not dropped when the last device is varied off.

*YES

The switched connection is varied off when the last device is varied off.

Top

Disconnect timer (DSCTMR)

Specifies options for controlling the time (in seconds) before a connection without activity is dropped, or the amount of time to delay the automatic disconnection. If the user does not want the line to drop, specify *NO for the SWTDSC parameter.

Element 1: Minimum Connect Timer

170

A connection is dropped when it has been inactive for 170 seconds.

disconnect-timer

Specify a time to wait before disconnecting. Valid values range from 0 through 65535 seconds.

Element 2: Disconnect Delay Timer

30

The disconnection is delayed for 30 seconds.

disconnect-delay-timer

Specify a value to delay link take down after the last session on the controller is stopped. Valid values range from 0 through 65535 seconds.

Note: For objects migrated from V2R1M1 or previous systems, the disconnect delay timer has a value of zero. This value is interpreted by the system as 30 seconds.

SDLC poll priority (POLLPTY)

Specifies whether this controller has priority when polled. This parameter can be specified only if SHM is *NO.

*NO

This controller does not have polling priority.

*YES

This controller does have polling priority.

SDLC poll limit (POLLMT)

Specifies, for an SDLC secondary or negotiable controller, the number of consecutive polls issued to the same controller when the poll results in receiving frames. This parameter can be specified only if SHM is *NO.

0

The default number of polls is zero.

poll limit

Specify a number of polls. Valid values range from 0 through 4.

SDLC out limit (OUTLMT)

Specifies the number of consecutive times SDLC allows the transmission of the maximum number of frames to a station, before allowing transmission to another station.

*POLLMT

The value is the same as the one specified for the **SDLC poll limit (POLLMT)** parameter.

out-limit

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 4.

SDLC connect poll retry (CNNPOLLRTY)

Specifies the number of times to retry connecting to a controller before reporting an error.

*CALC

The number of retries is 7 if the controller is switched, and *NOMAX if the controller is nonswitched.

*NOMAX

The system will retry indefinitely.

connect-poll-retry

Specify a value ranging from 0 to 65534 for the number of retries.

Top

SDLC NDM poll timer (NDMPOLLTMR)

Specifies the minimum interval at which a secondary station should be polled if a poll from the primary to the secondary (which is in normal disconnect mode (NDM)) does not result in receiving the appropriate response.

This parameter is valid only if the link type is *SDLC and the controller role is secondary or negotiable and *NO is specified on the SHM parameter.

*CALC

The poll interval is calculated by the system.

NDM-poll-timer

Specify a value ranging from 1 to 3000 units. Each unit represents 0.1 second. To indicate no timer, specify 0.

Top

LAN frame retry (LANFRMRTY)

Specifies the number of times to retry a transmission when there is no acknowledgment from the remote controller in the time period specified by the LANRSPTMR parameter. This value is only used after a successful connection has been made.

*CALC

The system determines the LAN frame retry value based on the type of line that is lined to the controller.

LAN-frame-retry

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 254 for the number of times a frame is transmitted before an acknowledgement is received.

Top

LAN connection retry (LANCNRRTY)

Specifies the number of times a transmission is attempted before an acknowledgement is received. This value is used at connection time (unlike LANFRMRTY which is used after a connection has been made).

*CALC

The system determines the LAN connection retry value.

LAN-connection-retry

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 254 for the number of times the transmission is attempted before an acknowledgement is received.

LAN response timer (LANRSPTMR)

Specifies the time period used to determine an inoperative condition on the link when connected.

*CALC

The system determines the LAN response timer value.

LAN-response-timer

Specify a value from 1 to 254 units. Each unit represents 0.1 second. To indicate no timer, specify 0.

LAN connection timer (LANCNNTMR)

Specifies the time period used to determine an inoperative condition on the link at connection time.

*CALC

The system determines the LAN connection timer value.

LAN-connection-timer

Specify a value ranging from 1 through 254 in 0.1-second intervals for the amount of time the system waits before an inoperative condition occurs. To indicate no timer, specify 0.

LAN acknowledgement timer (LANACKTMR)

Specifies the time interval to delay sending acknowledgements for received frames.

*CALC

The system determines the LAN acknowledgement timer value.

LAN-acknowledgement-timer

Specify a value ranging from 1 to 254 units. Each unit represents 0.1 second. To indicate no timer, specify 0. If 0 is specified for the **LAN acknowledgement frequency (LANACKFRQ)** parameter, 0 must also be specified for this parameter. If a non-zero number is specified for the LANACKFRQ parameter, a non-zero number must also be specified for this parameter.

LAN inactivity timer (LANINACTMR)

Specifies the time period used to determine an inactive condition for the controller.

*CALC

The system determines the LAN inactivity timer value.

LAN-inactivity-timer

Specify a value ranging from 1 through 255 in 0.1-second intervals for the length of time used to determine an inactive condition for the controller. To indicate no timer, specify 0.

Top

LAN acknowledgement frequency (LANACKFRQ)

Specifies the maximum number of frames received before sending an acknowledgement to the controller.

*CALC

The system determines the LAN acknowledgement frequency value.

LAN-acknowledge-frequency

Specify a value from 0 to 127 for the number of frames received. If 0 is specified for the **LAN acknowledgement timer (LANACKTMR)** parameter, 0 must also be specified for this parameter. If a non-zero number is specified for the LANACKTMR parameter, a non-zero number must also be specified for this parameter.

Top

LAN max outstanding frames (LANMAXOUT)

Specifies the maximum number of frames that can be sent before an acknowledgement is received from the remote system.

*CALC

The system determines the LAN maximum outstanding frames value.

LAN-maximum-outstanding-frames

Specify a value ranging from 1 through 127 for the number of frames that can be sent before an acknowledgement is received.

Top

LAN access priority (LANACCPTY)

Specifies the priority used for accessing the remote controller. The larger the number the higher the priority for this controller. This parameter is only used when the controller attaches to TRLAN.

*CALC

The system determines the LAN access priority value.

LAN-access-priority

Specify a value from 0 to 3 for the access priority for this controller on a local area network (LAN).

Top

LAN window step (LANWDWSTP)

Specifies whether to reduce to 1 the maximum number of frames outstanding to the remote system during network congestion. This parameter (LAN Window Step) indicates the number of frames that must be successfully received by the remote system before the number of maximum outstanding frames can be increased by 1. The increase continues this way until the maximum number of outstanding frames reaches the value specified by the LAN maximum outstanding frames (LANMAXOUT) parameter.

*NONE

The number of outstanding frames is not reduced during network congestion.

LAN-window-step

Specify a value from 1 to 127 for the number of frames that must be successfully received by the remote system before the maximum number of outstanding frames can be increased by 1.

Top

X.25 switched line selection (SWTLINSLCT)

Specifies the method that is used to select lines from an X.25 switched line list.

*FIRST

Lines are selected beginning with the first line in the switched line list.

*CALC

The system determines which line in the switched line list will be selected.

Top

X.25 default packet size (DFTPCKTSIZE)

Specifies the default packet size used by the X.25 network for transmission and reception.

Element 1: Transmit Packet Size

*LIND

The value specified in the line description is the default value.

transmit-packet-size

Specify a default packet size for transmission. The valid values for the packet size are 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, and 4096.

Element 2: Receive Packet Size

*LIND

The value specified in the line description is the default value.

*TRANSMIT

The value specified as the default packet size for transmission is used as the default for reception.

receive-packet-size

Specify a default packet size for reception. The valid values for the packet size are 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, and 4096.

Top

X.25 default window size (DFTWDWSIZE)

Specifies the default window size for transmission and reception.

Element 1: Transmit Window Size

*LIND

The value specified in the line description is used as the default window size.

transmit-window-size

Specify the appropriate default window size. If you specified modulus 8, valid values range from 1 through 7. If you specified modulus 128, valid values range from 1 through 15. For switched virtual circuit (SVC) incoming calls, the system accepts the window size indicated in the Incoming Call packet facilities field.

Element 2: Receive Window Size

*LIND

The value specified in the line description is used as the default window size.

*TRANSMIT

The value specified as the default window size for transmission is used as the default for reception.

receive-window-size

Specify the appropriate default window size. If you specified modulus 8, valid values range from 1 through 7. If you specified modulus 128, valid values range from 1 through 15.

Top

X.25 user group identifier (USRGRPID)

Specifies the closed user-group ID for contacting this switched virtual circuit (SVC) controller on the X.25 network.

Specify the 2-digit decimal value, from 00 through 99, as provided by the network subscription. This parameter is not valid for permanent virtual circuit (PVC) connections. It is valid only for SVC circuit outgoing call operations and is ignored for SVC incoming call connections.

Top

X.25 reverse charging (RVSCRG)

Specifies whether reverse charges are accepted or requested when contacting this controller.

***NONE**

No reverse charging for network tariff billing is accepted.

***REQUEST**

Charges are requested on outgoing call request packets.

***ACCEPT**

Reverse charging for network tariff billing is accepted on incoming requests.

***BOTH**

Both incoming and outgoing requests are accepted.

Top

X.25 frame retry (X25FRMRTY)

Specifies the maximum number of times a frame is sent after the response timer ends when connected to this controller. The value for this parameter depends on the quality of service provided by the network and the connection to that network; that is, the frequency of lost link protocol data units.

7

The default for the maximum number of transmissions is 7.

X.25 frame retry

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 21 for the number of times a frame is sent.

Top

X.25 connection retry (X25CNNRTY)

Specifies the maximum number of times that a logical link control (LLC) protocol data unit is sent after the connect response timer expires when connecting to this controller.

7

The default for the maximum number of transmissions is 7.

X.25 connection retry

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 21 for the number times a frame is sent.

Top

X.25 response timer (X25RSPTMR)

Specifies the time period allowed to return an acknowledgement when an LLC protocol data unit is sent while connected to this controller.

300

The time allowed to return an acknowledgment is 30 seconds.

X.25 response-timer

Specify an amount of time in tenths of a second. Valid values range from 1 through 2550 in 0.1-second intervals.

Top

X.25 connection timer (X25CNNTMR)

Specifies the time period allowed to return an acknowledgement when an LLC protocol data unit is sent while connecting to this controller.

300

The default amount of time is 30 seconds.

connection-timer

Specify an amount of time in tenths of a second. Valid values range from 1 through 2550 in 0.1 second intervals.

Top

X.25 delayed connection timer (X25DLYTMR)

Specifies the time interval between attempts to establish a connection to the controller.

*CALC

Use the values specified for the **X.25 connection timer (X25CNNTMR)** parameter and the **X.25 connection retry (X25CNNRTY)** parameter to determine how often and how many times to try establishing the connection.

X.25-delay-timer

Specify a value ranging from 1 to 32767 units. Each unit represents 0.1 second. Connection attempts are repeated indefinitely at this time interval.

Top

X.25 acknowledgement timer (X25ACKTMR)

Specifies the amount of time to delay sending acknowledgements for received frames.

20

The time allowed to delay sending an acknowledgment is 2 seconds.

X.25-acknowledgment-timer

Valid values range from 1 to 2550 in 0.1 second intervals, or 0 to indicate no delay.

Top

X.25 inactivity timer (X25INACTMR)

Specifies the time period used to determine an inactive condition for the controller. Valid values range from 1 to 2550 in 0.1 second intervals.

1440

The time period used to determine an inactive condition for the controller is 10.5 seconds.

Top

User facilities (USRFCL)

Specifies a string of hexadecimal characters sent to the X.25 network to request additional services. The system allows up to 218 hexadecimal characters.

Top

Recovery limits (CMNRCYLMT)

Specifies the number of recovery attempts made by the system before an inquiry message is sent to the system operator. Also specifies the time (in minutes) that must elapse before the system sends an inquiry message to the system operator indicating that the recovery attempt count limit is reached.

Element 1: Maximum Recovery Limit

2

Two recovery attempts are made within the interval specified.

*SYSVAL

The value in the QCMNRCYLMT system value is used.

count limit

Specify the number of second-level recovery attempts to be made. Valid values range from 0 through 99.

Element 2: Recovery Time Interval

5

The specified number of recovery attempts is made within a 5-minute interval.

time-interval

Specify the time interval (in minutes) at which the specified number of second-level recoveries are attempted. Valid values range from 0 through 120. If the value specified for *count-limit* is not 0, the value 0 specifies infinite recovery.

More information on communication recovery is in the Communications Management book, SC41-5406.

Top

Message queue (MSGQ)

Specifies the message queue to which operational messages are sent.

*SYSVAL

Messages are sent to the message queue defined in the QCFGMSGQ system value.

*SYSOPR

Messages are sent to the system operator message queue (QSYS/QSYSOPR).

Qualifier 1: Message queue

name Specify the name of the message queue to which operational messages are sent.

Qualifier 2: Library

name Specify the name of the library where the message queue is located.

For more information about using this command, see the Communications Management book, SC41-5406.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

*CHANGE

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

*EXCLUDE

The user cannot access the object.

*LIBCRTAUT

The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified for the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter on the Create Library (CRTLIB) command for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified for the CRTAUT parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

name Specify the name of an authorization list to be used for authority to the object. Users included in the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified in the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Creating an APPC controller with link type *SDLC

```
CRTCTLAPPC  CTLD(OUTLAND)  LINKTYPE(*SDLC)
             APPN(*NO)     LINE(OUTLINE)
             RMTNETID(*NONE) STNADR(C1)
```

This command configures an APPC controller description attached to a nonswitched SDLC line with a station address of C1.

Example 2: Creating an APPC controller with link type *HRPIP

```
CRTCTLAPPC  CTLD(GRIFFIN) LINKTYPE(*HRPIP)
             RMTINTNETA('9.5.5.1') RMTCPNAME(CJP)
```

This command configures an APPC controller description named GRIFFIN with a link type of *HRPIP, a remote internet address of 9.5.5.1 and a remote control point of CJP.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF26BB

Extended wireless controller member not changed.

CPF26BC

Extended wireless controller member not displayed.

CPF26BD

Entry for barcode group not removed from extended wireless controller member.

CPF26BE

Entry for PTC group not removed from extended wireless controller member.

CPF26BF

Program QZXCINZ terminated abnormally. See previous messages.

CPF26B3

Extended wireless line member not added.

CPF26B4

Extended wireless line member not changed.

CPF26B5

Extended wireless line member not displayed.

CPF26B8

Extended wireless controller member not added.

CPF2716

Controller description &1 not created.

Top

Create Ctl Desc (Async) (CRTCTLASC)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
 Threadsafte: No

Parameters
 Examples
 Error messages

The Create Controller Description (Async) (CRTCTLASC) command creates a controller description for an asynchronous controller.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
CTLD	Controller description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Positional 1
LINKTYPE	Link type	*ASYNC, *X25	Required, Positional 2
ONLINE	Online at IPL	*YES, *NO	Optional
SWITCHED	Switched connection	*NO, *YES	Optional
SNBU	Switched network backup	*NO, *YES	Optional
LINE	Attached nonswitched line	<i>Name</i>	Optional
SWTLINLST	Switched line list	Values (up to 64 repetitions): <i>Name</i>	Optional
INLCNN	Initial connection	*DIAL, *ANS	Optional
CNNNBR	Connection number	<i>Character value</i> , *ANY	Optional
ANSNBR	Answer number	*CNNNBR, *ANY	Optional
LGLCHLID	X.25 logical channel ID	<i>Character value</i>	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , *BLANK	Optional
DEV	Attached devices	<i>Name</i>	Optional
PREDIALDLY	Predial delay	0-254, <u>6</u>	Optional
REDIALDLY	Redial delay	0-254, <u>120</u>	Optional
DIALRTY	Dial retry	0-254, <u>2</u>	Optional
SWTDSC	Switched disconnect	*NO, *YES	Optional
ACKTMR	File transfer ack timer	16-65535, <u>16</u>	Optional
RETRY	File transfer retry	1-255, <u>7</u>	Optional
RMTVIFY	Remote verify	*NO, *YES	Optional
LCLLOCNAME	Local location	<i>Name</i>	Optional
LCLID	Local identifier	<i>Name</i>	Optional
PADEML	PAD Emulation	*NO, *YES	Optional
SWTLINSLCT	X.25 switched line selection	*FIRST, *CALC	Optional
DFTPKTSIZE	X.25 default packet size	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Transmit value	*LIND, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096	
	Element 2: Receive value	*LIND, *TRANSMIT, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096	
DFTWDWSIZE	X.25 default window size	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Transmit value	1-15, *LIND	
	Element 2: Receive value	1-15, *LIND, *TRANSMIT	

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
USRGRPID	X.25 user group identifier	<i>Character value</i>	Optional
RVSCRG	X.25 reverse charging	<u>*NONE</u> , *REQUEST, *ACCEPT, *BOTH	Optional
USRFCL	User facilities	<i>Character value</i>	Optional
CMNRCYLMT	Recovery limits	Single values: *SYSVAL Other values: <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Count limit	0-99, <u>2</u>	
	Element 2: Time interval	0-120, <u>5</u>	
MSGQ	Message queue	Single values: *SYSVAL, *SYSOPR Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Message queue	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i>	
AUT	Authority	<i>Name</i> , <u>*CHANGE</u> , *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE, *LIBCRTAUT	Optional

Top

Controller description (CTLD)

This is a required parameter.

Specifies the name of the controller description.

Top

Link type (LINKTYPE)

Specifies the type of line to which this controller is attached.

This is a required parameter.

***ASYNC**

This controller is attached to an asynchronous line.

***X25**

This controller is attached to an X.25 line.

Top

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

*YES

The controller is automatically varied on at IPL.

***NO**

The controller is not automatically varied on at IPL.

Top

Switched connection (SWITCHED)

Specifies whether this controller is attached to a switched line, a token-ring network, Ethernet LAN, or an X.25 switched virtual circuit (SVC). *NO must be specified for APPC controllers attached to a TDLC line.

*NO

This controller is attached to a nonswitched line. Specify this value for controllers attaching to an X.25 permanent virtual circuit (PVC).

*YES

This controller is attached to a switched line. Specify this value for controllers attached to an X.25 switched virtual circuit (SVC). Also specify this value for controllers attached to a local area network.

Note: If LINKTYPE is *LAN, the SWITCHED parameter value must be *YES or must not be specified.

Top

Switched network backup (SNBU)

Specifies whether the remote system modem has the switched network backup (SNBU) feature. The backup feature is used to bypass a broken nonswitched (leased line) connection by establishing a switched connection. To activate SNBU, you must change the controller description of the modem from nonswitched to switched by specifying *YES for the **Activate swt network backup (ACTSNBU)** parameter.

Note: If the modem model you are using is an IBM 386x, 586x, or 786x, you should not change the controller description. Instead, manually switch the modem to the unswitched mode, and manually dial the connection.

Both the local and remote modems must support the SNBU feature to perform a valid activation.

*NO The remote system modem does not have the SNBU feature.

*YES

The remote system modem has the SNBU feature.

Top

Attached nonswitched line (LINE)

Specifies the name of the nonswitched lines to which this controller is attached. The line description must already exist.

Note: The associated line must be varied off before this command is entered. Specify this parameter for controllers attaching to an X.25 permanent virtual circuit (PVC).

Top

Switched line list (SWTLINLST)

Specifies the names of the switched lines to which this controller attaches. The line descriptions must already exist. Up to 64 switched line names can be specified.

*switched-line-name

Specify the names of up to 64 lines that are connected to this controller. The same line name can be used more than once. For each line name specified, a line description by that name must already exist.

Top

Initial connection (INLCNN)

Specifies the method used to establish a connection with this controller.

*DIAL

The system initiates outgoing calls and answers incoming calls.

*ANS

The connection is made by the iSeries system when it answers an incoming call from this controller. If a call is received from the remote controller and all necessary conditions are met, the incoming call is answered by the system.

For X.25 connections, the line attached to the controller requires switched virtual circuits (SVCs) configured on the LGLCHLE parameter of type OUT or BOTH(*SVCOUT or *SVCBOTH) for the connection to succeed.

The line can be changed using the Change Line Description (X.25) (CHGLINX25) command.

Top

Connection number (CNNNBR)

Specifies the telephone number to dial to connect to this controller.

This could be a telephone number, an X.25 network address, or an X.21 connection number depending on the type of line the controller is attached to.

***ANY** The system accepts calls from any network address.

connection-number

Specify the connection number used to call this controller. This could be a telephone number or an X.25 network address.

Top

Answer number (ANSNBR)

Specifies the X.25 network address from which calls are accepted.

*CNNNBR

Calls from the X.25 network address specified on the CNNNBR parameter are accepted.

***ANY**

Calls are accepted from any X.25 network address.

Top

X.25 logical channel ID (LGLCHLID)

Specifies the logical channel identifier used for the X.25 permanent virtual circuit (PVC) to this controller. The valid entry is xyy. Where:

- x = the logical group number, derived from your network subscription.
- yy = the logical channel number, derived from your subscription. The logical channel identifier must be one of the PVC logical channel identifiers that was defined in the X.25 line description. There is no default for this parameter.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

*BLANK

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Attached devices (DEV)

Attached devices (DEV)

Specifies the names of the devices that are attached to this controller. The device descriptions must already exist.

Asynchronous communications supports only one device attached to each controller. The device name must be the same as that specified when the associated device description was created. The device description must already exist.

Top

Predial delay (PREDIALDLY)

Specifies the time interval to wait (in 0.5 second intervals) before dialing a number.

Note: This parameter can be specified only if switched line or switched network backup is *YES and the link type is *ASYNC for asynchronous controllers.

6

The default value of 6 provides a 3-second delay.

predial-delay

Specify a value ranging from 0 to 254 units. Each unit represents 0.5 second. To indicate no delay, specify a value of 0.

Top

Redial delay (REDIALDLY)

Specifies the time interval to wait (in 0.5 second intervals) before re-dialing when the call attempt is unsuccessful.

Note: This parameter can be specified only if switched line or switched network backup is *YES and the link type is *ASYNC for asynchronous controllers.

120 The default value of 120 provides a 60-second delay.

redial-delay

Specify a value from 0 to 254 units. Each unit represents 0.5 second. To indicate no delay, specify a value of 0.

Top

Dial retry (DIALRTY)

Specifies the number of re-dial attempts made by the system before considering the dialing unsuccessful.

Note: This parameter can be specified only if switched line or switched network backup is *YES and the link type is *ASYNC for asynchronous controllers.

2 The default number of retries is 2.

dial-retry

Specify a value from 0 to 254 in 0.5-second intervals, for the number of times the dialing will be tried.

Top

Switched disconnect (SWTDSC)

Specifies whether the switched connection to this controller is dropped when the last device is varied off.

*NO

The switched connection is not dropped when the last device is varied off.

*YES

The switched connection is varied off when the last device is varied off.

Top

File transfer ack timer (ACKTMR)

Specifies the time period allowed for an acknowledgement when using file transfer support.

Valid values range from 16 to 65535 in one-second intervals.

Top

File transfer retry (RETRY)

Specifies the number of retries when using file transfer support.

Valid values range from 1 to 255.

7

Seven is the default for number of retries.

Top

Remote verify (RMTVIFY)

Specifies whether the remote system requires verification of local location NAME and local ID. The remote system requires verification if a generic controller and device are configured to accept calls from any X.25 network address.

*NO

The remote system does not require verification of local location name and local ID.

*YES

The remote system does require verification of the local location name and local ID.

Top

Local location (LCLLOCNAME)

Specifies the name that, when combined with the local ID, identifies your controller to a remote system. This name must be the same as the name specified by the remote system in its remote location list.

Top

Local identifier (LCLID)

Specifies the ID that, when combined with the local location NAME, identifies your controller to a remote system. This ID must be the same as the ID specified by the remote system in its remote location list.

Top

PAD Emulation (PADEML)

Specifies whether this controller emulates an X.25 packet assembler/disassembler (PAD). This PAD emulation follows CCITT recommendations for X.3, X.28, and X.29. This parameter is valid only if *X25 is specified for the **Link type (LINKTYPE)** parameter, SWITCHED is *YES, and the initial connection (INLCNN) is set to *DIAL.

*NO

This controller does not emulate an X.25 packet assembler/disassembler (PAD).

*YES

This controller emulates an X.25 packet assembler/disassembler (PAD).

X.25 switched line selection (SWTLINSLCT)

Specifies the method that is used to select lines from an X.25 switched line list.

*FIRST

Lines are selected beginning with the first line in the switched line list.

*CALC

The system determines which line in the switched line list will be selected.

Top

X.25 default packet size (DFTPCKTSIZE)

Specifies the default packet size used by the X.25 network for transmission and reception.

Element 1: Transmit Packet Size

*LIND

The value specified in the line description is the default value.

transmit-packet-size

Specify a default packet size for transmission. The valid values for the packet size are 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, and 4096.

Element 2: Receive Packet Size

*LIND

The value specified in the line description is the default value.

*TRANSMIT

The value specified as the default packet size for transmission is used as the default for reception.

receive-packet-size

Specify a default packet size for reception. The valid values for the packet size are 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, and 4096.

Top

X.25 default window size (DFTWDWSIZE)

Specifies the default window size for transmission and reception.

Element 1: Transmit Window Size

*LIND

The value specified in the line description is used as the default window size.

transmit-window-size

Specify the appropriate default window size. If you specified modulus 8, valid values range from 1 through 7. If you specified modulus 128, valid values range from 1 through 15. For switched virtual circuit (SVC) incoming calls, the system accepts the window size indicated in the Incoming Call packet facilities field.

Element 2: Receive Window Size

***LIND**

The value specified in the line description is used as the default window size.

***TRANSMIT**

The value specified as the default window size for transmission is used as the default for reception.

receive-window-size

Specify the appropriate default window size. If you specified modulus 8, valid values range from 1 through 7. If you specified modulus 128, valid values range from 1 through 15.

Top

X.25 user group identifier (USRGRPID)

Specifies the closed user-group ID for contacting this switched virtual circuit (SVC) controller on the X.25 network.

Specify the 2-digit decimal value, from 00 through 99, as provided by the network subscription. This parameter is not valid for permanent virtual circuit (PVC) connections. It is valid only for SVC circuit outgoing call operations and is ignored for SVC incoming call connections.

Top

X.25 reverse charging (RVSCRG)

Specifies whether reverse charges are accepted or requested when contacting this controller.

***NONE**

No reverse charging for network tariff billing is accepted.

***REQUEST**

Charges are requested on outgoing call request packets.

***ACCEPT**

Reverse charging for network tariff billing is accepted on incoming requests.

***BOTH**

Both incoming and outgoing requests are accepted.

Top

User facilities (USRFCL)

Specifies a string of hexadecimal characters sent to the X.25 network to request additional services. The system allows up to 218 hexadecimal characters.

Note: Values entered in this field are determined by the supplier of the network subscription. Do not include coding of facilities shown through keywords: packet size, window size, user group identifier, and reverse charging.

Top

Recovery limits (CMNRCYLMT)

Specifies the number of recovery attempts made by the system before an inquiry message is sent to the system operator. Also specifies the time (in minutes) that must elapse before the system sends an inquiry message to the system operator indicating that the recovery attempt count limit is reached.

Element 1: Maximum Recovery Limit

2

Two recovery attempts are made within the interval specified.

*SYSVAL

The value in the QCMNRCYLMT system value is used.

count limit

Specify the number of second-level recovery attempts to be made. Valid values range from 0 through 99.

Element 2: Recovery Time Interval

5

The specified number of recovery attempts is made within a 5-minute interval.

time-interval

Specify the time interval (in minutes) at which the specified number of second-level recoveries are attempted. Valid values range from 0 through 120. If the value specified for *count-limit* is not 0, the value 0 specifies infinite recovery.

More information on communication recovery is in the Communications Management book, SC41-5406.

Top

Message queue (MSGQ)

Specifies the message queue to which operational messages are sent.

*SYSVAL

Messages are sent to the message queue defined in the QCFGMSGQ system value.

*SYSOPR

Messages are sent to the system operator message queue (QSYS/QSYSOPR).

Qualifier 1: Message queue

name Specify the name of the message queue to which operational messages are sent.

Qualifier 2: Library

name Specify the name of the library where the message queue is located.

For more information about using this command, see the Communications Management book, SC41-5406.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

*CHANGE

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

***EXCLUDE**

The user cannot access the object.

***LIBCRTAUT**

The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified for the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter on the Create Library (CRTLIB) command for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified for the CRTAUT parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

name Specify the name of an authorization list to be used for authority to the object. Users included in the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified in the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Top

Examples

```
CRTCTLASC CTLD(ASCCTL) LINKTYPE(*ASYNC) LINE(ASCLIN)
```

This command creates an asynchronous controller attached to a nonswitched asynchronous line.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF26BB

Extended wireless controller member not changed.

CPF26BC

Extended wireless controller member not displayed.

CPF26BD

Entry for barcode group not removed from extended wireless controller member.

CPF26BE

Entry for PTC group not removed from extended wireless controller member.

CPF26BF

Program QZXCINZ terminated abnormally. See previous messages.

CPF26B3

Extended wireless line member not added.

CPF26B4

Extended wireless line member not changed.

CPF26B5

Extended wireless line member not displayed.

CPF26B8

Extended wireless controller member not added.

CPF2716

Controller description &1 not created.

Top

Create Ctl Desc (BSC) (CRTCTLBSC)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
 Threadsafes: No

Parameters
 Examples
 Error messages

The Create Controller Description (BSC) (CRTCTLBSC) command creates a controller description for a binary synchronous communications (BSC) controller.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
CTLD	Controller description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Positional 1
ONLINE	Online at IPL	*YES, *NO	Optional
CNN	Connection type	*NONSWTPP, *SWTPP, *MPTRIB	Optional
SNBU	Switched network backup	*NO, *YES	Optional
LINE	Attached nonswitched line	<i>Name</i>	Optional
SWTLINLST	Switched line list	Values (up to 64 repetitions): <i>Name</i>	Optional
APPTYPE	Application type	*PGM, *RJE, *EML	Optional
INLCNN	Initial connection	*DIAL, *ANS	Optional
CNNNBR	Connection number	<i>Character value</i>	Optional
LCLID	Local identifier	<i>Character value</i> , *NOID	Optional
RMTID	Remote identifiers	Values (up to 64 repetitions): <i>Character value</i> , *ANY, *NOID	Optional
RJEHOST	RJE host type	*RES, *JES2, *JES3, *RSCS	Optional
RJELOGON	RJE host signon/logon	<i>Character value</i>	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , *BLANK	Optional
DEV	Attached devices	Values (up to 32 repetitions): <i>Name</i>	Optional
PREDIALDLY	Predial delay	0-254, <u>6</u>	Optional
REDIALDLY	Redial delay	0-254, <u>120</u>	Optional
DIALRTY	Dial retry	0-254, <u>2</u>	Optional
CMNRCYLMT	Recovery limits	Single values: *SYSVAL Other values: <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Count limit	0-99, <u>2</u>	
	Element 2: Time interval	0-120, <u>5</u>	
AUT	Authority	<i>Name</i> , *CHANGE, *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE, *LIBCRTAUT	Optional

Top

Controller description (CTLD)

This is a required parameter.

Specifies the name of the controller description.

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

*YES

The controller is automatically varied on at IPL.

*NO

The controller is not automatically varied on at IPL.

Connection type (CNN)

Specifies the type of connection on which this BSC controller is used.

Note: This value must match the value specified for the CNN parameter in the CRTLINBSC command.

NONSWTPP

Nonswitched point-to-point connection.

*SWTPP

Switched point-to-point connection.

*MPTRIB

Multipoint tributary connection.

Switched network backup (SNBU)

Specifies whether the remote system modem has the switched network backup (SNBU) feature. The backup feature is used to bypass a broken nonswitched (leased line) connection by establishing a switched connection. To activate SNBU, you must change the controller description of the modem from nonswitched to switched by specifying *YES for the **Activate swt network backup (ACTSNBU)** parameter.

Note: If the modem model you are using is an IBM 386x, 586x, or 786x, you should not change the controller description. Instead, manually switch the modem to the unswitched mode, and manually dial the connection.

Both the local and remote modems must support the SNBU feature to perform a valid activation.

*NO The remote system modem does not have the SNBU feature.

*YES

The remote system modem has the SNBU feature.

Attached nonswitched line (LINE)

Specifies the name of the nonswitched lines to which this controller is attached. The line description must already exist.

Note: The associated line must be varied off before this command is entered. Specify this parameter for controllers attaching to an X.25 permanent virtual circuit (PVC).

Top

Switched line list (SWTLINLST)

Specifies the names of the switched lines to which this controller attaches. The line descriptions must already exist. Up to 64 switched line names can be specified.

***switched-line-name**

Specify the names of up to 64 lines that are connected to this controller. The same line name can be used more than once. For each line name specified, a line description by that name must already exist.

Top

Application type (APPTYPE)

Specifies the application type used by this device.

Note: This value must match the value specified on the APPTYPE parameter in the CRTLINBSC command.

***PGM**

The application is a user-written program.

***RJE**

The application is BSC Remote Job Entry (RJE).

***EML**

The application is BSC 3270 Device Emulation.

Top

Initial connection (INLCNN)

Specifies the method used to establish a connection with this controller.

***DIAL**

The system initiates outgoing calls and answers incoming calls.

***ANS**

The connection is made by the iSeries system when it answers an incoming call from this controller. If a call is received from the remote controller and all necessary conditions are met, the incoming call is answered by the system.

For X.25 connections, the line attached to the controller requires switched virtual circuits (SVCs) configured on the LGLCHLE parameter of type OUT or BOTH(*SVCOUT or *SVCBOTH) for the connection to succeed.

The line can be changed using the Change Line Description (X.25) (CHGLINX25) command.

Top

Connection number (CNNNBR)

Specifies the telephone number to dial to connect to this controller.

connection-number

Specify the connection number.

Top

Local identifier (LCLID)

Specifies the local ID used to identify the local system to the remote controller.

*NOID

The local system sends a null identifier when communicating with the controller.

local-id

Specify a local ID that is from 2 to 30 hexadecimal characters long and contains an even number of characters. The identifier cannot contain any BSC control characters.

The following guidelines are recommended to help ensure that the telephone connection is made to the correct BSC controller:

- The local ID should be a minimum of 4 characters.
- If the ID is only 4 characters, the first 2 and last 2 should be the same (example: F3F3 or 8484).

Top

Remote identifiers (RMTID)

Specifies the identifiers for remote BSC controllers. A maximum of 64 remote controller IDs can be specified.

*ANY

The system accepts any identifier sent by the remote controller.

Note: This value is valid only when it is the last or the only value specified.

*NOID

The local system accepts a null identifier sent by the remote system.

remote-ID

Specify a remote controller ID that is from 2 to 30 hexadecimal characters long and contains an even number of characters. The identifier cannot contain any BSC control characters.

The following guidelines are recommended to help ensure that the phone connection is made to the correct BSC controller:

- The remote ID should be a minimum of 4 characters.
- If the ID is only 4 characters, the first 2 and last 2 should be the same (example: F1F1 or 8585).

Top

RJE host type (RJEHOST)

Specifies the subsystem type of the host to which RJE is connected.

***RES**

The host is RES (Remote Entry System).

***JES2**

The host is JES2 (Job Entry Subsystem 2).

***JES3**

The host is JES3 (Job Entry Subsystem 3).

***RSCS**

The host is RSCS (Remote Spooling Communications System).

Top

RJE host signon/logon (RJELOGON)

Specify up to 80 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes, used as sign-on text for the RJE host system. This parameter is required only when APPTYPE(*RJE) is specified. Specify the sign-on information required by the host system.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

***BLANK**

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Attached devices (DEV)

Specifies the names of the devices that are attached to this controller. The device descriptions must already exist.

The maximum number of devices that can attach to this controller is 32 if CNN is *MPTRIB, 24 if APPTYPE is *RJE, or 1 for all other cases.

Top

Predial delay (PREDIALDLY)

Specifies the time interval to wait (in 0.5 second intervals) before dialing a number.

6

The default value of 6 provides a 3-second delay.

predial-delay

Specify a value ranging from 0 to 254 units. Each unit represents 0.5 second. To indicate no delay, specify a value of 0.

Top

Redial delay (REDIALDLY)

Specifies the time interval to wait (in 0.5 second intervals) before re-dialing when the call attempt is unsuccessful.

120 The default value of 120 provides a 60-second delay.

redial-delay

Specify a value from 0 to 254 units. Each unit represents 0.5 second. To indicate no delay, specify a value of 0.

Top

Dial retry (DIALRTY)

Specifies the number of re-dial attempts made by the system before considering the dialing unsuccessful.

2 The default number of retries is 2.

dial-retry

Specify a value from 0 to 254 in 0.5-second intervals, for the number of times the dialing will be tried.

Top

Recovery limits (CMNRCYLMT)

Specifies the number of recovery attempts made by the system before an inquiry message is sent to the system operator. Also specifies the time (in minutes) that must elapse before the system sends an inquiry message to the system operator indicating that the recovery attempt count limit is reached.

Element 1: Maximum Recovery Limit

2

Two recovery attempts are made within the interval specified.

*SYSVAL

The value in the QCMNRCYLMT system value is used.

count limit

Specify the number of second-level recovery attempts to be made. Valid values range from 0 through 99.

Element 2: Recovery Time Interval

5

The specified number of recovery attempts is made within a 5-minute interval.

time-interval

Specify the time interval (in minutes) at which the specified number of second-level recoveries are attempted. Valid values range from 0 through 120. If the value specified for *count-limit* is not 0, the value 0 specifies infinite recovery.

More information on communication recovery is in the Communications Management book, SC41-5406.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

*CHANGE

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

***EXCLUDE**

The user cannot access the object.

***LIBCRTAUT**

The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified for the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter on the Create Library (CRTLIB) command for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified for the CRTAUT parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

name Specify the name of an authorization list to be used for authority to the object. Users included in the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified in the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Top

Examples

```
CRTCTLBSC  CTLD(BSC1)  CNN(*SWTPP)
           CNNBR(1234567)  LCLID(020202)
           RMTID(*ANY)  SWTLINLST(BSC1)  INLCNN(*ANS)
```

This command creates a BSC controller on a switched line that accepts calls from any remote location.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF26BB

Extended wireless controller member not changed.

CPF26BC

Extended wireless controller member not displayed.

CPF26BD

Entry for barcode group not removed from extended wireless controller member.

CPF26BE

Entry for PTC group not removed from extended wireless controller member.

CPF26BF

Program QZXCINZ terminated abnormally. See previous messages.

CPF26B3

Extended wireless line member not added.

CPF26B4

Extended wireless line member not changed.

CPF26B5

Extended wireless line member not displayed.

CPF26B8

Extended wireless controller member not added.

CPF2716

Controller description &1 not created.

Top

Create Ctl Desc (Finance) (CRTCTLFNC)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
 Threadsafes: No

Parameters
 Examples
 Error messages

The Create Controller Description (Finance) (CRTCTLFNC) command creates a controller description for a finance controller. For more information about using this command, see the Communications Configuration book, SC41-5401.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
CTLD	Controller description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Positional 1
TYPE	Controller type	*FBSS, 3694, 4701, 4702, 4730, 4731, 4732, 4736	Required, Positional 2
MODEL	Controller model	0	Required, Positional 3
LINKTYPE	Link type	*LAN, *SDLC, *X25	Required, Positional 4
ONLINE	Online at IPL	*YES, *NO	Optional
SWITCHED	Switched connection	*NO, *YES	Optional
SHM	Short hold mode	*NO, *YES	Optional
SNBU	Switched network backup	*NO, *YES	Optional
LINE	Attached nonswitched line	<i>Name</i>	Optional
SWTLINLST	Switched line list	Values (up to 64 repetitions): <i>Name</i>	Optional
MAXFRAME	Maximum frame size	265-1033, 256, 265, 512, 521, 1033, *LINKTYPE	Optional
EXCHID	Exchange identifier	00000000-FFFFFFFF	Optional
INLCNN	Initial connection	*DIAL, *ANS	Optional
CNNNBR	Connection number	<i>Character value</i> , *DC, *ANY	Optional
ANSNBR	Answer number	*CNNNBR, *ANY	Optional
SHMDSCLMT	SHM disconnect limit	1-254, <u>10</u> , *NOMAX	Optional
SHMDSCTMR	SHM disconnect timer	2-3000, <u>50</u>	Optional
STNADR	Station address	01-FE	Optional
ADPTADR	LAN remote adapter address	000000000001-FFFFFFFFFFFF	Optional
NETLVL	X.25 network level	1980, 1984, 1988	Optional
LINKPCL	X.25 link level protocol	*QLLC, *ELLC	Optional
LGLCHLID	X.25 logical channel ID	<i>Character value</i>	Optional
CNNPWD	X.25 connection password	<i>Character value</i> , *X''	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , *BLANK	Optional
DEV	Attached devices	Values (up to 255 repetitions): <i>Name</i>	Optional
CODE	Character code	*EBCDIC, *ASCII	Optional
SSCPID	SSCP identifier	000000000001-FFFFFFFFFFFFFF, <u>050000000000</u>	Optional
PREDIALDLY	Predial delay	0-254, <u>6</u>	Optional

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
REDIALDLY	Redial delay	0-254, <u>120</u>	Optional
DIALRTY	Dial retry	0-254, <u>2</u>	Optional
SWTDSC	Switched disconnect	*YES, *NO	Optional
POLLPTY	SDLC poll priority	*NO, *YES	Optional
POLLMT	SDLC poll limit	0-4, <u>0</u>	Optional
OUTLMT	SDLC out limit	*POLLMT, 0, 1, 2, 3, 4	Optional
CNNPOLLRTY	SDLC connect poll retry	0-65534, *CALC, *NOMAX	Optional
NDMPOLLTMR	SDLC NDM poll timer	0-3000, *CALC	Optional
DSAP	LAN DSAP	04, 08, 0C, 10, 14, 18, 1C, 20, 24, 28, 2C, 30, 34, 38, 3C, 40, 44, 48, 4C, 50, 54, 58, 5C, 60, 64, 68, 6C, 70, 74, 78, 7C, 80, 84, 88, 8C, 90, 94, 98, 9C	Optional
SSAP	LAN SSAP	04, 08, 0C, 10, 14, 18, 1C, 20, 24, 28, 2C, 30, 34, 38, 3C, 40, 44, 48, 4C, 50, 54, 58, 5C, 60, 64, 68, 6C, 70, 74, 78, 7C, 80, 84, 88, 8C, 90, 94, 98, 9C	Optional
LANFRMRTY	LAN frame retry	0-254, *CALC	Optional
LANCNNRTY	LAN connection retry	0-254, *CALC	Optional
LANRSPTMR	LAN response timer	0-254, *CALC	Optional
LANCNTMR	LAN connection timer	0-254, *CALC	Optional
LANACKTMR	LAN acknowledgement timer	0-254, *CALC	Optional
LANINACTMR	LAN inactivity timer	0-255, *CALC	Optional
LANACKFRQ	LAN acknowledgement frequency	0-127, *CALC	Optional
LANMAXOUT	LAN max outstanding frames	1-127, *CALC	Optional
LANACCPTY	LAN access priority	0-3, *CALC	Optional
LANWDWSTP	LAN window step	1-127, *NONE	Optional
SWTLINSLCT	X.25 switched line selection	*FIRST, *CALC	Optional
DFTPFSIZE	X.25 default packet size	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Transmit value	*LIND, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096	
	Element 2: Receive value	*LIND, *TRANSMIT, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096	
DFTWDWSIZE	X.25 default window size	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Transmit value	1-15, *LIND	
	Element 2: Receive value	1-15, *LIND, *TRANSMIT	
USRGRPID	X.25 user group identifier	<i>Character value</i>	Optional
RVSCRG	X.25 reverse charging	*NONE, *REQUEST, *ACCEPT, *BOTH	Optional
X25FRMRTY	X.25 frame retry	0-21, <u>7</u>	Optional
X25CNNRTY	X.25 connection retry	0-21, <u>7</u>	Optional
X25RSPTMR	X.25 response timer	1-2550, <u>100</u>	Optional
X25CNTMR	X.25 connection timer	1-2550, <u>100</u>	Optional
X25DLYTMR	X.25 delayed connection timer	1-32767, *CALC	Optional
X25ACKTMR	X.25 acknowledgement timer	0-2550, <u>20</u>	Optional
X25INACTMR	X.25 inactivity timer	1-2550, <u>350</u>	Optional
USRFCL	User facilities	<i>Character value</i>	Optional

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
CMNRCYLMT	Recovery limits	Single values: *SYSVAL Other values: <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Count limit	0-99, <u>2</u>	
	Element 2: Time interval	0-120, <u>5</u>	
AUT	Authority	<i>Name</i> , * CHANGE , *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE, *LIBCRTAUT	Optional

Top

Controller description (CTLD)

This is a required parameter.

Specifies the name of the controller description.

Top

Controller type (TYPE)

This is a required parameter.

Specifies the type of controller for this description.

***FBSS**

This description represents a Financial Branch System Services (FBSS) controller.

3694

This description represents a 3694 check processor.

4701

This description represents a 4701 finance controller.

4702

This description represents a 4702 finance controller.

4730

This description represents a 4730 personal banking machine.

4731

This description represents a 4731 personal banking machine.

4732

This description represents a 4732 personal banking machine.

4736

This description represents a 4736 self-service transaction machine.

Top

Controller model (MODEL)

This is a required parameter.

Specifies the model number of the controller that is described. This number tells the system which features the controller has.

Top

Link type (LINKTYPE)

Specifies the type of line to which this controller is attached.

This is a required parameter.

***LAN**

This controller is attached to a Local Area Network (LAN).

***SDLC**

This controller is attached to a synchronous data link control (SDLC) line.

***X25**

This controller is attached to an X.25 line.

Top

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

***YES**

The controller is automatically varied on at IPL.

***NO**

The controller is not automatically varied on at IPL.

Top

Switched connection (SWITCHED)

Specifies whether this controller is attached to a switched line, a token-ring network, Ethernet LAN, or an X.25 switched virtual circuit (SVC). *NO must be specified for APPC controllers attached to a TDLC line.

***NO**

This controller is attached to a nonswitched line. Specify this value for controllers attaching to an X.25 permanent virtual circuit (PVC).

***YES**

This controller is attached to a switched line. Specify this value for controllers attached to an X.25 switched virtual circuit (SVC). Also specify this value for controllers attached to a local area network.

Note: If LINKTYPE is *LAN, the SWITCHED parameter value must be *YES or must not be specified.

Top

Short hold mode (SHM)

Specifies whether this controller is to be used for X.21 short hold mode. To specify *YES, you must also specify *SDLC for the **Link type (LINKTYPE)** parameter, and *YES for the **Switched connection (SWITCHED)** parameter.

*NO

This controller is not used for X.21 short hold mode.

*YES

This controller is used for X.21 short hold mode.

Top

Switched network backup (SNBU)

Specifies whether the remote system modem has the switched network backup (SNBU) feature. The backup feature is used to bypass a broken nonswitched (leased line) connection by establishing a switched connection. To activate SNBU, you must change the controller description of the modem from nonswitched to switched by specifying *YES for the **Activate swt network backup (ACTSNBU)** parameter.

Note: If the modem model you are using is an IBM 386x, 586x, or 786x, you should not change the controller description. Instead, manually switch the modem to the unswitched mode, and manually dial the connection.

Both the local and remote modems must support the SNBU feature to perform a valid activation.

*NO The remote system modem does not have the SNBU feature.

*YES

The remote system modem has the SNBU feature.

Top

Attached nonswitched line (LINE)

Specifies the name of the nonswitched lines to which this controller is attached. The line description must already exist.

Note: The associated line must be varied off before this command is entered. Specify this parameter for controllers attaching to an X.25 permanent virtual circuit (PVC).

Top

Switched line list (SWTLINLST)

Specifies the names of the switched lines to which this controller attaches. The line descriptions must already exist. Up to 64 switched line names can be specified.

***switched-line-name**

Specify the names of up to 64 lines that are connected to this controller. The same line name can be used more than once. For each line name specified, a line description by that name must already exist.

Top

Maximum frame size (MAXFRAME)

Specifies the maximum frame (path information unit (PIU)) size the controller can send or receive. This value is used to calculate the request unit (RU) sizes. Since the maximum PIU size that the controller can send or receive is negotiated at exchange identifier time, the maximum PIU size used at run time may be different. This value matches the corresponding value on the host system.

***LINKTYPE**

The following values are used for the various link types: *LAN - 521, *SDLC - 265, *X25 - 256.

256

The frame size for *X25.

265

The frame size for *SDLC, *LAN, or *X25.

512

The frame size for *X25.

521

The frame size for *SDLC, *LAN, or *X25.

1033

The frame size for *SDLC.

frame-size

Specify the frame size. For *LAN, specify a value from 265 to 521. For *SDLC, specify 265, 521, or 1033. For *X25, specify 256, 265, 512, or 521.

Note: For a 4730, 4731, 4732, 4736, or 3694 controller, *LINKTYPE or 265 may be specified.

Top

Exchange identifier (EXCHID)

Specifies the exchange identifier of this controller. The controller sends (exchanges) its identifier to another location when a connection is established. The 8-digit hexadecimal identifier contains 3 digits for the block number and 5 digits for the identifier of the specific controller.

Controller	Block Number	Hexadecimal Identifier
3694	02F	xxxxx
4701	057	xxxxx
4702	057	xxxxx
4730	043	xxxxx
4731	043	xxxxx
4732	043	xxxxx
4736	043	xxxxx
*FBSS	000-FFF	xxxxx
3601 (configured as a 4701)	016	xxxxx

Top

Initial connection (INLCNN)

Specifies the method used to establish a connection with this controller.

*DIAL

The system initiates outgoing calls and answers incoming calls.

*ANS

The connection is made by the iSeries system when it answers an incoming call from this controller. If a call is received from the remote controller and all necessary conditions are met, the incoming call is answered by the system.

For X.25 connections, the line attached to the controller requires switched virtual circuits (SVCs) configured on the LGLCHLE parameter of type OUT or BOTH(*SVCOUT or *SVCBOTH) for the connection to succeed.

The line can be changed using the Change Line Description (X.25) (CHGLINX25) command.

Top

Connection number (CNNNBR)

Specifies the telephone number to dial to connect to this controller.

*DC

Direct call is being used in an X.21 circuit switched network.

*ANY The system accepts calls from any network address.

connection-number

Specify the connection number.

Top

Answer number (ANSNBR)

Specifies the X.25 network address from which calls are accepted.

*CNNNBR

Calls from the X.25 network address specified on the CNNNBR parameter are accepted.

*ANY

Calls are accepted from any X.25 network address.

Top

SHM disconnect limit (SHMDSCLMT)

Specifies the number of consecutive nonproductive responses that are required from the remote station before the connection can be suspended for this X.21 short hold mode connection. This parameter is used only if *YES is specified for the **Short hold mode (SHM)** parameter, and *NEG or *SEC is specified for the **Data link role (ROLE)** parameter.

10

10 consecutive nonproductive responses must be received before the connection can be suspended.

*NOMAX

There is no disconnect limit.

SHM-disconnect-limit

Specify a number from 1 to 254, indicating the number of consecutive nonproductive responses that must be received before the connection can be suspended.

Top

SHM disconnect timer (SHMDSCTMR)

Specifies, in tenths of a second, the minimum length of time that the primary system maintains the connection to the remote system for this X.21 short hold mode controller. This parameter is valid only if *YES is specified for the **Short hold mode (SHM)** parameter, and *NEG or *SEC is specified for the **Data link role (ROLE)** parameter.

50

The primary maintains the connection to the remote system for a minimum of 5 seconds.

SHM-disconnect-timer

Specify a value from 2 to 3000 in 0.1 second intervals.

Top

Station address (STNADR)

Specifies the station address used when communicating with the controller.

Valid values range from 00 to FE.

Note: 00 can be specified only for APPC controllers when *TDLC is specified for the **Link type (LINKTYPE)** parameter.

Note: If *SEC is specified on the ROLE parameter, this is the station address of the remote controller. If *PRI or *NEG is specified on the ROLE parameter, this is the local station address.

Top

LAN remote adapter address (ADPTADR)

Specifies the 12-character adapter address of the remote controller. This is the address to which the system sends data when it communicates with the remote controller. This value can be obtained from the remote controller's configuration record. Valid values range from hex 000000000001 through hex FFFFFFFF.

adapter-address

Specify the adapter address of the remote controller.

Top

X.25 network level (NETLVL)

Specifies the level of the X.25 network used to access this controller. The level is specified by giving the year of the standard used by the X.25 network.

Note: Use of the lower value of the remote DTE or the network level is suggested; for example, if the remote DTE is using the CCITT standard of 1980 and the network 1984, specify 1980 for this parameter.

1980

The 1980 Standard is used.

1984

The 1984 Standard is used.

1988

The 1988 Standard is used.

Top

X.25 link level protocol (LINKPCL)

Specifies the link level protocol used on the X.25 network to communicate with this controller.

*QLLC

The Qualified Logical Link Control (QLLC) protocol is used.

*ELLC

The Enhanced Logical Link Control (ELLC) protocol is used.

Top

X.25 logical channel ID (LGLCHLID)

Specifies the logical channel identifier used for the X.25 permanent virtual circuit (PVC) to this controller. The valid entry is xyy. Where:

- x = the logical group number, derived from your network subscription.
- yy = the logical channel number, derived from your subscription. The logical channel identifier must be one of the PVC logical channel identifiers that was defined in the X.25 line description. There is no default for this parameter.

Top

X.25 connection password (CNNPWD)

Specifies the X.25 network password used for password exchange with the X.24 Call Request and Incoming Call packets (Call User Data field). This parameter is not valid for permanent virtual circuit (PVC) connections.

If you want to use a connection password that consists of characters whose hexadecimal value is less than 40, you must specify the password as a hexadecimal value. When less than 8 bytes are specified, the end of the password field is padded with blanks. A password of all blank is valid. All incoming call requests must match this password to establish a connection.

To specify a hexadecimal password, the digits must be specified in multiples of two, be no more than 16 digits long, be enclosed in apostrophes, and be preceded by an X. For example, X'0102030405' is a valid hexadecimal password.

Note: This connection password is highly recommended for controllers that operate with the Enhanced Logical Link Control (ELLC) protocol LINKPCL(*ELLC) on switched virtual circuit (SVC) connections. This enhanced protocol supports reconnection of virtual circuits after network errors which disconnect the line with a clear signal; however, this reconnection is not allowed to proceed without the password validation procedure being used as a unique identifier for the controller.

X.25-connection-password

Specify the connection password. The password for each controller can consist of any alphanumeric characters represented by the hexadecimal values ranging from 40 through FF.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

*BLANK

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Attached devices (DEV)

Specifies the names of the devices that are attached to this controller. The device descriptions must already exist.

The maximum number of devices that can attach to this controller is 255 for a 4701 or a 4702 controller; 3 for a 4730, and 2 for a 4731, 4732, or 4736 controller; 255 for a *FBSS controller; or 4 for a 3694 check processor.

Top

Character code (CODE)

Specifies whether the extended binary-coded decimal interchange code (*EBCDIC) or the American National Standard Code for Information Interchange (*ASCII) character code is used on the line.

*EBCDIC

The extended binary-coded decimal interchange code (EBCDIC) character code is used.

*ASCII

The ASCII character code is used.

Top

SSCP identifier (SSCPID)

Specifies the system service control point identifier of the host system.

050000000000

The default value for the system service control point identifier.

system-service-control-point-identifier

Specify the system service control point identifier as a 12-digit hexadecimal value.

Top

Predial delay (PREDIALDLY)

Specifies the time interval to wait (in 0.5 second intervals) before dialing a number.

6

The default value of 6 provides a 3-second delay.

predial-delay

Specify a value ranging from 0 to 254 units. Each unit represents 0.5 second. To indicate no delay, specify a value of 0.

Top

Redial delay (REDIALDLY)

Specifies the time interval to wait (in 0.5 second intervals) before re-dialing when the call attempt is unsuccessful.

120 The default value of 120 provides a 60-second delay.

redial-delay

Specify a value from 0 to 254 units. Each unit represents 0.5 second. To indicate no delay, specify a value of 0.

Top

Dial retry (DIALRTY)

Specifies the number of re-dial attempts made by the system before considering the dialing unsuccessful.

2 The default number of retries is 2.

dial-retry

Specify a value from 0 to 254 in 0.5-second intervals, for the number of times the dialing will be tried.

Top

Switched disconnect (SWTDSC)

Specifies whether the switched connection to this controller is dropped when the last device is varied off.

*YES

The switched connection is varied off when the last device is varied off.

*NO

The switched connection is not dropped when the last device is varied off.

Top

SDLC poll priority (POLLPTY)

Specifies whether this controller has priority when polled. This parameter can be specified only if SHM is *NO.

*NO

This controller does not have polling priority.

*YES

This controller does have polling priority.

Top

SDLC poll limit (POLLMT)

Specifies, for an SDLC secondary or negotiable controller, the number of consecutive polls issued to the same controller when the poll results in receiving frames. This parameter can be specified only if SHM is *NO.

0

The default number of polls is zero.

poll limit

Specify a number of polls. Valid values range from 0 through 4.

Top

SDLC out limit (OUTLMT)

Specifies the number of consecutive times SDLC allows the transmission of the maximum number of frames to a station, before allowing transmission to another station.

*POLLMT

The value is the same as the one specified for the **SDLC poll limit (POLLMT)** parameter.

out-limit

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 4.

Top

SDLC connect poll retry (CNNPOLLRTY)

Specifies the number of times to retry connecting to a controller before reporting an error.

*CALC

The number of retries is 7 if the controller is switched, and *NOMAX if the controller is nonswitched.

*NOMAX

The system will retry indefinitely.

connect-poll-retry

Specify a value ranging from 0 to 65534 for the number of retries.

Top

SDLC NDM poll timer (NDMPOLLTMR)

Specifies the minimum interval at which a secondary station should be polled if a poll from the primary to the secondary (which is in normal disconnect mode (NDM)) does not result in receiving the appropriate response.

This parameter is valid only if the link type is *SDLC and the controller role is secondary or negotiable and *NO is specified on the SHM parameter.

*CALC

The poll interval is calculated by the system.

NDM-poll-timer

Specify a value ranging from 1 to 3000 units. Each unit represents 0.1 second. To indicate no timer, specify 0.

Top

LAN DSAP (DSAP)

Specifies the destination service access point (DSAP). This is the logical address this system will send to when it communicates with the remote controller. This address allows the controller to properly route the data that comes from this system. The default value for the destination service access point is 04.

The value must match the value specified on the source service access point (SSAP) parameter in the remote controller's configuration record.

Note: The *OPC controller uses the value above for this field. The combination of RMTSYSNAME and DSAP defines a unique controller. This allows multiple controllers to exist between two systems.

04

The destination service access point is the default 04.

destination service access point

Specify a hexadecimal value ranging from 04 through 9C, in increments of 4 (for example, 04, 08, 0C, 10) to represent the destination service access point.

Top

LAN SSAP (SSAP)

Specifies the source service access point (SSAP). This is the logical address the local system uses when it sends data to the remote controller. This address allows the controller to properly route the data that comes from the local system. The default value for the source service access point is 04.

It must match the value assigned to the destination service access point (DSAP) in the remote controller's configuration record.

04

The system uses the logical address of 04.

source-service-access-point:

Specify a hexadecimal value ranging from 04 through 9C, in increments of 4 (for example, 04, 08, 0C, 10) to represent the source service access point.

Top

LAN frame retry (LANFRMRTY)

Specifies the number of times to retry a transmission when there is no acknowledgment from the remote controller in the time period specified by the LANRSPTMR parameter. This value is only used after a successful connection has been made.

*CALC

The system determines the LAN frame retry value based on the type of line that is lined to the controller.

LAN-frame-retry

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 254 for the number of times a frame is transmitted before an acknowledgement is received.

Top

LAN connection retry (LANCNNRTY)

Specifies the number of times a transmission is attempted before an acknowledgement is received. This value is used at connection time (unlike LANFRMRTY which is used after a connection has been made).

*CALC

The system determines the LAN connection retry value.

LAN-connection-retry

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 254 for the number of times the transmission is attempted before an acknowledgement is received.

Top

LAN response timer (LANRSPTMR)

Specifies the time period used to determine an inoperative condition on the link when connected.

*CALC

The system determines the LAN response timer value.

LAN-response-timer

Specify a value from 1 to 254 units. Each unit represents 0.1 second. To indicate no timer, specify 0.

Top

LAN connection timer (LANCNNTMR)

Specifies the time period used to determine an inoperative condition on the link at connection time.

*CALC

The system determines the LAN connection timer value.

LAN-connection-timer

Specify a value ranging from 1 through 254 in 0.1-second intervals for the amount of time the system waits before an inoperative condition occurs. To indicate no timer, specify 0.

Top

LAN acknowledgement timer (LANACKTMR)

Specifies the time interval to delay sending acknowledgements for received frames.

*CALC

The system determines the LAN acknowledgement timer value.

LAN-acknowledgement-timer

Specify a value ranging from 1 to 254 units. Each unit represents 0.1 second. To indicate no timer, specify 0. If 0 is specified for the **LAN acknowledgement frequency (LANACKFRQ)** parameter, 0 must also be specified for this parameter. If a non-zero number is specified for the LANACKFRQ parameter, a non-zero number must also be specified for this parameter.

Top

LAN inactivity timer (LANINACTMR)

Specifies the time period used to determine an inactive condition for the controller.

*CALC

The system determines the LAN inactivity timer value.

LAN-inactivity-timer

Specify a value ranging from 1 through 255 in 0.1-second intervals for the length of time used to determine an inactive condition for the controller. To indicate no timer, specify 0.

Top

LAN acknowledgement frequency (LANACKFRQ)

Specifies the maximum number of frames received before sending an acknowledgement to the controller.

*CALC

The system determines the LAN acknowledgement frequency value.

LAN-acknowledge-frequency

Specify a value from 0 to 127 for the number of frames received. If 0 is specified for the **LAN acknowledgement timer (LANACKTMR)** parameter, 0 must also be specified for this parameter. If a non-zero number is specified for the LANACKTMR parameter, a non-zero number must also be specified for this parameter.

Top

LAN max outstanding frames (LANMAXOUT)

Specifies the maximum number of frames that can be sent before an acknowledgement is received from the remote system.

*CALC

The system determines the LAN maximum outstanding frames value.

LAN-maximum-outstanding-frames

Specify a value ranging from 1 through 127 for the number of frames that can be sent before an acknowledgement is received.

Top

LAN access priority (LANACCPTY)

Specifies the priority used for accessing the remote controller. The larger the number the higher the priority for this controller. This parameter is only used when the controller attaches to TRLAN.

*CALC

The system determines the LAN access priority value.

LAN-access-priority

Specify a value from 0 to 3 for the access priority for this controller on a local area network (LAN).

Top

LAN window step (LANWDWSTP)

Specifies whether to reduce to 1 the maximum number of frames outstanding to the remote system during network congestion. This parameter (LAN Window Step) indicates the number of frames that must be successfully received by the remote system before the number of maximum outstanding frames can be increased by 1. The increase continues this way until the maximum number of outstanding frames reaches the value specified by the LAN maximum outstanding frames (LANMAXOUT) parameter.

*NONE

The number of outstanding frames is not reduced during network congestion.

LAN-window-step

Specify a value from 1 to 127 for the number of frames that must be successfully received by the remote system before the maximum number of outstanding frames can be increased by 1.

Top

X.25 switched line selection (SWTLINSLCT)

Specifies the method that is used to select lines from an X.25 switched line list.

*FIRST

Lines are selected beginning with the first line in the switched line list.

*CALC

The system determines which line in the switched line list will be selected.

Top

X.25 default packet size (DFTPKTSIZE)

Specifies the default packet size used by the X.25 network for transmission and reception.

Element 1: Transmit Packet Size

*LIND

The value specified in the line description is the default value.

transmit-packet-size

Specify a default packet size for transmission. The valid values for the packet size are 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, and 4096.

Element 2: Receive Packet Size

*LIND

The value specified in the line description is the default value.

*TRANSMIT

The value specified as the default packet size for transmission is used as the default for reception.

receive-packet-size

Specify a default packet size for reception. The valid values for the packet size are 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, and 4096.

Top

X.25 default window size (DFTWDWSIZE)

Specifies the default window size for transmission and reception.

Element 1: Transmit Window Size

*LIND

The value specified in the line description is used as the default window size.

transmit-window-size

Specify the appropriate default window size. If you specified modulus 8, valid values range from 1 through 7. If you specified modulus 128, valid values range from 1 through 15. For switched virtual circuit (SVC) incoming calls, the system accepts the window size indicated in the Incoming Call packet facilities field.

Element 2: Receive Window Size

*LIND

The value specified in the line description is used as the default window size.

*TRANSMIT

The value specified as the default window size for transmission is used as the default for reception.

receive-window-size

Specify the appropriate default window size. If you specified modulus 8, valid values range from 1 through 7. If you specified modulus 128, valid values range from 1 through 15.

Top

X.25 user group identifier (USRGRPID)

Specifies the closed user-group ID for contacting this switched virtual circuit (SVC) controller on the X.25 network.

Specify the 2-digit decimal value, from 00 through 99, as provided by the network subscription. This parameter is not valid for permanent virtual circuit (PVC) connections. It is valid only for SVC circuit outgoing call operations and is ignored for SVC incoming call connections.

Top

X.25 reverse charging (RVSCRG)

Specifies whether reverse charges are accepted or requested when contacting this controller.

***NONE**

No reverse charging for network tariff billing is accepted.

***REQUEST**

Charges are requested on outgoing call request packets.

***ACCEPT**

Reverse charging for network tariff billing is accepted on incoming requests.

***BOTH**

Both incoming and outgoing requests are accepted.

Top

X.25 frame retry (X25FRMRTY)

Specifies the maximum number of times a frame is sent after the response timer ends when connected to this controller. The value for this parameter depends on the quality of service provided by the network and the connection to that network; that is, the frequency of lost link protocol data units.

7

The default for the maximum number of transmissions is 7.

X.25 frame retry

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 21 for the number of times a frame is sent.

Top

X.25 connection retry (X25CNNRTY)

Specifies the maximum number of times that a logical link control (LLC) protocol data unit is sent after the connect response timer expires when connecting to this controller.

7

The default for the maximum number of transmissions is 7.

X.25 connection retry

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 21 for the number times a frame is sent.

Top

X.25 response timer (X25RSPTMR)

Specifies the time period allowed to return an acknowledgement when an LLC protocol data unit is sent while connected to this controller.

100

The default amount of time is 10 seconds.

X.25 response-timer

Specify an amount of time in tenths of a second. Valid values range from 1 through 2550 in 0.1-second intervals.

Top

X.25 connection timer (X25CNNTMR)

Specifies the time period allowed to return an acknowledgement when an LLC protocol data unit is sent while connecting to this controller.

100

The default amount of time is 10 seconds.

connection-timer

Specify an amount of time in tenths of a second. Valid values range from 1 through 2550 in 0.1 second intervals.

Top

X.25 delayed connection timer (X25DLYTMR)

Specifies the time interval between attempts to establish a connection to the controller.

*CALC

Use the values specified for the **X.25 connection timer (X25CNNTMR)** parameter and the **X.25 connection retry (X25CNNRTY)** parameter to determine how often and how many times to try establishing the connection.

X.25-delay-timer

Specify a value ranging from 1 to 32767 units. Each unit represents 0.1 second. Connection attempts are repeated indefinitely at this time interval.

Top

X.25 acknowledgement timer (X25ACKTMR)

Specifies the amount of time to delay sending acknowledgements for received frames.

20

The time allowed to delay sending an acknowledgment is 2 seconds.

X.25-acknowledgment-timer

Valid values range from 1 to 2550 in 0.1 second intervals, or 0 to indicate no delay.

Top

X.25 inactivity timer (X25INACTMR)

Specifies the time period used to determine an inactive condition for the controller. Valid values range from 1 to 2550 in 0.1 second intervals.

350

The time period used to determine an inactive condition for the controller is 3.5 seconds.

Top

User facilities (USRFCL)

Specifies a string of hexadecimal characters sent to the X.25 network to request additional services. The system allows up to 218 hexadecimal characters.

Top

Recovery limits (CMNRCYLMT)

Specifies the number of recovery attempts made by the system before an inquiry message is sent to the system operator. Also specifies the time (in minutes) that must elapse before the system sends an inquiry message to the system operator indicating that the recovery attempt count limit is reached.

Element 1: Maximum Recovery Limit

2

Two recovery attempts are made within the interval specified.

***SYSVAL**

The value in the QCMNRCYLMT system value is used.

count limit

Specify the number of second-level recovery attempts to be made. Valid values range from 0 through 99.

Element 2: Recovery Time Interval

The specified number of recovery attempts is made within a 5-minute interval.

time-interval

Specify the time interval (in minutes) at which the specified number of second-level recoveries are attempted. Valid values range from 0 through 120. If the value specified for *count-limit* is not 0, the value 0 specifies infinite recovery.

More information on communication recovery is in the Communications Management book, SC41-5406.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

*CHANGE

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

***EXCLUDE**

The user cannot access the object.

***LIBCRTAUT**

The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified for the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter on the Create Library (CRTLIB) command for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified for the CRTAUT parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

name Specify the name of an authorization list to be used for authority to the object. Users included in the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified in the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Top

Examples

```
CRTCTLFNC  CTLD(FNC1)  TYPE(4701)  MODEL(0)  LINKTYPE(*SDLC)
           LINE(FNCLINE) STNADR(C1)
```

This command creates a 4701 finance controller attached to a nonswitched SDLC line with a station address of C1.

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF26BB

Extended wireless controller member not changed.

CPF26BC

Extended wireless controller member not displayed.

CPF26BD

Entry for barcode group not removed from extended wireless controller member.

CPF26BE

Entry for PTC group not removed from extended wireless controller member.

CPF26BF

Program QZXCINZ terminated abnormally. See previous messages.

CPF26B3

Extended wireless line member not added.

CPF26B4

Extended wireless line member not changed.

CPF26B5

Extended wireless line member not displayed.

CPF26B8

Extended wireless controller member not added.

CPF2716

Controller description &1 not created.

Create Ctl Desc (SNA Host) (CRTCTLHOST)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
 Threadsafes: No

Parameters
 Examples
 Error messages

The Create Controller Description (SNA Host) (CRTCTLHOST) command creates a controller description for a Systems Network Architecture (SNA) Host controller. For more information about using this command is in the Communications Configuration book, SC41-5401.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
CTLD	Controller description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Positional 1
LINKTYPE	Link type	*DLUR, *FR, *LAN, *SDLC, *X25	Required, Positional 2
ONLINE	Online at IPL	*YES, *NO	Optional
SWITCHED	Switched connection	*NO, *YES	Optional
SHM	Short hold mode	*NO, *YES	Optional
SNBU	Switched network backup	*NO, *YES	Optional
APPN	APPN-capable	*YES, *NO	Optional
LINE	Attached nonswitched line	<i>Name</i>	Optional
SWTLINLST	Switched line list	Values (up to 64 repetitions): <i>Name</i>	Optional
MAXFRAME	Maximum frame size	265-16393, 256, 265, 512, 521, 1024, 1033, 1994, 2048, 2057, 4060, 4096, 8156, 16393, *LINKTYPE	Optional
RMTNETID	Remote network identifier	<i>Communications name</i> , *NETATR, *NONE, *ANY	Optional
RMTCPNAME	Remote control point	<i>Communications name</i> , *ANY	Optional
ADJLNKSTN	Adjacent link station	<i>Communications name</i> , *NONE, *ANY	Optional
SSCPID	SSCP identifier	050000000000-05FFFFFFFF	Optional
LCLEXCHID	Local exchange identifier	05600000-056FFFFF, *LIND	Optional
INLCNN	Initial connection	*DIAL, *ANS	Optional
DIALINIT	Dial initiation	*LINKTYPE, *IMMED, *DELAY	Optional
CNNNBR	Connection number	<i>Character value</i> , *DC, *ANY	Optional
ANSNBR	Answer number	*CNNNBR, *ANY	Optional
CNNLSTOUT	Outgoing connection list	<i>Name</i>	Optional
CNNLSTOUTE	Connection list entry	<i>Name</i>	Optional
STNADR	Station address	01-FE	Optional
ADPTADR	LAN remote adapter address	000000000001-FFFFFFFF	Optional
NETLVL	X.25 network level	1980, 1984, 1988	Optional
LINKPCL	X.25 link level protocol	*QLLC, *ELLC	Optional
LGLCHLID	X.25 logical channel ID	<i>Character value</i>	Optional
CNNPWD	X.25 connection password	<i>Character value</i> , <i>X''</i>	Optional
CPSSN	APPN CP session support	*YES, *NO	Optional
NODETYPE	Remote APPN node type	*ENDNODE, *LENNODE, *NETNODE, *CALC	Optional

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
BEXROLE	Branch extender role	*NETNODE, *ENDNODE	Optional
HPR	APPN/HPR capable	*YES, *NO	Optional
HPRPTHSWT	HPR path switching	*NO, *YES	Optional
TMSGRPNBR	APPN transmission group number	1-20, <u>1</u> , *CALC	Optional
MINSWTSTS	APPN minimum switched status	*VRYONPND, *VRYON	Optional
AUTOCRTDEV	Autocreate device	*ALL, *DEVINIT, *NONE	Optional
AUTODLTDEV	Autodelete device	1-10000, <u>1440</u> , *NO	Optional
USRDFN1	User-defined 1	0-255, *LIND	Optional
USRDFN2	User-defined 2	0-255, *LIND	Optional
USRDFN3	User-defined 3	0-255, *LIND	Optional
RECONTACT	Recontact on vary off	*YES, *NO	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	Character value, *BLANK	Optional
PRIDLUS	Primary DLUS name	Single values: *NONE Other values: <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Control point name	<i>Communications name</i>	
	Element 2: Network identifier	<i>Communications name, *NETATR</i>	
BKUDLUS	Backup DLUS name	Single values: *NONE Other values: <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Control point name	<i>Communications name</i>	
	Element 2: Network identifier	<i>Communications name, *NETATR</i>	
DEPPUNAME	Dependent PU name	<i>Communications name, *NONE</i>	Optional
ACTTMR	Activation timer	30-2550, <u>170</u>	Optional
RECNNTMR	Dsc/reconnect timer (T309)	1-2550, <u>170</u>	Optional
DEV	Attached devices	Values (up to 254 repetitions): <i>Name</i>	Optional
CODE	Character code	*EBCDIC, *ASCII	Optional
IDLCWDWSIZ	IDLC window size	1-31, *LIND	Optional
IDLCFRMRTY	IDLC frame retry	0-100, *LIND	Optional
IDLCRSPTMR	IDLC response timer	10-100, *LIND	Optional
IDLCCNNRTY	IDLC connect retry	1-100, *LIND, *NOMAX	Optional
PREDIALDLY	Predial delay	0-254, <u>6</u>	Optional
REDIALDLY	Redial delay	0-254, <u>120</u>	Optional
DIALRTY	Dial retry	0-254, <u>2</u>	Optional
SWTDSC	Switched disconnect	*NO, *YES	Optional
DSCTMR	Disconnect timer	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Minimum connect timer	0-65535, <u>170</u>	
	Element 2: Disconnection delay timer	0-65535, <u>30</u>	
DSAP	LAN DSAP	<u>04</u> , 08, 0C, 10, 14, 18, 1C, 20, 24, 28, 2C, 30, 34, 38, 3C, 40, 44, 48, 4C, 50, 54, 58, 5C, 60, 64, 68, 6C, 70, 74, 78, 7C, 80, 84, 88, 8C, 90, 94, 98, 9C	Optional
SSAP	LAN SSAP	<u>04</u> , 08, 0C, 10, 14, 18, 1C, 20, 24, 28, 2C, 30, 34, 38, 3C, 40, 44, 48, 4C, 50, 54, 58, 5C, 60, 64, 68, 6C, 70, 74, 78, 7C, 80, 84, 88, 8C, 90, 94, 98, 9C	Optional

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
LANFRMRTY	LAN frame retry	0-254, <u>*CALC</u>	Optional
LANCNNRTY	LAN connection retry	0-254, <u>*CALC</u>	Optional
LANRSPTMR	LAN response timer	0-254, <u>*CALC</u>	Optional
LANCNNTMR	LAN connection timer	0-254, <u>*CALC</u>	Optional
LANACKTMR	LAN acknowledgement timer	0-254, <u>*CALC</u>	Optional
LANINACTMR	LAN inactivity timer	0-255, <u>*CALC</u>	Optional
LANACKFRQ	LAN acknowledgement frequency	0-127, <u>*CALC</u>	Optional
LANMAXOUT	LAN max outstanding frames	1-127, <u>*CALC</u>	Optional
LANACCPY	LAN access priority	0-3, <u>*CALC</u>	Optional
LANWDWSTP	LAN window step	1-127, <u>*NONE</u>	Optional
SWTLINSLCT	X.25 switched line selection	<u>*FIRST</u> , <u>*CALC</u>	Optional
DFTPKTSIZE	X.25 default packet size	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Transmit value	<u>*LIND</u> , 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096	
	Element 2: Receive value	<u>*LIND</u> , *TRANSMIT, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096	
DFTWDWSIZE	X.25 default window size	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Transmit value	1-15, <u>*LIND</u>	
	Element 2: Receive value	1-15, <u>*LIND</u> , *TRANSMIT	
USRGRPID	X.25 user group identifier	<i>Character value</i>	Optional
RVSCRG	X.25 reverse charging	<u>*NONE</u> , *REQUEST, *ACCEPT, *BOTH	Optional
X25FRMRTY	X.25 frame retry	0-21, <u>7</u>	Optional
X25RSPTMR	X.25 response timer	1-2550, <u>300</u>	Optional
X25ACKTMR	X.25 acknowledgement timer	0-2550, <u>20</u>	Optional
X25INACTMR	X.25 inactivity timer	1-2550, <u>1050</u>	Optional
USRFCL	User facilities	<i>Character value</i>	Optional
CMNRCYLMT	Recovery limits	Single values: *SYSVAL Other values: <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Count limit	0-99, <u>2</u>	
	Element 2: Time interval	0-120, <u>5</u>	
MSGQ	Message queue	Single values: <u>*SYSVAL</u> , *SYSOPR Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Message queue	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i>	
AUT	Authority	<i>Name</i> , <u>*CHANGE</u> , *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE, *LIBCRTAUT	Optional

Top

Controller description (CTLD)

This is a required parameter.

Specifies the name of the controller description.

Top

Link type (LINKTYPE)

Specifies the type of line to which this controller is attached.

This is a required parameter.

***FR**

This controller is attached to a frame relay line.

***LAN**

This controller is attached to a DDI, Ethernet, or token-ring local area network (LAN) line.

***SDLC**

This controller is attached to a synchronous data link control (SDLC) line.

***X25**

This controller is attached to an X.25 line.

***DLUR**

This controller is used for Dependent LU Requester (DLUR) functions and has no line attached.

Top

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

***YES**

The controller is automatically varied on at IPL.

***NO**

The controller is not automatically varied on at IPL.

Top

Switched connection (SWITCHED)

Specifies whether this controller is attached to a switched line, a token-ring network, Ethernet LAN, or an X.25 switched virtual circuit (SVC). *NO must be specified for APPC controllers attached to a TDLC line.

***NO**

This controller is attached to a nonswitched line. Specify this value for controllers attaching to an X.25 permanent virtual circuit (PVC).

***YES**

This controller is attached to a switched line. Specify this value for controllers attached to an X.25 switched virtual circuit (SVC). Also specify this value for controllers attached to a local area network.

Note: If LINKTYPE is *LAN, the SWITCHED parameter value must be *YES or must not be specified.

Short hold mode (SHM)

Specifies whether this controller is to be used for X.21 short hold mode. To specify *YES, you must also specify *SDLC for the **Link type (LINKTYPE)** parameter, and *YES for the **Switched connection (SWITCHED)** parameter.

*NO

This controller is not used for X.21 short hold mode.

*YES

This controller is used for X.21 short hold mode.

Top

Switched network backup (SNBU)

Specifies whether the remote system modem has the switched network backup (SNBU) feature. The backup feature is used to bypass a broken nonswitched (leased line) connection by establishing a switched connection. To activate SNBU, you must change the controller description of the modem from nonswitched to switched by specifying *YES for the **Activate swt network backup (ACTSNBU)** parameter.

Note: If the modem model you are using is an IBM 386x, 586x, or 786x, you should not change the controller description. Instead, manually switch the modem to the unswitched mode, and manually dial the connection.

Both the local and remote modems must support the SNBU feature to perform a valid activation.

*NO The remote system modem does not have the SNBU feature.

*YES

The remote system modem has the SNBU feature.

Top

APPN-capable (APPN)

Specifies whether the local system uses advanced peer-to-peer networking (APPN) functions when communicating with this controller. *YES must be specified for APPC controllers attached to a TDLC line.

*YES

This controller is for APPN.

*NO

This controller is not for APPN.

Top

Attached nonswitched line (LINE)

Specifies the name of the nonswitched lines to which this controller is attached. The line description must already exist.

Note: The associated line must be varied off before this command is entered. Specify this parameter for controllers attaching to an X.25 permanent virtual circuit (PVC).

Top

Switched line list (SWTLINLST)

Specifies the names of the switched lines to which this controller attaches. The line descriptions must already exist. Up to 64 switched line names can be specified.

***switched-line-name**

Specify the names of up to 64 lines that are connected to this controller. The same line name can be used more than once. For each line name specified, a line description by that name must already exist.

Top

Maximum frame size (MAXFRAME)

Specifies the maximum frame (path information unit (PIU)) size the controller can send or receive. This value is used to calculate the request unit (RU) sizes. Since the maximum PIU size that the controller can send or receive is negotiated at exchange identifier time, the maximum PIU size used at run time may be different. This value matches the corresponding value on the host system.

***LINKTYPE**

The following values are used for the various types:

- *FR - 1590
- *IDLC - 2048
- *LAN - 16393
- *SDLC - 521
- *X25 - 1024

maximum-frame-size

Specify the frame size for the controller. The frame size that can be used depends on the type of line being used. Valid frame sizes for each line type are: For *FR, specify a value from 265 through 8182. For *IDLC, specify a value ranging from 265 through 8196. For *LAN, specify a value from 265 through 16393 (265 through 4444 for DDI LANs). For *SDLC, specify 265, 521, 1033, or 2057. For *X25, specify 256, 265, 512, 521, 1024, 1033, 2048, or 4096.

Top

Remote network identifier (RMTNETID)

Specifies the NAME of the remote network in which the adjacent control point resides.

***NETATR**

The LCLNETID value specified in the system network attributes is used.

***NONE**

No remote network identifier (ID) is used.

***ANY**

The system determines which remote network identifier is used.

remote-network-identifier

Specify the remote network identifier.

Top

Remote control point (RMTCPNAME)

Specifies the control point name of the remote system.

***ANY**

The system determines the name of the remote control point used.

remote-control-point-name

Specify the remote control point NAME.

Top

Adjacent link station (ADJLNKSTN)

Specifies the NAME of the adjacent link station. This name is used by the system to identify which switched controller description on the iSeries system is used to establish a link to a host S/370 system. The adjacent link station name for the iSeries system must match the name provided by the host system during link activation.

***NONE**

No adjacent link station NAME is specified.

***ANY**

The system determines which adjacent link station is used.

adjacent-link-station-name

Specify the adjacent link station name.

Top

SSCP identifier (SSCPID)

Specifies the system service control point identifier of the host system.

Note: The system service control point identifier (SSCPID) is a 12-digit hexadecimal value; the first 2 digits are hexadecimal 05. This parameter is required for SDLC switched and SNBU if APPN(*YES) and NODETYPE(*LENNODE) are specified, or if APPN(*NO) is specified but RMTCPNAME is not specified. This parameter must be specified if SHM(*YES) is also specified.

system-service-control-point-identifier

Specify the system service control point identifier as a 12-digit hexadecimal value.

Top

Local exchange identifier (LCLEXCHID)

Specifies the number used to identify the local system to the remote system. **NOTE:**

This parameter is necessary under either of the following conditions:

1. if parallel connections are required between an iSeries system and an SNA host system.
2. for Dependent LU Requester (DLUR) support (LINKTYPE(*DLUR)), if the dependent physical unit name (DEPPUNAME) parameter is not specified.

*LIND

The system uses the exchange identifier specified in the line description on the EXCHID parameter associated with this controller description.

local-exchange-identifier

Specify a local exchange identifier. The first three digits of this 8-digit hexadecimal number identify the block number and the remaining five digits identify the system.

Top

Initial connection (INLCNN)

Specifies the method used to establish a connection with this controller.

*DIAL

The system initiates outgoing calls and answers incoming calls.

*ANS

The connection is made by the iSeries system when it answers an incoming call from this controller. If a call is received from the remote controller and all necessary conditions are met, the incoming call is answered by the system.

For X.25 connections, the line attached to the controller requires switched virtual circuits (SVCs) configured on the LGLCHLE parameter of type OUT or BOTH(*SVCOUT or *SVCBOTH) for the connection to succeed.

The line can be changed using the Change Line Description (X.25) (CHGLINX25) command.

Top

Dial initiation (DIALINIT)

Specifies the method used to make the initial dial on a switched line between the system and the remote controller.

*LINKTYPE

The type of dial connection initiated is specified on the LINKTYPE parameter. For LAN or SDLC short-hold mode connections, the default is to dial the connection as soon as the controller description is varied on. For all other link types, the default is to delay dialing.

***IMMED**

The dial connection is initiated as soon as the controller description is varied on.

***DELAY**

The dial connection is delayed until a job is initiated that requests the use of the remote controller resources.

Top

Connection number (CNNNBR)

Specifies the telephone number to dial to connect to this controller.

***DC**

Direct call is being used in an X.21 circuit switched network.

***ANY** The system accepts calls from any network address.

connection-number

Specify the connection number.

Top

Answer number (ANSNBR)

Specifies the X.25 network address from which calls are accepted.

***CNNNBR**

Calls from the X.25 network address specified on the CNNNBR parameter are accepted.

***ANY**

Calls are accepted from any X.25 network address.

Top

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of operating system.

Outgoing connection list (CNLSTOUT)

Specifies, for ISDN switched connections, the name of a connection list object that contains the ISDN assigned numbers for a dial out operation to the ISDN.

list-object

Specify the name of a connection list object.

Top

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of operating system.

Connection list entry (CNLSTOUTE)

Specifies, for ISDN switched connections, the entry name from the connection list that is used to make a call to the ISDN. The connection list must have been identified on the **Outgoing connection list (CNLSTOUT)** parameter.

entry-name

Specify an entry name.

Top

Station address (STNADR)

Specifies the station address used when communicating with the controller.

Valid values range from 00 to FE.

Note: 00 can be specified only for APPC controllers when *TDLC is specified for the **Link type (LINKTYPE)** parameter.

Note: If *SEC is specified on the ROLE parameter, this is the station address of the remote controller. If *PRI or *NEG is specified on the ROLE parameter, this is the local station address.

Top

LAN remote adapter address (ADPTADR)

Specifies the 12-character adapter address of the remote controller. This is the address to which the system sends data when it communicates with the remote controller. This value can be obtained from the remote controller's configuration record. Valid values range from hex 000000000001 through hex FFFFFFFF.

adapter-address

Specify the adapter address of the remote controller.

Top

X.25 network level (NETLVL)

Specifies the level of the X.25 network used to access this controller. The level is specified by giving the year of the standard used by the X.25 network.

Note: Use of the lower value of the remote DTE or the network level is suggested; for example, if the remote DTE is using the CCITT standard of 1980 and the network 1984, specify 1980 for this parameter.

1980

The 1980 Standard is used.

1984

The 1984 Standard is used.

1988

The 1988 Standard is used.

Top

X.25 link level protocol (LINKPCL)

Specifies the link level protocol used on the X.25 network to communicate with this controller.

*QLLC

The Qualified Logical Link Control (QLLC) protocol is used.

*ELLC

The Enhanced Logical Link Control (ELLC) protocol is used.

Top

X.25 logical channel ID (LGLCHLID)

Specifies the logical channel identifier used for the X.25 permanent virtual circuit (PVC) to this controller. The valid entry is xyy. Where:

- x = the logical group number, derived from your network subscription.
- yy = the logical channel number, derived from your subscription. The logical channel identifier must be one of the PVC logical channel identifiers that was defined in the X.25 line description. There is no default for this parameter.

Top

X.25 connection password (CNNPWD)

Specifies the X.25 network password used for password exchange with the X.24 Call Request and Incoming Call packets (Call User Data field). This parameter is not valid for permanent virtual circuit (PVC) connections.

If you want to use a connection password that consists of characters whose hexadecimal value is less than 40, you must specify the password as a hexadecimal value. When less than 8 bytes are specified, the end of the password field is padded with blanks. A password of all blank is valid. All incoming call requests must match this password to establish a connection.

To specify a hexadecimal password, the digits must be specified in multiples of two, be no more than 16 digits long, be enclosed in apostrophes, and be preceded by an X. For example, X'0102030405' is a valid hexadecimal password.

Note: This connection password is highly recommended for controllers that operate with the Enhanced Logical Link Control (ELLC) protocol LINKPCL(*ELLC) on switched virtual circuit (SVC) connections. This enhanced protocol supports reconnection of virtual circuits after network errors which disconnect the line with a clear signal; however, this reconnection is not allowed to proceed without the password validation procedure being used as a unique identifier for the controller.

X.25-connection-password

Specify the connection password. The password for each controller can consist of any alphanumeric characters represented by the hexadecimal values ranging from 40 through FF.

Top

APPN CP session support (CPSSN)

Specifies whether this controller supports sessions between control points.

*YES

This controller supports sessions between control points.

*NO

This controller does not support sessions between control points.

Top

Remote APPN node type (NODETYPE)

Specifies the type of APPN node which this controller represents.

*ENDNODE

This node is an end node in an APPN network.

*LENNODE

This node is a low-entry networking node in an APPN network.

*NETNODE

This node is a network node in an APPN network.

*CALC

The system determines the type of node this controller represents.

Top

Branch extender role (BEXROLE)

Specifies the role of the local system in an APPN network for the remote controller being configured. This parameter is only used when the local system has enabled the branch extender function via the NODETYPE parameter in the network attributes being set to *BEXNODE.

*NETNODE

The local system takes the role of a network node for the remote controller.

*ENDNODE

The local system takes the role of an end node for the remote controller.

Top

APPN/HPR capable (HPR)

Specifies whether the local system can use APPN high-performance routing (HPR) when communicating with this controller. The controller description must specify APPN(*YES) to enable HPR. If HPR(*YES) is specified, the value of the MAXFRAME parameter of the line specified by the switched line list must be greater than or equal to 768, otherwise HPR will not be enabled over this connection.

*YES

The local system can use HPR, and HPR flows can proceed over the link defined by this controller.

*NO

The local system cannot use HPR, and HPR flows cannot proceed over the link defined by this controller.

Top

HPR path switching (HPRPTHSWT)

Specifies whether an attempt is made to switch paths of HPR connections associated with this controller at the time the controller is varied off. If a path switch is not attempted or if there are no other available paths, jobs associated with the HPR connections will be ended. See the APPN Support information in the iSeries Information Center at <http://www.iseries.ibm.com/infocenter> for more information.

*NO

When this controller is varied off path switching will not be done for HPR connections associated with this controller. Jobs associated with HPR connections will be ended.

*YES

When this controller is varied off an attempt to switch paths of HPR connections associated with this controller will be made.

Top

APPN transmission group number (TMSGRPNBR)

Specifies the transmission group number for this controller.

1

The default transmission group is one.

*CALC

The system specifies the value for the transmission group number.

transmission-group-number

Specify a value from 1 to 20 for the transmission group number.

Top

APPN minimum switched status (MINSWTSTS)

Specifies the minimum status of the switched connection so that APPN will consider it as a controller that is available for routing.

*VRYONPND

APPN will consider the controller available for routing if the status is vary on pending, varied on, or active.

*VRYON

APPN will consider the controller available for routing only if the status is varied on or active.

Top

Autocreate device (AUTOCRTDEV)

Specifies whether device descriptions can be automatically created for this controller description.

*ALL

All dependent devices than can be automatically created for this controller, except APPC devices, are automatically created.

*DEVINIT

Only session printer and display devices started by the SNA host controller (device-initiated) are automatically created.

*NONE

Dependent devices on this controller are not automatically created.

Top

Autodelete device (AUTODLTDEV)

Specifies the number of minutes an automatically created device can remain in an idle state (when there are no active conversations on that device). When the time expires, the system automatically varies off and deletes the device description.

1440

The system will automatically vary off and delete the automatically-configured idle device descriptions after 1440 minutes (24 hours).

*NO

The system will not automatically vary off and delete the automatically-configured idle device descriptions.

wait-time

Specify the number of minutes to wait before deleting the automatically-configured idle device descriptions for this controller. Valid values range from 1 to 10,000.

Top

User-defined 1 (USRDFN)

This field is used to describe unique characteristics of the line that you want to control. This parameter is valid only if advanced peer-to-peer networking (APPN) is used on the system.

*LIND

The user-defined value specified in the line description is used.

user-defined

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 255.

Top

User-defined 2 (USRDFN)

This field is used to describe unique characteristics of the line that you want to control. This parameter is valid only if advanced peer-to-peer networking (APPN) is used on the system.

*LIND

The user-defined value specified in the line description is used.

user-defined

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 255.

Top

User-defined 3 (USRDFN)

This field is used to describe unique characteristics of the line that you want to control. This parameter is valid only if advanced peer-to-peer networking (APPN) is used on the system.

*LIND

The user-defined value specified in the line description is used.

user-defined

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 255.

Top

Recontact on vary off (RECONTACT)

Specifies whether a request for re-contact is sent to the host system when a normal vary off of the iSeries controller description is done.

Note: This parameter is valid only for X.25 and SDLC leased lines (if *X.25 or *SDLC is specified on the LINKTYPE parameter and *NO is specified on the SWITCHED parameter).

*YES

A request for re-contact to the remote system is sent.

*NO

A request for re-contact to the remote system is not sent. When this value is specified, a status of inactive is shown for the remote system.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

*BLANK

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Primary DLUS name (PRIDLUS)

Specifies the primary Dependent LU Server (DLUS) NAME and network identifier.

The name is in the format of XXXXXXXX YYYYYYYY the prefix being the CP name and the suffix being the network identifier of the APPN network (subnet) that the remote DLUS resides in. If the DLUS is in the same network as the iSeries system, then the user only needs to define the CP name; the default network identifier that is used is the local network identifier specified in the network attributes.

The network qualified CP name of the remote DLUS system services control point (SSCP) with which the iSeries DLUR host controller prefers to communicate. If this parameter is filled in and the iSeries DLUR controller is configured as Initial Connection *DIAL, the iSeries sends an activation request to this DLUS first.

The default is *NONE, but if Initial Connection is *DIAL INLCNN(*DIAL), then this parameter becomes a required parameter.

Element 1: Primary DLUS name

*NONE

No primary CP name is given.

primary-DLUS-name

Specify the name of the primary Dependent LU Server.

Element 2: Network ID

*NETATR

The LCLNETID value specified in the system network attributes is used.

network-ID

Specify the network identifier of the Dependent LU Server.

Top

Backup DLUS name (BKUDLUS)

Specifies the backup Dependent LU Server (DLUS) name and network identifier.

The name is in the format of XXXXXXXX YYYYYYYY the prefix being the CP name and the suffix being the network identifier of the APPN network (subnet) that the remote DLUS resides in. If the DLUS is in the same network as the iSeries system, then the user only needs to define the CP name; the default network identifier that is used is the local network identifier specified in the network attributes.

The network qualified CP name of the remote DLUS system services control point (SSCP) with which the iSeries DLUR host controller prefers to communicate. If this parameter is filled in and the iSeries DLUR controller is configured as Initial Connection *DIAL, the iSeries sends an activation request to this DLUS first.

The default is *NONE, but if Initial Connection is *DIAL INLCNN(*DIAL), then this parameter becomes a required parameter.

Element 1: Backup DLUS Name

*NONE

No backup CP name is given.

backup-DLUS-NAME

Specify the NAME of the backup Dependent LU Server.

Element 2: Network ID

*NETATR

The LCLNETID value specified in the system network attributes is used.

network-ID

Specify the network identifier of the backup Dependent LU Server.

Top

Dependent PU name (DEPPUNAME)

Specifies the dependent physical unit (PU) name used for DLUR, providing additional security for the connection.

If this name is filled in, an activation request (SNA ACTPU) from a DLUS node must reference this name or it will be rejected.

When the iSeries DLUR node initiates a session with the remote DLUS node (INLCNN(*DIAL)), the dependent PU NAME will be sent to the DLUS and it will return that name on the ACTPU request.

If the remote DLUS node initiates a session to the iSeries DLUR host controller via activation of pre-defined definitions on the DLUS node, there will have to be close coordination of the dependent PU NAME and the PU NAME specified on the DLUS.

If this parameter is not filled in, then checking is done on the local exchange ID and remote CP name parameters of the controller.

*NONE

No location name is defined.

dependent-PU-NAME

Specify the dependent PU NAME used for DLUR applications.

Top

30-2550 (seconds) (ACTTMR)

This timer is used when system attempts to activate a session to the remote DLUS node (initial connection *DIAL). It is the amount of time the system will wait for an answer from the remote DLUS.

This parameter is used in conjunction with recovery limits (CMNRCYLMT) count limit and timer interval. For each attempt (up to count limit), an activation request (timed by the activation timer) is requested. Between attempts, the system waits for the timer interval before a new activation is attempted (assuming the system times out before receiving a retry error message).

The three parameters on the attempts to the primary DLUS are used and, once the count limit is exceeded, the system resets and tries the same retry limit count to the backup DLUS (if configured). Once the retry limit count is exhausted to all configured DLUS nodes, an error message is issued to the QSYSOPR message log with options to retry the whole activation sequence again.

170

The default time of 170 seconds is used.

activation-timer-value

Specify, in seconds, a value ranging from 30 through 2550.

Top

Dsc/reconnect timer (T309) (RECNTMR)

This timer is used when a session outage occurs to the remote DLUS node. It is the amount of time the host system DLUR support waits for the DLUS node to send an activation request back to the host system. Once the timer expires, host system does the following:

- If the iSeries DLUR host controller is configured to INLCNN(*DIAL):
 1. The DLUR support makes a one time attempt to activate a session to the DLUS node the system was connected to at the time of session outage.
 2. If that attempt fails, an error message is displayed in the QSYSOPR message log with retry option. If retry is taken, then the activation request is sent through the configured primary/backup DLUS again.
- If the iSeries DLUR host controller is configured to INLCNN(*ANS):
 1. The DLUR controller waits for an activation attempt from any DLUS node.

170

The default time of 170 seconds is used.

reconnect-timer-value

Specify, in seconds, a value ranging from 30 through 2550.

Top

Attached devices (DEV)

Specifies the names of the devices that are attached to this controller. The device descriptions must already exist.

Up to 254 devices can be attached to this controller.

Top

Character code (CODE)

Specifies whether the extended binary-coded decimal interchange code (*EBCDIC) or the American National Standard Code for Information Interchange (*ASCII) character code is used on the line.

*EBCDIC

The extended binary-coded decimal interchange code (EBCDIC) character code is used.

*ASCII

The ASCII character code is used.

Top

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of operating system.

IDLC window size (IDLCWDWSIZ)

Specifies the window size for transmission to and reception controllers attached to the IDLC line.

*LIND

The value specified in the line description is used as the default window size.

window-size

Specify the window size. Valid values range from 1 through 31.

Top

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of operating system.

IDLC frame retry (IDLCFRMRTY)

Specifies the maximum number of attempts to transmit a frame before reporting an error.

*LIND

The number of attempts specified in the line description is used.

IDLC-frame-retry

Specify a number of attempts. Valid values range from 0 through 100.

Top

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of operating system.

IDLC response timer (IDLCRSPTMR)

Specifies the amount of time, in tenths of a second, to wait before retransmitting a frame if acknowledgement has not been received.

***LIND**

The time specified in the line description is used.

IDLC-response-timer

Specify an amount of time. Valid values range from 10 through 100 tenths of a second. For example, 100 tenths of a second equals 10 seconds.

Top

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of operating system.

IDLC connect retry (IDLCCNNRTY)

Specifies the number of times to attempt retransmission at connection time.

***LIND**

The number of attempts specified in the line description is used.

***NOMAX**

Indicates to continue until a successful transmission has been made.

connect-retry

Specify a number of attempts. Valid values range from 1 through 100.

Top

Predial delay (PREDIALDLY)

Specifies the time interval to wait (in 0.5 second intervals) before dialing a number.

6

The default value of 6 provides a 3-second delay.

predial-delay

Specify a value ranging from 0 to 254 units. Each unit represents 0.5 second. To indicate no delay, specify a value of 0.

Top

Redial delay (REDIALDLY)

Specifies the time interval to wait (in 0.5 second intervals) before re-dialing when the call attempt is unsuccessful.

120 The default value of 120 provides a 60-second delay.

redial-delay

Specify a value from 0 to 254 units. Each unit represents 0.5 second. To indicate no delay, specify a value of 0.

Top

Dial retry (DIALRTY)

Specifies the number of re-dial attempts made by the system before considering the dialing unsuccessful.

2 The default number of retries is 2.

dial-retry

Specify a value from 0 to 254 in 0.5-second intervals, for the number of times the dialing will be tried.

Top

Switched disconnect (SWTDSC)

Specifies whether the switched connection to this controller is dropped when the last device is varied off.

*NO

The switched connection is not dropped when the last device is varied off.

*YES

The switched connection is varied off when the last device is varied off.

Top

Disconnect timer (DSCTMR)

Specifies options for controlling the time (in seconds) before a connection without activity is dropped, or the amount of time to delay the automatic disconnection. If the user does not want the line to drop, specify *NO for the SWTDSC parameter.

Element 1: Minimum Connect Timer

170

A connection is dropped when it has been inactive for 170 seconds.

disconnect-timer

Specify a time to wait before disconnecting. Valid values range from 0 through 65535 seconds.

Element 2: Disconnect Delay Timer

30

The disconnection is delayed for 30 seconds.

disconnect-delay-timer

Specify a value to delay link take down after the last session on the controller is stopped. Valid values range from 0 through 65535 seconds.

Note: For objects migrated from V2R1M1 or previous systems, the disconnect delay timer has a value of zero. This value is interpreted by the system as 30 seconds.

Top

LAN DSAP (DSAP)

Specifies the destination service access point (DSAP). This is the logical address this system will send to when it communicates with the remote controller. This address allows the controller to properly route the data that comes from this system. The default value for the destination service access point is 04.

The value must match the value specified on the source service access point (SSAP) parameter in the remote controller's configuration record.

Note: The *OPC controller uses the value above for this field. The combination of RMTSYSNAME and DSAP defines a unique controller. This allows multiple controllers to exist between two systems.

04

The destination service access point is the default 04.

destination service access point

Specify a hexadecimal value ranging from 04 through 9C, in increments of 4 (for example, 04, 08, 0C, 10) to represent the destination service access point.

Top

LAN SSAP (SSAP)

Specifies the source service access point (SSAP). This is the logical address the local system uses when it sends data to the remote controller. This address allows the controller to properly route the data that comes from the local system. The default value for the source service access point is 04.

It must match the value assigned to the destination service access point (DSAP) in the remote controller's configuration record.

04

The system uses the logical address of 04.

source-service-access-point:

Specify a hexadecimal value ranging from 04 through 9C, in increments of 4 (for example, 04, 08, 0C, 10) to represent the source service access point.

Top

LAN frame retry (LANFRMRTY)

Specifies the number of times to retry a transmission when there is no acknowledgment from the remote controller in the time period specified by the LANRSPTMR parameter. This value is only used after a successful connection has been made.

*CALC

The system determines the LAN frame retry value based on the type of line that is lined to the controller.

LAN-frame-retry

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 254 for the number of times a frame is transmitted before an acknowledgement is received.

Top

LAN connection retry (LANCNNRTY)

Specifies the number of times a transmission is attempted before an acknowledgement is received. This value is used at connection time (unlike LANFRMRTY which is used after a connection has been made).

*CALC

The system determines the LAN connection retry value.

LAN-connection-retry

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 254 for the number of times the transmission is attempted before an acknowledgement is received.

Top

LAN response timer (LANRSPTMR)

Specifies the time period used to determine an inoperative condition on the link when connected.

*CALC

The system determines the LAN response timer value.

LAN-response-timer

Specify a value from 1 to 254 units. Each unit represents 0.1 second. To indicate no timer, specify 0.

Top

LAN connection timer (LANCNNTMR)

Specifies the time period used to determine an inoperative condition on the link at connection time.

*CALC

The system determines the LAN connection timer value.

LAN-connection-timer

Specify a value ranging from 1 through 254 in 0.1-second intervals for the amount of time the system waits before an inoperative condition occurs. To indicate no timer, specify 0.

Top

LAN acknowledgement timer (LANACKTMR)

Specifies the time interval to delay sending acknowledgements for received frames.

*CALC

The system determines the LAN acknowledgement timer value.

LAN-acknowledgement-timer

Specify a value ranging from 1 to 254 units. Each unit represents 0.1 second. To indicate no timer, specify 0. If 0 is specified for the **LAN acknowledgement frequency (LANACKFRQ)** parameter, 0 must also be specified for this parameter. If a non-zero number is specified for the LANACKFRQ parameter, a non-zero number must also be specified for this parameter.

Top

LAN inactivity timer (LANINACTMR)

Specifies the time period used to determine an inactive condition for the controller.

*CALC

The system determines the LAN inactivity timer value.

LAN-inactivity-timer

Specify a value ranging from 1 through 255 in 0.1-second intervals for the length of time used to determine an inactive condition for the controller. To indicate no timer, specify 0.

Top

LAN acknowledgement frequency (LANACKFRQ)

Specifies the maximum number of frames received before sending an acknowledgement to the controller.

*CALC

The system determines the LAN acknowledgement frequency value.

LAN-acknowledge-frequency

Specify a value from 0 to 127 for the number of frames received. If 0 is specified for the **LAN acknowledgement timer (LANACKTMR)** parameter, 0 must also be specified for this parameter. If a non-zero number is specified for the LANACKTMR parameter, a non-zero number must also be specified for this parameter.

Top

LAN max outstanding frames (LANMAXOUT)

Specifies the maximum number of frames that can be sent before an acknowledgement is received from the remote system.

*CALC

The system determines the LAN maximum outstanding frames value.

LAN-maximum-outstanding-frames

Specify a value ranging from 1 through 127 for the number of frames that can be sent before an acknowledgement is received.

Top

LAN access priority (LANACCPTY)

Specifies the priority used for accessing the remote controller. The larger the number the higher the priority for this controller. This parameter is only used when the controller attaches to TRLAN.

*CALC

The system determines the LAN access priority value.

LAN-access-priority

Specify a value from 0 to 3 for the access priority for this controller on a local area network (LAN).

Top

LAN window step (LANWDWSTP)

Specifies whether to reduce to 1 the maximum number of frames outstanding to the remote system during network congestion. This parameter (LAN Window Step) indicates the number of frames that must be successfully received by the remote system before the number of maximum outstanding frames can be increased by 1. The increase continues this way until the maximum number of outstanding frames reaches the value specified by the LAN maximum outstanding frames (LANMAXOUT) parameter.

*NONE

The number of outstanding frames is not reduced during network congestion.

LAN-window-step

Specify a value from 1 to 127 for the number of frames that must be successfully received by the remote system before the maximum number of outstanding frames can be increased by 1.

Top

X.25 switched line selection (SWTLINSLCT)

Specifies the method that is used to select lines from an X.25 switched line list.

*FIRST

Lines are selected beginning with the first line in the switched line list.

*CALC

The system determines which line in the switched line list will be selected.

Top

X.25 default packet size (DFTPCKTSIZE)

Specifies the default packet size used by the X.25 network for transmission and reception.

Element 1: Transmit Packet Size

*LIND

The value specified in the line description is the default value.

transmit-packet-size

Specify a default packet size for transmission. The valid values for the packet size are 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, and 4096.

Element 2: Receive Packet Size

*LIND

The value specified in the line description is the default value.

*TRANSMIT

The value specified as the default packet size for transmission is used as the default for reception.

receive-packet-size

Specify a default packet size for reception. The valid values for the packet size are 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, and 4096.

Top

X.25 default window size (DFTWDWSIZE)

Specifies the default window size for transmission and reception.

Element 1: Transmit Window Size

*LIND

The value specified in the line description is used as the default window size.

transmit-window-size

Specify the appropriate default window size. If you specified modulus 8, valid values range from 1 through 7. If you specified modulus 128, valid values range from 1 through 15. For switched virtual circuit (SVC) incoming calls, the system accepts the window size indicated in the Incoming Call packet facilities field.

Element 2: Receive Window Size

***LIND**

The value specified in the line description is used as the default window size.

***TRANSMIT**

The value specified as the default window size for transmission is used as the default for reception.

receive-window-size

Specify the appropriate default window size. If you specified modulus 8, valid values range from 1 through 7. If you specified modulus 128, valid values range from 1 through 15.

Top

X.25 user group identifier (USRGRPID)

Specifies the closed user-group ID for contacting this switched virtual circuit (SVC) controller on the X.25 network.

Specify the 2-digit decimal value, from 00 through 99, as provided by the network subscription. This parameter is not valid for permanent virtual circuit (PVC) connections. It is valid only for SVC circuit outgoing call operations and is ignored for SVC incoming call connections.

Top

X.25 reverse charging (RVSCRG)

Specifies whether reverse charges are accepted or requested when contacting this controller.

***NONE**

No reverse charging for network tariff billing is accepted.

***REQUEST**

Charges are requested on outgoing call request packets.

***ACCEPT**

Reverse charging for network tariff billing is accepted on incoming requests.

***BOTH**

Both incoming and outgoing requests are accepted.

Top

X.25 frame retry (X25FRMRTY)

Specifies the maximum number of times a frame is sent after the response timer ends when connected to this controller. The value for this parameter depends on the quality of service provided by the network and the connection to that network; that is, the frequency of lost link protocol data units.

7

The default for the maximum number of transmissions is 7.

X.25 frame retry

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 21 for the number of times a frame is sent.

Top

X.25 response timer (X25RSPTMR)

Specifies the time period allowed to return an acknowledgement when an LLC protocol data unit is sent while connected to this controller.

300

The time allowed to return an acknowledgment is 30 seconds.

X.25 response-timer

Specify an amount of time in tenths of a second. Valid values range from 1 through 2550 in 0.1-second intervals.

Top

X.25 acknowledgement timer (X25ACKTMR)

Specifies the amount of time to delay sending acknowledgements for received frames.

20

The time allowed to delay sending an acknowledgment is 2 seconds.

X.25-acknowledgment-timer

Valid values range from 1 to 2550 in 0.1 second intervals, or 0 to indicate no delay.

Top

X.25 inactivity timer (X25INACTMR)

Specifies the time period used to determine an inactive condition for the controller. Valid values range from 1 to 2550 in 0.1 second intervals.

1440

The time period used to determine an inactive condition for the controller is 10.5 seconds.

Top

User facilities (USRFCL)

Specifies a string of hexadecimal characters sent to the X.25 network to request additional services. The system allows up to 218 hexadecimal characters.

Top

Recovery limits (CMNRCYLMT)

Specifies the number of recovery attempts made by the system before an inquiry message is sent to the system operator. Also specifies the time (in minutes) that must elapse before the system sends an inquiry message to the system operator indicating that the recovery attempt count limit is reached.

Element 1: Maximum Recovery Limit

2

Two recovery attempts are made within the interval specified.

*SYSVAL

The value in the QCMNRCYLMT system value is used.

count limit

Specify the number of second-level recovery attempts to be made. Valid values range from 0 through 99.

Element 2: Recovery Time Interval

5

The specified number of recovery attempts is made within a 5-minute interval.

time-interval

Specify the time interval (in minutes) at which the specified number of second-level recoveries are attempted. Valid values range from 0 through 120. If the value specified for *count-limit* is not 0, the value 0 specifies infinite recovery.

More information on communication recovery is in the Communications Management book, SC41-5406.

Top

Message queue (MSGQ)

Specifies the message queue to which operational messages are sent.

*SYSVAL

Messages are sent to the message queue defined in the QCFGMSGQ system value.

*SYSOPR

Messages are sent to the system operator message queue (QSYS/QSYSOPR).

Qualifier 1: Message queue

name Specify the name of the message queue to which operational messages are sent.

Qualifier 2: Library

name Specify the name of the library where the message queue is located.

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

*CHANGE

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

***EXCLUDE**

The user cannot access the object.

***LIBCRTAUT**

The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified for the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter on the Create Library (CRTLIB) command for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified for the CRTAUT parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

name Specify the name of an authorization list to be used for authority to the object. Users included in the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified in the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Examples

```
CRTCTLHOST  CTLD(HOST1)  LINKTYPE(*LAN)  SWTLINLST(LAN1)
             RMTCPNAME(CPX)  ADPTADR(056000000011)
```

This command creates a host controller on a local area network.

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF26BB

Extended wireless controller member not changed.

CPF26BC

Extended wireless controller member not displayed.

CPF26BD

Entry for barcode group not removed from extended wireless controller member.

CPF26BE

Entry for PTC group not removed from extended wireless controller member.

CPF26BF

Program QZXCINZ terminated abnormally. See previous messages.

CPF26B3

Extended wireless line member not added.

CPF26B4

Extended wireless line member not changed.

CPF26B5

Extended wireless line member not displayed.

CPF26B8

Extended wireless controller member not added.

CPF2716

Controller description &1 not created.

Top

Create Ctl Desc (Local WS) (CRTCTLLWS)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
 Threadsafte: No

Parameters
 Examples
 Error messages

The Create Controller Description (Local Work Station) (CRTCTLLWS) command creates a controller description for a local work station controller.

Note: Extended wireless controller configuration data is contained in the source file and member specified by the INZFILE and INZMBR parameters, respectively. When the controller is varied on, this configuration data is downloaded to the wireless adapter. It is recommended that INZPGM(QZXCINZ) and INZFILE(QEWCSRC) be used, and that a valid value be specified for the INZMBR parameter. For more information about downloading extended wireless controller configuration data, see the LAN, Frame-Relay and ATM Support book, SC41-5404 book.

More information about using this command is in the Local Device Configuration book, SC41-5121 book.

Restriction: You must have *IOSYSCFG special authority to use this command.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
CTLD	Controller description	Name	Required, Positional 1
TYPE	Controller type	Character value	Required, Positional 2
MODEL	Controller model	Character value, 1, 0001, 2, 0002	Required, Positional 3
RSRCNAME	Resource name	Name	Required, Positional 4
ONLINE	Online at IPL	*YES, *NO	Optional
INZFILE	Initialization source file	Qualified object name	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Initialization source file	Name, *NONE	
	Qualifier 2: Library	Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB	
INZMBR	Initialization source member	Name, *NONE	Optional
INZPGM	Initialization program	Qualified object name	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Initialization program	Name, *NONE	
	Qualifier 2: Library	Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB	
TEXT	Text 'description'	Character value, *BLANK	Optional
DEV	Attached devices	Values (up to 120 repetitions): Name	Optional
DEVWAITTMR	Device wait timer	2-600, 10	Optional
AUTOCFG	Auto-configuration controller	*NO, *YES	Optional
AUT	Authority	Name, *CHANGE, *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE, *LIBCRTAUT	Optional

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
MSGQ	Message queue	Single values: *SYSVAL, *SYSOPR Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Message queue	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i>	

Top

Controller description (CTLD)

This is a required parameter.

Specifies the name of the controller description.

Top

Controller type (TYPE)

This is a required parameter.

Specifies the type of controller for this description.

2637

The ASCII local work station controller on a 9402 system.

2638

The twinaxial local work station controller on a 9402 system.

2661

The twinaxial local work station controller on a 9402 system.

266A

The local work station controller for wireless devices is used.

266C

Local work station controller.

2722

Local work station controller.

2746

Twinaxial work station controller.

2747

Twinaxial work station controller.

6040

The twinaxial local work station controller on a 9406 system.

6041

356 IBM Systems - iSeries: i5/OS Commands Starting with CPYIGCTBL (Copy DBCS Font Table)

The ASCII local work station controller on a 9406 system.

6050

The twinaxial local work station controller on a 9402, 9404, or a 9406 system.

6054

The twinaxial local work station controller on a 9402, 9404, or a 9406 system.

6055

The twinaxial local work station controller on a 9402, 9404, or a 9406 system.

6056

The twinaxial local work station controller on a 9402, 9404, or a 9406 system.

6140

The twinaxial local work station controller on a 9404 system.

6141

The ASCII local work station controller on a 9404 system.

6180

Local work station controller.

6A58

The local work station controller on a 9401, 9402, 9404, or 9406 system.

6A59

The local work station controller on a 9401, 9402, 9404, or 9406 system.

915A

The local work station controller for the 9406-3XX system is used.

916A

The local work station controller for the 9406-3XX system is used.

9173

The LocalTalk work station adapter for the 9402-2xx system is used.

Top

Controller model (MODEL)

This is a required parameter.

Specifies the model of the work station controller. For controller types 6A58 and 6A59, model 0001 is for the local work station controller and model 0002 is for the operations console. All other controller types use only model 0001.

Top

Resource name (RSRCNAME)

Specifies the resource name that identifies the hardware this description represents. Use the WRKHDWRSC command to determine the resource name.

This is a required parameter.

Top

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

*YES

The controller is automatically varied on at IPL.

*NO

The controller is not automatically varied on at IPL.

Top

Initialization source file (INZFILE)

Specifies the NAME of a source file containing configuration initialization data.

Note: The INZFILE and INZMBR parameters are required when downloading extended wireless controller configuration data to the wireless adapter as discussed at the beginning of this command description.

*NONE

No initialization file name is specified.

The NAME of the initialization file NAME can be qualified by one of the following library values:

*LIBL All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

*CURLIB

The current library for the job is searched. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, the QGPL library is used.

library-name

Specify the name of the library to be searched.

initialization-file-NAME

Specify the name of a source file containing the initialization data. A value of *NONE is accepted for this parameter. If a source file name has not been added prior to varying on this controller description then the current IOP defaults are used for initialization.

Top

Initialization source member (INZMBR)

Specifies the NAME of a source file member containing configuration initialization data (for a type 266A controller only).

Note: The INZFILE and INZMBR parameters are required when downloading extended wireless controller configuration data to the wireless adapter as discussed at the beginning of this command description.

*NONE

No source file member is specified.

initialization-member-name

Specify the name of a source file member containing the initialization data. A value of *NONE is accepted for this parameter. If a source member name has not been added prior to varying on this controller description, then the current IOP defaults are used.

Top

Initialization program (INZPGM)

Specifies the name of a program to manage configuration initialization data.

Note: For 2663 wireless adapters, it is recommended that INZPGM(QZXCINZ) be specified. This results in the values of INZFILE and INZMBR being passed to the Change Extended Wireless Line Member (CHGEWLM) command when the line is varied on.

*NONE

No initialization program name is specified.

The NAME of the initialization program NAME can be qualified by one of the following library values:

*LIBL All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

*CURLIB

The current library for the job is searched. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, the QGPL library is used.

library-name

Specify the name of the library to be searched.

initialization-program-name

Specify the name of a program to manage configuration initialization data. If a program name is specified, it is called when this controller description is created. The name of the source file and member containing configuration initialization data are passed to this program as parameters.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

*BLANK

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Attached devices (DEV)

Specifies the names of the devices that are attached to this controller. The device descriptions must already exist.

The following list shows the maximum number of device descriptions that can be attached to each controller and the number of devices that can be active for each controller.

Controller

Device Descriptions/Active Devices

2661	120/40
266A	56/56
2637	24/24
2638	56/24
6040	56/40
6041	36/18
6050	120/40
6054	56/56
6055	56/56
6056	56/56
6140	56/40
6141	36/18
6A58	1/1
6A59	1/1
915A	56/40
916A	56/40

Top

Device wait timer (DEVWAITTMR)

Specifies the device wait timeout value. This is used to limit the amount of time that a subsystem takes for the work station input/output to complete. The timeout value that is used for each device is obtained from the controller that it is attached to at vary on time. A change in this parameter value takes effect for attached devices when they are next varied on.

10

For local controllers, the subsystem waits a maximum of 10 seconds for the completion of the input/output of each work station attached to this controller.

device-wait-timer

Specify a value ranging from 2 through 600 that specifies the maximum number of seconds that the subsystem waits for work station input/output to complete for all work stations attached to this controller.

When selecting a value for this parameter, the types of devices attached to the controller should be taken into account. Locally attached work stations should have a low value for this parameter (10 seconds or less).

Top

Auto-configuration controller (AUTOCFG)

Specifies whether this controller description is the one which should have devices attached when they are automatically configured. Although there can be more than one controller description for each controller, only one description can be an automatic configuration controller. When new devices are automatically configured on that controller, they are attached to the automatic configuration controller description.

*NO

This is not an automatic configuration controller.

*YES

This is an automatic configuration controller.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

*CHANGE

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

***EXCLUDE**
The user cannot access the object.

***LIBCRTAUT**
The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified for the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter on the Create Library (CRTLIB) command for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified for the CRTAUT parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

name Specify the name of an authorization list to be used for authority to the object. Users included in the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified in the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Top

Message queue (MSGQ)

Specifies the message queue to which operational messages are sent.

***SYSVAL**
Messages are sent to the message queue defined in the QCFGMSGQ system value.

***SYSOPR**
Messages are sent to the system operator message queue (QSYS/QSYSOPR).

Qualifier 1: Message queue

name Specify the name of the message queue to which operational messages are sent.

Qualifier 2: Library

name Specify the name of the library where the message queue is located.

For more information about using this command, see the Communications Management book, SC41-5406.

Top

Examples

```
CRTCTLLWS CTLD(MYCTLR) TYPE(6050) MODEL(1) RSRcname(CTL02)
          INZFILE(*LIBL/MYFILE) INZMBR(MBR2)
```

This command creates a 6050 Model 1 local work station controller description with the name MYCTLR, and a resource name of CTL02. The source member MBR2, in source file MYFILE, will contain configuration initialization data.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPD2761
Model not valid for controller type.

CPD2787

Too many devices attached for controller type.

CPF26BB

Extended wireless controller member not changed.

CPF26BC

Extended wireless controller member not displayed.

CPF26BD

Entry for barcode group not removed from extended wireless controller member.

CPF26BE

Entry for PTC group not removed from extended wireless controller member.

CPF26BF

Program QZXCINZ terminated abnormally. See previous messages.

CPF26B3

Extended wireless line member not added.

CPF26B4

Extended wireless line member not changed.

CPF26B5

Extended wireless line member not displayed.

CPF26B8

Extended wireless controller member not added.

CPF2716

Controller description &1 not created.

Top

Create Ctl Desc (Network) (CRTCTLNET)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Create Controller Description (Network) (CRTCTLNET) creates a controller description for a network controller.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
CTLD	Controller description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Positional 1
ONLINE	Online at IPL	*YES , *NO	Optional
LINE	Attached line	<i>Name</i>	Optional
CNNRSPTMR	Connection response timer	1-3600, 170	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , *BLANK	Optional
DEV	Attached devices	Values (up to 255 repetitions): <i>Name</i>	Optional
AUT	Authority	<i>Name</i> , *CHANGE , *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE, *LIBCRTAUT	Optional

Top

Controller description (CTLD)

This is a required parameter.

Specifies the name of the controller description.

Top

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

*YES

The controller is automatically varied on at IPL.

***NO**

The controller is not automatically varied on at IPL.

Top

Attached line (LINE)

Specifies the name of the nonswitched lines to which this controller is attached. The line description must already exist.

Top

Connection response timer (CNNRSPTMR)

Specifies the amount of time the system will wait before responding to an incoming connection request.

170

The system will wait 170 seconds before responding to an incoming connection request.

connection-response-timer

Specify the amount of time the system will wait before responding to an incoming connection request. The valid values range from 1 through 3600 seconds.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

*BLANK

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Attached devices (DEV)

Specifies the NAMES of up to 255 devices which are attached to this controller. The device descriptions must already exist.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

*CHANGE

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

*ALL The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by

authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

***EXCLUDE**
The user cannot access the object.

***LIBCRTAUT**
The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified for the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter on the Create Library (CRTLIB) command for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified for the CRTAUT parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

name Specify the name of an authorization list to be used for authority to the object. Users included in the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified in the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Top

Examples

```
CRTCTLNET  CTLD(CTL0A)  LINE(LIN01)
```

This command creates a network controller description with the name CTL0A. An existing line, LIN01, is specified as the network line for the controller.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF26BB
Extended wireless controller member not changed.

CPF26BC
Extended wireless controller member not displayed.

CPF26BD
Entry for barcode group not removed from extended wireless controller member.

CPF26BE
Entry for PTC group not removed from extended wireless controller member.

CPF26BF
Program QZXCINZ terminated abnormally. See previous messages.

CPF26B3
Extended wireless line member not added.

CPF26B4
Extended wireless line member not changed.

CPF26B5
Extended wireless line member not displayed.

CPF26B8
Extended wireless controller member not added.

CPF2716

Controller description &1 not created.

[Top](#)

Create Ctl Desc (Retail) (CRTCTLRTL)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
 Threadsafes: No

Parameters
 Examples
 Error messages

The Create Controller Description (Retail) (CRTCTLRTL) command creates a controller description for a retail controller.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
CTLD	Controller description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Positional 1
TYPE	Controller type	3651, 3684, 4680, 4684	Required, Positional 2
MODEL	Controller model	0	Required, Positional 3
LINKTYPE	Link type	*SDLC, *X25, *LAN	Required, Positional 4
ONLINE	Online at IPL	*YES, *NO	Optional
SWITCHED	Switched connection	*NO, *YES	Optional
SNBU	Switched network backup	*NO, *YES	Optional
LINE	Attached nonswitched line	<i>Name</i>	Optional
SWTLINLST	Switched line list	Values (up to 64 repetitions): <i>Name</i>	Optional
MAXFRAME	Maximum frame size	265-1994, 256, 265, 512, 521, 1024, 1033, 1994, *LINKTYPE	Optional
EXCHID	Exchange identifier	00100000-FFFFFFFF	Optional
INLCNN	Initial connection	*DIAL, *ANS	Optional
CNNNBR	Connection number	<i>Character value</i> , *ANY	Optional
ANSNBR	Answer number	*CNNNBR, *ANY	Optional
STNADR	Station address	01-FE	Optional
ADPTADR	LAN remote adapter address	000000000001-FFFFFFFFFFFF	Optional
DSAP	LAN DSAP	04, 08, 0C, 10, 14, 18, 1C, 20, 24, 28, 2C, 30, 34, 38, 3C, 40, 44, 48, 4C, 50, 54, 58, 5C, 60, 64, 68, 6C, 70, 74, 78, 7C, 80, 84, 88, 8C, 90, 94, 98, 9C	Optional
SSAP	LAN SSAP	04, 08, 0C, 10, 14, 18, 1C, 20, 24, 28, 2C, 30, 34, 38, 3C, 40, 44, 48, 4C, 50, 54, 58, 5C, 60, 64, 68, 6C, 70, 74, 78, 7C, 80, 84, 88, 8C, 90, 94, 98, 9C	Optional
NETLVL	X.25 network level	1980, 1984, 1988	Optional
LGLCHLID	X.25 logical channel ID	<i>Character value</i>	Optional
CNNPWD	X.25 connection password	<i>Character value</i> , *X''	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , *BLANK	Optional
DEV	Attached devices	Values (up to 254 repetitions): <i>Name</i>	Optional
CODE	Character code	*EBCDIC, *ASCII	Optional
SSCPID	SSCP identifier	000000000001-FFFFFFFFFFFF, 050000000000	Optional
PREDIALDLY	Predial delay	0-254, 6	Optional

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
REDIALDLY	Redial delay	0-254, <u>120</u>	Optional
DIALRTY	Dial retry	0-254, <u>2</u>	Optional
SWTDSC	Switched disconnect	*YES, *NO	Optional
POLLPTY	SDLC poll priority	*NO, *YES	Optional
POLLMT	SDLC poll limit	0-4, <u>0</u>	Optional
OUTLMT	SDLC out limit	*POLLMT, 0, 1, 2, 3, 4	Optional
CNNPOLLRTY	SDLC connect poll retry	0-65534, *CALC, *NOMAX	Optional
NDMPOLLTMR	SDLC NDM poll timer	0-3000, *CALC	Optional
LANFRMRTY	LAN frame retry	0-254, *CALC	Optional
LANCNRRTY	LAN connection retry	0-254, *CALC	Optional
LANRSPTMR	LAN response timer	0-254, *CALC	Optional
LANCNTMR	LAN connection timer	0-254, *CALC	Optional
LANACKTMR	LAN acknowledgement timer	0-254, *CALC	Optional
LANINACTMR	LAN inactivity timer	0-255, *CALC	Optional
LANACKFRQ	LAN acknowledgement frequency	0-127, *CALC	Optional
LANMAXOUT	LAN max outstanding frames	1-127, *CALC	Optional
LANACPTY	LAN access priority	0-3, *CALC	Optional
LANWDWSTP	LAN window step	1-127, *NONE	Optional
SWTLINSLCT	X.25 switched line selection	*FIRST, *CALC	Optional
DFTPKTSIZE	X.25 default packet size	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Transmit value	*LIND, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096	
	Element 2: Receive value	*LIND, *TRANSMIT, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096	
DFTWDWSIZE	X.25 default window size	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Transmit value	1-15, *LIND	
	Element 2: Receive value	1-15, *LIND, *TRANSMIT	
USRGRPID	X.25 user group identifier	<i>Character value</i>	Optional
RVSCRG	X.25 reverse charging	*NONE, *REQUEST, *ACCEPT, *BOTH	Optional
X25FRMRTY	X.25 frame retry	0-21, <u>7</u>	Optional
X25CNRRTY	X.25 connection retry	0-21, <u>7</u>	Optional
X25RSPTMR	X.25 response timer	1-2550, <u>100</u>	Optional
X25CNTMR	X.25 connection timer	1-2550, <u>100</u>	Optional
X25DLYTMR	X.25 delayed connection timer	1-32767, *CALC	Optional
USRFCL	User facilities	<i>Character value</i>	Optional
CMNRCYLMT	Recovery limits	Single values: *SYSVAL Other values: <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Count limit	0-99, <u>2</u>	
	Element 2: Time interval	0-120, <u>5</u>	
AUT	Authority	<i>Name</i> , *CHANGE, *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE, *LIBCRTAUT	Optional

Top

Controller description (CTLD)

This is a required parameter.

Specifies the name of the controller description.

Top

Controller type (TYPE)

This is a required parameter.

Specifies the type of controller for this description.

3651

This description represents a 3651 controller.

3684

This description represents a 3684 controller.

4680

This description represents a 4680 controller.

4684

This description represents a 4684 controller.

Note: For a 4690, specify 4680 for the controller type.

Top

Controller model (MODEL)

This is a required parameter.

Specifies the model number of the controller that is described. This number tells the system which features the controller has.

Top

Link type (LINKTYPE)

Specifies the type of line to which this controller is attached.

This is a required parameter.

*SDLC

This controller is attached to a synchronous data link control (SDLC) line.

*X25

This controller is attached to an X.25 line.

*LAN

This controller is attached to a distributed data interface (DDI), Ethernet, or token-ring local area network line.

Top

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

*YES

The controller is automatically varied on at IPL.

*NO

The controller is not automatically varied on at IPL.

Top

Switched connection (SWITCHED)

Specifies whether this controller is attached to a switched line, a token-ring network, Ethernet LAN, or an X.25 switched virtual circuit (SVC). *NO must be specified for APPC controllers attached to a TDLC line.

*NO

This controller is attached to a nonswitched line. Specify this value for controllers attaching to an X.25 permanent virtual circuit (PVC).

*YES

This controller is attached to a switched line. Specify this value for controllers attached to an X.25 switched virtual circuit (SVC). Also specify this value for controllers attached to a local area network.

Note: If LINKTYPE is *LAN, the SWITCHED parameter value must be *YES or must not be specified.

Top

Switched network backup (SNBU)

Specifies whether the remote system modem has the switched network backup (SNBU) feature. The backup feature is used to bypass a broken nonswitched (leased line) connection by establishing a switched connection. To activate SNBU, you must change the controller description of the modem from nonswitched to switched by specifying *YES for the **Activate swt network backup (ACTSNBU)** parameter.

Note: If the modem model you are using is an IBM 386x, 586x, or 786x, you should not change the controller description. Instead, manually switch the modem to the unswitched mode, and manually dial the connection.

Both the local and remote modems must support the SNBU feature to perform a valid activation.

*NO The remote system modem does not have the SNBU feature.

*YES

The remote system modem has the SNBU feature.

Attached nonswitched line (LINE)

Specifies the name of the nonswitched lines to which this controller is attached. The line description must already exist.

Note: The associated line must be varied off before this command is entered. Specify this parameter for controllers attaching to an X.25 permanent virtual circuit (PVC).

Top

Switched line list (SWTLINLST)

Specifies the names of the switched lines to which this controller attaches. The line descriptions must already exist. Up to 64 switched line names can be specified.

***switched-line-name**

Specify the names of up to 64 lines that are connected to this controller. The same line name can be used more than once. For each line name specified, a line description by that name must already exist.

Top

Maximum frame size (MAXFRAME)

Specifies the maximum frame (path information unit (PIU)) size the controller can send or receive. This value is used to calculate the request unit (RU) sizes. Since the maximum PIU size that the controller can send or receive is negotiated at exchange identifier time, the maximum PIU size used at run time may be different. This value matches the corresponding value on the host system.

***LINKTYPE**

The frame size is 521 bytes for *SDLC, 1024 bytes for *X25, and 1994 bytes for *LAN.

maximum-frame-size

Specify either 521, 1033, or 1994 bytes as the maximum frame size for this controller. Specify 1024 only if linktype is *X25. Specify 1994 only if linktype is *LAN.

Top

Exchange identifier (EXCHID)

Specifies the exchange identifier of this controller. The controller sends (exchanges) its identifier to another location when a connection is established. The 8-digit hexadecimal identifier contains 3 digits for the block number and 5 digits for the identifier of the specific controller.

Controller	Block Number	Hexadecimal Identifier
3694	02F	xxxxx
4701	057	xxxxx
4702	057	xxxxx
4730	043	xxxxx
4731	043	xxxxx
4732	043	xxxxx

4736	043	xxxxx
*FBSS	000-FFF	xxxxx
3601 (configured as a 4701)	016	xxxxx

Top

Initial connection (INLCNN)

Specifies the method used to establish a connection with this controller.

*DIAL

The system initiates outgoing calls and answers incoming calls.

*ANS

The connection is made by the iSeries system when it answers an incoming call from this controller. If a call is received from the remote controller and all necessary conditions are met, the incoming call is answered by the system.

For X.25 connections, the line attached to the controller requires switched virtual circuits (SVCs) configured on the LGLCHLE parameter of type OUT or BOTH(*SVCOUT or *SVCBOTH) for the connection to succeed.

The line can be changed using the Change Line Description (X.25) (CHGLINX25) command.

Top

Connection number (CNNNBR)

Specifies the telephone number to dial to connect to this controller.

*ANY The system accepts calls from any network address.

Top

Answer number (ANSNBR)

Specifies the X.25 network address from which calls are accepted.

*CNNNBR

Calls from the X.25 network address specified on the CNNNBR parameter are accepted.

*ANY

Calls are accepted from any X.25 network address.

Top

Station address (STNADR)

Specifies the station address used when communicating with the controller.

Valid values range from 00 to FE.

Note: 00 can be specified only for APPC controllers when *TDLC is specified for the **Link type (LINKTYPE)** parameter.

Note: If *SEC is specified on the ROLE parameter, this is the station address of the remote controller. If *PRI or *NEG is specified on the ROLE parameter, this is the local station address.

Top

LAN remote adapter address (ADPTADR)

Specifies the 12-character adapter address of the remote controller. This is the address to which the system sends data when it communicates with the remote controller. This value can be obtained from the remote controller's configuration record. Valid values range from hex 000000000001 through hex FFFFFFFF.

adapter-address

Specify the adapter address of the remote controller.

Top

LAN DSAP (DSAP)

Specifies the destination service access point (DSAP). This is the logical address this system will send to when it communicates with the remote controller. This address allows the controller to properly route the data that comes from this system. The default value for the destination service access point is 04.

The value must match the value specified on the source service access point (SSAP) parameter in the remote controller's configuration record.

04

The destination service access point is the default 04.

destination service access point

Specify a hexadecimal value ranging from 04 through 9C, in increments of 4 (for example, 04, 08, 0C, 10) to represent the destination service access point.

Top

LAN SSAP (SSAP)

Specifies the source service access point (SSAP). This is the logical address the local system uses when it sends data to the remote controller. This address allows the controller to properly route the data that comes from the local system. The default value for the source service access point is 04.

It must match the value assigned to the destination service access point (DSAP) in the remote controller's configuration record.

04

The system uses the logical address of 04.

source-service-access-point:

Specify a hexadecimal value ranging from 04 through 9C, in increments of 4 (for example, 04, 08, 0C, 10) to represent the source service access point.

Top

X.25 network level (NETLVL)

Specifies the level of the X.25 network used to access this controller. The level is specified by giving the year of the standard used by the X.25 network.

Note: Use of the lower value of the remote DTE or the network level is suggested; for example, if the remote DTE is using the CCITT standard of 1980 and the network 1984, specify 1980 for this parameter.

1980

The 1980 Standard is used.

1984

The 1984 Standard is used.

1988

The 1988 Standard is used.

Top

X.25 logical channel ID (LGLCHLID)

Specifies the logical channel identifier used for the X.25 permanent virtual circuit (PVC) to this controller. The valid entry is xyy. Where:

- x = the logical group number, derived from your network subscription.
- yy = the logical channel number, derived from your subscription. The logical channel identifier must be one of the PVC logical channel identifiers that was defined in the X.25 line description. There is no default for this parameter.

Top

X.25 connection password (CNNPWD)

Specifies the X.25 network password used for password exchange with the X.24 Call Request and Incoming Call packets (Call User Data field). This parameter is not valid for permanent virtual circuit (PVC) connections.

If you want to use a connection password that consists of characters whose hexadecimal value is less than 40, you must specify the password as a hexadecimal value. When less than 8 bytes are specified, the end of the password field is padded with blanks. A password of all blank is valid. All incoming call requests must match this password to establish a connection.

To specify a hexadecimal password, the digits must be specified in multiples of two, be no more than 16 digits long, be enclosed in apostrophes, and be preceded by an X. For example, X'0102030405' is a valid hexadecimal password.

Note: This connection password is highly recommended for controllers that operate with the Enhanced Logical Link Control (ELLC) protocol LINKPCL(*ELLC) on switched virtual circuit (SVC) connections.

This enhanced protocol supports reconnection of virtual circuits after network errors which disconnect the line with a clear signal; however, this reconnection is not allowed to proceed without the password validation procedure being used as a unique identifier for the controller.

X.25-connection-password

Specify the connection password. The password for each controller can consist of any alphanumeric characters represented by the hexadecimal values ranging from 40 through FF.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

***BLANK**

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Attached devices (DEV)

Specifies the names of the devices that are attached to this controller. The device descriptions must already exist.

The maximum number of devices that can attach to this controller is 14 for a 3651 controller, 2 for a 3684 controller, 84 for a 4680 controller, and 254 for a 4684 controller.

The maximum number of devices that can be active is 14 for a 3651 controller, 2 for a 3684 controller, 40 for a 4680 controller, and 16 for a 4684 controller.

Top

Character code (CODE)

Specifies whether the extended binary-coded decimal interchange code (*EBCDIC) or the American National Standard Code for Information Interchange (*ASCII) character code is used on the line.

***EBCDIC**

The extended binary-coded decimal interchange code (EBCDIC) character code is used.

***ASCII**

The ASCII character code is used.

Top

SSCP identifier (SSCPID)

Specifies the system service control point identifier of the host system.

050000000000

The default value for the system service control point identifier.

system-service-control-point-identifier

Specify the system service control point identifier as a 12-digit hexadecimal value.

Top

Predial delay (PREDIALDLY)

Specifies the time interval to wait (in 0.5 second intervals) before dialing a number.

6

The default value of 6 provides a 3-second delay.

predial-delay

Specify a value ranging from 0 to 254 units. Each unit represents 0.5 second. To indicate no delay, specify a value of 0.

Top

Redial delay (REDIALDLY)

Specifies the time interval to wait (in 0.5 second intervals) before re-dialing when the call attempt is unsuccessful.

120 The default value of 120 provides a 60-second delay.

redial-delay

Specify a value from 0 to 254 units. Each unit represents 0.5 second. To indicate no delay, specify a value of 0.

Top

Dial retry (DIALRTY)

Specifies the number of re-dial attempts made by the system before considering the dialing unsuccessful.

2 The default number of retries is 2.

dial-retry

Specify a value from 0 to 254 in 0.5-second intervals, for the number of times the dialing will be tried.

Top

Switched disconnect (SWTDSC)

Specifies whether the switched connection to this controller is dropped when the last device is varied off.

*NO

The switched connection is not dropped when the last device is varied off.

*YES

The switched connection is varied off when the last device is varied off.

Top

SDLC poll priority (POLLPTY)

Specifies whether this controller has priority when polled. This parameter can be specified only if SHM is *NO.

*NO

This controller does not have polling priority.

*YES

This controller does have polling priority.

Top

SDLC poll limit (POLLMT)

Specifies, for an SDLC secondary or negotiable controller, the number of consecutive polls issued to the same controller when the poll results in receiving frames. This parameter can be specified only if SHM is *NO.

0

The default number of polls is zero.

poll limit

Specify a number of polls. Valid values range from 0 through 4.

Top

SDLC out limit (OUTLMT)

Specifies the number of consecutive times SDLC allows the transmission of the maximum number of frames to a station, before allowing transmission to another station.

*POLLMT

The value is the same as the one specified for the **SDLC poll limit (POLLMT)** parameter.

out-limit

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 4.

SDLC connect poll retry (CNNPOLLRTY)

Specifies the number of times to retry connecting to a controller before reporting an error.

*CALC

The number of retries is 7 if the controller is switched, and *NOMAX if the controller is nonswitched.

*NOMAX

The system will retry indefinitely.

connect-poll-retry

Specify a value ranging from 0 to 65534 for the number of retries.

Top

SDLC NDM poll timer (NDMPOLLTMR)

Specifies the minimum interval at which a secondary station should be polled if a poll from the primary to the secondary (which is in normal disconnect mode (NDM)) does not result in receiving the appropriate response.

This parameter is valid only if the link type is *SDLC and the controller role is secondary or negotiable and *NO is specified on the SHM parameter.

*CALC

The poll interval is calculated by the system.

NDM-poll-timer

Specify a value ranging from 1 to 3000 units. Each unit represents 0.1 second. To indicate no timer, specify 0.

Top

LAN frame retry (LANFRMRTY)

Specifies the number of times to retry a transmission when there is no acknowledgment from the remote controller in the time period specified by the LANRSPTMR parameter. This value is only used after a successful connection has been made.

*CALC

The system determines the LAN frame retry value based on the type of line that is lined to the controller.

LAN-frame-retry

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 254 for the number of times a frame is transmitted before an acknowledgement is received.

Top

LAN connection retry (LANCNRTRY)

Specifies the number of times a transmission is attempted before an acknowledgement is received. This value is used at connection time (unlike LANFRMRTY which is used after a connection has been made).

*CALC

The system determines the LAN connection retry value.

LAN-connection-retry

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 254 for the number of times the transmission is attempted before an acknowledgement is received.

Top

LAN response timer (LANRSPTMR)

Specifies the time period used to determine an inoperative condition on the link when connected.

*CALC

The system determines the LAN response timer value.

LAN-response-timer

Specify a value from 1 to 254 units. Each unit represents 0.1 second. To indicate no timer, specify 0.

Top

LAN connection timer (LANCNNTMR)

Specifies the time period used to determine an inoperative condition on the link at connection time.

*CALC

The system determines the LAN connection timer value.

LAN-connection-timer

Specify a value ranging from 1 through 254 in 0.1-second intervals for the amount of time the system waits before an inoperative condition occurs. To indicate no timer, specify 0.

Top

LAN acknowledgement timer (LANACKTMR)

Specifies the time interval to delay sending acknowledgements for received frames.

*CALC

The system determines the LAN acknowledgement timer value.

LAN-acknowledgement-timer

Specify a value ranging from 1 to 254 units. Each unit represents 0.1 second. To indicate no timer, specify 0. If 0 is specified for the LAN acknowledgement frequency (LANACKFRQ) parameter, 0 must also be

specified for this parameter. If a non-zero number is specified for the LANACKFRQ parameter, a non-zero number must also be specified for this parameter.

Top

LAN inactivity timer (LANINACTMR)

Specifies the time period used to determine an inactive condition for the controller.

*CALC

The system determines the LAN inactivity timer value.

LAN-inactivity-timer

Specify a value ranging from 1 through 255 in 0.1-second intervals for the length of time used to determine an inactive condition for the controller. To indicate no timer, specify 0.

Top

LAN acknowledgement frequency (LANACKFRQ)

Specifies the maximum number of frames received before sending an acknowledgement to the controller.

*CALC

The system determines the LAN acknowledgement frequency value.

LAN-acknowledge-frequency

Specify a value from 0 to 127 for the number of frames received. If 0 is specified for the **LAN acknowledgement timer (LANACKTMR)** parameter, 0 must also be specified for this parameter. If a non-zero number is specified for the LANACKTMR parameter, a non-zero number must also be specified for this parameter.

Top

LAN max outstanding frames (LANMAXOUT)

Specifies the maximum number of frames that can be sent before an acknowledgement is received from the remote system.

*CALC

The system determines the LAN maximum outstanding frames value.

LAN-maximum-outstanding-frames

Specify a value ranging from 1 through 127 for the number of frames that can be sent before an acknowledgement is received.

Top

LAN access priority (LANACCPTY)

Specifies the priority granted to the sending system for sending frames. The larger the number, the higher the priority.

*CALC

The system calculates the value to use.

LAN-access-priority

Specify a value from 0 to 3 for the access priority for this controller on a local area network (LAN).

Top

LAN window step (LANWDWSTP)

Specifies whether to reduce to 1 the maximum number of frames outstanding to the remote system during network congestion. This parameter (LAN Window Step) indicates the number of frames that must be successfully received by the remote system before the number of maximum outstanding frames can be increased by 1. The increase continues this way until the maximum number of outstanding frames reaches the value specified by the LAN maximum outstanding frames (LANMAXOUT) parameter.

*NONE

The number of outstanding frames is not reduced during network congestion.

LAN-window-step

Specify a value from 1 to 127 for the number of frames that must be successfully received by the remote system before the maximum number of outstanding frames can be increased by 1.

Top

X.25 switched line selection (SWTLINSLCT)

Specifies the method that is used to select lines from an X.25 switched line list.

*FIRST

Lines are selected beginning with the first line in the switched line list.

*CALC

The system determines which line in the switched line list will be selected.

Top

X.25 default packet size (DFTPKTSIZE)

Specifies the default packet size used by the X.25 network for transmission and reception.

Element 1: Transmit Packet Size

*LIND

The value specified in the line description is the default value.

transmit-packet-size

Specify a default packet size for transmission. The valid values for the packet size are 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, and 4096.

Element 2: Receive Packet Size

*LIND

The value specified in the line description is the default value.

***TRANSMIT**

The value specified as the default packet size for transmission is used as the default for reception.

receive-packet-size

Specify a default packet size for reception. The valid values for the packet size are 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, and 4096.

Top

X.25 default window size (DFTWDWSIZE)

Specifies the default window size for transmission and reception.

Element 1: Transmit Window Size

*LIND

The value specified in the line description is used as the default window size.

transmit-window-size

Specify the appropriate default window size. If you specified modulus 8, valid values range from 1 through 7. If you specified modulus 128, valid values range from 1 through 15. For switched virtual circuit (SVC) incoming calls, the system accepts the window size indicated in the Incoming Call packet facilities field.

Element 2: Receive Window Size

*LIND

The value specified in the line description is used as the default window size.

***TRANSMIT**

The value specified as the default window size for transmission is used as the default for reception.

receive-window-size

Specify the appropriate default window size. If you specified modulus 8, valid values range from 1 through 7. If you specified modulus 128, valid values range from 1 through 15.

Top

X.25 user group identifier (USRGRPID)

Specifies the closed user-group ID for contacting this switched virtual circuit (SVC) controller on the X.25 network.

Specify the 2-digit decimal value, from 00 through 99, as provided by the network subscription. This parameter is not valid for permanent virtual circuit (PVC) connections. It is valid only for SVC circuit outgoing call operations and is ignored for SVC incoming call connections.

X.25 reverse charging (RVSCRG)

Specifies whether reverse charges are accepted or requested when contacting this controller.

***NONE**

No reverse charging for network tariff billing is accepted.

***REQUEST**

Charges are requested on outgoing call request packets.

***ACCEPT**

Reverse charging for network tariff billing is accepted on incoming requests.

***BOTH**

Both incoming and outgoing requests are accepted.

Top

X.25 frame retry (X25FRMRTY)

Specifies the maximum number of times a frame is sent after the response timer ends when connected to this controller. The value for this parameter depends on the quality of service provided by the network and the connection to that network; that is, the frequency of lost link protocol data units.

7

The default for the maximum number of transmissions is 7.

X.25 frame retry

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 21 for the number of times a frame is sent.

Top

X.25 connection retry (X25CNNRTY)

Specifies the maximum number of times that a logical link control (LLC) protocol data unit is sent after the connect response timer expires when connecting to this controller.

7

The default for the maximum number of transmissions is 7.

X.25 connection retry

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 21 for the number times a frame is sent.

Top

X.25 response timer (X25RSPTMR)

Specifies the time period allowed to return an acknowledgement when an LLC protocol data unit is sent while connected to this controller.

100

The default amount of time is 10 seconds.

X.25 response-timer

Specify an amount of time in tenths of a second. Valid values range from 1 through 2550 in 0.1-second intervals.

Top

X.25 connection timer (X25CNNTMR)

Specifies the time period allowed to return an acknowledgement when an LLC protocol data unit is sent while connecting to this controller.

100

The default amount of time is 10 seconds.

connection-timer

Specify an amount of time in tenths of a second. Valid values range from 1 through 2550 in 0.1 second intervals.

Top

X.25 delayed connection timer (X25DLYTMR)

Specifies the time interval between attempts to establish a connection to the controller.

*CALC

Use the values specified for the **X.25 connection timer (X25CNNTMR)** parameter and the **X.25 connection retry (X25CNNRTY)** parameter to determine how often and how many times to try establishing the connection.

X.25-delay-timer

Specify a value ranging from 1 to 32767 units. Each unit represents 0.1 second. Connection attempts are repeated indefinitely at this time interval.

Top

User facilities (USRFCL)

Specifies a string of hexadecimal characters sent to the X.25 network to request additional services. The system allows up to 218 hexadecimal characters.

Top

Recovery limits (CMNRCYLMT)

Specifies the number of recovery attempts made by the system before an inquiry message is sent to the system operator. Also specifies the time (in minutes) that must elapse before the system sends an inquiry message to the system operator indicating that the recovery attempt count limit is reached.

Element 1: Maximum Recovery Limit

2

Two recovery attempts are made within the interval specified.

***SYSVAL**

The value in the QCMNRCYLMT system value is used.

count limit

Specify the number of second-level recovery attempts to be made. Valid values range from 0 through 99.

Element 2: Recovery Time Interval

5

The specified number of recovery attempts is made within a 5-minute interval.

time-interval

Specify the time interval (in minutes) at which the specified number of second-level recoveries are attempted. Valid values range from 0 through 120. If the value specified for *count-limit* is not 0, the value 0 specifies infinite recovery.

More information on communication recovery is in the Communications Management book, SC41-5406.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

*CHANGE

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

***EXCLUDE**

The user cannot access the object.

*LIBCRTAUT

The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified for the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter on the Create Library (CRTLIB) command for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified for the CRTAUT parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

name Specify the name of an authorization list to be used for authority to the object. Users included in the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified in the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Top

Examples

```
CRTCTLR05  CTLD(CTLR05)  TYPE(3651)  MODEL(0)  LINKTYPE(*SDLC)
            SWITCHED(*YES)  SWTLINLST(SWITCHED1)
            EXCHID(005000005)
            INLCNN(*ANS)  STNADR(E1)  C>NNBR(2553217)
```

This command creates a 3651 Model 0 retail controller description called CTLR05. The controller is on a SDLC switched line at telephone number 255-3217. Connection to the controller is initiated by an incoming call to the iSeries 400.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF26BB

Extended wireless controller member not changed.

CPF26BC

Extended wireless controller member not displayed.

CPF26BD

Entry for barcode group not removed from extended wireless controller member.

CPF26BE

Entry for PTC group not removed from extended wireless controller member.

CPF26BF

Program QZXCINZ terminated abnormally. See previous messages.

CPF26B3

Extended wireless line member not added.

CPF26B4

Extended wireless line member not changed.

CPF26B5

Extended wireless line member not displayed.

CPF26B8

Extended wireless controller member not added.

CPF2716

Controller description &1 not created.

Top

Create Ctl Desc (Remote WS) (CRTCTLRWS)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
 Threadsafte: No

Parameters
 Examples
 Error messages

The Create Controller Description (Remote Work Station) (CRTCTLRWS) command creates a controller description for a remote work station controller. For more information about using this command, see the Communications Configuration book, SC41-5401.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
CTLD	Controller description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Positional 1
TYPE	Controller type	3174, 3274, 5251, 5294, 5394, 5494, 5594	Required, Positional 2
MODEL	Controller model	0, 1, 0001, 2, 0002, 12, 0012, K01	Required, Positional 3
LINKTYPE	Link type	*LAN, *NONE, *SDLC, *X25	Required, Positional 4
ONLINE	Online at IPL	*YES, *NO	Optional
SWITCHED	Switched connection	*NO, *YES	Optional
SHM	Short hold mode	*NO, *YES	Optional
SNBU	Switched network backup	*NO, *YES	Optional
LINE	Attached nonswitched line	<i>Name</i>	Optional
SWTLINLST	Switched line list	Values (up to 64 repetitions): <i>Name</i>	Optional
MAXFRAME	Maximum frame size	265-1994, 256, 261, 265, 512, 517, 521, 1033, 1994, *LINKTYPE	Optional
RMTLOCNAME	Remote location	<i>Communications name</i>	Optional
LCLLOCNAME	Local location	<i>Communications name</i> , *NETATR	Optional
RMTNETID	Remote network identifier	<i>Communications name</i> , *NETATR, *NONE	Optional
EXCHID	Exchange identifier	00100000-FFFFFFFF	Optional
INLCNN	Initial connection	*DIAL, *ANS	Optional
DIALINIT	Dial initiation	*LINKTYPE, *IMMED, *DELAY	Optional
CNNNBR	Connection number	<i>Character value</i> , *DC, *ANY	Optional
ANSNBR	Answer number	*CNNNBR, *ANY	Optional
CNNLSTOUT	Outgoing connection list	<i>Name</i>	Optional
CNNLSTOUTE	Connection list entry	<i>Name</i>	Optional
SHMDSCLMT	SHM disconnect limit	1-254, <u>10</u> , *NOMAX	Optional
SHMDSCTMR	SHM disconnect timer	2-3000, <u>50</u>	Optional
STNADR	Station address	01-FE	Optional
ADPTADR	LAN remote adapter address	000000000001-FFFFFFFFFFFFFF	Optional
NETLVL	X.25 network level	1980, 1984, 1988	Optional
LINKPCL	X.25 link level protocol	*QLLC, *ELLC	Optional
LGLCHLID	X.25 logical channel ID	<i>Character value</i>	Optional

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
CNNPWD	X.25 connection password	<i>Character value, X''</i>	Optional
AUTOCRTDEV	Autocreate device	<i>*ALL, *NONE</i>	Optional
SWTDSC	Switched disconnect	<i>*YES, *NO</i>	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value, *BLANK</i>	Optional
DEV	Attached devices	Values (up to 254 repetitions): <i>Name</i>	Optional
CODE	Character code	<i>*EBCDIC, *ASCII</i>	Optional
DEVWAITTMR	Device wait timer	2-600, <u>120</u>	Optional
SSCPID	SSCP identifier	000000000001-FFFFFFFFFFFF, <u>050000000000</u>	Optional
IDLCWDWSIZ	IDLC window size	1-31, <u>*LIND</u>	Optional
IDLCFRMRTY	IDLC frame retry	0-100, <u>*LIND</u>	Optional
IDLCRSPTMR	IDLC response timer	10-100, <u>*LIND</u>	Optional
IDLCCNNRTY	IDLC connect retry	1-100, <u>*LIND</u> , *NOMAX	Optional
PREDIALDLY	Predial delay	0-254, <u>6</u>	Optional
REDIALDLY	Redial delay	0-254, <u>120</u>	Optional
DIALRTY	Dial retry	0-254, <u>2</u>	Optional
POLLPTY	SDLC poll priority	<i>*NO, *YES</i>	Optional
POLLMT	SDLC poll limit	0-4, <u>0</u>	Optional
OUTLMT	SDLC out limit	<i>*POLLMT, 0, 1, 2, 3, 4</i>	Optional
CNNPOLLRTY	SDLC connect poll retry	0-65534, <i>*CALC</i> , *NOMAX	Optional
NDMPOLLTMR	SDLC NDM poll timer	0-3000, <i>*CALC</i>	Optional
DSAP	LAN DSAP	<u>04</u> , 08, 0C, 10, 14, 18, 1C, 20, 24, 28, 2C, 30, 34, 38, 3C, 40, 44, 48, 4C, 50, 54, 58, 5C, 60, 64, 68, 6C, 70, 74, 78, 7C, 80, 84, 88, 8C, 90, 94, 98, 9C	Optional
SSAP	LAN SSAP	<u>04</u> , 08, 0C, 10, 14, 18, 1C, 20, 24, 28, 2C, 30, 34, 38, 3C, 40, 44, 48, 4C, 50, 54, 58, 5C, 60, 64, 68, 6C, 70, 74, 78, 7C, 80, 84, 88, 8C, 90, 94, 98, 9C	Optional
LANFRMRTY	LAN frame retry	0-254, <i>*CALC</i>	Optional
LANCNNRTY	LAN connection retry	0-254, <i>*CALC</i>	Optional
LANRSPTMR	LAN response timer	0-254, <i>*CALC</i>	Optional
LANCNTMR	LAN connection timer	0-254, <i>*CALC</i>	Optional
LANACKTMR	LAN acknowledgement timer	0-254, <i>*CALC</i>	Optional
LANINACTMR	LAN inactivity timer	0-255, <i>*CALC</i>	Optional
LANACKFRQ	LAN acknowledgement frequency	0-127, <i>*CALC</i>	Optional
LANMAXOUT	LAN max outstanding frames	1-127, <i>*CALC</i>	Optional
LANACPTY	LAN access priority	0-3, <i>*CALC</i>	Optional
LANWDWSTP	LAN window step	1-127, <i>*NONE</i>	Optional
SWTLINSLCT	X.25 switched line selection	<i>*FIRST, *CALC</i>	Optional
DFTPFSIZE	X.25 default packet size	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Transmit value	<i>*LIND, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096</i>	
	Element 2: Receive value	<i>*LIND, *TRANSMIT, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096</i>	
DFTWDSIZE	X.25 default window size	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Transmit value	1-15, <i>*LIND</i>	
	Element 2: Receive value	1-15, <i>*LIND, *TRANSMIT</i>	
USRGRPID	X.25 user group identifier	<i>Character value</i>	Optional
RVSCRG	X.25 reverse charging	<i>*NONE, *REQUEST, *ACCEPT, *BOTH</i>	Optional

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
X25FRMRTY	X.25 frame retry	0-21, <u>7</u>	Optional
X25CNNRTY	X.25 connection retry	0-21, <u>7</u>	Optional
X25RSPTMR	X.25 response timer	1-2550, <u>100</u>	Optional
X25CNNTMR	X.25 connection timer	1-2550, <u>100</u>	Optional
X25DLYTMR	X.25 delayed connection timer	1-32767, <u>*CALC</u>	Optional
X25ACKTMR	X.25 acknowledgement timer	0-2550, <u>20</u>	Optional
X25INACTMR	X.25 inactivity timer	1-2550, <u>350</u>	Optional
USRFLC	User facilities	<i>Character value</i>	Optional
ALCRTYTMR	Allocation retry timer	1-9999, <u>180</u>	Optional
CMNRCYLMT	Recovery limits	Single values: *SYSVAL Other values: <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Count limit	0-99, <u>2</u>	
	Element 2: Time interval	0-120, <u>5</u>	
MSGQ	Message queue	Single values: *SYSVAL, *SYSOPR Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Message queue	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i>	
AUT	Authority	<i>Name</i> , <u>*CHANGE</u> , *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE, *LIBCRTAUT	Optional

Top

Controller description (CTLD)

This is a required parameter.

Specifies the name of the controller description.

Top

Controller type (TYPE)

This is a required parameter.

Specifies the type of controller for this description.

3174

This description represents a 3174 controller.

3274

This description represents a 3274 controller.

5251

This description represents a 5251 controller.

5294

This description represents a 5294 controller.

5394

This description represents a 5394 controller.

5494

This description represents a 5494 controller.

Top

Controller model (MODEL)

This is a required parameter.

Specifies the model number of the controller that is described. This number tells the system which features the controller has.

0

The model number for a 3174 or 3274 controller.

1

The model number for a 5294, 5394, or 5494 Model 1 controller.

2

The model number for a 5394 or 5494 Model 2 controller.

12

The model number for a 5251 Model 12 controller.

K01

The model number for a 5294 Model K01 controller.

Top

Link type (LINKTYPE)

Specifies the type of line to which this controller is attached.

This is a required parameter.

***LAN**

This controller is attached to a Local Area Network (LAN).

***NONE**

This controller description is not attached to a line.

***SDLC**

This controller is attached to a synchronous data link control (SDLC) line.

***X25**

This controller is attached to an X.25 line.

Top

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

*YES

The controller is automatically varied on at IPL.

*NO

The controller is not automatically varied on at IPL.

Top

Switched connection (SWITCHED)

Specifies whether this controller is attached to a switched line, a token-ring network, Ethernet LAN, or an X.25 switched virtual circuit (SVC). *NO must be specified for APPC controllers attached to a TDLC line.

*NO

This controller is attached to a nonswitched line. Specify this value for controllers attaching to an X.25 permanent virtual circuit (PVC).

*YES

This controller is attached to a switched line. Specify this value for controllers attached to an X.25 switched virtual circuit (SVC). Also specify this value for controllers attached to a local area network.

Note: If LINKTYPE is *LAN, the SWITCHED parameter value must be *YES or must not be specified.

Top

Short hold mode (SHM)

Specifies whether this controller is to be used for X.21 short hold mode. To specify *YES, you must also specify *SDLC for the **Link type (LINKTYPE)** parameter, and *YES for the **Switched connection (SWITCHED)** parameter.

*NO

This controller is not used for X.21 short hold mode.

*YES

This controller is used for X.21 short hold mode.

Top

Switched network backup (SNBU)

Specifies whether the remote system modem has the switched network backup (SNBU) feature. The backup feature is used to bypass a broken nonswitched (leased line) connection by establishing a switched connection. To activate SNBU, you must change the controller description of the modem from nonswitched to switched by specifying *YES for the **Activate swt network backup (ACTSNBU)** parameter.

Note: If the modem model you are using is an IBM 386x, 586x, or 786x, you should not change the controller description. Instead, manually switch the modem to the unswitched mode, and manually dial the connection.

Both the local and remote modems must support the SNBU feature to perform a valid activation.

***NO** The remote system modem does not have the SNBU feature.

***YES**

The remote system modem has the SNBU feature.

Top

Attached nonswitched line (LINE)

Specifies the name of the nonswitched lines to which this controller is attached. The line description must already exist.

Note: The associated line must be varied off before this command is entered. Specify this parameter for controllers attaching to an X.25 permanent virtual circuit (PVC).

Top

Switched line list (SWTLINLST)

Specifies the names of the switched lines to which this controller attaches. The line descriptions must already exist. Up to 64 switched line names can be specified.

***switched-line-name**

Specify the names of up to 64 lines that are connected to this controller. The same line name can be used more than once. For each line name specified, a line description by that name must already exist.

Top

Maximum frame size (MAXFRAME)

Specifies the maximum frame (path information unit (PIU)) size the controller can send or receive. This value is used to calculate the request unit (RU) sizes. Since the maximum PIU size that the controller can send or receive is negotiated at exchange identifier time, the maximum PIU size used at run time may be different. This value matches the corresponding value on the host system.

***LINKTYPE**

For a 3174 controller with a link type of *ISDN, a value of 521 is used. For a 3174 controller with a link type of *LAN, a value of 1994 is used. For a 3174 controller with a link type of *SDLC, a value of 265 is used. For a 3174 controller with a link type of *X25, a value of 256 is used. For a 5394 controller with a link type of *X25, a value of 512 is used. For a 5394 controller with a link type of *SDLC, a value of 517 is used.

maximum-frame-size

For a 3174 controller with a link type of *SDLC or *X25, specify the value 265. For a 5394 controller with a link type of *X25 line, specify 265 or 521. For a 5394 controller with a link type of *SDLC, specify 261 or 517.

Remote location (RMTLOCNAME)

Specifies the NAME of the remote location associated with the remote system.

Top

Local location (LCLLOCNAME)

Specifies the local location name.

*NETATR

The LCLNETID value specified in the system network attributes is used.

local-location-name

Specify the name (8 characters maximum) by which the local system is known to the remote system.

Top

Remote network identifier (RMTNETID)

Specifies the NAME of the remote network in which the adjacent control point resides.

*NETATR

The LCLNETID value specified in the system network attributes is used.

*NONE

No remote network identifier (ID) is used.

remote-network-identifier

Specify the remote network identifier.

Top

Exchange identifier (EXCHID)

Specifies the exchange identifier of the controller. The controller sends (exchanges) its identifier to another location when a connection is made. The 8-digit hexadecimal identifier contains 3 digits for the block number and 5 digits for the identifier of the specific controller.

Top

Initial connection (INLCNN)

Specifies the method used to establish a connection with this controller.

*DIAL

The system initiates outgoing calls and answers incoming calls.

*ANS

The connection is made by the iSeries system when it answers an incoming call from this controller. If a call is received from the remote controller and all necessary conditions are met, the incoming call is answered by the system.

For X.25 connections, the line attached to the controller requires switched virtual circuits (SVCs) configured on the LGLCHLE parameter of type OUT or BOTH(*SVCOUT or *SVCBOTH) for the connection to succeed.

The line can be changed using the Change Line Description (X.25) (CHGLINX25) command.

Top

Dial initiation (DIALINIT)

Specifies the method used to make the initial dial on a switched line between the system and the remote controller.

*LINKTYPE

The type of dial connection initiated is specified on the LINKTYPE parameter. For LAN or SDLC short-hold mode connections, the default is to dial the connection as soon as the controller description is varied on. For all other link types, the default is to delay dialing.

*IMMED

The dial connection is initiated as soon as the controller description is varied on.

*DELAY

The dial connection is delayed until a job is initiated that requests the use of the remote controller resources.

Top

Connection number (CNNNBR)

Specifies the telephone number to dial to connect to this controller.

*DC

Direct call is being used in an X.21 circuit switched network.

*ANY The system accepts calls from any network address.

connection-number

Specify the connection number.

Top

Answer number (ANSNBR)

Specifies the X.25 network address from which calls are accepted.

*CNNNBR

Calls from the X.25 network address specified on the CNNNBR parameter are accepted.

*ANY

Calls are accepted from any X.25 network address.

Top

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of operating system.

Outgoing connection list (CNLSTOUT)

Specifies, for ISDN switched connections, the name of a connection list object that contains the ISDN assigned numbers for a dial out operation to the ISDN.

list-object

Specify the name of a connection list object.

Top

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of operating system.

Connection list entry (CNLSTOUTE)

Specifies, for ISDN switched connections, the entry name from the connection list that is used to make a call to the ISDN. The connection list must have been identified on the **Outgoing connection list (CNLSTOUT)** parameter.

entry-name

Specify an entry name.

Top

SHM disconnect limit (SHMDSCLMT)

Specifies the number of consecutive nonproductive responses that are required from the remote station before the connection can be suspended for this X.21 short hold mode connection. This parameter is used only if *YES is specified for the **Short hold mode (SHM)** parameter, and *NEG or *SEC is specified for the **Data link role (ROLE)** parameter.

10

10 consecutive nonproductive responses must be received before the connection can be suspended.

*NOMAX

There is no disconnect limit.

SHM-disconnect-limit

Specify a number from 1 to 254, indicating the number of consecutive nonproductive responses that must be received before the connection can be suspended.

Top

SHM disconnect timer (SHMDSCTMR)

Specifies, in tenths of a second, the minimum length of time that the primary system maintains the connection to the remote system for this X.21 short hold mode controller. This parameter is valid only if *YES is specified for the **Short hold mode (SHM)** parameter, and *NEG or *SEC is specified for the **Data link role (ROLE)** parameter.

50

The primary maintains the connection to the remote system for a minimum of 5 seconds.

SHM-disconnect-timer

Specify a value from 2 to 3000 in 0.1 second intervals.

Top

Station address (STNADR)

Specifies the station address used when communicating with the controller.

Valid values range from 00 to FE.

Note: 00 can be specified only for APPC controllers when *TDLC is specified for the **Link type (LINKTYPE)** parameter.

Note: If *SEC is specified on the ROLE parameter, this is the station address of the remote controller. If *PRI or *NEG is specified on the ROLE parameter, this is the local station address.

Top

LAN remote adapter address (ADPTADR)

Specifies the 12-character adapter address of the remote controller. This is the address to which the system sends data when it communicates with the remote controller. This value can be obtained from the remote controller's configuration record. Valid values range from hex 000000000001 through hex FFFFFFFF.

adapter-address

Specify the adapter address of the remote controller.

Top

X.25 network level (NETLVL)

Specifies the level of the X.25 network used to access this controller. The level is specified by giving the year of the standard used by the X.25 network.

Note: Use of the lower value of the remote DTE or the network level is suggested; for example, if the remote DTE is using the CCITT standard of 1980 and the network 1984, specify 1980 for this parameter.

1980

The 1980 Standard is used.

1984

The 1984 Standard is used.

1988

The 1988 Standard is used.

Top

X.25 link level protocol (LINKPCL)

Specifies the link level protocol used on the X.25 network to communicate with this controller.

***QLLC**

The Qualified Logical Link Control (QLLC) protocol is used.

***ELLC**

The Enhanced Logical Link Control (ELLC) protocol is used.

Top

X.25 logical channel ID (LGLCHLID)

Specifies the logical channel identifier used for the X.25 permanent virtual circuit (PVC) to this controller. The valid entry is xyy. Where:

- x = the logical group number, derived from your network subscription.
- yy = the logical channel number, derived from your subscription. The logical channel identifier must be one of the PVC logical channel identifiers that was defined in the X.25 line description. There is no default for this parameter.

Top

X.25 connection password (CNNPWD)

Specifies the X.25 network password used for password exchange with the X.24 Call Request and Incoming Call packets (Call User Data field). This parameter is not valid for permanent virtual circuit (PVC) connections.

If you want to use a connection password that consists of characters whose hexadecimal value is less than 40, you must specify the password as a hexadecimal value. When less than 8 bytes are specified, the end of the password field is padded with blanks. A password of all blank is valid. All incoming call requests must match this password to establish a connection.

To specify a hexadecimal password, the digits must be specified in multiples of two, be no more than 16 digits long, be enclosed in apostrophes, and be preceded by an X. For example, X'0102030405' is a valid hexadecimal password.

Note: This connection password is highly recommended for controllers that operate with the Enhanced Logical Link Control (ELLC) protocol LINKPCL(*ELLC) on switched virtual circuit (SVC) connections. This enhanced protocol supports reconnection of virtual circuits after network errors which disconnect the line with a clear signal; however, this reconnection is not allowed to proceed without the password validation procedure being used as a unique identifier for the controller.

X.25-connection-password

Specify the connection password. The password for each controller can consist of any alphanumeric characters represented by the hexadecimal values ranging from 40 through FF.

Top

Autocreate device (AUTOCRTDEV)

Specifies whether device descriptions can be automatically created for this controller description.

*ALL

All dependent devices that can be automatically created for this controller, except APPC devices, are automatically created.

*NONE

Dependent devices on this controller are not automatically created.

Top

Switched disconnect (SWTDSC)

Specifies whether the switched connection to this controller is dropped when the last device is varied off.

*NO

The switched connection is not dropped when the last device is varied off.

*YES

The switched connection is varied off when the last device is varied off.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

*BLANK

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Attached devices (DEV)

Attached devices (DEV)

Specifies the names of the devices that are attached to this controller. The device descriptions must already exist.

The maximum number of devices that can be specified is 64, but varies for some types of controllers:

Controller	Maximum number of devices
5251	9
5294	8
5494	56

Top

Character code (CODE)

Specifies whether the extended binary-coded decimal interchange code (*EBCDIC) or the American National Standard Code for Information Interchange (*ASCII) character code is used on the line.

*EBCDIC

The extended binary-coded decimal interchange code (EBCDIC) character code is used.

*ASCII

The ASCII character code is used.

Top

Device wait timer (DEVWAITTMR)

Specifies the device wait timeout value. This is used to limit the amount of time that a subsystem takes for the work station input/output to complete. The timeout value that is used for each device is obtained from the controller that it is attached to at vary on time. A change in this parameter value takes effect for attached devices when they are next varied on.

10

For local controllers, the subsystem waits a maximum of 10 seconds for the completion of the input/output of each work station attached to this controller.

device-wait-timer

Specify a value ranging from 2 through 600 that specifies the maximum number of seconds that the subsystem waits for work station input/output to complete for all work stations attached to this controller.

When selecting a value for this parameter, the types of devices attached to the controller should be taken into account. Locally attached work stations should have a low value for this parameter (10 seconds or less).

Top

SSCP identifier (SSCPID)

Specifies the system service control point identifier of the host system.

050000000000

The default value for the system service control point identifier.

system-service-control-point-identifier

Specify the system service control point identifier as a 12-digit hexadecimal value.

Top

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of operating system.

IDLC window size (IDLCWDWSIZ)

Specifies the window size for transmission to and reception controllers attached to the IDLC line.

*LIND

The value specified in the line description is used as the default window size.

window-size

Specify the window size. Valid values range from 1 through 31.

Top

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of operating system.

IDLC frame retry (IDLCFRMRTY)

Specifies the maximum number of attempts to transmit a frame before reporting an error.

*LIND

The number of attempts specified in the line description is used.

IDLC-frame-retry

Specify a number of attempts. Valid values range from 0 through 100.

Top

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of operating system.

IDLC response timer (IDLCRSPTMR)

Specifies the amount of time, in tenths of a second, to wait before retransmitting a frame if acknowledgement has not been received.

*LIND

The time specified in the line description is used.

IDLC-response-timer

Specify an amount of time. Valid values range from 10 through 100 tenths of a second. For example, 100 tenths of a second equals 10 seconds.

Top

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of operating system.

IDLC connect retry (IDLCCNNRTY)

Specifies the number of times to attempt retransmission at connection time.

*LIND

The number of attempts specified in the line description is used.

*NOMAX

Indicates to continue until a successful transmission has been made.

connect-retry

Specify a number of attempts. Valid values range from 1 through 100.

Top

Predial delay (PREDIALDLY)

Specifies the time interval to wait (in 0.5 second intervals) before dialing a number.

6

The default value of 6 provides a 3-second delay.

predial-delay

Specify a value ranging from 0 to 254 units. Each unit represents 0.5 second. To indicate no delay, specify a value of 0.

Top

Redial delay (REDIALDLY)

Specifies the time interval to wait (in 0.5 second intervals) before re-dialing when the call attempt is unsuccessful.

120 The default value of 120 provides a 60-second delay.

redial-delay

Specify a value from 0 to 254 units. Each unit represents 0.5 second. To indicate no delay, specify a value of 0.

Top

Dial retry (DIALRTY)

Specifies the number of re-dial attempts made by the system before considering the dialing unsuccessful.

2 The default number of retries is 2.

dial-retry

Specify a value from 0 to 254 in 0.5-second intervals, for the number of times the dialing will be tried.

Top

SDLC poll priority (POLLPTY)

Specifies whether this controller has priority when polled. This parameter can be specified only if SHM is *NO.

*NO

This controller does not have polling priority.

*YES

This controller does have polling priority.

Top

SDLC poll limit (POLLMT)

Specifies, for an SDLC secondary or negotiable controller, the number of consecutive polls issued to the same controller when the poll results in receiving frames. This parameter can be specified only if SHM is *NO.

0

The default number of polls is zero.

poll limit

Specify a number of polls. Valid values range from 0 through 4.

Top

SDLC out limit (OUTLMT)

Specifies the number of consecutive times SDLC allows the transmission of the maximum number of frames to a station, before allowing transmission to another station.

*POLLMT

The value is the same as the one specified for the **SDLC poll limit (POLLMT)** parameter.

out-limit

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 4.

Top

SDLC connect poll retry (CNNPOLLRTY)

Specifies the number of times to retry connecting to a controller before reporting an error.

*CALC

The number of retries is 7 if the controller is switched, and *NOMAX if the controller is nonswitched.

*NOMAX

The system will retry indefinitely.

connect-poll-retry

Specify a value ranging from 0 to 65534 for the number of retries.

Top

SDLC NDM poll timer (NDMPOLLTMR)

Specifies the minimum interval at which a secondary station should be polled if a poll from the primary to the secondary (which is in normal disconnect mode (NDM)) does not result in receiving the appropriate response.

This parameter is valid only if the link type is *SDLC and the controller role is secondary or negotiable and *NO is specified on the SHM parameter.

*CALC

The poll interval is calculated by the system.

NDM-poll-timer

Specify a value ranging from 1 to 3000 units. Each unit represents 0.1 second. To indicate no timer, specify 0.

Top

LAN DSAP (DSAP)

Specifies the destination service access point (DSAP). This is the logical address this system will send to when it communicates with the remote controller. This address allows the controller to properly route the data that comes from this system. The default value for the destination service access point is 04.

The value must match the value specified on the source service access point (SSAP) parameter in the remote controller's configuration record.

Note: The *OPC controller uses the value above for this field. The combination of RMTSYSNAME and DSAP defines a unique controller. This allows multiple controllers to exist between two systems.

04

The destination service access point is the default 04.

destination service access point

Specify a hexadecimal value ranging from 04 through 9C, in increments of 4 (for example, 04, 08, 0C, 10) to represent the destination service access point.

Top

LAN SSAP (SSAP)

Specifies the source service access point (SSAP). This is the logical address the local system uses when it sends data to the remote controller. This address allows the controller to properly route the data that comes from the local system. The default value for the source service access point is 04.

It must match the value assigned to the destination service access point (DSAP) in the remote controller's configuration record.

04

The system uses the logical address of 04.

source-service-access-point:

Specify a hexadecimal value ranging from 04 through 9C, in increments of 4 (for example, 04, 08, 0C, 10) to represent the source service access point.

Top

LAN frame retry (LANFRMRTY)

Specifies the number of times to retry a transmission when there is no acknowledgment from the remote controller in the time period specified by the LANRSPTMR parameter. This value is only used after a successful connection has been made.

*CALC

The system determines the LAN frame retry value based on the type of line that is lined to the controller.

LAN-frame-retry

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 254 for the number of times a frame is transmitted before an acknowledgement is received.

Top

LAN connection retry (LANCNNRTY)

Specifies the number of times a transmission is attempted before an acknowledgement is received. This value is used at connection time (unlike LANFRMRTY which is used after a connection has been made).

*CALC

The system determines the LAN connection retry value.

LAN-connection-retry

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 254 for the number of times the transmission is attempted before an acknowledgement is received.

Top

LAN response timer (LANRSPTMR)

Specifies the time period used to determine an inoperative condition on the link when connected.

*CALC

The system determines the LAN response timer value.

LAN-response-timer

Specify a value from 1 to 254 units. Each unit represents 0.1 second. To indicate no timer, specify 0.

Top

LAN connection timer (LANCNNTMR)

Specifies the time period used to determine an inoperative condition on the link at connection time.

*CALC

The system determines the LAN connection timer value.

LAN-connection-timer

Specify a value ranging from 1 through 254 in 0.1-second intervals for the amount of time the system waits before an inoperative condition occurs. To indicate no timer, specify 0.

Top

LAN acknowledgement timer (LANACKTMR)

Specifies the time interval to delay sending acknowledgements for received frames.

*CALC

The system determines the LAN acknowledgement timer value.

LAN-acknowledgement-timer

Specify a value ranging from 1 to 254 units. Each unit represents 0.1 second. To indicate no timer, specify 0. If 0 is specified for the **LAN acknowledgement frequency (LANACKFRQ)** parameter, 0 must also be specified for this parameter. If a non-zero number is specified for the LANACKFRQ parameter, a non-zero number must also be specified for this parameter.

Top

LAN inactivity timer (LANINACTMR)

Specifies the time period used to determine an inactive condition for the controller.

*CALC

The system determines the LAN inactivity timer value.

LAN-inactivity-timer

Specify a value ranging from 1 through 255 in 0.1-second intervals for the length of time used to determine an inactive condition for the controller. To indicate no timer, specify 0.

Top

LAN acknowledgement frequency (LANACKFRQ)

Specifies the maximum number of frames received before sending an acknowledgement to the controller.

*CALC

The system determines the LAN acknowledgement frequency value.

LAN-acknowledge-frequency

Specify a value from 0 to 127 for the number of frames received. If 0 is specified for the **LAN acknowledgement timer (LANACKTMR)** parameter, 0 must also be specified for this parameter. If a non-zero number is specified for the LANACKTMR parameter, a non-zero number must also be specified for this parameter.

Top

LAN max outstanding frames (LANMAXOUT)

Specifies the maximum number of frames that can be sent before an acknowledgement is received from the remote system.

*CALC

The system determines the LAN maximum outstanding frames value.

LAN-maximum-outstanding-frames

Specify a value ranging from 1 through 127 for the number of frames that can be sent before an acknowledgement is received.

Top

LAN access priority (LANACCPTY)

Specifies the priority used for accessing the remote controller. The larger the number the higher the priority for this controller. This parameter is only used when the controller attaches to TRLAN.

*CALC

The system determines the LAN access priority value.

LAN-access-priority

Specify a value from 0 to 3 for the access priority for this controller on a local area network (LAN).

Top

LAN window step (LANWDWSTP)

Specifies whether to reduce to 1 the maximum number of frames outstanding to the remote system during network congestion. This parameter (LAN Window Step) indicates the number of frames that must be successfully received by the remote system before the number of maximum outstanding frames can be increased by 1. The increase continues this way until the maximum number of outstanding frames reaches the value specified by the LAN maximum outstanding frames (LANMAXOUT) parameter.

*NONE

The number of outstanding frames is not reduced during network congestion.

LAN-window-step

Specify a value from 1 to 127 for the number of frames that must be successfully received by the remote system before the maximum number of outstanding frames can be increased by 1.

Top

X.25 switched line selection (SWTLINSLCT)

Specifies the method that is used to select lines from an X.25 switched line list.

*FIRST

Lines are selected beginning with the first line in the switched line list.

*CALC

The system determines which line in the switched line list will be selected.

Top

X.25 default packet size (DFTPCKTSIZE)

Specifies the default packet size used by the X.25 network for transmission and reception.

Element 1: Transmit Packet Size

*LIND

The value specified in the line description is the default value.

transmit-packet-size

Specify a default packet size for transmission. The valid values for the packet size are 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, and 4096.

Element 2: Receive Packet Size

*LIND

The value specified in the line description is the default value.

***TRANSMIT**

The value specified as the default packet size for transmission is used as the default for reception.

receive-packet-size

Specify a default packet size for reception. The valid values for the packet size are 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, and 4096.

Top

X.25 default window size (DFTWDWSIZE)

Specifies the default window size for transmission and reception.

Element 1: Transmit Window Size

***LIND**

The value specified in the line description is used as the default window size.

transmit-window-size

Specify the appropriate default window size. If you specified modulus 8, valid values range from 1 through 7. If you specified modulus 128, valid values range from 1 through 15. For switched virtual circuit (SVC) incoming calls, the system accepts the window size indicated in the Incoming Call packet facilities field.

Element 2: Receive Window Size

***LIND**

The value specified in the line description is used as the default window size.

***TRANSMIT**

The value specified as the default window size for transmission is used as the default for reception.

receive-window-size

Specify the appropriate default window size. If you specified modulus 8, valid values range from 1 through 7. If you specified modulus 128, valid values range from 1 through 15.

Top

X.25 user group identifier (USRGRPID)

Specifies the closed user-group ID for contacting this switched virtual circuit (SVC) controller on the X.25 network.

Specify the 2-digit decimal value, from 00 through 99, as provided by the network subscription. This parameter is not valid for permanent virtual circuit (PVC) connections. It is valid only for SVC circuit outgoing call operations and is ignored for SVC incoming call connections.

Top

X.25 reverse charging (RVSCRG)

Specifies whether reverse charges are accepted or requested when contacting this controller.

*NONE

No reverse charging for network tariff billing is accepted.

*REQUEST

Charges are requested on outgoing call request packets.

*ACCEPT

Reverse charging for network tariff billing is accepted on incoming requests.

*BOTH

Both incoming and outgoing requests are accepted.

Top

X.25 frame retry (X25FRMRTY)

Specifies the maximum number of times a frame is sent after the response timer ends when connected to this controller. The value for this parameter depends on the quality of service provided by the network and the connection to that network; that is, the frequency of lost link protocol data units.

7

The default for the maximum number of transmissions is 7.

X.25 frame retry

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 21 for the number of times a frame is sent.

Top

X.25 connection retry (X25CNNRTY)

Specifies the maximum number of times that a logical link control (LLC) protocol data unit is sent after the connect response timer expires when connecting to this controller.

7

The default for the maximum number of transmissions is 7.

X.25 connection retry

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 21 for the number times a frame is sent.

Top

X.25 response timer (X25RSPTMR)

Specifies the time period allowed to return an acknowledgement when an LLC protocol data unit is sent while connected to this controller.

300

The time allowed to return an acknowledgment is 30 seconds.

X.25 response-timer

Specify an amount of time in tenths of a second. Valid values range from 1 through 2550 in 0.1-second intervals.

Top

X.25 connection timer (X25CNNTMR)

Specifies the time period allowed to return an acknowledgement when an LLC protocol data unit is sent while connecting to this controller.

100

The default amount of time is 10 seconds.

connection-timer

Specify an amount of time in tenths of a second. Valid values range from 1 through 2550 in 0.1 second intervals.

Top

X.25 delayed connection timer (X25DLYTMR)

Specifies the time interval between attempts to establish a connection to the controller.

*CALC

Use the values specified for the **X.25 connection timer (X25CNNTMR)** parameter and the **X.25 connection retry (X25CNNRTY)** parameter to determine how often and how many times to try establishing the connection.

X.25-delay-timer

Specify a value ranging from 1 to 32767 units. Each unit represents 0.1 second. Connection attempts are repeated indefinitely at this time interval.

Top

X.25 acknowledgement timer (X25ACKTMR)

Specifies the amount of time to delay sending acknowledgements for received frames.

20

The time allowed to delay sending an acknowledgment is 2 seconds.

X.25-acknowledgment-timer

Valid values range from 1 to 2550 in 0.1 second intervals, or 0 to indicate no delay.

Top

X.25 inactivity timer (X25INACTMR)

Specifies the time period used to determine an inactive condition for the controller. Valid values range from 1 to 2550 in 0.1 second intervals.

350

The time period used to determine an inactive condition for the controller is 3.5 seconds.

Top

User facilities (USRFCL)

Specifies a string of hexadecimal characters sent to the X.25 network to request additional services. The system allows up to 218 hexadecimal characters.

Top

Allocation retry timer (ALCRTYTMR)

Specifies the length of time, in seconds, the system waits between attempts to establish an LU6.2 session.

180

The system waits 180 seconds between attempts.

1-9999

Specify a length of time ranging from 1 through 9999 seconds.

Top

Recovery limits (CMNRCYLMT)

Specifies the number of recovery attempts made by the system before an inquiry message is sent to the system operator. Also specifies the time (in minutes) that must elapse before the system sends an inquiry message to the system operator indicating that the recovery attempt count limit is reached.

Element 1: Maximum Recovery Limit

2

Two recovery attempts are made within the interval specified.

***SYSVAL**

The value in the QCMNRCYLMT system value is used.

count limit

Specify the number of second-level recovery attempts to be made. Valid values range from 0 through 99.

Element 2: Recovery Time Interval

The specified number of recovery attempts is made within a 5-minute interval.

time-interval

Specify the time interval (in minutes) at which the specified number of second-level recoveries are attempted. Valid values range from 0 through 120. If the value specified for *count-limit* is not 0, the value 0 specifies infinite recovery.

More information on communication recovery is in the Communications Management book, SC41-5406.

Top

Message queue (MSGQ)

Specifies the message queue to which operational messages are sent.

***SYSVAL**

Messages are sent to the message queue defined in the QCFGMSGQ system value.

***SYSOPR**

Messages are sent to the system operator message queue (QSYS/QSYSOPR).

Qualifier 1: Message queue

name Specify the name of the message queue to which operational messages are sent.

Qualifier 2: Library

name Specify the name of the library where the message queue is located.

For more information about using this command, see the Communications Management book, SC41-5406.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

***CHANGE**

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

*EXCLUDE

The user cannot access the object.

*LIBCRTAUT

The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified for the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter on the Create Library (CRTLIB) command for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified for the CRTAUT parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

name Specify the name of an authorization list to be used for authority to the object. Users included in the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified in the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Top

Examples

```
CRTCTLRWS  CTLD(CTL005)  TYPE(5294)  MODEL(1)  LINKTYPE(*SDLC)
            SWITCHED(*YES)  EXCHID(04500003)
            INLCNN(*ANS)  STNADR(03)
            CNNBR(5551234)  TEXT('Chicago branch')
```

This command creates a 5294 Model 1 remote controller description called CTL005. The controller is on a SDLC switched line at telephone number 555-1234. Connection to the controller is initiated by an incoming call to the iSeries 400.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF26BB

Extended wireless controller member not changed.

CPF26BC

Extended wireless controller member not displayed.

CPF26BD

Entry for barcode group not removed from extended wireless controller member.

CPF26BE

Entry for PTC group not removed from extended wireless controller member.

CPF26BF

Program QZXCINZ terminated abnormally. See previous messages.

CPF26B3

Extended wireless line member not added.

CPF26B4

Extended wireless line member not changed.

CPF26B5

Extended wireless line member not displayed.

CPF26B8

Extended wireless controller member not added.

CPF2716

Controller description &1 not created.

Create Ctl Desc (Tape) (CRTCTLTAP)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Create Controller Description (Tape) (CRTCTLTAP) command creates a controller description for a tape controller.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
CTLD	Controller description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Key, Positional 1
TYPE	Controller type	<i>Character value, *RSRCNAME</i>	Optional, Key, Positional 2
MODEL	Controller model	<i>Character value, *RSRCNAME</i>	Optional, Key, Positional 3
RSRCNAME	Resource name	<i>Name, *NONE</i>	Optional, Key, Positional 4
ONLINE	Online at IPL	<i>*YES, *NO</i>	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value, *BLANK</i>	Optional
DEV	Attached devices	Values (up to 8 repetitions): <i>Name</i>	Optional
AUTOCFG	Auto-configuration controller	<i>*NO, *YES</i>	Optional
AUT	Authority	<i>Name, *CHANGE, *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE, *LIBCRTAUT</i>	Optional

Top

Controller description (CTLD)

This is a required parameter.

Specifies the name of the controller description.

Top

Controller type (TYPE)

This is a required parameter.

Specifies the type of controller for this description.

*RSRCNAME

The device model is determined from the resource name parameter.

Note: This parameter is ignored, but can be specified for compatibility with earlier versions of the command.

Top

Controller model (MODEL)

This is a required parameter.

Specifies the model number of the controller that is described. This number tells the system which features the controller has.

*RSRCNAME

The device model is determined from the resource name parameter.

Note: This parameter is ignored, but can be specified for compatibility with earlier versions of the command.

Top

Resource name (RSRCNAME)

Specifies the resource name that identifies the hardware this description represents. Use the WRKHDWRSC command to determine the resource name.

*NONE

No resource name is specified at this time. A resource name must be provided before the device can be varied on.

Top

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

*YES

The controller is automatically varied on at IPL.

*NO

The controller is not automatically varied on at IPL.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

*BLANK

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Attached devices (DEV)

Specifies the names of the devices that are attached to this controller. The device descriptions must already exist.

The maximum number of devices that can attach to this controller is 4 for a 3422 or 3430 controller, 8 for a 3480 or 3490 controller.

Top

Auto-configuration controller (AUTOCFG)

Specifies whether this controller description is the one which should have devices attached when they are automatically configured. Although there can be more than one controller description for each controller, only one description can be an automatic configuration controller. When new devices are automatically configured on that controller, they are attached to the automatic configuration controller description.

*NO

This is not an automatic configuration controller.

*YES

This is an automatic configuration controller.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

*CHANGE

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

*EXCLUDE

The user cannot access the object.

*LIBCRTAUT

The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified for the **Create**

authority (CRTAUT) parameter on the Create Library (CRTLIB) command for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified for the CRTAUT parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

name Specify the name of an authorization list to be used for authority to the object. Users included in the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified in the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Top

Examples

```
CRTCTLTAP  CTLD(TAP01)  TYPE(3422)  MODEL(A01)  SRCNAME(TAP01)
```

This command creates a controller description named TAP01 for a 3422 tape controller.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF26BB

Extended wireless controller member not changed.

CPF26BC

Extended wireless controller member not displayed.

CPF26BD

Entry for barcode group not removed from extended wireless controller member.

CPF26BE

Entry for PTC group not removed from extended wireless controller member.

CPF26BF

Program QZXCINZ terminated abnormally. See previous messages.

CPF26B3

Extended wireless line member not added.

CPF26B4

Extended wireless line member not changed.

CPF26B5

Extended wireless line member not displayed.

CPF26B8

Extended wireless controller member not added.

CPF2716

Controller description &1 not created.

Top

Create Ctl Desc (Virtual WS) (CRTCTLVWS)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Create Controller Description (Virtual Work Station) (CRTCTLVWS) command creates a controller description for a virtual work station (pass-through) controller. For more information about using this command, see the Communications Configuration book, SC41-5401.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
CTLD	Controller description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Positional 1
ONLINE	Online at IPL	*YES , *NO	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , *BLANK	Optional
DEV	Attached devices	Values (up to 255 repetitions): <i>Name</i>	Optional
DEVWAITTMR	Device wait timer	2-120, 20	Optional
MSGQ	Message queue	Single values: *SYSVAL , *SYSOPR Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Message queue	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i>	
AUT	Authority	<i>Name</i> , *CHANGE , *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE, *LIBCRTAUT	Optional

Top

Controller description (CTLD)

This is a required parameter.

Specifies the name of the controller description.

Top

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

***YES**

The controller is automatically varied on at IPL.

***NO**

The controller is not automatically varied on at IPL.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

*BLANK

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Attached devices (DEV)

Specifies the names of the devices that are attached to this controller. The device descriptions must already exist.

A maximum of 255 devices can be specified.

Top

Device wait timer (DEVWAITTMR)

Specifies the device wait timeout value. This is used to limit the amount of time that a subsystem takes for the work station input/output to complete. The timeout value that is used for each device is obtained from the controller that it is attached to at vary on time. A change in this parameter value takes effect for attached devices when they are next varied on.

10

For local controllers, the subsystem waits a maximum of 10 seconds for the completion of the input/output of each work station attached to this controller.

device-wait-timer

Specify a value ranging from 2 through 600 that specifies the maximum number of seconds that the subsystem waits for work station input/output to complete for all work stations attached to this controller.

When selecting a value for this parameter, the types of devices attached to the controller should be taken into account. Locally attached work stations should have a low value for this parameter (10 seconds or less).

Top

Message queue (MSGQ)

Specifies the message queue to which operational messages are sent.

*SYSVAL

Messages are sent to the message queue defined in the QCFGMSGQ system value.

*SYSOPR

Messages are sent to the system operator message queue (QSYS/QSYSOPR).

Qualifier 1: Message queue

name Specify the name of the message queue to which operational messages are sent.

Qualifier 2: Library

name Specify the name of the library where the message queue is located.

For more information about using this command, see the Communications Management book, SC41-5406.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

*CHANGE

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

***EXCLUDE**

The user cannot access the object.

***LIBCRTAUT**

The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified for the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter on the Create Library (CRTLIB) command for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified for the CRTAUT parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

name Specify the name of an authorization list to be used for authority to the object. Users included in the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified in the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Top

Examples

```
CRTCTLVWS  CTLD(VRTCTL325)  TEXT('S/325 virtual controller')
```

This command creates a controller description named VRTCTL325.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF26BB

Extended wireless controller member not changed.

CPF26BC

Extended wireless controller member not displayed.

CPF26BD

Entry for barcode group not removed from extended wireless controller member.

CPF26BE

Entry for PTC group not removed from extended wireless controller member.

CPF26BF

Program QZXCINZ terminated abnormally. See previous messages.

CPF26B3

Extended wireless line member not added.

CPF26B4

Extended wireless line member not changed.

CPF26B5

Extended wireless line member not displayed.

CPF26B8

Extended wireless controller member not added.

CPF2716

Controller description &1 not created.

Top

Create DDM File (CRTDDMF)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
 Threadsafes: No

Parameters
 Examples
 Error messages

The Create Distributed Data Management File (CRTDDMF) command creates a distributed data management (DDM) file.

A DDM file is used as a reference file to access a file located on a remote (target) system in the distributed data management network. The DDM file on the local system contains the name of the remote file and information identifying the remote system. It also specifies the method used to access the records in the remote file.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
FILE	DDM file	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Required, Positional 1
	Qualifier 1: DDM file	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *CURLIB</i>	
RMFILE	Remote file	<i>Element list</i>	Required, Positional 2
	Element 1: File	Single values: *NONSTD Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	
	Qualifier 1: File	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
	Element 2: Nonstandard file 'name'	<i>Character value</i>	
RMTLOCNAME	Remote location	Single values: *RDB Other values: <i>Element list</i>	Required, Positional 3
	Element 1: Name or address	<i>Character value</i>	
	Element 2: Type	<i>*SNA, *IP</i>	
RDB	Relational database	<i>Name</i>	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value, *BLANK</i>	Optional
DEV	Device	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: APPC device description	<i>Name, *LOC</i>	
LCLLOCNAME	Local location	<i>Communications name, *LOC, *NETATR</i>	Optional
MODE	Mode	<i>Communications name, *NETATR</i>	Optional
RMTNETID	Remote network identifier	<i>Communications name, *LOC, *NETATR, *NONE</i>	Optional
PORT	Port number	1-65535, <i>*DRDA</i>	Optional
ACCMTH	Access method	Single values: <i>*RMFILE, *COMBINED</i> Other values: <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Remote file attribute	<i>*KEYED, *ARRIVAL</i>	
	Element 2: Local access method	<i>*BOTH, *RANDOM, *SEQUENTIAL</i>	
SHARE	Share open data path	<i>*NO, *YES</i>	Optional

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
PTCCNV	Protected conversation	*NO, *YES	Optional
LVLCHK	Record format level check	*RMTRFILE, *NO	Optional
AUT	Authority	Name, *LIBCRTAUT, *ALL, *CHANGE, *EXCLUDE, *USE	Optional
REPLACE	Replace file	*YES, *NO	Optional

Top

DDM file (FILE)

Specifies the DDM file to be created.

This is a required parameter.

Qualifier 1: DDM file

name Specify the name of the DDM file to be created.

Qualifier 2: Library

*CURLIB

The current library for the job is used to locate the DDM file. If no current library is specified as the current library for the job, QGPL is used.

name Specify the name of the library where the DDM file is located.

Top

Remote file (RMTRFILE)

Specifies the name of the remote file as it is coded on the target system. This file name must be specified in code page 500. The remote file does not need to exist when the Distributed Data Management (DDM) file is created.

This is a required parameter.

Element 1: File

Single values

*NONSTD

The remote file name is not at standard iSeries file name. Specify the complete file name in apostrophes for the second element of this parameter.

Qualifier 1: File

name Specify the name of the remote file as it is known on the remote system. If the remote system is an iSeries system, specify the file name. The file name can be up to 10 characters in length. If the remote system is a System/36, the file name is the same as its System/36 file label. The file name can be up to eight characters in length. If the remote system is a System/38, a simple (unqualified) file name can be specified. The file name can be up to 10 characters in length. Labels for all other remote systems (including qualified file names for System/38) must use *NONSTD followed by the remote file name in apostrophes.

Qualifier 2: Library

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the job is used to locate the file. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, QGPL is used.

name Specifies the library where the file is located.

Note: The library name is used only if the target system is an iSeries system. If *CURLIB is specified, the current library in the called job on the target system is searched to locate the file. If *LIBL is specified, the library list in the called job on the target system is searched to locate the file.

Element 2: Nonstandard file 'name'

character-value

For target systems that allow naming conventions other than those used by the iSeries system and System/36, and when specifying a qualified System/38 file name and when specifying a *member* name of a remote iSeries or System/38 file, specify up to 255 characters for the name of the remote file to be accessed. The name must be coded in the form required by the target system. The name must always be enclosed in apostrophes, and may contain lowercase letters, blanks, periods, or any other special characters.

Names for the iSeries system, System/38, and System/36 must be in uppercase, and no blanks are allowed.

If the target system is an iSeries system or a System/38, a file name, library name, and member name can all be specified. If a member name is specified, the full file name must be enclosed in apostrophes and must follow the value *NONSTD, and the member name must be enclosed in parentheses and immediately follow (with no space) either the library name (System/38) or the file name (iSeries).

Top

Remote location (RMTLOCNAME)

Specifies the remote (target) system location name or address used with the distributed data management (DDM) file. The remote location name or address does not have to be defined before the DDM file is created, but it must be defined before the DDM file is opened. Multiple DDM files can use the same remote location for the target system.

This is a required parameter.

Single values

***RDB** The remote location information from the relational database entry specified for the **Relational database (RDB)** parameter is used to determine the remote system.

Element 1: Name or address

character-value

Specify the name or address of the remote location that is associated with the target system. The

remote location, which is used in accessing the target system, does not need to exist when the DDM file is created but must exist when the DDM file is opened. The remote location can take several forms:

- SNA remote location name (LU name). Specify a maximum of 8 characters for the remote location name. If this form is used, the address type of this parameter must be *SNA (the default).
- SNA remote network identifier and remote location name separated by a period. Specify a maximum of 8 characters for the remote location name, and a maximum of 8 characters for the remote network identifier. If this form of the parameter is used, the address type of this parameter must be *SNA (the default), and any value specified for the RMTNETID parameter must agree. If the RMTNETID parameter is not specified, the RMTNETID value will be set to agree with the RMTLOCNAME parameter.
- IP address in dotted decimal form. Specify an internet protocol address in the form nnn.nnn.nnn.nnn where each nnn is a number in the range 0 through 255. If this form is used, the address type of this parameter must be specified as *IP.
- IP host domain name. Specify an internet host domain name of up to 254 characters in length. If this form is used, the address type of this parameter must be specified as *IP.

If *IP is specified for the address type, the DDM server at the remote location must support the use of TCP/IP, and the DEV, LCLLOCNAME, RMTNETID, and MODE parameters will be ignored.

If *IP is not specified, the DDM server must support SNA connectivity, and the PORT parameter will be ignored.

Element 2: Type

***SNA** The remote location has a Systems Network Architecture (SNA) address type.

***IP** The remote location has an Internet Protocol (IP) address type.

More information on remote locations is in the APPC Programming book, SC41-5443.

Top

Relational database (RDB)

Specifies the relational database entry that is used to determine the remote location information for the DDM file.

name Specify the name of the relational database entry that identifies the target system or target auxiliary storage pool (ASP) group. The relational database name can refer to a remote system or an ASP group that is configured and available on a remote system. The relational database entry does not need to exist when the DDM file is created but must exist when the DDM file is opened. This parameter is required when *RDB is specified for the **Remote location (RMTLOCNAME)** parameter.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

***BLANK**

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Device (DEV)

Specifies the name of the source system communications device that is used with this distributed data management (DDM) file.

This parameter will be ignored if *IP is specified for the **Remote location (RMTLOCNAME)** parameter.

***LOC** The communications device associated with the remote location is used. If several devices can be associated with the remote location, the system determines which device is used.

name Specify the name of a communications device that is associated with the remote location. If the device name is not valid for the remote location, an escape message is sent when the DDM file is opened.

Top

Local location (LCLLOCNAME)

Specifies the local location name.

This parameter will be ignored if *IP is specified for the **Remote location (RMTLOCNAME)** parameter.

***LOC** The local location name specified for the remote location is used.

***NETATR**

The LCLLOCNAME value specified in the system network attributes is used.

communications-name

Specifies the name of the local location used with the remote location name. The local location name is only specified to indicate a specific local location for the remote location.

More information on local location names is in the APPC Programming book, SC41-5443.

Top

Mode (MODE)

Specifies the mode name that is used with the remote location name to communicate with the remote (target) system.

This parameter will be ignored if *IP is specified for the **Remote location (RMTLOCNAME)** parameter.

***NETATR**

The mode in the network attributes is used.

BLANK

A mode name consisting of 8 blank characters is used.

communications-name

Specify the name of the mode.

More information on mode names is in the APPC Programming book, SC41-5443.

Top

Remote network identifier (RMTNETID)

Specifies the identifier (ID) of the remote network in which the remote location resides. That ID is used to communicate with the remote (target) system.

If this parameter is specified, the **Remote location (RMTLOCNAME)** parameter must be consistent with this RMTNETID parameter. If the RMTLOCNAME parameter specified a network ID, this parameter must agree (otherwise, an error message will be issued). If the RMTLOCNAME parameter does not specify any network ID, there is no possibility of conflict with this parameter.

This parameter will be ignored if *IP is specified for the RMTLOCNAME parameter.

***LOC** The remote network ID specified for the remote location is used.

***NETATR**

The remote network identifier specified in the network attributes is used.

***NONE**

No remote network ID is used.

communications-name

Specify the remote network ID that is used with the remote location name. The remote network ID is specified only to indicate a specific remote network ID for the remote location.

More information on remote network IDs is in the APPC Programming book, SC41-5443.

Top

Port number (PORT)

Specifies the TCP/IP port that is used at the remote location to communicate with the system on which the remote file is located.

This parameter will be ignored if *SNA is specified for the **Remote location (RMTLOCNAME)** parameter.

***DRDA**

The DRDA well-known port of 446 will be used. This is the port on which the iSeries DDM TCP/IP server listens.

1-65535

Specify the port number to be used.

Top

Access method (ACCMTH)

Specifies the DDM access method used to open the remote file and access its records. This parameter is ignored if the remote (target) system is a System/38 or an iSeries system.

***RMTFILE**

The source system selects the access method that is compatible with both the specified remote file and the access methods supported for that file by the remote (target) system. For systems other than the iSeries system and System/38 target systems, if this value is used and the source system cannot select an access method when the file is opened, a message is sent to the program user. A different value must then be specified for this parameter, using the CHGDDMF command, after someone at the target system has been contacted about the appropriate access method information for the file.

***COMBINED**

The DDM combined access method is used for the remote file. This access method combines the file processing capabilities of both the *combined by key* (*KEYED *BOTH) and the *combined by record number* (*ARRIVAL *BOTH) access methods. The record can be selected with a key value or a record number. The position can then be set relatively or randomly by key value or by record number. If duplicate keys are present in the file, they are processed in the order defined by each target system's implementation of the DDM architecture.

Element 1: Remote file attribute

***KEYED**

Remote file is a keyed file.

***ARRIVAL**

Remote file is a non-keyed file.

Element 2: Local access method

***BOTH**

Remote file allows both sequential and random record access.

***RANDOM**

Remote file allows random record access.

***SEQUENTIAL**

Remote file allows sequential record access.

Determining the Access Method

The two elements of this parameter indicate the access method to be used to access the remote file. The following table shows the combinations of values for the ACCMTH parameter. The remote file attributes (in the far left column) refer to the type of file on the target system. The local access method (in the last three columns) refers to the way in which the source iSeries program intends to access the records in the remote file.

Table 1. Figure: Access Method Combinations of Values

Remote File Attributes	Local Access Method		
	*SEQUENTIAL	*RANDOM	*BOTH
*ARRIVAL	Relative by record number	Random by record number	Combined by record number
*KEYED	Relative by key	Random by key	Combined by key

Relative by record number access method (*ARRIVAL *SEQUENTIAL):

This method allows access to records relative to the current position in record number sequence. The record number is not specified to identify the record.

Random by record number access method (*ARRIVAL *RANDOM):

This method allows access to records by specifying a record number in a random sequence determined by the requester.

Combined by record number access method (*ARRIVAL *BOTH):

This method combines the capabilities of the relative by record number and random by record number access methods.

Relative by key access method (*KEYED *SEQUENTIAL):

This method allows records in a keyed file accessed in key value sequence. Records can be accessed by moving forward or backwards in key sequence from the current record. The key value is not specified to identify the record.

Random by key access method (*KEYED *RANDOM):

This method allows records in a keyed file accessed in a random sequence. Records are selected by their key value and not their position in the file.

Combined by key access method (*KEYED *BOTH):

This method combines the capabilities of the relative by key and random by key access methods.

Top

Share open data path (SHARE)

Specifies whether the open data path (ODP) is shared with other programs in the same routing step. When an ODP is shared, the programs accessing the file share facilities such as the file status and the buffer.

***NO** The ODP is not shared with other programs in the routing step. A new ODP for the file is created and used every time a program opens the file.

***YES** The same ODP is shared with each program in the job that also specifies *YES when it opens the file.

Top

Protected conversation (PTCCNV)

Specifies whether the DDM conversation that is started for the DDM file is a protected conversation or not. A **protected conversation** is a conversation that uses two-phase commit protocols to ensure, even if a failure occurs, updates made on the remote system are synchronized with updates to other remote or local resources. A protected conversation is required to use two-phase commitment control with DDM. More information on using two-phase commitment control with DDM is in the Distributed Data Management information in the iSeries Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/eserver/iseriess/infocenter>. PTCCNV(*NO) must be specified if *IP is specified for the **Remote location (RMTLOCNAME)** parameter.

***NO** The DDM conversation started, using this DDM file, is not a protected conversation.

***YES** The DDM conversation started, using this DDM file, is a protected conversation. Two-phase commitment control can be used with this DDM file.

Top

Record format level check (LVLCHK)

Specifies whether the level identifiers of the record formats in the remote file are checked when the DDM file is opened by a program. If so, the record format identifiers in the program must match those in the remote file. If they do not match, an error message is sent to the requesting program and neither the DDM file nor the associated remote file is opened. Files that have an error while being opened are automatically closed. This parameter can be overridden by an Override with Database File (OVRDBF) command before the remote file is opened.

***RMTFILE**

The level identifiers of the record formats of the remote file (identified in the RMTFILE parameter) are checked at the time the DDM file is opened.

If the target system is *not* an iSeries system and not a System/38, the source iSeries system creates a level check value based on the record length of the remote file and any key fields used in it. The created values are then compared to the values in the program, and they must match before the remote file can be opened. This reduces the chances of the wrong file being selected.

Note: Before this can be done for a system other than an iSeries system or a System/38, the program must be compiled (or recompiled) using the DDM file. During the compilation, the DDM file is used to establish communications with the target system, get the remote file's attributes from the target system, and generate the level identifier values so they can be included in the compiled program for later level checking.

***NO** The level identifiers are not checked when the file is opened.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

Note: On the *target* system, the authority needed to access the remote file is also checked by using the user profile of the started job on the target system.

*LIBCRTAUT

The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified for the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter on the Create Library command (CRTLIB) for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified for the CRTAUT parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

***CHANGE**

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

***EXCLUDE**

The user cannot access the object.

name Specify the name of an authorization list. Users included on the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified by the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Top

Replace file (REPLACE)

Specifies whether an existing file, other than a save or database file, is replaced.

***YES** An existing file is replaced if the creation of a new DDM file with the same name and library is successful.

***NO** The creation of a new DDM file is not allowed if there is an existing file with the same name and library.

Examples

The following examples describe the creation of a DDM file.

Example 1: Creating a DDM File to Access a File at Another iSeries 400

```
CRTDDMF FILE(SOURCE/SALES) RMTFILE(REMOTE/SALES)
        RMTLOCNAME(NEWYORK)
```

This command creates a DDM file named SALES, and stores it in the SOURCE library on the source system. This DDM file uses the remote location named NEWYORK to access a remote file named SALES stored in the REMOTE library on an iSeries 400 in New York.

Example 2: Creating a DDM File to Access a File Member at Another IBM iSeries 400

```
CRTDDMF FILE(SOURCE/SALES) RMTLOCNAME(NEWYORK)
        RMTFILE(*NONSTD 'REMOTE/SALES(APRIL)')
```

This command creates the same file as in the previous example, except that now it accesses a specific member in the remote SALES file; the member is named APRIL.

Example 3: Creating a DDM File to Access a File on a System/38

```
CRTDDMF FILE(OTHER/SALES) RMTLOCNAME(CHICAGO)
        RMTFILE(*NONSTD 'PAYROLL.REMOTE')
```

This command creates a DDM file named SALES, and stores it in the library OTHER on the source system. The remote location CHICAGO is used by the DDM file to access a remote file named PAYROLL in library REMOTE on a System/38.

Example 4: Creating a DDM File to Access a File on a System/36

```
CRTDDMF FILE(OTHER/SALES) RMTFILE(PAYROLL)
        RMTLOCNAME(DENVER) LVLCHK(*NO)
```

This command creates a DDM file named SALES, and stores it in the library OTHER on the source system. The remote location DENVER is used by the DDM file to access a remote file named PAYROLL on a System/36 in Denver. No level checking is performed between the PAYROLL file and the application programs that access it. Because the ACCMTH parameter was not specified, the access method for the target system is selected by the source system when the DDM file is opened to access the remote file.

Example 5: Creating a DDM File to Access a File through TCP/IP

```
CRTDDMF FILE(OTHER/SALES) RMTFILE(PAYROLL)
        RMTLOCNAME(ROCHESTER.XYZ.COM *IP) PORT(*DRDA)
```

This command creates a DDM file named SALES, and stores it in the library OTHER on the source system. The remote location ROCHESTER.XYZ.COM is used by the DDM file to access a remote file named PAYROLL on a TCP/IP host with the domain name of ROCHESTER.XYZ.COM. The host listens on the standard DRDA port of 446. (Since *DRDA is the default port, the PORT parameter is not actually necessary in this case.)

Example 6: Creating a DDM File to Access a File through TCP/IP using dotted decimal IP address and a numeric port number

```
CRTDDMF FILE(OTHER/SALES) RMTFILE(PAYROLL)
        RMTLOCNAME('9.5.36.17' *IP) PORT(5021)
```

This command creates a DDM file named SALES, and stores it in the library OTHER on the source system. The remote location 9.5.36.17 is used by the DDM file to access a remote file named PAYROLL on a TCP/IP host with an IP address of 9.5.36.17. The host listens on port 5021.

[Top](#)

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF7302

File &1 not created in library &2.

[Top](#)

Create Device Desc (APPC) (CRTDEVAPPC)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
 Threadsafte: No

Parameters
 Examples
 Error messages

The Create Device Description (APPC) (CRTDEVAPPC) command creates a device description for an Advanced Program-to-Program Communications (APPC) device.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
DEVDD	Device description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Positional 1
RMTLOCNAME	Remote location	<i>Communications name</i>	Required, Positional 2
ONLINE	Online at IPL	*YES , *NO	Optional
LCLLOCNAME	Local location	<i>Communications name</i> , *NETATR	Optional
RMTNETID	Remote network identifier	<i>Communications name</i> , *NETATR , *NONE	Optional
CTL	Attached controller	<i>Name</i>	Optional
MODE	Mode	Values (up to 14 repetitions): <i>Communications name</i> , *NETATR	Optional
MSGQ	Message queue	Single values: *CTLD , *SYSOPR Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Message queue	<i>Name</i> , QSYSOPR	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i> , *LIBL , *CURLIB	
APPN	APPN-capable	*YES , *NO	Optional
SNGSSN	Single session	Single values: *NO Other values: <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Single session capable	*YES	
	Element 2: Number of conversations	1-512, 10	
LCLCTLSSN	Locally controlled session	*NO , *YES	Optional
PREESTSSN	Pre-established session	*NO , *YES	Optional
LOCPWD	Location password	<i>Character value</i> , *NONE	Optional
SECURELOC	Secure location	*NO , *YES, *VFYENCPWD	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , *BLANK	Optional
LOCADR	Local location address	00-FF, 00	Optional
AUT	Authority	<i>Name</i> , *CHANGE , *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE, *LIBCRTAUT	Optional

Top

Device description (DEV D)

Specifies the name of the device description.

This is a required parameter.

Top

Remote location (RMTLOCNAME)

Specifies the name of the remote location with which your program communicates.

Top

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

***YES** This device is varied on automatically at IPL.

***NO** This device is not varied on automatically at IPL.

Top

Local location (LCLLOCNAME)

Specifies the unique location name that identifies the local system to remote devices. The name cannot be the same as that specified for the **Remote location (RMTLOCNAME)** parameter. If the values specified on the Remote network ID and Local network ID parameters are the same, the combination of the names specified for the LCLLOCNAME parameter and the RMTLOCNAME parameter must be unique for each device description attached to the same controller.

***NETATR**

The LCLLOCNAME value specified in the system network attributes is used.

Use the Display Network Attributes (DSPNETA) command to determine the default local location name.

local-location-name

Specify the name (8 characters maximum) by which the local system is known to the remote device.

Top

Remote network identifier (RMTNETID)

Specifies the name of the remote network.

***NETATR**

The remote network identifier specified in the network attributes is used.

***NONE**

The remote network name is X'40'.

remote-network-ID

Specify the 8-character remote network name.

Top

Attached controller (CTL)

Specifies the name of the controller description to which this device is attached.

Note: To use this device for communicating with a remote location that resides on the same system as the local location, specify a controller description that was created with LINKTYPE (*LOCAL) specified.

Top

Mode (MODE)

Specifies the names of the modes that define the sessions on this device.

You can enter multiple values for this parameter.

*NETATR

The remote network identifier specified in the network attributes is used.

mode-name

Specify the name of mode descriptions used by this device. The mode name cannot be CPSVCMG or SNASVCMG; these mode names are reserved for system use.

Specify up to 14 mode names.

Top

Message queue (MSGQ)

Specifies the message queue to which operational messages for this device are sent.

*CTLD

Messages are sent to the message queue defined in the attached controller. The message queue is determined when the device is varied on.

*SYSOPR

Messages are sent to the system operator message queue (QSYS/QSYSOPR).

message-queue-name

Specify the name of the message queue to which operational messages are sent.

*LIBL All libraries in the job's library list are searched until the first match is found.

*CURLIB

The current library for the job is searched. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, the QGPL library is used.

library-name

Specify the name of the library to be searched.

Top

APPN-capable (APPN)

Specifies whether this device is for Advanced Peer-to-Peer Networking (APPN).

*YES This device is for APPN.

*NO This device is not for APPN.

Single session (SNGSSN)

Specifies whether a single or multiple sessions are used with remote locations. If single sessions are used, the number of conversations must be specified.

Single values

***NO** Multiple sessions are used.

Element 1: Single session capable

***YES** Single sessions are used.

Element 2: Number of conversations

10 The default number of conversations is 10.

conversations

Specify a valid value that ranges from 1 through 512 for the number of conversations.

Top

Locally controlled session (LCLCTLSSN)

Specifies whether the session is a locally controlled session.

***NO** The single session is remotely controlled.

***YES** The single session is locally controlled.

Top

Pre-established session (PREESTSSN)

Specifies whether the session is established when the connection with the remote system is established.

***NO** The session is not established automatically at connection time.

***YES** The session is established automatically at connection time.

Top

Location password (LOCPWD)

Specifies the password to be used to validate a connection.

***NONE**

There is no password.

location-password

Specify the password as a string of hexadecimal characters.

Top

Secure location (SECURELOC)

Specifies how security information is handled for program start requests received from remote systems. The value is sent to the remote system when sessions are established. It is used in determining how allocate or evoke requests should be built. The value only applies to conversations started with the SECURITY(SAME) level of security.

***NO** The remote system is not a secure location. Security validation done by the remote system is not accepted. SECURITY(SAME) conversations are treated as SECURITY(NONE). No security information will be sent with allocate or evoke requests.

***YES** The remote system is a secure location and the local system will accept security validation done by remote systems. For SECURITY(SAME) conversations, the local system allows the remote system to verify user passwords. On the remote system, user IDs are retrieved from the security manager. The user IDs are then sent with an already verified indicator in the allocate or evoke requests.

***VFYENCPWD**

The remote system is not a secure location. For SECURITY(SAME) conversations, the remote system is not allowed to send the already verified indicator. On the remote system, user IDs and passwords are retrieved from the security manager. Passwords are then encrypted and sent with the user IDs in the allocate or evoke requests, to be verified by the local system. This value should only be used if the remote system is using V3R2M0 operating system or later. If the remote system does not support password protection then session establishment will not be allowed. For remote systems that support password protection, but do not support verification of encrypted passwords (VFYENCPWD), conversations will be treated as SECURITY(NONE).

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

***BLANK**

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Local location address (LOCADR)

Specifies the local location address for this device.

The possible values are 00 to FF.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

***CHANGE**

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled

by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

***EXCLUDE**
The user cannot access the object.

***LIBCRTAUT**
The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified for the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter on the Create Library (CRTLIB) command for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified for the CRTAUT parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

name Specify the name of an authorization list to be used for authority to the object. Users included in the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified in the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Top

Examples

```
CRTDEVAPP  DEVD(APPC1)  LOCADR(00)  RMTLOCNAME(CHICAGO)
           CTL(CTLAPPC01) SNGSSN(*YES)
```

This command creates a device description for an APPC communications device named APPC1. The device has a location address of X'00' and is in Chicago, attached to controller CTLAPPC01. This device is limited to one session at a time.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF261A
Device description &1 not created due to errors.

CPF2654
Device description &1 created but possibly not usable.

CPF34D7
Output queue &1 in &2 not changed due to errors.

Top

Create Device Desc (Async) (CRTDEVASC)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Create Device Description Asynchronous (CRTDEVASC) command creates a device description for an asynchronous (ASYNC) device.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
DEV	Device description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Positional 1
RMTLOCNAME	Remote location	<i>Communications name</i> , *NONE	Required, Positional 2
ONLINE	Online at IPL	* <u>YES</u> , *NO	Optional
CTL	Attached controller	<i>Name</i>	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , * <u>BLANK</u>	Optional
AUT	Authority	<i>Name</i> , * <u>CHANGE</u> , *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE, *LIBCRTAUT	Optional

Top

Device description (DEV)

Specifies the name of the device description.

This is a required parameter.

Top

Remote location (RMTLOCNAME)

Specifies the name of the remote location with which your program communicates.

*NONE

There is no remote location name. This device can represent any remote location.

remote-location-name

Specify the name of the remote location.

Top

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

*YES This device is varied on automatically at IPL.

*NO This device is not varied on automatically at IPL.

Top

Attached controller (CTL)

Specifies the name of the controller description to which this device is attached.

Note: To use this device for communicating with a remote location that resides on the same system as the local location, specify a controller description that was created with LINKTYPE (*LOCAL) specified.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

*BLANK

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

*CHANGE

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

*ALL The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

*USE The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

*EXCLUDE

The user cannot access the object.

*LIBCRTAUT

The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified for the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter on the Create Library (CRTLIB) command for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified for the CRTAUT parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

name Specify the name of an authorization list to be used for authority to the object. Users included in the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified in the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Top

Examples

```
CRTDEVASC DEVD(ASC001) RMTLOCNAME(NYC) CTL(CTLASCNYC)
```

This command creates an asynchronous communications device. The device is located in New York City and is attached to controller CTLASCNYC.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF261A

Device description &1 not created due to errors.

Top

Create Device Desc (ASP) (CRTDEVASP)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threading: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Create Device Description (ASP) (CRTDEVASP) command creates a device description for an auxiliary storage pool (ASP) device.

More information about independent disk pools, see the iSeries Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/eserver/series/infocenter>

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
DEV D	Device description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Key, Positional 1
RSRCNAME	Resource name	<i>Name</i>	Required, Key, Positional 2
RDB	Relational database	<i>Name</i> , *GEN	Optional
MSGQ	Message queue	Single values: *SYSOPR Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Message queue	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i> , *LIBL, *CURLIB	
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , *BLANK	Optional
AUT	Authority	<i>Name</i> , *CHANGE, *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE, *LIBCRTAUT	Optional

Top

Device description (DEV D)

Specifies the name of the device description being created.

Top

Resource name (RSRCNAME)

Specifies the resource name that identifies the auxiliary storage pool (ASP) by which a collection of disks is known.

resource-name

Specify the name that identifies the ASP by which a collection of disks is known.

Top

Relational database (RDB)

Specifies the relational database (RDB) name to associate with the auxiliary storage pool (ASP) device.

***GEN** The RDB name will be generated by the operating system after a successful vary on of the device. If the device is the primary ASP of an ASP group, the RDB name will be the same as the device name. If the ASP device is a secondary ASP, or a user-defined file system (UDFS) ASP, the RDB name will be set to blanks.

relational-database-name

Specify the RDB name to associate with the ASP device. The specified RDB name will not be used if the ASP device description is a secondary ASP or UDFS ASP. If the ASP device description is the primary ASP of an ASP group, when the ASP group is varied on, the specified RDB name will become the name by which the relational database is known on this system and other systems which connect to this system.

Top

Message queue (MSGQ)

Specifies the message queue to which operational messages for this device are sent.

The possible qualified names are:

***SYSOPR**

Messages are sent to the QSYSOPR message queue in QSYS.

message-queue-name

Specify the name of the message queue to which operational messages are sent.

***LIBL** All libraries in the job's library list are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the job is searched. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, the QGPL library is used.

library-name

Specify the name of the library to be searched.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

***BLANK**

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

***CHANGE**

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can

change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

***EXCLUDE**
The user cannot access the object.

***LIBCRTAUT**
The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified for the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter on the Create Library (CRTLIB) command for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified for the CRTAUT parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

name Specify the name of an authorization list to be used for authority to the object. Users included in the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified in the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Create an Independent ASP Device

```
CRTDEVASP  DEVD(COMPANY1)  RSRNAME(COMPANY1)
```

This command creates a device description for an independent ASP named COMPANY1. The resource name for the device description is also named COMPANY1. Operational messages for independent ASP COMPANY1 will be sent to message queue QSYSOPR in library QSYS.

Example 2: Create a Primary ASP Device

```
CRTDEVASP  DEVD(WAREHOUSE2)  RSRNAME(WAREHOUSE2)  
           RDB(WAREHOUSE_NUMBER_2)  MSGQ(INVENTORY/WH2)
```

This command creates a device description for a primary ASP named WAREHOUSE2. The resource name for the device description is also named WAREHOUSE2. The relational database (RDB) name that will be associated with the ASP group when this primary ASP device is varied on is WAREHOUSE_NUMBER_2. Operational messages for independent ASP WAREHOUSE2 will be sent to message queue WH2 in library INVENTORY.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF261A

Device description &1 not created due to errors.

Top

Create Device Desc (BSC) (CRTDEVBS)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
 Threadsaf: No

Parameters
 Examples
 Error messages

The Create Device Description (BSC) (CRTDEVBS) command creates a device description for a binary synchronous communications (BSC) device.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
DEV	Device description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Positional 1
LOCADR	Local location address	00-FE	Required, Positional 2
RMTLOCNAME	Remote location	<i>Communications name</i>	Required, Positional 3
ONLINE	Online at IPL	*YES, *NO	Optional
CTL	Attached controller	<i>Name</i>	Optional
CNN	Connection type	*PP, *MPTRIB	Optional
APPTYPE	Application type	*BSC, *RJE, *EML, *BSC38, *RPGT	Optional
CTNWIN	Contention resolution winner	*SEC, *PRI	Optional
BLOCK	Blocking type	*NONE, *ITB, *IRS, *NOSEP, *USER, *SEP	Optional
SEPCHAR	Separator character	00, 04, 05, 06, 07, 08, 09, 0A, 0B, 0C, 0D, 0E, 0F, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 1A, 1B, 1C, 1E, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 27, 28, 29, 2A, 2B, 2C, 2E, 2F, 30, 31, 33, 34, 35, 36, 38, 39, 3A, 3B, 3C, 3E, 3F, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 4A, 4B, 4C, 4D, 4E, 4F, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 5A, 5B, 5C, 5D, 5E, 5F, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 6A, 6B, 6C, 6D, 6E, 6F, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 7A, 7B, 7C, 7D, 7E, 7F, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 8A, 8B, 8C, 8D, 8E, 8F, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 9A, 9B, 9C, 9D, 9E, 9F, A0, A1, A2, A3, A4, A5, A6, A7, A8, A9, AA, AB, AC, AD, AE, AF, B0, B1, B2, B3, B4, B5, B6, B7, B8, B9, BA, BB, BC, BD, BE, BF, C0, C1, C2, C3, C4, C5, C6, C7, C8, C9, CA, CB, CC, CD, CE, CF, D0, D1, D2, D3, D4, D5, D6, D7, D8, D9, DA, DB, DC, DD, DE, DF, E0, E1, E2, E3, E4, E5, E6, E7, E8, E9, EA, EB, EC, ED, EE, EF, F0, F1, F2, F3, F4, F5, F6, F7, F8, F9, FA, FB, FC, FD, FE, FF	Optional
RMTBSC	Remote BSC	*NO, *YES	Optional
RCDLEN	Record length	1-8192, 512	Optional
BLKLEN	Block length	1-8192, 512	Optional
TRNSPY	Transmit in transparent mode	*NO, *YES	Optional
DTACPR	Compress and decompress data	*NO, *YES	Optional
TRUNC	Truncate trailing blanks	*NO, *YES	Optional
GRPSEP	Group separator type	*EOT, *OFCSYS, *DEV3740	Optional

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
EMLDEV	Emulated device	<u>3278</u> , 3284, 3286, 3287, 3288, 3289	Optional
EMLKBD	Emulated keyboard	* <u>UPPER</u> , *LOWER	Optional
EMLNUMLCK	Emulated numeric lock	* <u>NO</u> , *YES	Optional
EMLWRKSTN	Emulation work station	Name, * <u>ANY</u>	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	Character value, * <u>BLANK</u>	Optional
AUT	Authority	Name, * <u>CHANGE</u> , *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE, *LIBCRTAUT	Optional

Top

Device description (DEV D)

Specifies the name of the device description.

This is a required parameter.

Top

Local location address (LOCADR)

Specifies the local location address for this device.

Valid values range from 00 to FE.

Top

Remote location (RMTLOCNAME)

Specifies the name of the remote location with which your program communicates.

Top

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

*YES This device is varied on automatically at IPL.

*NO This device is not varied on automatically at IPL.

Top

Attached controller (CTL)

Specifies the name of the controller description to which this device is attached.

Note: To use this device for communicating with a remote location that resides on the same system as the local location, specify a controller description that was created with LINKTYPE (*LOCAL) specified.

Top

Connection type (CNN)

Specifies the connection type for this device.

- ***PP** A point-to-point connection type is used.
- ***MPTRIB**
A multipoint tributary connection type is used.

Top

Application type (APPTYPE)

Specifies the application type used by this device.

- ***BSCSEL**
The application is Binary Synchronous Communications Equivalence Link (BSCSEL). This parameter is specified to communicate with other BSC systems or devices supported by this system.
- ***RJE** The application is BSC Remote Job Entry (RJE).
- ***EML** The application is 3270 device emulation, using the 3270 Device Emulation Utility, or the 3270 program interface support provided in the System/38 environment.
- ***BSC38**
The application is a System/38 environment program. This parameter is specified for a device that communicates with other BSC systems or devices when the application uses a BSC device file or Mixed device file which is used in the System/38 environment.
- ***RPGT**
This parameter is specified for applications using RPG II Telecommunications (BSCA) in the System/36 environment.

Note: This value can also be specified when the application uses ICF support, but does not need Evoke capability or program-start request capability. If this value is specified, the value of the **Remote BSCSEL (RMTBSCSEL)** parameter is automatically set to *NO. If the application uses ICF, make sure there is no requirement for Evoke or program-start request support before you try to use this value, or unpredictable results will occur.

Top

Contention resolution winner (CTNWIN)

Specifies which BSC station will gain control when line contention occurs.

- ***SEC** Specifies that the local system is the secondary station. It will give way to the other station when line contention occurs.
- ***PRI** Specifies that the local system is the primary station. It gets control when contention occurs.

Top

Blocking type (BLOCK)

Specifies if the system or user blocks and deblocks transmitted records.

- ***NONE**
No blocking or deblocking is done by the system.

- *ITB** Records are blocked or deblocked based on the location of an intermediate text block (ITB) control character.
- *IRS** Records are blocked or deblocked, based on the location of an interrecord separator (IRS) character.
- *NOSEP**
No record separator character is in the transmission block sent to or received from the device. The system blocks and deblocks the records by a fixed record length, as specified in the DDS format specifications.
- *USER**
The user program provides all control characters, including record separator characters, BSC framing characters, transparency characters, and any other characters needed to transmit records.
- *SEP** Records are blocked or deblocked based on the location of a user-specified record separator character.

Top

Separator character (SEPCHAR)

Specifies a unique one-byte record separator character.

Valid values range from 00 to FF; BSC control characters are not allowed.

Top

Remote BSCCEL (RMTBSCCEL)

Specifies the type of BSCCEL session with the remote system.

- *NO** The remote system or device cannot recognize BSCCEL commands. ICF operations and return codes are used.
- *YES** The remote system can recognize BSCCEL start and end commands, and BSCCEL online messages.

Top

Record length (RCDLEN)

Specifies the maximum record length allowed when communicating with this device.

The value must be at least the size of the largest record to be sent, but must not exceed the buffer size specified on the line description (MAXBUFFER parameter) to which this device is attached.

Top

Block length (BLKLEN)

Specifies the maximum block length allowed when communicating with this device.

The value must be at least the size of the largest record to be sent, but must not exceed the buffer size specified on the line description (MAXBUFFER parameter) to which this device is attached.

- 512** The record length is 512.

Note: This parameter is valid only if APPTYPE(*BSCSEL) or APPTYPE(*RPGT) is specified.

block-length

Specify the maximum block length (in bytes) of records sent. The value must be at least the size of the largest record sent. Valid values range from 1 through 32767.

Top

Transmit in transparent mode (TRNSPY)

Specifies whether the text transparency feature is used when sending blocked records. This feature permits the transmission of all 256 EBCDIC character codes; you should use this feature when transmitting packed or binary data fields.

***NO** The text transparency feature is not used.

***YES** The text transparency feature is to be used, which permits the transmission of all 256 EBCDIC character codes.

Top

Compress and decompress data (DTACPR)

Specifies whether data compression is performed.

Note: DTACPR(*YES) cannot be specified if TRNSPY(*YES) or TRUNC(*YES) is specified. This parameter is valid only if APPTYPE(*BSCSEL) or APPTYPE(*RPGT) is specified.

***NO** No data compression or decompression occurs.

***YES** Data is compressed for output and decompressed for input.

Top

Truncate trailing blanks (TRUNC)

Specifies whether trailing blanks are removed from output records.

***NO** Trailing blanks are not removed from output records.

***YES** Trailing blanks are removed from output records.

Top

Group separator type (GRPSEP)

Specifies a separator for groups of data, such as data sets and documents.

***EOT** An end of transmission (EOT) control character is used.

***OFCSYS**

A transmission block ending with an end of text (ETX) control character is used.

***DEV3740**

A null record (STX ETX) is used.

Top

Emulated device (EMLDEV)

Specifies that this program device entry is used to send and receive 3270 data streams. The emulation device parameter consists of an emulation device type and an emulation device data format. The emulation device data format specifies the format of the type 3270 data stream being sent or received. A 20- or 32-byte common header that contains type 3270 command and data flow information is located at the start of the I/O buffer that is sending or receiving the type 3270 data stream. This parameter applies only to SNUF communications. This parameter can be specified as a list of two values (elements) or as a single value (*NONE).

3278 This device is used to emulate a 3278 display device.

3284 This device is used to emulate a 3284 printer device.

3286 This device is used to emulate a 3286 printer device.

3287 This device is used to emulate a 3287 printer device.

3288 This device is used to emulate a 3288 printer device.

3289 This device is used to emulate a 3289 printer device.

Top

Emulated keyboard (EMLKBD)

Specifies the type of 3278 display keyboard that is emulated. This parameter is valid only when *EML is specified for the **Application type (APPTYPE)** parameter.

***UPPER**

A 3270 display device keyboard is emulated with uppercase characters only.

***LOWER**

A 3270 display device keyboard is emulated with uppercase and lowercase characters.

Top

Emulated numeric lock (EMLNUMLCK)

Specifies whether numeric input fields only allow numeric data on a 5250 keyboard. The value can be specified for this parameter only if *EML is specified for the **Application type (APPTYPE)** parameter.

***NO** 3270 emulation allows any data to be typed in the numeric input fields.

***YES** 3270 emulation allows only numeric data to be typed in the numeric input fields. Valid numeric data include the characters 0 through 9 and symbols + - , . and blank.

Top

Emulation work station (EMLWRKSTN)

The emulation work station associates an emulation device with a real display or printer device. The device address is reserved for use exclusively by that work station. If no device or *ANY is specified, any work station can use the emulation device.

***ANY** Any work station can use the emulation device.

work-station

Specify the name for the work station that is to use this emulation device.

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

*BLANK

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

*CHANGE

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

*EXCLUDE

The user cannot access the object.

*LIBCRTAUT

The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified for the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter on the Create Library (CRTLIB) command for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified for the CRTAUT parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

name Specify the name of an authorization list to be used for authority to the object. Users included in the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified in the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Examples

```
CRTDEVBSC  DEVD(BSC001)  LOCADR(27)  RMTLOCNAME(BSC001LC)
           CTL(CTLBSC001)  CNN(*PP)  APPTYPE(*RJE)
```

This command creates a binary synchronous communications device named BSC001. Its address is X'27' and it is attached to the controller CTLBSC001. The connection type of the device is *PP and it uses the RJE application.

[Top](#)

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF261A

Device description &1 not created due to errors.

[Top](#)

Create Device Desc (Crypto) (CRTDEVCRP)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Create Device Description (Crypto) (CRTDEVCRP) command creates a device description for a cryptographic device.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
DEVVD	Device description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Key, Positional 1
RSRCNAME	Resource name	<i>Name</i> , *NONE	Required, Key, Positional 2
APPTYPE	Application type	*CCA, *CCAUDX, *NONE	Optional
ONLINE	Online at IPL	*NO, *YES	Optional
MSGQ	Message queue	Single values: *SYSVAL, *SYSOPR Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Message queue	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i> , *LIBL, *CURLIB	
PKAKEYFILE	PKA key store file	Single values: *NONE Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: PKA key store file	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i> , *LIBL, *CURLIB	
DESKEYFILE	DES key store file	Single values: *NONE Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: DES key store file	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i> , *LIBL, *CURLIB	
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , *BLANK	Optional
AUT	Authority	<i>Name</i> , *CHANGE, *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE, *LIBCRTAUT	Optional

Top

Device description (DEVVD)

Specifies the name of the device description being created.

Top

Resource name (RSRCNAME)

Specifies the resource name that identifies the hardware that the description represents.

***NONE**

No resource name is specified. A resource name must be provided before the device can be varied on.

resource-name

Specify the name that identifies the crypto device hardware on the system.

Note: Use the Work with Hardware Resources (WRKHDWRSC) command with TYPE(*CRP) specified to determine the resource name.

Top

Application type (APPTYPE)

Specifies the application that runs inside of the secure computing environment on the cryptographic device.

***CCA** The flash memory in the cryptographic device is initialized with the Common Cryptographic Architecture (CCA) application.

Note: This value is valid only for 4758 and 4764 device types.

***CCAUDX**

The flash memory in the cryptographic device is initialized only if the system does not detect the CCA application or a CCA User Defined Extension (UDX) application within the flash memory of the device.

Note: This value is valid only for 4758 and 4764 device types.

***NONE**

The cryptographic device does not support flash memory applications.

Note: This value is valid only for 2058 device type.

Top

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

***NO** This device is not varied on automatically at IPL.

***YES** This device is varied on automatically at IPL.

Top

Message queue (MSGQ)

Specifies the qualified name of the message queue to which messages are sent.

The possible qualified names are:

***SYSVAL**

The messages are sent to the message queue specified by the system value.

***SYSOPR**

Messages are sent to the QSYSOPR message queue in QSYS.

message-queue-name

Specify the name of the message queue to which operational messages are sent.

***LIBL** All libraries in the job's library list are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the job is searched. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, the QGPL library is used.

library-name

Specify the name of the library to be searched.

Top

PKA key store file (PKAKEYFILE)

Specifies the name of the database file containing the PKA (Public Key Algorithm) keys.

Single values

***NONE**

No default PKA key database is used.

Other values

PKA-key-store-file-name

Specifies the name of the default PKA key database.

The possible library values are:

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the thread is searched. If no library is specified as the current library for the thread, the QGPL library is searched.

library-name

Specify the library where the object is located.

Top

DES key store file (DESKEYFILE)

Specifies the name of the database file containing the DES (Data Encryption Standard) keys used for this device.

Single values

***NONE**

No default DES key database is used.

Other values

DES-key-store-file-name

Specifies the name of the default DES key database.

The possible library values are:

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the thread is searched. If no library is specified as the current library for the thread, the QGPL library is searched.

library-name

Specify the library where the object is located.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

***BLANK**

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

***CHANGE**

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

***EXCLUDE**

The user cannot access the object.

***LIBCRTAUT**

The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified for the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter on the Create Library (CRTLIB) command for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified for the CRTAUT parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

name Specify the name of an authorization list to be used for authority to the object. Users included in the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified in the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Top

Examples

CRTDEVC RP DEVD(CRP01) RSRNAME(CRP01)

This command creates a device description for a cryptographic device that is named CRP01. The device type is determined from the resource name.

[Top](#)

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF261A

Device description &1 not created due to errors.

[Top](#)

Create Device Desc (Display) (CRTDEV DSP)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
 Threadsafte: No

Parameters
 Examples
 Error messages

The Create Device Description (Display) (CRTDEV DSP) command creates a device description for a display device.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
DEV D	Device description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Positional 1
DEVCLS	Device class	*LCL, *RMT, *VRT, *SNPT	Required, Positional 2
TYPE	Device type	3101, 3151, 3161, 3162, 3163, 3164, 3179, 3180, 3196, 3197, 3277, 3278, 3279, 3476, 3477, 3486, 3487, 5150, 5251, 5291, 5292, 5555, D220, T910, T925, T955, V100, V220, W30, W50, W60, *CALC, *NVT	Required, Positional 3
MODEL	Device model	0, 1, 2, 4, 5, 11, 3, 12, 23, 31, 32, 41, *ASCII, *DHCF, A1, A2, B1, B2, BA, B01, C01, E01, F01, G01, G02, C1, C2, D1, D2, EA, FA, FC, FD, EC, FE, FG, FW, HC, HG, HA, HW, W1, W2, 0000, 0001, 0002, 0004, 0005, 0011, 0003, 0012, 0023, 0031, 0032, 0041	Required, Positional 4
EMLDEV	Emulated twinaxial device	3196A2, 3197D2, *TYPE	Optional
PORT	Port number	0-17	Optional
SWTSET	Switch setting	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6	Optional
SHRSSNNBR	Shared session number	0, 1, 2, 3	Optional
LOCADR	Local location address	00-FE	Optional
EMLASCII	Emulating ASCII device	*NO, *YES	Optional
ATTACH	Physical attachment	*DIRECT, *PTT, *MODEM, *WIRE3, *WIRE4, *EIA422	Optional
ONLINE	Online at IPL	*YES, *NO	Optional
CTL	Attached controller	<i>Name</i>	Optional
KBDTYPE	Keyboard language type	*SYSVAL, AGB, AGE, AGI, AGM, ALI, ALM, BGB, BGE, BLI, BLM, BRB, BRE, CAB, CAE, CAI, CAM, CLB, CLE, CSB, CSE, CYB, DMB, DME, DMI, DMM, ESB, FAB, FAE, FAI, FAM, FNB, FNE, FNI, FNM, FQB, FQI, GKB, GNB, GNE, HIB, HNB, HNE, ICB, ICE, ICI, ICM, INB, INI, IRB, ITB, ITE, ITI, ITM, JEB, JEL, JKB, JPB, JPE, JUB, KAB, KOB, LAB, LAE, LTB, LVB, MKB, MKE, NCB, NCE, NEB, NEE, NEI, NEM, NWB, NWE, NWI, NWM, PLB, PLE, PKB, PKE, PRB, PRE, PRI, PRM, RCB, RMB, RME, ROB, ROE, RUB, RUE, SFI, SFM, SGI, SGM, SKB, SKE, SPB, SPE, SPI, SPM, SQB, SQE, SSB, SSE, SSM, SSI, SWB, SWE, SWI, SWM, TAB, THB, THE, TKB, TKE, TRB, TRE, UAB, UAE, UKB, UKE, UKI, UKM, USB, USE, USI, USM, VNB, VNE, YGI, YGM	Optional
DROP	Drop line at signoff	*YES, *NO	Optional
ALWBLN	Allow blinking cursor	*YES, *NO	Optional

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
AUXDEV	Auxiliary device	Values (up to 31 repetitions): <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Auxiliary device type	6180, 6182, 6184, 6185, 6186M1, 6186M2, 7371, 7372	
	Element 2: Auxiliary device address	1-31	
PRINTER	Printer	<i>Name</i>	Optional
MAXLENRU	Maximum length of request unit	<u>*CALC</u> , 241, 245, 247, 256	Optional
APPTYPE	Application type	<u>*NONE</u> , *NRF, *CTLSSN, *DEVINIT, *APPINIT	Optional
ACTTMR	Activation timer	1-2550, <u>170</u>	Optional
INACTTMR	Inactivity timer	1-30, *ATTACH, *NOMAX, *SEC15, *SEC30	Optional
SNPTDEV	SNA pass-through device desc	<i>Name</i> , <u>*NONE</u>	Optional
SNPTGRP	SNA pass-through group name	<i>Name</i> , <u>*NONE</u>	Optional
LOGON	Host signon/logon command	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*NONE</u>	Optional
LINESPEED	Line speed	<u>*TYPE</u> , *CALC, 150, 300, 600, 1200, 1800, 2400, 3600, 4800, 7200, 9600, 19200, 38400	Optional
WORDLEN	Word length	<u>*TYPE</u> , *CALC, 7, 8	Optional
PARITY	Type of parity	<u>*TYPE</u> , *CALC, *EVEN, *ODD, *NONE, *MARK, *SPACE	Optional
STOPBITS	Stop bits	<u>*TYPE</u> , 1, 2	Optional
MAXOUT	Maximum outstanding frames	1-7, <u>7</u>	Optional
IDLTMR	Idle timer	10-250, <u>40</u>	Optional
NRMPELLTMR	NRM poll timer	2-100, <u>3</u>	Optional
FRAMERTY	Frame retry	5-64, <u>15</u>	Optional
RMTLOCNAME	Remote location	<i>Communications name</i>	Optional
LCLLOCNAME	Local location	<i>Communications name</i> , <u>*NETATR</u>	Optional
RMTNETID	Remote network identifier	<i>Communications name</i> , <u>*NETATR</u> , *NONE	Optional
IGCFEAT	DBCS feature	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Device features	<i>Character value</i>	
	Element 2: Last code point	4141-FFFFE	
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*BLANK</u>	Optional
DEPLOCNAME	Dependent location name	<i>Communications name</i> , <u>*NONE</u>	Optional
CHRID	Character identifier	Single values: *SYSVAL, <u>*KBDTYPE</u> Other values: <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Graphic character set	1-32767	
	Element 2: Code page	1-32767	
PRTDEV	Print device	<i>Name</i> , <u>*SYSVAL</u>	Optional
OUTQ	Output queue	Single values: <u>*DEV</u> Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Output queue	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i> , <u>*LIBL</u> , *CURLIB	
PRTFILE	Printer file	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Printer file	<i>Name</i> , <u>QSYSPRT</u>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i> , <u>*LIBL</u> , *CURLIB	

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
WSCST	Workstation customizing object	Single values: *NONE Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Workstation customizing object	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
AUT	Authority	<i>Name, *CHANGE, *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE, *LIBCRTAUT</i>	Optional

Top

Device description (DEVVD)

Specifies the name of the device description.

This is a required parameter.

Top

Device class (DEVCLS)

Specifies the device class for this display station or printer.

- *LCL** This device description is for a device connected to a local work station controller.
- *RMT** This device description is for a device connected to a remote work station controller.
- *VRT** This device description is for a virtual display station. Through a virtual display station, users can access (pass through to) their own system from a remote system. A virtual display station allows the remote system or a personal computer to emulate the interface of the user's own system.
- *SNPT** This device description is for a display station connected to an SNA pass-through advanced program-to-program communications (APPC) controller. SNA pass-through support allows the user to connect this display station with host logical unit (LU) types 0 through 3 applications.

Note: ASCII devices must be configured with a device class of *LCL (including ASCII devices attached with modems). To use ASCII display stations as virtual devices, create a virtual device description with the device type of the twinaxial display station that the ASCII display station emulates (for example, a virtual device of device type 3196 for an ASCII display station).

Top

Device type (TYPE)

Specifies the type of device which the description represents.

- 3179
- 3180
- 3196
- 3197
- 3277
- 3278
- 3279

- 3476
- 3477
- 3486
- 3487
- 5150 (any display station attached by a TDLC link)
- 5251
- 5291
- 5292
- 5555 (Double-Byte Character Set)
- *NVT (Network Virtual Terminal)

The following type codes are valid for ASCII devices:

- 3101
- 3151
- 3161
- 3162
- 3163
- 3164
- *CALC

Note: Specifying *CALC allows port sharing for ASCII devices. ASCII port sharing allows different device types, using different physical parameters, to use the same port (at different times) without needing to manually reconfigure the port. If *CALC is specified for this parameter, the system automatically calculates the device types for displays attached to this port.

More information on ASCII port sharing is in the Local Device Configuration book, SC41-5121 book or the ASCII Work Station Reference, SA41-3130.

The following are trademarks of Data General, TeleVideo, DEC, Wyse and are valid for ASCII devices:

TYPE Description

D220	Data General Dasher D220
T910	TeleVideo 910
T925	TeleVideo 925
T955	TeleVideo 955
V100	DEC VT-100
V220	DEC VT-220
W30	Wyse WY30
W50	Wyse WY50
W60	Wyse WY60

Top

Device model (MODEL)

Specifies the model number of the device for this description.

This is a required parameter.

The possible values for the device model for each device type are:

TYPE	MODEL
3179	2
3180	2
3196	A1, A2, B1, B2
3197	C1, C2, D1, D2, W1, W2
3277	0, *DHCF
3278	0, 4, 5, *DHCF
3279	0, 5, *DHCF
3476	EA, EC
3477	FA, FC, FD, FE, FG, FW
3486	BA
3487	HA, HC, HG, HW
5150	1, 2, 3, 4, A1
5251	11
5291	1, 2
5292	1, 2
5555	B01, E01, C01, F01, G01, G02
*NVT	0000

For ASCII devices only:

*ASCII

Specify this value if the model number cannot be easily determined for this display station. The system will assign a model number (if the device has a model number). The model number assigned by the system may not be the actual model number of your display station; see the following table to determine the model number which will be assigned by using *ASCII. It is recommended that you determine your display station's model number if at all possible, and enter that number.

The possible choices are:

TYPE	MODEL
3101	23 (*ASCII)
3151	11 (*ASCII), 31, 41
3161	11 (*ASCII), 12
3162	11 (*ASCII), 12, 31, 32
3163	11 (*ASCII), 12
3164	11 (*ASCII), 12

***CALC**
(*ASCII)

The following devices are trademarks by Data General, TeleVideo, DEC, Wyse and must have a model number of *ASCII specified:

TYPE	Description
D220	Data General Dasher D220
T910	TeleVideo 910
T925	TeleVideo 925
T955	TeleVideo 955
V100	DEC VT-100
V220	DEC VT-220
W30	Wyse WY30
W50	Wyse WY50
W60	Wyse WY60

Top

Emulated device (EMLDEV)

Specifies the twinaxial device emulation to be used by an IBM 3151 or IBM 3162 display. The available emulations are 3196A2, which permits an 80-column display, and 3197D2, which permits a 132-column display.

Note: 3197D2 emulation for an IBM 3151 model 31/41 requires the installation of a "cartridge for expansion" (part number 81X5575) in addition to the appropriate setting of this parameter.

***TYPE** The default value for this parameter is 3196A2.

3196A2
An 80-column display is used.

3197D2
A 132-column display is used.

Top

Port number (PORT)

Specifies the port number for local devices.

For twinaxial devices: Possible values range from 0 through 7.

For ASCII devices: Possible values range from 0 through 17 and indicate the port on the ASCII work station controller to which this device is attached. Without the 12-port expansion feature, ports 0 through 5 are valid. With the 12-port expansion feature, ports 6 through 17 are added.

Top

Switch setting (SWTSET)

Specifies the switch setting for local twinaxial devices.

Valid values range from 0 to 6.

Top

Shared session number (SHRSSNBR)

Specifies the shared session number for a twinaxial display station. This parameter is valid only for 3486 and 3487 configured device types.

Note: Displays that share session addresses can be attached only to the 2661, 6050, 9146, or the 915A local work station controllers, or to the 5494 remote work station controller.

- 0 The shared session number is 0.
- 1 The shared session number is 1.
- 2 The shared session number is 2.
- 3 The shared session number is 3.

Top

Local location address (LOCADR)

Specifies the local location address for this device.

The possible values range from 00 to FE. The type of controller to which the device is being attached determines which values are valid.

Controller

Valid Values

- 5251 00, 02-09
- 5294 00-1B
- 5394 00-14
- 5494 00-37
- 3174 02-41
- 3274 02-41

SNA Host

- 01-FE
- 4701 02-FE
- 4702 02-FE
- 4680 02-54
- 4684 02-FE
- FBSS 02-FE

Top

Emulating ASCII device (EMLASCII)

Specifies, for ASCII devices, whether the device being configured is emulating a supported ASCII device type (TYPE parameter). When an ASCII device is configured, choices for the following parameters are restricted to the valid range for that device:

- ATTACH (Physical attachment)
- LINESPEED (Line speed)
- WORDLEN (Word length)
- PARITY (Type of parity)
- STOPBITS (Stop bits)

For ASCII devices emulating supported ASCII device types, these restrictions may not be applicable (the emulating device might have a wider range of choices for these parameters than the emulated ASCII device does). When EMLASCII(*YES) is specified, these parameter restrictions are not enforced; the user is allowed to enter the full range of values for these parameters, but also is responsible for verifying that the values selected are valid for the device being configured.

***NO** Specifies that the device being configured is one of the supported ASCII device types **Device type (TYPE)** parameter, and that the device-specific restrictions for the physical attachment, line speed, word length, type of parity, and stop bits parameters are to be enforced.

***YES** Specifies that the device being configured is emulating one of the supported ASCII device types (TYPE parameter), and that the device-specific restrictions for the physical attachment, line speed, word length, type of parity, and stop bits parameters are not enforced.

Top

Physical attachment (ATTACH)

Specifies, for ASCII display stations, the physical attachment of the display station to the ASCII workstation controller.

***EIA422**

The EIA-422 attachment (valid only for models 3101, 3151, 3161, 3162, 3163, and 3164) is used.

***DIRECT**

Specifies EIA-232 Direct attachment.

***MODEM**

Specifies EIA-232 modem attachment.

***PTT** Specifies Post Telephone and Telegraph (PTT) attachment.

***WIRE3**

Specifies EIA-232 3-wire attachment.

***WIRE4**

Specifies EIA-232 4-wire attachment.

Top

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

***YES** This device is varied on automatically at IPL.

***NO** This device is not varied on automatically at IPL.

Note: This parameter is ignored when specified on the console or alternate console description.

Top

Attached controller (CTL)

Specifies the name of the controller description to which this device is attached.

Note: To use this device for communicating with a remote location that resides on the same system as the local location, specify a controller description that was created with LINKTYPE (*LOCAL) specified.

Top

Keyboard language type (KBDTYPE)

Specifies the country keyboard language identifier for this display station.

NOTES:

1. When DEVCLS(*RMT) is specified and when TYPE(3277), TYPE(3278), or TYPE(3279) is specified, the following values can be specified: *SYSVAL, AGI, ALI, BGB, BLI, CAI, CSB, DMI, FNI, FAI, HNB, IRB, ITI, JPB, MKB, NWI, PLB, PRI, RMB, RUB, SKB, SPI, SQB, SSI, SWI, TRB, USB, USI, or YGI. Otherwise, this parameter is not valid when DEVCLS(*RMT) is specified.
2. When TYPE(3486) or TYPE(3487) is specified, the following values can be specified: *SYSVAL, AGB, AGI, ALI, BGB, BLI, CAB, CAI, CLB, CSB, DMB, DMI, FAB, FAI, FNB, FNI, GNB (or GKB), HNB, ICB, ICI, IRB, ITB, ITI, JPB, KAB, MKB, NCB, NEB, NEI, NWB, PLB, PRB, PRI, RMB, RUB, SFI, SGI, SKB, SPB, SPI, SQB, SSB, SSI, SWB, SWI, TKB, TRB, UKB, UKI, USB, USI, or YGI.
3. This parameter is optional for the combination of DEVCLS(*LCL) and TYPE(5150).

*SYSVAL

Instructs the system to use the QKBDTYPE system value.

keyboard language-type

Specify the 3-character country identifier (used for EBCDIC and ASCII) for this display station.

The following two tables can be used to confirm the appropriate value for this parameter, or to determine which ASCII display devices can be used with a specified language.

- The keyboard mapping table shows valid country identifiers, the language represented by each identifier, and the ASCII device groups, if applicable, for each language.
- The ASCII displays and device groups table shows the valid display devices and their associated ASCII device groups.

For example, assume a user wants to create a 3101 display device. The ASCII displays and device groups table shows that a 3101 display supports ASCII device group A. The Keyboard Mapping table shows that the valid language identifiers that can be used with device group A include AGB, AGI, CAB, CAI, FAB, FAI, ITB, ITI, UKB, UKI, USB, and USI.

The following keyboards can be specified by ASCII displays only if a customizing object is also used: ALI, BGB, CSB, ESB, HNB, LTB, LVB, MKB, PKB, PLB, RMB, RUB, SKB, SQB, TRB, UAB, and YGI.

Identifier

Language(Country) - ASCII Device Groups

ALI	Albania
ALM	Albania Euro Currency
CLB	Arabic X/Basic - D*

CLE Arabic X/Basic Euro Currency
AGB Austria/Germany - A, B
AGE Austria/Germany Euro Currency
AGI Austria/Germany Multinational - A, B
AGM Austria/Germany Multinational Euro Currency
BLI Belgium Multinational - B
BLM Belgium Multinational Euro Currency
BRB Brazilian Portuguese
BRE Brazilian Portuguese Euro Currency
BGB Bulgaria
BGE Bulgaria Euro Currency
CAB Canadian French - A, B
CAE Canadian French Euro Currency
CAI Canadian French Multinational - A, B
CAM Canadian French Multinational Euro Currency
SPB Catalan
RCB Chinese (Simplified)
TAB Chinese (Traditional)
YGI Croatia
YGM Croatia Euro Currency
CYB Cyrillic
CSB Czech Republic
CSE Czech Republic Euro Currency
DMB Denmark - B
DME Denmark Euro Currency
DMI Denmark Multinational - B
DMM Denmark Multinational Euro Currency
ESB Estonia
FNB Finland/Sweden - B
FNE Finland/Sweden Euro Currency
FNI Finland/Sweden Multinational - B
FNM Finland/Sweden Multinational Euro Currency
FAB France (Azerty) - A, B
FAE France (Azerty) Euro Currency
FAI France (Azerty) Multinational - A, B
FAM France (Azerty) Multinational Euro Currency
FQB France (Qwerty)

FQI France (Qwerty) International
GNB Greek (see note)
GNE Greek Euro Currency
NCB Hebrew - D*
NCE Hebrew Euro Currency
HIB Hindi
HNB Hungary
HNE Hungary Euro Currency
ICB Iceland
ICE Iceland Euro Currency
ICI Iceland Multinational
ICM Iceland Multinational Euro Currency
INB International
INI International Multinational
IRB Iran (Farsi)
ITB Italy - A, B
ITE Italy Euro Currency
ITI Italy Multinational - A, B
ITM Italy Multinational Euro Currency
JEB Japan English
JEI Japan English Multinational
JKB Japan Kanji
JPB Japan Latin Extended
JPE Japan Latin Extended Euro Currency
JUB Japan U.S. Basic
KAB Japan Katakana
KOB Korea
LAB Lao People's Democratic Republic
LAE Lao People's Democratic Republic Euro Currency
ROB Latin-2/ROECE
ROE Latin-2/ROECE Euro Currency
LVB Latvia
LTB Lithuania
MKB FYR Macedonia (Former Yugoslav Republic)
MKE FYR Macedonia Euro Currency
NEB Netherlands
NEE Netherlands Euro Currency

NEI Netherlands Multinational
NEM Netherlands Multinational Euro Currency
NWB Norway - B
NWE Norway Euro Currency
NWI Norway Multinational - B
NWM Norway Multinational Euro Currency
PLB Poland
PLE Poland Euro Currency
PRB Portugal - B
PRE Portugal Euro Currency
PRI Portugal Multinational - B
PRM Portugal Multinational Euro Currency
RMB Romania
RME Romania Euro Currency
RUB Russia
RUE Russia Euro Currency
SQB Serbia (Cyrillic)
SQE Serbia (Cyrillic) Euro Currency
YGI Serbia (Latin)
YGM Serbia (Latin) Euro Currency
SKB Slovakia
SKE Slovakia Euro Currency
YGI Slovenia
YGM Slovenia Euro Currency
SPB Spain - B
SPE Spain Euro Currency
SPI Spain Multinational - B
SPM Spain Multinational Euro Currency
SSB Spanish Speaking - B
SSE Spanish Speaking Euro Currency
SSI Spanish Speaking Multinational - B
SSM Spanish Speaking Multinational Euro Currency
SWB Sweden - B
SWE Sweden Euro Currency
SWI Sweden Multinational - B
SWM Sweden Multinational Euro Currency
SFI Switzerland/France Multinational - B

SFM Switzerland/France Multinational Euro Currency
SGI Switzerland/Germany Multinational - B
THB Thailand
THE Thailand Euro Currency
TKB Turkey (Qwerty)
TKE Turkey (Qwerty) Euro Currency
TRB Turkey (F)
TRE Turkey (F) Euro Currency
UAB Ukraine
UAE Ukraine Euro Currency
UKB United Kingdom - A, B
UKE United Kingdom Euro Currency
UKI United Kingdom Multinational - A, B
UKM United Kingdom Multinational Euro Currency
USB United States/Canada - A, B, C
USE United States/Canada Euro Currency
USI United States/Canada Multinational - A, B, C
USM United States/Canada Multinational Euro Currency
PKB Urdu
PKE Urdu Euro Currency
VNB Vietnam
VNE Vietnam Euro Currency
YGI Languages of the former Yugoslavia
YGM Languages of the former Yugoslavia Euro Currency

Note: The GNB code is the current identifier for Greece. The GKB code was used prior to V2R1, and continues to be supported, but provides fewer characters than the recommended GNB code.

ASCII Displays and Devices Groups

Display

	ASCII Device Group
3101	A
3151	B
3161	B
3162	B
3163	B
3164	B

The following devices are trademarks by TeleVideo, DEC, or Wyse, and must only specify languages in ASCII Device Group C or D:

Display

Description

D220	Data General Dasher D220
T910	TeleVideo 910
T925	TeleVideo 925
T955	TeleVideo 955
V100	DEC VT-100
V220	DEC VT-220 (supports ASCII Device Group D and C)
W30	Wyse WY30
W50	Wyse WY50
W60	Wyse WY60

Top

Drop line at signoff (DROP)

Specifies, for remote display stations, whether the line is disconnected by the system when all devices on the line are no longer in use.

The value specified in the device description can be overridden by a user signing off at the device if the user specifies the **Drop line at signoff (DROP)** parameter on the SIGNOFF command.

***YES** The switched line to the controller to which this device is attached is disconnected when this device and all other attached devices are no longer in use.

***NO** The switched line is not disconnected from the controller when all of its attached devices are no longer in use.

Top

Allow blinking cursor (ALWBLN)

Specifies whether the (program controlled) blinking cursor is suppressed.

Note: The value specified for this parameter can be overridden by display stations that have a keyboard setup capability that allows the blinking cursor attribute to be changed.

***YES** Allows the cursor to blink for the 3179, 3180, 3196, 3197, 3476, 3477, 3486, 3487, 5251, 5291, and 5292 display devices.

***NO** The blinking cursor is suppressed.

Top

Auxiliary device (AUXDEV)

Specifies the device type and address of an additional device (if any) that is attached to the IEEE-488 port on the 5292 Model 2 device. Up to 31 plotters can be attached to the same IEEE-488 AUXDEV port on the 5292 Model 2, but at different IEEE-488 addresses. The valid additional device types are: 7371 (IBM 7371 Plotter), the 7372 (IBM 7372 Plotter), the 6180 (IBM 6180 Plotter), the 6182 (IBM 6182 Plotter), the 6184 (IBM 6184 Plotter), the 6185 (IBM 6185 Plotter), the 6186M1 (IBM 6186M1 Plotter), and the 6186M2 (IBM 6186M2 Plotter). The valid additional device address is a number from 1 to 31.

You can enter multiple values for this parameter.

Top

Printer (PRINTER)

Specifies, for a remote display station, the device name of the printer associated with the display device. The device description of the work station printer named in this parameter must have already been created and must currently exist on the system. Both the printer and the display device must be attached to the same controller.

Top

Maximum length of request unit (MAXLENRU)

Specifies, for remote display stations and printers, the maximum request unit (RU) length (in bytes) allowed.

*CALC

The system determines the best value to use. A value of *CALC must be specified for those devices not attached to an X.25 network. *CALC may be specified for devices attached to an X.25 network. In all instances, *CALC is the recommended value.

maximum-length-request-unit

Specify 241 or 247. These values are valid only for devices attached to X.25 networks. If the recommended value of *CALC is not specified, it is recommended that 241 be used for ELLC and 247 be used for QLLC. The values 245 and 256 can be specified, but the result is the same as specifying *CALC.

Top

Application type (APPTYPE)

Specifies the application type used by this device.

*NONE

The device is not used for any application.

***NRF** The device is used for the Network Routing Facility application.

***CTLSSN**

The device controls the sessions with *DEVINIT devices.

***DEVINIT**

The device starts (initiates) the session.

***APPINIT**

The application program starts (initiates) the session.

Top

Activation timer (ACTTMR)

Specifies, for switched connections, the amount of time (in seconds) that the SNA pass-through support waits for the device to respond to the activation request from the host iSeries system. If the device does not respond within this time, it is considered not available.

This parameter is valid only when *SNPT is specified for the DEVCLS parameter.

170 Specifies the activate time of 170 seconds.

activate-time

Specify a number ranging from 1 through 2550 indicating the number of seconds before the device is considered not available.

Top

Inactivity timer (INACTTMR)

Specifies an inactivity timer (time-out) value for display devices. This parameter also specifies what happens when the time-out value is exceeded, dependent on other attributes of the device:

- For display stations attached to an ASCII work station controller, the user's job is canceled when the display station is inactive (no data is sent or received) for a period of time that exceeds the time-out value. The display station is automatically varied off and on again, resulting in a new sign-on display.
- For display devices connected using SNA pass-through (SNPT) support, the user is informed by a message to QSYSOPR and the session is ended when the amount of time that the device is not bound to a host application exceeds the time-out value. The user must reestablish the connection and session.
- For display devices with an application type value of *APPINIT, *DEVINIT, or *NRF, the session is ended when the device is inactive (the file opened against the device is closed and no additional requests to open files are received for the device) for a period of time that exceeds the time-out value.

Note: This timer is not used by devices allocated to a subsystem (normal interactive use) because the subsystem always has a file open for the device. The timer is used by batch jobs that open and close files for the device.

For a connection using SNA pass-through (*SNPT) device class support, the default of *ATTACH maps to *NOMAX.

For a device with an application type value of *APPINIT, *CLTSSN, *DEVINIT, or *NRF, the default of *ATTACH maps to 1 minute.

For Post Telephone and Telegraph (*PTT) attachment, valid inactivity timer values are *SEC15 (15 seconds), *SEC30 (30 seconds), and 1 to 10 minutes. The default of *ATTACH maps to *SEC30 (30 seconds).

For all other attachments, valid inactivity timer values are 1 to 30 minutes and *NOMAX. The default of *ATTACH maps to *NOMAX for these attachments.

***ATTACH**

This value varies by the value specified on the **Physical attachment (ATTACH)** parameter and certain values on the **Application type (APPTYPE)** parameter and **Device class (DEVCLS)** parameter.

***NOMAX**

No maximum inactivity time is tracked (no inactivity timer is to be enforced).

***SEC15**

A 15-second time-out period is used.

***SEC30**

A 30-second time-out period is used.

inactivity-timer

Specifies a time-out value in minutes.

Top

SNA pass-through device desc (SNPTDEV)

Specifies the name of the associated SNA pass-through device that is attached to a host or advanced program-to-program communications (APPC) controller.

***NONE**

No name is specified.

associated-device-name

Specify the name of a device that is attached to a host or an APPC controller that is associated with this device.

Top

SNA pass-through group name (SNPTGRP)

Specifies the name configured for a group of host devices in a configuration list. This indicates that this device is associated with any one of the devices in that group which is available.

***NONE**

No name is specified.

group-name

Specify the name configured for a group of host devices that must be associated with this device.

Top

Host signon/logon command (LOGON)

Specifies the sign-on (logon) text. This parameter is allowed when DEVCLS(*SNPT) or APPTYPE(*NRF) is specified. APPTYPE(*NRF) specifies the logon string that is sent to the host system when a request is made to establish a session. DEVCLS(*SNPT) specifies the sign-on (logon) text that is sent to the host system after starting SNA pass-through support.

This parameter also specifies the logon string that is sent to the system services control point (SSCP) on the host network when the file is opened for *NRF.

***NONE**

No text is sent to the host system.

host-logon-command

Specify text that is sent to the host system. The text must be enclosed in apostrophes if it contains blanks or other special characters. All apostrophes within the text must be represented by two apostrophes. A maximum of 256 characters can be specified.

Top

Line speed (LINESPEED)

Specifies the line speed in bits per second (bps).

***TYPE** The system uses the suggested setting for this device type. *TYPE selects 19200 bits per second for all display stations except the 3101 display station for which 9600 bits per second is selected. For a 5150 A1 device or a device type of *CALC, *TYPE selects 1200 bits per second.

*CALC

The system automatically calculates the line speed for displays attached to this port. If *CALC is specified, it must also be specified on the **Type of parity (PARITY)** parameter and the **Word length (WORDLEN)** parameter.

Note: Specifying *CALC allows port sharing for ASCII devices. ASCII port sharing allows different device types, using different physical parameters, to use the same port (at different times) without needing to manually reconfigure the port.

More information on ASCII port sharing is in the Local Device Configuration book, SC41-5121 book or the ASCII Work Station Reference, SA41-3130.

line-speed

Specify the line speed. Valid values are: 150, 300, 600, 1200, 1800, 2400, 3600, 4800, 7200, 9600, 19200, or 38400.

Top

Word length (WORDLEN)

Specifies, for ASCII devices, the word length (bits per character) used to communicate over the attachment between the ASCII work station controller and the device. For modem and Post Telephone and Telegraph (PTT) attachments, the word length must be the same as the word length selected for the modem. For auxiliary printers connected to the auxiliary port of a display station, the word length must be the same as the word length specified for the display's device description.

Some devices do not support all word lengths; verify that your device supports the word length you intend to use.

***TYPE** The system uses the suggested setting for this device type. *TYPE selects 8 bit word lengths for all display stations except the 3101 and D220 display stations which select 7 bit word lengths.

7 Specifies 7 bit word lengths.

8 Specifies 8 bit word lengths.

*CALC

Specifies port sharing. If *CALC is specified, the system automatically calculates the word lengths for displays attached to this port.

More information on ASCII port sharing is in the Local Device Configuration book, SC41-5121 book or the ASCII Work Station Reference, SA41-3130.

Top

Type of parity (PARITY)

Specifies, for ASCII devices, the type of parity used to communicate over the attachment between the ASCII work station controller and the device. For modem and Post Telephone and Telegraph (PTT) attachments, the type of parity must be the same as the type of parity selected for the modem. For auxiliary printers connected to the auxiliary port of a display station, the type of parity must be the same as the type of parity specified for the display's device description.

Some devices do not support all types of parity; verify that your device supports the type of parity you intend to use.

***TYPE** The system uses the suggested setting for this device type. *TYPE selects *EVEN (Even parity) for all display stations except for the D220 which selects *MARK. For a 5150 A1 device, *TYPE selects *NONE for an 8 bit word length and *EVEN for a 7 bit word length. If *CALC is specified for the **Device type (TYPE)** parameter, *TYPE selects *NONE.

***CALC**
Specifies port sharing. If *CALC is specified, the system automatically calculates the parity for displays attached to this port.

***EVEN**
Even parity is used.

***ODD** Odd parity is used.

***NONE**
Specifies that no parity bit is used.

***MARK**
Mark parity (1 is used for the parity) is used.

***SPACE**
Space parity (0 is used for the parity) is used.

More information on ASCII port sharing is in the Local Device Configuration book, SC41-5121 book and the ASCII Work Station Reference, SA41-3130.

Top

Stop bits (STOPBITS)

Specifies, for ASCII devices, the number of stop bits used to communicate over the attachment between the ASCII work station controller and the device. For modem and Post Telephone and Telegraph (PTT) attachments, the number of stop bits must be the same as the number of stop bits selected for the modem. For auxiliary printers connected to the auxiliary port of a display station, the number of stop bits must be the same as the number of stop bits specified for the display's device description.

Some devices do not support all numbers of stop bits; verify that your device supports the number of stop bits you intend to use.

***TYPE** The system uses the suggested setting for this device type. *TYPE selects 1 stop bit for all displays except the DEC VT-100 display station, for which a setting of 2 stop bits is selected.

1 Specifies 1 stop bit.

2 Specifies 2 stop bits.

Top

Maximum outstanding frames (MAXOUT)

Specifies the maximum number of frames that are sent sequentially to a remote system before the remote system (the 5150 work station) must respond. The maximum number of frames must be between 1 and 7. This parameter is valid only if 5150 is specified for the **Device type (TYPE)** parameter and A1 is specified for the **Device model (MODEL)** parameter or if ASCII port sharing is being used.

7 The default number of frames sent is 7.

maximum-outstanding-frames

Specify a value from 1 to 7 for the number of frames.

Top

Idle timer (IDLTMR)

Specifies the time (in 0.1 second intervals) that the system waits for a response. If no response is received in the specified amount of time, then error recovery procedures are started. This parameter is valid only if the number is between 10 and 250, and if 5150 is specified for the **Device type (TYPE)** parameter and A1 is specified for the **Device model (MODEL)** parameter, or if ASCII port sharing is being used.

40 The default is 4.0 seconds.

idle-timer

Specify a value from 10 to 250 in 0.1 second intervals.

Top

NRM poll timer (NRMPOLLTMR)

Specifies the interval (in 0.1 second intervals) for polling this device when it is in normal response mode (NRM). This parameter is valid only if 5150 is specified for the **Device type (TYPE)** parameter and A1 is specified for the **Device model (MODEL)** parameter or if ASCII port sharing is being used.

3 The default is 0.3 seconds.

NRM-poll-timer

Specify a value from 2 to 100 in 0.1 second intervals.

Top

Frame retry (FRAMERTY)

Specifies the number of retries for an unanswered command frame or unacknowledged information frame. This parameter is valid only if 5150 is specified for the **Device type (TYPE)** parameter and A1 is specified for the **Device model (MODEL)** parameter or if ASCII port sharing is being used.

15 The default value is 15 retries.

frame-retry

Specify a value from 5 to 64 for the number of retries.

Top

Remote location (RMTLOCNAME)

Specifies the remote location name of the system with which this object communicates.

Note: This parameter is required for APPTYPE(*APPINIT) devices. The remote location name for APPTYPE(*APPINIT) devices is the VTAM/NCP (Virtual Telecommunications Access Method/Network Control Program) name of the physical device.

Top

Local location (LCLLOCNAME)

Specifies the local location name. When this parameter is specified with APPTYPE(*CTLSSN) or APPTYPE(*APPINIT), the remote location name is the name of the independent logical unit (LU) in the network control program (NCP).

*NETATR

The LCLLOCNAME value specified in the system network attributes is used.

local-location-name

Specify the local location name.

Top

Remote network identifier (RMTNETID)

Specifies the name of the remote network identifier (ID). This parameter can be specified for APPTYPE(*APPINIT) devices.

*NETATR

The RMTNETID value specified in the system network attributes is used.

*NONE

No remote network identifier (ID) is used.

remote-network-ID

Specify the name of the remote network identifier.

Top

DBCS feature (IGCFEAT)

Specifies which double-byte character set (DBCS) table is used in DBCS feature code format expressing device features and the last code point value. The table at the end of this parameter description shows valid device features and last code point values for DBCS-capable devices.

Note: This parameter is valid for DBCS-capable devices only.

Element 1: Features of the DBCS-Capable Devices

device-features

Specify the device character resolution, language, and relative buffer size device features using the format SSSSLR, where:

SSSS =

The resolution (number of matrix points used to create) of the character. For example, 2424 would be 24 matrix points of height and 24 matrix points of width available to formulate the character.

L = The language code. The 4 language codes currently supported are:

- J = Japanese
- K = Korean

- C = Traditional Chinese
 - S = Simplified Chinese
- R =** The relative buffer size. The valid values are: 0, 1, 2, and 4.

Element 2: Last Code Point

last-code-point

Specify the 4-digit code point of the last double-byte character. This value can be blank.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

***BLANK**

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Dependent location name (DEPLOCNAME)

Specifies the dependent local location name used for Dependent LU Requester (DLUR), providing additional security for the connection. If this name is filled in, an activation request (SNA ACTLU) from a Dependent LU Server (DLUS) node must reference this name or it is rejected.

Remote DLUS nodes may optionally accept unsolicited reply PSIDs (Product Set IDs) from the iSeries for auto-definition of LUs at the DLUS node. If so, then this name will be sent to the DLUS node in the reply PSID and it will be returned on the ACTLU request.

If unsolicited reply PSIDs are not supported by the DLUS node, then there will have to be close coordination of the PU name definitions on both systems.

***NONE**

No location name is defined.

dependent-location-name

Specify the dependent location name used for DLUR applications.

Top

Character identifier (CHRID)

Specifies the character identifier (graphic character set and code page) that a work station display device supports.

***KBDTYPE**

The system determines the graphic character set and code page value that corresponds to the country keyboard language identifier value specified for the **Keyboard language type (KBDTYPE)** parameter.

*SYSVAL

The system determines the graphic character set and code page values for the command parameters from the QCHRID system value.

graphic-character-set code-page

Specify the graphic character set and code page values that match the attributes of this display device. The graphic character set and code page values must be numbers in the range of 1 through 32767.

Top

Print device (PRTDEV)

Specifies the qualified name of the default printer device for this workstation. If the printer file being used to create the output specifies to spool the file, the spooled file is placed on the device's output queue, which is named the same as the device.

Note: This assumes the defaults are specified on the OUTQ parameter for the printer file, job description, user profile and workstation.

*SYSVAL

The default system printer specified in the system value QPRTDEV is used.

printer-device-name

Specify the name of a printer that is used to print the output.

Top

Output queue (OUTQ)

Specifies the output queue (*OUTQ) object.

The possible **output queue name** values are:

*DEV The output queue associated with the printer specified on the DEV parameter of the printer file is used. The output queue has the same name as the printer. (The printer file DEV parameter is determined by the CRTPRTF, CHGPRTF, or the OVRPRTF command).

Note: This assumes the defaults were specified on the OUTQ parameter for the printer file, job description, user profile, and workstation.

output-queue-name

Specify the name of the output queue.

The possible library values are:

*LIBL All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

*CURLIB

The current library is used to locate the output queue. If no current library entry exists in the library list, QGPL is used.

library-name

Specify the name of the library where the output queue is located.

Top

Printer file (PRTFILE)

Specifies an alternative printer device file to be used for processing the Print key on this display station.

The printer file is specified by its qualified name (library-name/print-file-name).

The possible library values are:

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the thread is searched. If no library is specified as the current library for the thread, the QGPL library is searched.

library-name

Specify the library where the object is located.

Top

Workstation customizing object (WSCST)

Specifies the qualified name of a work station customizing object to be created.

***NONE**

No work station customizing object is specified.

work-station-customizing-object

Specify the work station customizing object.

Note: If a work station customizing object is specified for the WSCST parameter, all country keyboard identifiers are valid for ASCII devices except for the following: FQB, FQL, INB, INI, JEB, JEL, JKB, JUB, KAB, KOB, RCB, and TAB.

The possible library values are:

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the thread is searched. If no library is specified as the current library for the thread, the QGPL library is searched.

library-name

Specify the library where the object is located.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

***CHANGE**

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by

authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

***EXCLUDE**

The user cannot access the object.

***LIBCRTAUT**

The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified for the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter on the Create Library (CRTLIB) command for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified for the CRTAUT parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

name Specify the name of an authorization list to be used for authority to the object. Users included in the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified in the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Top

Examples

```
CRTDEV DSP  DEVD(DSP4) TYPE(3180) MODEL(2)
           DEVCLS(*LCL) PORT(0)
           SWTSET(4) CTL(CTL01) KBDTYPE(USB)
```

This command creates a 3180 Model 2 local device description called DSP4. The display station is located on port 0 of the local work station controller CTL01. The device has an address of 4, with a United States/Canadian keyboard.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF261A

Device description &1 not created due to errors.

CPF2631

Device type &2 not valid.

Top

Create Device Desc (Finance) (CRTDEVFNC)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Create Device Description (Finance) (CRTDEVFNC) command creates a device description for a finance device.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
DEVVD	Device description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Positional 1
TYPE	Device type	3624, 3694, 4704, *FNCICF	Required, Positional 2
LOCADR	Local location address	01-FF	Required, Positional 3
RMTLOCNAME	Remote location	<i>Communications name</i>	Optional
ONLINE	Online at IPL	*YES, *NO	Optional
CTL	Attached controller	<i>Name</i>	Optional
MAXLENRU	Maximum length of request unit	8-4096, *CALC	Optional
DEVCLS	Device class	*NONE, *SNPT	Optional
ACTTMR	Activation timer	1-2550, 170	Optional
INACTTMR	Inactivity timer	1-30, *NOMAX, *SEC15, *SEC30	Optional
SNPTDEV	SNA pass-through device desc	<i>Name</i> , *NONE	Optional
SNPTGRP	SNA pass-through group name	<i>Name</i> , *NONE	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , *BLANK	Optional
AUT	Authority	<i>Name</i> , *CHANGE, *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE, *LIBCRTAUT	Optional

Top

Device description (DEVVD)

Specifies the name of the device description.

This is a required parameter.

Top

Device type (TYPE)

Specifies the type of device this description represents.

TYPE Code

Description

3624 Consumer Transaction Facility (System/38 compatible finance)

3694 Document Processor (System/38 compatible finance)

4704 Finance Display Station (System/38 compatible finance)

*FNCICF

Finance ICF (ICF compatible)

Top

Local location address (LOCADR)

Specifies the local location address for this device.

The type of controller to which the device is being attached determines which values are valid.

Controller

Valid Values

FBSS 01-FF

4701 01-FF

4702 01-FF

3694 01-04

4730 01-03

4731 01-02

4732 01-02

4736 01-02

LOCADR 01 is used only to communicate with the system monitor session and is valid only if *FNCICF is specified for the **Device type (TYPE)** parameter.

Top

Remote location (RMTLOCNAME)

Specifies the name of the remote location associated with the remote system with which this device communicates.

Top

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

***YES** This device is varied on automatically at IPL.

***NO** This device is not varied on automatically at IPL.

Top

Attached controller (CTL)

Specifies the name of the controller description to which this device is attached.

Note: To use this device for communicating with a remote location that resides on the same system as the local location, specify a controller description that was created with LINKTYPE (*LOCAL) specified.

Top

Maximum length of request unit (MAXLENRU)

Specifies the maximum request unit (RU) length allowed.

*CALC

The system calculates the value to use.

maximum-length-request-unit

Specify a value in the range of 8 through 4096 bytes as the maximum length for incoming request units.

Note: *CALC is the only allowed value for a 3624, 3694, or 4704 device type. If *FNCICF is specified for the **Device type (TYPE)** parameter and attached to either a 3694, 4730, 4731, 4732, or 4736 controller, *CALC or 256 are the only allowed values.

Top

Device class (DEVCLS)

Specifies the device class for this device.

*NONE

This device description does not use SNA pass-through support.

*SNPT

This device description is for a display station connected to an SNA pass-through advanced program-to-program communications (APPC) controller. SNA pass-through support allows the user to connect this display station with host logical unit (LU) types 0 through 3 applications.

Top

Activation timer (ACTTMR)

Specifies, for switched lines, the amount of time that the SNA pass-through support waits for the device to respond to the activation request from the host iSeries system. If the device does not respond within this time, it is considered not available.

This parameter is valid only when *SNPT is specified for the DEVCLS parameter.

170 Specifies the activate time of 170 seconds.

activation-timer

Specify a number ranging from 1 through 2550 indicating the number of seconds before the device is considered not available.

Top

Inactivity timer (INACTTMR)

Specifies, for devices connected using SNA pass-through support, a timeout value that measures the amount of time that the device is not bound to a host application. When the timeout value is exceeded, the session is ended.

*NOMAX

No maximum inactivity time is tracked (no inactivity timer is be enforced).

*SEC15

A 15-second timeout period is used.

*SEC30

A 30-second timeout period is used.

inactivity-timer

Specifies a timeout value in minutes.

Top

SNA pass-through device desc (SNPTDEV)

Specifies the name of the associated SNA pass-through device that is attached to a host or advanced program-to-program communications (APPC) controller.

This parameter is valid only when *SNPT is specified for the DEVCLS parameter.

*NONE

No name is specified.

associated-device-name

Specify the name of a device that is attached to a host or APPC controller that is associated with this device.

Top

SNA pass-through group name (SNPTGRP)

Specifies the name configured for a group of host devices in a configuration list (see CRTCFG command). This indicates that this device is tied to any one of the devices in that group which is available.

This parameter is valid only when *SNPT is specified for the DEVCLS parameter.

*NONE

No name is specified.

group-name

Specify the name configured for a group of host devices that must be associated with this device.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

*BLANK

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

***CHANGE**

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

***EXCLUDE**

The user cannot access the object.

***LIBCRTAUT**

The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified for the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter on the Create Library (CRTLIB) command for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified for the CRTAUT parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

name Specify the name of an authorization list to be used for authority to the object. Users included in the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified in the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Changing a Finance Device Description

```
CHGDEVFNC  DEVD(FNCDSP1)  ONLINE(*YES)
```

This command changes the device description for the finance device FNCDSP1 so that the device will be varied on at IPL.

Example 2: Creating a Finance Device Description

```
CRTDEVFNC  DEVD(FNCDSP1)  TYPE(*FNCICF)  LOCADR(01)  
CTL(FNCCTL1)
```

This command creates a finance device description named FNCDSP1. This is an ICF finance device with an address of X'01'. It is attached to the finance controller FNCCTL1.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF261A

Device description &1 not created due to errors.

[Top](#)

Create Device Desc (SNA Host) (CRTDEVHOST)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Create Device Description (SNA Host) (CRTDEVHOST) command creates a device description for a Systems Network Architecture (SNA) host system device.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
DEV D	Device description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Positional 1
LOCADR	Local location address	01-FF	Required, Positional 2
RMTLOCNAME	Remote location	<i>Communications name</i>	Required, Positional 3
ONLINE	Online at IPL	*YES , *NO	Optional
CTL	Attached controller	<i>Name</i>	Optional
APPTYPE	Application type	*RJE , *EML, *PGM	Optional
MAXLENRU	Maximum length of request unit	*CALC , 241, 245, 247, 256, 497, 501, 503, 512, 768, 1009, 1015, 1024, 1280, 1536, 1792, 2048, 2304, 2560, 2816, 3072, 3328, 3584, 3840, 4096	Optional
EMLDEV	Emulated device	3278 , 3284, 3286, 3287, 3288, 3289	Optional
EMLKBD	Emulated keyboard	*UPPER , *LOWER	Optional
EMLNUMLCK	Emulated numeric lock	*NO , *YES	Optional
EMLWRKSTN	Emulation work station	<i>Name</i> , *ANY	Optional
ENDSSNHOST	End session with host	*UNBIND , *RSHUTD	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , *BLANK	Optional
DEPLOCNAME	Dependent location name	<i>Communications name</i> , *NONE	Optional
AUT	Authority	<i>Name</i> , *CHANGE , *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE, *LIBCRTAUT	Optional

Top

Device description (DEV D)

Specifies the name of the device description.

This is a required parameter.

Top

Local location address (LOCADR)

Specifies the local location address for this device.

Valid values range from 01 to FF.

Top

Remote location (RMTLOCNAME)

Specifies the name of the remote location with which your program communicates.

Top

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

***YES** This device is varied on automatically at IPL.

***NO** This device is not varied on automatically at IPL.

Top

Attached controller (CTL)

Specifies the name of the controller description to which this device is attached.

Note: To use this device for communicating with a remote location that resides on the same system as the local location, specify a controller description that was created with LINKTYPE (*LOCAL) specified.

Top

Application type (APPTYPE)

Specifies what application type is used by this device.

***RJE** This device is used by Remote Job Entry (RJE).

***EML** This device is used by 3270 Device Emulation.

***PGM** This device is used for program-to-program communications.

Top

Maximum length of request unit (MAXLENRU)

Specifies the maximum request unit (RU) length allowed.

***CALC**

The system determines the best value to use. This is the recommended value.

maximum-length-request-unit

Specify a value, 256 through 4096, in amounts of 256, to be used as the maximum length for incoming request units. Values 241, 247, 497, 503, 1009, and 1015 can also be specified but are valid only if the device is attached to an X.25 network.

Emulated device (EMLDEV)

Specifies that this program device entry is used to send and receive 3270 data streams. The emulation device parameter consists of an emulation device type and an emulation device data format. The emulation device data format specifies the format of the type 3270 data stream being sent or received. A 20- or 32-byte common header that contains type 3270 command and data flow information is located at the start of the I/O buffer that is sending or receiving the type 3270 data stream. This parameter applies only to SNUF communications. This parameter can be specified as a list of two values (elements) or as a single value (*NONE).

- 3278** This device is used to emulate a 3278 display device.
- 3284** This device is used to emulate a 3284 printer device.
- 3286** This device is used to emulate a 3286 printer device.
- 3287** This device is used to emulate a 3287 printer device.
- 3288** This device is used to emulate a 3288 printer device.
- 3289** This device is used to emulate a 3289 printer device.

Top

Emulated keyboard (EMLKBD)

Specifies the type of 3278 display keyboard that is emulated. This parameter is valid only when *EML is specified for the **Application type (APPTYPE)** parameter.

***UPPER**

A 3270 display device keyboard is emulated with uppercase characters only.

***LOWER**

A 3270 display device keyboard is emulated with uppercase and lowercase characters.

Top

Emulated numeric lock (EMLNUMLCK)

Specifies whether numeric input fields only allow numeric data on a 5250 keyboard. The value can be specified for this parameter only if *EML is specified for the **Application type (APPTYPE)** parameter.

***NO**

3270 emulation allows any data to be typed in the numeric input fields.

***YES**

3270 emulation allows only numeric data to be typed in the numeric input fields. Valid numeric data include the characters 0 through 9 and symbols + - , . and blank.

Top

Emulation work station (EMLWRKSTN)

The emulation work station associates an emulation device with a real display or printer device. The device address is reserved for use exclusively by that work station. If no device or *ANY is specified, any work station can use the emulation device.

***ANY** Any work station can use the emulation device.

work-station

Specify the name for the work station that is to use this emulation device.

Top

End session with host (ENDSSNHOST)

Specifies how the host device ends a session with the host system.

***UNBIND**

The host device sends the SNA command requesting the iSeries system to end the session.

***RSHUTD**

The host device sends the SNA command requesting the host system to end the session.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

***BLANK**

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Dependent location name (DEPLOCNAME)

Specifies the dependent local location name used for Dependent LU Requester (DLUR), providing additional security for the connection. If this name is filled in, an activation request (SNA ACTLU) from a Dependent LU Server (DLUS) node must reference this name or it is rejected.

Remote DLUS nodes may optionally accept unsolicited reply PSIDs (Product Set IDs) from the iSeries for auto-definition of LUs at the DLUS node. If so, then this name will be sent to the DLUS node in the reply PSID and it will be returned on the ACTLU request.

If unsolicited reply PSIDs are not supported by the DLUS node, then there will have to be close coordination of the PU name definitions on both systems.

***NONE**

No location name is defined.

dependent-location-name

Specify the dependent location name used for DLUR applications.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

*CHANGE

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

***EXCLUDE**

The user cannot access the object.

***LIBCRTAUT**

The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified for the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter on the Create Library (CRTLIB) command for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified for the CRTAUT parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

name Specify the name of an authorization list to be used for authority to the object. Users included in the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified in the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Top

Examples

```
CRTDEVHOST  DEVD(COMMDSP1)  LOCADR(FE)
             RMTLOCNAME(SYS) CTL(HOSTCTL001)
             APPTYPE(*EML)  EMLDEV(3284)
```

This command creates a device description for an SNA host communications device named COMMDSP1. The address of the device is X'FE'. It is attached to the controller HOSTCTL001 and communicates with SYS. This device uses 3270 emulation to emulate a 3284 printer.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF261A

Device description &1 not created due to errors.

Top

Create Device Desc (Intra) (CRTDEVINTR)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Create Device Description (Intrasystem) (CRTDEVINTR) command creates an intrasystem (INTRA) device which allows two programs to communicate with each other within the same system as though communicating across a transmission protocol (TP) line.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
DEV D	Device description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Positional 1
RMTLOCNAME	Remote location	<i>Communications name</i>	Required, Positional 2
ONLINE	Online at IPL	<u>*YES</u> , *NO	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , *SAME, <u>*BLANK</u>	Optional
AUT	Authority	<i>Name</i> , <u>*CHANGE</u> , *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE, *LIBCRTAUT	Optional

Top

Device description (DEV D)

Specifies the name of the device description.

This is a required parameter.

Top

Remote location (RMTLOCNAME)

Specifies the name of the remote location with which your program communicates.

Top

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

*YES This device is varied on automatically at IPL.

*NO This device is not varied on automatically at IPL.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

***BLANK**

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

***CHANGE**

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

***EXCLUDE**

The user cannot access the object.

***LIBCRTAUT**

The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified for the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter on the Create Library (CRTLIB) command for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified for the CRTAUT parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

name Specify the name of an authorization list to be used for authority to the object. Users included in the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified in the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Top

Examples

```
CRTDEVINTR DEVD(INTRALOC) RMTLOCNAME(INTRARMT)
```

This command creates a device description named INTRALOC for intrasystem communications with a remote location named INTRARMT.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF261A

Device description &1 not created due to errors.

[Top](#)

Create Device Desc (Media Lib) (CRTDEVMLB)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
 Threadsafes: No

Parameters
 Examples
 Error messages

The Create Device Description (Media Library) (CRTDEVMLB) command creates a device description for a media library device.

Initially, all tape drive resources associated with this device description are allocated for use by this system. To change the allocation of drive resources within a tape library, use the Work with Media Library Status (WRKMLBSTS) command or the Vary Configuration (VRYCFG) command.

Note: Allocating drives is only allowed when DEVCLS(*TAP) is specified.

More information about using this command is in the Local Device Configuration book, SC41-5121.

Restriction: The user of this command must have *IOSYSCFG authority.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
DEVDD	Device description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Key, Positional 1
DEVCLS	Device class	*OPT, *TAP	Required, Key, Positional 2
RSRCNAME	Resource name	<i>Name</i> , *NONE	Required, Key, Positional 3
TYPE	Device type	<i>Character value</i> , *RSRCNAME	Optional, Key
ONLINE	Online at IPL	*YES, *NO	Optional
UNLOADWAIT	Unload wait time	<i>Character value</i> , *SYSGEN	Optional
MAXDEVTIME	Maximum device wait time	<i>Character value</i> , *SYSGEN	Optional
RSCALCPTY	Resource allocation priority	<i>Character value</i> , *JOB	Optional
INLMNTWAIT	Initial mount wait time	<i>Character value</i> , *JOB, *IMMED, *NOMAX	Optional
EOVMNTWAIT	End of volume mount wait time	<i>Character value</i> , *JOB, *IMMED, *NOMAX	Optional
GENCTGID	Generate cartridge ids	*VALID, *SYSGEN	Optional
ROBOTDEV	Robot device descriptions	Single values: *NONE Other values (up to 2 repetitions): <i>Name</i>	Optional
ROBOTHOST	Robot host	Single values: *NONE Other values (up to 2 repetitions): <i>Character value</i>	Optional
LCLINTNETA	Local internet address	<i>Character value</i> , *NONE	Optional
MSGQ	Message queue	Single values: *SYSOPR Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Message queue	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i> , *LIBL, *CURLIB	
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , *BLANK	Optional
AUT	Authority	<i>Name</i> , *CHANGE, *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE, *LIBCRTAUT	Optional

Device description (DEVVD)

Specifies the name of the device description.

This is a required parameter.

Device class (DEVCLS)

Specifies the class of the media library being created.

***OPT** The device is an optical media library.

***TAP** The device is a tape media library.

Resource name (RSRCNAME)

Specifies the resource name that identifies the hardware that the description represents. A resource name must be provided before the device can be varied on.

***NONE**

No resource name is specified at this time.

resource-name

Specify the name that identifies the media library device hardware on the system.

Note: Use the Work with Hardware Resources (WRKHDWRSC) command with TYPE(*STG) specified to determine the resource name.

Device type (TYPE)

Specifies the type of device that this description represents.

Note: The device type is used to support prompting of this command; the value is not saved as part of the device description.

***RSRCNAME**

The device type is determined from the resource name parameter.

Any of the following device types, listed in numeric order, are valid:

- 3494
- 3495
- 3570
- 3590
- 3995
- 399F
- 9427

- 9429

Note: Device types 3995 and 399F are valid only when DEVCLS(*OPT) is specified.

Top

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

***YES** This device is varied on automatically at IPL.

***NO** This device is not varied on automatically at IPL.

Top

Unload wait time (UNLOADWAIT)

Specifies the amount of time the system waits for another request to use the mounted volume before unloading the volume if there are outstanding requests for an available drive.

Note: This parameter is valid only when DEVCLS(*OPT) is specified.

***SYSGEN**

The system default value is used.

unload-wait-time

Specify the number of seconds to wait. Valid values range from 1 through 120.

Top

Maximum device wait time (MAXDEVTIME)

Specifies the maximum number of minutes a volume can remain mounted in an internal device if there are requests for other volumes.

Note: This parameter is valid only when DEVCLS(*OPT) is specified, and is ignored for DEVCLS(*TAP).

***SYSGEN**

The system default value is used. This allows a maximum device wait time to be specified for each library device user rather than the same value for each user of the library device.

***NOMAX**

The requests will wait until a tape resource is available.

Note: This value is valid for tape devices only.

max-device-time

For optical devices, specify the number of minutes the volume can remain mounted. Valid values range from 1 through 60. For tape devices, specify the number of minutes a request will wait for allocation of a tape resource. Valid values range from 1 through 600.

Top

Resource allocation priority (RSCALCPTY)

Specifies the resource allocation priority.

Note: This parameter is valid only when DEVCLS(*TAP) is specified.

***JOB** The priority of the job is used as the resource allocation priority.

resource-allocation-priority

Specify the priority this job is given when requesting a resource. Valid values range from 1 (highest) through 99 (lowest).

Top

Initial mount wait time (INLMNTWAIT)

Specifies the maximum amount of time a request will wait for allocation of a tape resource for the initial mount.

Note: This parameter is valid only when DEVCLS(*TAP) is specified.

***JOB** The allocation wait time is determined by the default wait time attribute of the job requesting the allocation, rounded up to the nearest minute.

***IMMED**

The request will not wait for a tape resource to become available.

***NOMAX**

The request will wait until a tape resource is available.

initial-mount-wait-time

Specify the number of minutes a request will wait for allocation of a tape resource. Valid values range from 1 through 600 minutes.

Top

End of volume mount wait time (EOVMNTWAIT)

Specifies the maximum amount of time a request will wait for allocation of a tape resource for the end of volume mount.

Note: This parameter is valid only when DEVCLS(*TAP) is specified.

***JOB** The allocation wait time is determined by the default wait time attribute of the job requesting the allocation, rounded up to the nearest minute.

***IMMED**

The request will not wait for a tape resource to become available.

***NOMAX**

The request will wait until a tape resource is available.

end-of-volume-mount-wait-time

Specify the number of minutes a request will wait for allocation of a tape resource. Valid values range from 1 through 600 minutes.

Top

Generate cartridge ids (GENCTGID)

Specifies how the cartridge identifiers are assigned to each volume for tape libraries without bar code readers.

*VOLID

The volume identifier is used as the cartridge identifier. Cartridge identifiers can be assigned by mounting each volume and reading the volume identifier.

*SYSGEN

The system generates the cartridge identifiers for each volume. If system-generated identifiers are used, tape operations must use the generated cartridge identifiers. The cartridge identifiers are assigned sequentially in the form SLT001, SLT002, SLT003, and so on.

Top

Robot device descriptions (ROBOTDEV)

Specifies the name of the device description representing the robot for library devices with separate robots.

Top

Robot host (ROBOTHOST)

Specifies the TCP/IP host name or Internet address of the robotic library manager. A maximum of 2 robot library managers can be specified.

*NONE

No robotic host is specified at this time.

host-name

The specified name of the robotic library manager. The user may enter the robot host name by entering the robot host name or the domain qualified robot host name. The domain qualified robot host name allows input of 255 bytes.

host-internet-address

The specified address of the robotic library manager. The internet address must be of the form ddd.ddd.ddd.ddd where ddd is a decimal number ranging from 0 to 255. This decimal number should not contain leading zeros. If the host internet address is entered from a command line, the address must be enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Local internet address (LCLINTNETA)

Specifies the local internet address of the interface that is connecting to the robot library manager. This is the interface the operating system will start when TCP/IP needs to be started to use the tape media library.

*NONE

No TCP/IP address is specified at this time.

local-ip-address

Specify the local internet address to be started. The internet address must be of the form ddd.ddd.ddd.ddd where ddd is a decimal number ranging from 0 to 255. This decimal number should not contain leading zeros. If the local internet address is entered from a command line, the address must be enclosed in apostrophes.

Message queue (MSGQ)

Specifies the qualified name of the message queue to which messages are sent.

The possible qualified names are:

*SYSOPR

Messages are sent to the QSYSOPR message queue in QSYS library.

message-queue-name

Specify the name of the message queue to which operational messages are sent.

*LIBL All libraries in the job's library list are searched until the first match is found.

*CURLIB

The current library for the job is searched. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, the QGPL library is used.

library-name

Specify the name of the library to be searched.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

*BLANK

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

*CHANGE

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

*ALL The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

*USE The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

***EXCLUDE**

The user cannot access the object.

***LIBCRTAUT**

The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified for the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter on the Create Library (CRTLIB) command for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified for the CRTAUT parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

name Specify the name of an authorization list to be used for authority to the object. Users included in the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified in the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Top

Examples

```
CRTDEVMLB  DEVD(LIB01)  DEVCLS(*OPT)
           RSRNAME(LIB01)  ONLINE(*YES)
```

This command creates a device description for a media library device named LIB01. The library is an optical library and the physical resource name is LIB01. The device description is varied on at IPL.

Top

Error messages

***ESCAPE Messages**

CPF261A

Device description &1 not created due to errors.

CPF67B0

Tape resource &2 not in specified library device

CPF67D1

Library device description not created

Top

Create Device Desc (Network) (CRTDEVNET)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Create Device Description (Network) (CRTDEVNET) command creates a device description for a network device.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
DEVN	Device description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Positional 1
TYPE	Device type	*TCPIP, *USRDFN	Required, Positional 2
ONLINE	Online at IPL	*YES, *NO	Optional
CTL	Attached controller	<i>Name</i>	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , *BLANK	Optional
AUT	Authority	<i>Name</i> , *CHANGE, *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE, *LIBCRTAUT	Optional

Top

Device description (DEVN)

Specifies the name of the device description.

This is a required parameter.

Top

Type (TYPE)

Specifies the type of network the description represents.

*TCPIP

*TCPIP - Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol

*USRDFN

This device is attached to a network that is supported by a program using the user-defined communications Application Program Interface.

Top

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

*YES This device is varied on automatically at IPL.

*NO This device is not varied on automatically at IPL.

Top

Attached controller (CTL)

Specifies the name of the controller description to which this device is attached.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

*BLANK

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

*CHANGE

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

*ALL The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

*USE The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

*EXCLUDE

The user cannot access the object.

*LIBCRTAUT

The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified for the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter on the Create Library (CRTLIB) command for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified for the CRTAUT parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

name Specify the name of an authorization list to be used for authority to the object. Users included in the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified in the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Top

Examples

```
CRTDEVNET  DEVD(NETDEV02)  TYPE(*TCP/IP)
```

This command creates a device description for a network device named NETDEV02.

[Top](#)

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF261A

Device description &1 not created due to errors.

[Top](#)

Create Device Desc (NWSH) (CRTDEVNWSH)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
 Threadsafte: No

Parameters
 Examples
 Error messages

The Create Device Description (NWSH) (CRTDEVNWSH) command creates a device description for a network server host adapter (NWSH) device.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
DEV D	Device description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Key, Positional 1
RSRCNAME	Resource name	<i>Name</i>	Required, Key, Positional 2
LCLIFC	Local interface	<i>Element list</i>	Required, Positional 3
	Element 1: Subnet mask	<i>Character value</i>	
	Element 2: Port speed	*AUTO	
	Element 3: Duplex	*AUTO	
	Element 4: Local SCSI interface	<i>Element list</i>	
	Element 1: Internet address	<i>Character value</i>	
	Element 2: Gateway address	<i>Character value</i>	
	Element 3: SCSI TCP port	1024-65535, 3260 , 860	
	Element 5: Local LAN interface	<i>Element list</i>	
	Element 1: Internet address	<i>Character value</i>	
	Element 2: Gateway address	<i>Character value</i>	
	Element 3: Virtual Ethernet base UDP port	1024-65471, 8801	
ONLINE	Online at IPL	*NO , *YES	Optional
MSGQ	Message queue	Single values: *SYSOPR Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Message queue	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i> , *LIBL , *CURLIB	
CMNRCYLMT	Recovery limits	Single values: *SYSVAL Other values: <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Count limit	0-99, 2	
	Element 2: Time interval	0-120, 5	
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , *BLANK	Optional
AUT	Authority	<i>Name</i> , *CHANGE , *ALL , *USE , *EXCLUDE , *LIBCRTAUT	Optional

Top

Device description (DEV D)

Specifies the name of the device description being created.

This is a required parameter.

Top

Resource name (R SRCNAME)

Specifies the resource name that identifies the hardware this description represents. Use the Work with Hardware Resources (WRKHDWRSC) command with *CMN specified for the TYPE parameter to determine the resource name.

This is a required parameter.

name Specify the resource name of the network server host adapter.

Top

Local interface (LCLIFC)

Specifies the local interface for a network server host adapter, which consists of a subnet mask, port speed, duplex, a local Small Computer System Interface (SCSI) configuration and a local Local Area Network (LAN) configuration.

This is a required parameter.

Element 1: Subnet mask

character-value

Specify the subnet mask associated with the local interface. See the *TCP/IP Fastpath Setup* book for general information about subnets.

Subnetting provides the capability to partition an internet domain. Specify the mask for the network subnet and host address fields of the internet address that defines a subnet. The subnet mask is in the form, *nnn.nnn.nnn.nnn*, where *nnn* is a decimal number ranging from 0 through 255. The subnet mask must mask off all bits of the network class's network ID portion of the internet address. For example, a subnet mask of 255.255.255.0 defines a Class B subnet consisting of all bits in the network portion of the internet address (this is a given) and consisting of all bits in the third byte of an internet address. If the subnet mask is entered from a command line, it must be enclosed in apostrophes.

Element 2: Port speed

Specifies the speed of the physical port described by this local interface.

*AUTO

The hardware automatically determines the port speed.

Element 3: Duplex

Specifies the duplex mode used by the physical port described by this local interface.

*AUTO

The hardware automatically determines the duplex.

Element 4: Local SCSI interface

Specifies the local SCSI interface configuration.

Element 1: Internet address

character-value

Specify the local internet address which the SCSI interface on the network server host adapter responds to. The internet address is specified in the form, *nnn.nnn.nnn.nnn*, where *nnn* is a decimal number ranging from 0 through 255. An internet address that has a binary value of all ones or all binary zeros for the network identifier (ID) portion or the host ID portion of the internet address is not valid. The internet address selected must be unique across the i5/OS TCP/IP configuration. If the local internet address is entered from a command line, the address must be enclosed in apostrophes.

Element 2: Gateway address

character-value

Specify the default gateway address for the internet address associated with the SCSI interface, in the form *ddd.ddd.ddd.ddd* where *ddd* is a decimal number ranging from 0 to 255. If the gateway address is entered from a command line, the address must be enclosed in apostrophes.

Element 3: SCSI TCP port

3260 Port 3260 will be used as the local SCSI TCP port.

port-number

Specify the local SCSI TCP port that the local SCSI interface will listen on for iSCSI traffic. The local SCSI interface internet address and TCP port together define an iSCSI target portal. The well-known TCP port number for iSCSI connections assigned by Internet Assigned Numbers Authority (IANA) is 3260 and this is the default iSCSI port number. The TCP port assigned by IANA as the iSCSI system port is 860. Valid values are 860 and the range 1024 through 65535.

Element 5: Local LAN interface

Specifies the local LAN interface configuration.

Element 1: Internet address

character-value

Specify the local internet address which the LAN interface on the network server host adapter responds to. The internet address is specified in the form, *nnn.nnn.nnn.nnn*, where *nnn* is a decimal number ranging from 0 through 255. An internet address that has a binary value of all ones or all binary zeros for the network identifier (ID) portion or the host ID portion of the internet address is not valid. The internet address selected must be unique across the i5/OS TCP/IP configuration. If the local internet address is entered from a command line, the address must be enclosed in apostrophes.

Element 2: Gateway address

character-value

Specify the default gateway address for the internet address associated with the LAN interface, in the form ddd.ddd.ddd.ddd where ddd is a decimal number ranging from 0 to 255. If the gateway address is entered from a command line, the address must be enclosed in apostrophes.

Element 3: Virtual Ethernet base UDP port

8801 Port 8801 will be used as the Virtual Ethernet base UDP port.

1024-65471

Specify the lowest numbered User Datagram Protocol (UDP) port that the local LAN interface will use for virtual Ethernet communication with the remote server. Virtual Ethernet communication is encapsulated in UDP packets. Each virtual Ethernet adapter is automatically assigned a UDP port from a range that begins at the specified base port number and ends at the base port number plus the number of configured virtual Ethernet adapters.

Top

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

*NO This device is not varied on automatically at IPL.

*YES This device is varied on automatically at IPL.

Top

Message queue (MSGQ)

Specifies the message queue to which operational messages for this device are sent.

Single values

*SYSOPR

Messages are sent to the system operator message queue (QSYS/QSYSOPR).

Qualifier 1: Message queue

name Specify the name of the message queue to which operational messages are sent.

Qualifier 2: Library

*LIBL All libraries in the job's library list are searched until the first match is found.

*CURLIB

The current library for the job is searched. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, the QGPL library is used.

name Specify the name of the library to be searched.

Top

Recovery limits (CMNRCYLMT)

Specifies the communications recovery limits to be used for this device description.

Single values

*SYSVAL

The recovery limits specified in the system value QCMNRCYLMT are used.

Element 1: Count limit

2 Two recovery attempts are made within the specified time interval.

0-99 Specify the number of recovery attempts to be performed by the system.

Element 2: Time interval

5 The specified number of recovery attempts are made within a 5-minute interval.

0-120 Specify the number of minutes within which recovery attempts are made.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

*BLANK

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

*CHANGE

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

*ALL The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

*USE The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file.

The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

***EXCLUDE**

The user cannot access the object.

***LIBCRTAUT**

The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified for the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter on the Create Library (CRTLIB) command for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified for the CRTAUT parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

name Specify the name of an authorization list to be used for authority to the object. Users included in the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified in the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Top

Examples

```
CRTDEVNWSH  DEVD(DEVNWSH)  RSRNAME(LIN03)
             LCLIFC('255.255.255.128' *AUTO *AUTO
                   ('9.5.149.241' '9.5.149.129' 3260)
                   ('9.5.149.245' '9.5.149.122' 8801) )
```

This command creates a network server host adapter description named DEVNWSH. DEVNWSH has an associated resource named LIN03. The local SCSI and the local LAN interfaces will have the specified TCP/IP internet addresses assigned. The local SCSI interface will use the default TCP port value, which is the well-known user TCP port number for iSCSI connections assigned by IANA. The local LAN interface will use the default Virtual Ethernet base UDP port value. The hardware will determine the port speed and duplex. DEVNWSH will not be varied on automatically at IPL.

Top

Error messages

***ESCAPE Messages**

CPF261A

Device description &1 not created due to errors.

Top

Create Device Desc (Optical) (CRTDEVOPT)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Create Device Description (Optical) (CRTDEVOPT) command creates a device description for an optical device. More information about using this command is in the Local Device Configuration book, SC41-5121.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
DEV D	Device description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Key, Positional 1
RSRCNAME	Resource name	<i>Name</i> , *NONE, *VRT	Required, Key, Positional 2
TYPE	Device type	<i>Character value</i> , *RSRCNAME, 6320, 6321, 632A, 632B, 6330, 6336	Optional, Key
ONLINE	Online at IPL	*YES, *NO	Optional
MSGQ	Message queue	Single values: *SYSOPR Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Message queue	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i> , *LIBL, *CURLIB	
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , *BLANK	Optional
AUT	Authority	<i>Name</i> , *CHANGE, *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE, *LIBCRTAUT	Optional

Top

Device description (DEV D)

Specifies the name of the device description being created.

Top

Resource name (RSRCNAME)

Specifies the resource name that identifies the hardware that the description represents.

*NONE

No resource name is specified. A resource name must be provided before the device can be varied on.

***VRT** The resource name will be generated by the operating system at the time the device description is created. The resource name will represent virtual (not physical) hardware. Once the iSeries has created the maximum number of virtual hardware resources, the last created resource will be used for the device description.

Note: The resource name will not be removed if a device description is deleted. You may create a new device description for existing resources by specifying the resource by name.

resource-name

Specify the name that identifies the optical device hardware on the system.

Note: Use the Work with Hardware Resources (WRKHDWRSC) command with TYPE(*STG) specified to determine the resource name.

Top

Device type (TYPE)

Specifies the type of device that this description represents.

Note: If the type (TYPE) parameter specified is not valid for the resource name (RSRCNAME) parameter specified, the OS will automatically configure the TYPE parameter.

***RSRCNAME**

The device type is determined from the resource name (RSRCNAME) parameter.

- 6320 The device type is a CD-ROM drive.
- 6321 The device type is a CD-ROM drive.
- 632A The device type is a generic (Non-IBM) optical drive.
- 632B The device type is a virtual optical drive.
- 6330 The device type is a DVD-RAM drive.
- 6336 The device type is a DVD-ROM drive.

Top

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

- *YES** This device is varied on automatically at IPL.
- *NO** This device is not varied on automatically at IPL.

Top

Message queue (MSGQ)

Specifies the message queue to which operational messages for this device are sent.

The possible qualified names are:

***SYSOPR**

Messages are sent to the QSYSOPR message queue in QSYS.

message-queue-name

Specify the name of the message queue to which operational messages are sent.

***LIBL** All libraries in the job's library list are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the job is searched. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, the QGPL library is used.

library-name

Specify the name of the library to be searched.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

***BLANK**

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

***CHANGE**

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

***EXCLUDE**

The user cannot access the object.

***LIBCRTAUT**

The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified for the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter on the Create Library (CRTLIB) command for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified for the CRTAUT parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

name Specify the name of an authorization list to be used for authority to the object. Users included in the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified in the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Create an Optical Device Description

```
CRTDEVOPT  DEVD(OPT01)  RSRNAME(*OPT01)  TYPE(*RSRCNAME)
```

This command creates a device description for an optical device that is named OPT01. The device type is determined from the resource name.

Example 2: Create a Virtual Optical Device Description

```
CRTDEVOPT  DEVD(VRTOPT01)  RSRCTYPE(*VRT)  TYPE(*RSRCTYPE)
```

This command creates a device description for a virtual optical device that is named VRTOPT01. The device type is determined from the resource name. All virtual optical devices will be assigned a **TYPE** value of 632B.

[Top](#)

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF261A

Device description &1 not created due to errors.

[Top](#)

Create Device Desc (Printer) (CRTDEVPRT)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
 Threadsafte: No

Parameters
 Examples
 Error messages

The Create Device Description (Printer) (CRTDEVPRT) command creates a device description for a printer device.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
DEVDD	Device description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Key, Positional 1
DEVCLS	Device class	*LCL, *RMT, *VRT, *SNPT, *LAN	Required, Key, Positional 2
TYPE	Device type	3287, 3812, 4019, 4201, 4202, 4207, 4208, 4214, 4216, 4224, 4234, 4245, 4247, 5204, 5219, 5224, 5225, 5256, 5262, 5553, 5583, 6252, 6404, 6408, 6412, *IPDS	Required, Key, Positional 3
MODEL	Device model	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 10, 13, 200, 301, 302, 3E3, *ASCII, *POST, AS8, B01, CTA, D1, D2, T08, T12, T20, *IPDS, *LU3, 0000, 0001, 0002, 0003, 0004, 0010, 0013, 0200, 0301, 0302	Required, Key, Positional 4
LANATTACH	LAN attachment	*LEXLINK, *IP, *USRDFN	Optional
SWTLINLST	Switched line list	Values (up to 8 repetitions): <i>Name</i>	Optional
ADPTADR	LAN remote adapter address	000000000001-FFFFFFFFFFFF	Optional
ADPTTYPE	Adapter type	*INTERNAL, *EXTERNAL	Optional
ADPTCNNTYP	Adapter connection type	*PARALLEL, *SERIAL	Optional
EMLDEV	Emulated twinaxial device	3812, 5219, 5224, 5256	Optional
AFP	Advanced function printing	*NO, *YES	Optional
AFPATTACH	AFP attachment	*WSC, *APPC	Optional
PORT	Port number	0-65535	Optional
SWTSET	Switch setting	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6	Optional
LOCADR	Local location address	00-FE	Optional
AUXPRT	Auxiliary printer	*YES, *NO	Optional
EMLASCII	Emulating ASCII device	*NO, *YES	Optional
ATTACH	Physical attachment	*DIRECT, *PTT, *MODEM, *WIRE3, *WIRE4, *EIA422	Optional
ONLINE	Online at IPL	*YES, *NO	Optional
CTL	Attached controller	<i>Name</i>	Optional
LNGTYPE	Language type	*SYSVAL, AGB, AGI, ALI, BGB, BLI, BRB, CAB, CAI, CLB, CSB, CYB, DMB, DMI, ESB, FAB, FAI, FNB, FNI, GKB, GNB, HNB, ICB, ICI, IRB, ITB, ITI, JPB, LTB, LVB, MKB, NCB, NEB, NEI, NWB, NWI, PKB, PLB, PRB, PRI, RMB, ROB, RUB, SFI, SGI, SKB, SPB, SPI, SQB, SSB, SSI, SWB, SWI, THB, TKB, TRB, UAB, UKB, UKI, USB, USI, YGI	Optional
PRTQLTY	Print quality	*STD, *DRAFT, *NLQ	Optional

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
FONT	Font	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Identifier	<i>Character value, 2, 3, 5, 8, 10, 11, 12, 13, 18, 19, 20, 21, 25, 26, 30, 31, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 46, 49, 50, 51, 52, 55, 61, 62, 63, 66, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 74, 75, 76, 80, 84, 85, 86, 87, 91, 92, 95, 96, 98, 99, 101, 102, 103, 109, 110, 111, 112, 154, 155, 157, 158, 159, 160, 162, 163, 164, 167, 168, 173, 174, 175, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, 194, 195, 204, 205, 211, 212, 221, 222, 223, 225, 226, 229, 230, 232, 233, 234, 244, 245, 247, 248, 249, 252, 253, 254, 255, 256, 258, 259, 279, 281, 282, 285, 290, 300, 400, 434, 435, 751, 752, 753, 754, 755, 756, 757, 758, 759, 760, 761, 762, 763, 764, 765, 1051, 1053, 1056, 1351, 1653, 1803, 2103, 4407, 4427, 4535, 4919, 4939, 5047, 5067, 5687, 5707, 5815, 5835, 5943, 6199, 6219, 6327, 6347, 8503, 8523, 8631, 8651, 8759, 8779, 8887, 8907, 12855, 12875, 16951, 16971, 17079, 17099, 33335, 33355, 33463, 33483, 33591, 33601, 33719, 33729, 34103, 34123, 34231, 34251, 37431, 41783, 41803</i>	
	Element 2: Point size	0.1-999.9, * NONE	
FORMFEED	Form feed	* TYPE , * CONT , * CONT2 , * CUT , * AUTOCUT	Optional
SEPDRAWER	Separator drawer	1-255, * FILE	Optional
SEPPGM	Separator program	Single values: * NONE Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Separator program	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i> , * LIBL , * CURLIB	
NBRDRAWER	Number of drawers	1, 2, 3	Optional
PRTRMSG	Printer error message	* INQ , * INFO	Optional
MSGQ	Message queue	Single values: * CTLD , * SYSOPR Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Message queue	<i>Name</i> , * QSYSOPR	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i> , * LIBL , * CURLIB	
MAXLENRU	Maximum length of request unit	* CALC , 241, 245, 247, 256	Optional
APPTYPE	Application type	* NONE , * NRF , * DEVINIT , * APPINIT	Optional
ACTTMR	Activation timer	1-2550, 170 , * NOMAX	Optional
INACTTMR	Inactivity timer	1-30, * ATTACH , * NOMAX , * SEC15 , * SEC30	Optional
SNPTDEV	SNA pass-through device desc	<i>Name</i> , * NONE	Optional
SNPTGRP	SNA pass-through group name	<i>Name</i> , * NONE	Optional
LOGON	Host signon/logon command	<i>Character value</i> , * NONE	Optional
PACING	Pacing	1-7, 7	Optional
LINESPEED	Line speed	* TYPE , 150, 300, 600, 1200, 1800, 2400, 3600, 4800, 7200, 9600, 19200, 38400	Optional
WORDLEN	Word length	* TYPE , 7, 8	Optional
PARITY	Type of parity	* TYPE , * EVEN , * ODD , * NONE , * MARK , * SPACE	Optional
STOPBITS	Stop bits	* TYPE , 1, 2	Optional
TRANSFORM	Host print transform	* NO , * YES	Optional
MFRTYPMDL	Manufacturer type and model	<i>Character value</i>	Optional

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
PPRSRC1	Paper source 1	*MFRTYPMDL, *LETTER, *LEGAL, *EXECUTIVE, *LEDGER, *A3, *A4, *A5, *B4, *B5, *CONT80, *CONT132, *NONE	Optional
PPRSRC2	Paper source 2	*MFRTYPMDL, *LETTER, *LEGAL, *EXECUTIVE, *LEDGER, *A3, *A4, *A5, *B4, *B5, *CONT80, *CONT132, *NONE	Optional
ENVELOPE	Envelope source	*MFRTYPMDL, *MONARCH, *NUMBER9, *NUMBER10, *B5, *C5, *DL, *NONE	Optional
ASCII899	ASCII code page 899 support	*NO, *YES	Optional
IMGCFG	Image configuration	Character value, *NONE	Optional
MAXPNDRQS	Maximum pending requests	1-31, 6	Optional
PRTCVT	Print while converting	*NO, *YES	Optional
PRTRQSTMR	Print request timer	1-3600, *NOMAX	Optional
FORMDF	Form definition	Qualified object name	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Form definition	Name, F1C10110	
	Qualifier 2: Library	Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB	
CHRID	Character identifier	Single values: *SYSVAL Other values: Element list	Optional
	Element 1: Graphic character set	1-32767	
	Element 2: Code page	1-32767	
RMTLOCNAME	Remote location	Element list	Optional
	Element 1: Name or address	Character value	
LCLLOCNAME	Local location	Communications name, *NETATR	Optional
MODE	Mode	Communications name, *QSPWTR, *NETATR	Optional
IGCFEAT	DBCS feature	Element list	Optional
	Element 1: Device features	Character value	
	Element 2: Last code point	4141-FFFE	
USRDFNOPT	User-defined options	Single values: *NONE Other values (up to 4 repetitions): Character value	Optional
USRDFNOBJ	User-defined object	Single values: *NONE Other values: Element list	Optional
	Element 1: Object	Qualified object name	
	Qualifier 1: Object	Name	
	Qualifier 2: Library	Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB	
	Element 2: Object type	*DTAARA, *DTAQ, *FILE, *USRIDX, *PSFCFG, *USRQ, *USRSPC	
USRDTATFM	Data transform program	Single values: *NONE Other values: Qualified object name	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Data transform program	Name	
	Qualifier 2: Library	Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB	
USRDRVPGM	User-defined driver program	Single values: *NONE Other values: Qualified object name	Optional
	Qualifier 1: User-defined driver program	Name	
	Qualifier 2: Library	Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB	
SYSDRVPGM	System driver program	Character value, *HPPJLDRV, *IBMPJLDRV, *NETSTNDRV, *IBMSNMPDRV, *IBMIPDRV	Optional
SECURECNN	Secure connection	*NO, *YES	Optional

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
VLDL	Validation list	Single values: *NONE Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Validation list	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
PUBLISHINF	Publishing information	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Support duplex	*UNKNOWN, *SIMPLEX, *DUPLEX	
	Element 2: Support color	*UNKNOWN, *NOCOLOR, *COLOR	
	Element 3: Pages per minute black	1-32767, *UNKNOWN	
	Element 4: Pages per minute color	1-32767, *UNKNOWN	
	Element 5: Location	<i>Character value, *BLANK, X''</i>	
	Element 6: Data streams supported	Single values: *UNKNOWN Other values (up to 5 repetitions): *PCL, *PS, *PDF, *IPDS, *SCS	
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value, *BLANK</i>	Optional
DEPLOCNAME	Dependent location name	<i>Communications name, *NONE</i>	Optional
RMTNETID	Remote network identifier	<i>Communications name, *NETATR, *NONE</i>	Optional
WSCST	Workstation customizing object	Single values: *NONE Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Workstation customizing object	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
AUT	Authority	<i>Name, *CHANGE, *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE, *LIBCRTAUT</i>	Optional

Top

Device description (DEV D)

Specifies the name of the device description.

This is a required parameter.

Top

Device class (DEVCLS)

Specifies the device class for this display station or printer.

***LCL** This device description is for a device connected to a local work station controller.

***RMT** This device description is for a device connected to a remote work station controller.

***VRT** This device description is for a virtual device.

***SNPT**

This device description is for a printer connected to an SNA pass-through advanced program-to-program communications (APPC) controller. SNA pass-through support allows the user to connect this printer with host logical unit (LU) types 0 through 3 applications.

***LAN** The device description is for a printer connected directly to a local area network (LAN).

Top

Device type (TYPE)

Specifies the type of printer this device description represents.

This is a required parameter.

The valid values are:

- 3287
- 3812
- 4214
- 4234
- 4245
- 4247
- 5219
- 5224
- 5225
- 5256
- 5262
- 5553 (double-byte character set printer)
- 5583 (double-byte character set printer)
- 6252
- 6404
- 6408
- 6412
- *IPDS

For ASCII devices only: The following device types are listed with their more common descriptions:

Type	Description
4019	IBM LaserPrinter
4201	IBM Proprinter II
4202	IBM Proprinter XL
4207	IBM Proprinter X24
4208	IBM Proprinter XL24
4216	IBM Personal Pageprinter
4224	IBM 4224 Printer
4234	IBM 4234 Printer
5204	IBM Quickwriter
6252	IBM ImpactWriter

Note: Proprinter, Quickwriter, and ImpactWriter are registered trademarks of International Business Machines.

Top

Device model (MODEL)

Specifies the model number of the device.

TYPE	MODEL
3287	0
3812	1
4214	2
4234	2
4245	T12, T20
4247	CTA
5219	D1, D2
5224	1, 2
5225	1, 2, 3, 4
5256	1, 2, 3
5262	1
5553	B01
5583	200
6252	T08
*IPDS	0
6404	CTA
6408	CTA
6412	CTA

For ASCII devices only:

*ASCII

Specify this value if the model number cannot be easily determined for this printer. The system will assign a model number (if the device has a model number). The model number assigned by the system may not be the actual model number of your printer; see the following table to determine the model number which will be assigned by using *ASCII. It is recommended that you determine your printer's model number if at all possible, and enter that number.

The possible choices are:

TYPE	MODEL
4019	1 (*ASCII)_
4201	2 (*ASCII), 3
4202	1 (*ASCII), 2, 3
4207	1 (*ASCII), 2
4208	1 (*ASCII), 2
4216	10 (*ASCII)
4224	301 (*ASCII), 302, 3E3
4234	13 (*ASCII)

5204 1 (*ASCII)
6252 AS8 (*ASCII)

Top

LAN attachment (LANATTACH)

Specifies the attachment of a printer when DEVCLS(*LAN) is specified.

*LEXLINK

The printer is attached to lexlink.

*IP The printer is attached to TCP/IP.

*USRDFN

The printer attachment is user-defined; either lexlink or TCP/IP.

Top

Switched line list (SWTLINLST)

Specifies the name of the switched lines to which the printer is associated when DEVCLS(*LAN) and LANATTACH(*LEXLINK) or LANATTACH(*USRDFN) are specified. The types of switched lines this printer may associate with are: frame relay direct, Token-Ring, Ethernet IEEE 802.3, and Ethernet with all standards specified. A maximum of 8 switched lines can be specified.

Top

LAN remote adapter address (ADPTADR)

Specifies the 12-character hexadecimal LAN address of the remote printer when DEVCLS(*LAN) and LANATTACH(*LEXLINK) or LANATTACH(*USRDFN) are specified. Valid values range from 000000000001 through FFFFFFFF00FE.

Top

Adapter type (ADPTTYPE)

Specifies the type of LAN printer adapter to be used when DEVCLS(*LAN) and LANATTACH(*LEXLINK) or LANATTACH(*USRDFN) are specified.

*INTERNAL

The printer has an internal LAN adapter.

*EXTERNAL

The printer has an external LAN adapter.

Top

Adapter connection type (ADPTCNNTYP)

Specifies the type of ports supported by the external LAN printer adapter when DEVCLS(*LAN) and ADPTTYPE(*EXTERNAL) are specified.

Note: This parameter is ignored when ADPTTYPE(*INTERNAL) is specified.

*PARALLEL

The LAN printer adapter supports one or more parallel ports.

*SERIAL

The LAN printer adapter supports one or more serial ports.

Top

Emulated twinaxial device (EMLDEV)

Specifies, for ASCII printers, the twinaxial printer type that the ASCII printer will emulate.

3812 3812 model 1 emulation is valid for the following ASCII printers: 4019, 4216, and 5204.

5219 5219 model D2 emulation is valid for all ASCII printers except 4201, 4202, and 4234.

5224 5224 model 1 emulation is valid for all ASCII printers.

5256 5256 model 3 emulation is valid for all ASCII printers.

Top

Advanced function printing (AFP)

Specifies whether or not this printer does advanced function printing. Most IPDS printers can be configured with AFP(*YES) or AFP(*NO). Most non-IPDS printers can be configured only with AFP(*NO). This parameter is only used if *LCL, *RMT, or *LAN is specified on the **Device class (DEVCLS)** parameter and *IPDS is specified on the **Device type (TYPE)** parameter.

*NO This printer is not used for advanced function printing.

*YES This printer is used for advanced function printing.

Top

AFP attachment (AFPATTACH)

Specifies the type of attachment used for a printer. This parameter is used only if *YES is specified for the **Advanced function printing (AFP)** parameter.

*WSC 3812 or 3816 printers are attached to a local or remote work station controller.

*APPC

3820, 3825, 3827, or 3835 printers are attached by LU 6.2 using APPC/APPN.

Top

Port number (PORT)

Specifies the port number for printer devices. Valid values range from 0 through 65535. Some printer devices may further restrict the valid value range.

For twinaxial attached printers: Valid values range from 0 through 7.

For printers attached to a TCP/IP network, where DEVCLS(*LAN), TYPE(3812), and LANATTACH(*IP) are specified:

Note: If the device supports the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP), SYSDRVPGM(*IBMSNMPDRV), or the HP Printer Job Language (PJP), SYSDRVPGM(*IBMPJLDRV), refer to the device's documentation, or contact the device manufacturer to determine the port number.

If the device supports the Internet Printing Protocol (IPP), SYSDRVPGM(*IBMIPPDRV), the well known port number is 631.

For printers attached to the ASCII workstation controller: Valid values range from 0 through 17 and indicate the port of the ASCII workstation controller to which the printer is attached. Without the 12-port expansion feature, only ports 0 through 5 are valid. With the 12-port expansion feature, ports 6 through 17 are added.

For printers attached to a LAN, where DEVCLS(*LAN) TYPE(3812), and LANATTACH(*LEXLINK) or LANATTACH(*USRDFN):

Note: If ADPTTYPE(*EXTERNAL) is specified, the port number value indicates which parallel or serial port to use, if there is more than one port on the external LAN adapter. Valid values range from 0 - 17.

If ADPTTYPE(*INTERNAL) is specified, the port number is not required.

Top

Switch setting (SWTSET)

Specifies the switch setting for local twinaxial devices.

Valid values range from 0 to 6.

Top

Local location address (LOCADR)

Specifies the local location address for this device.

The possible values range from 00 to FE. The type of controller to which the device is being attached determines which values are valid.

Controller

	Valid Values
5251	00, 02-09
5294	00-1B
5394	00-14
5494	00-37

3174 02-41

3274 02-41

SNA Host

01-FE

4701 02-FE

4702 02-FE

4680 02-54

4684 02-FE

FBSS 02-FE

Top

Auxiliary printer (AUXPRT)

Specifies, for ASCII printers, whether or not this printer description is for an auxiliary printer. An auxiliary printer is attached to an ASCII display station, instead of being physically cabled to the ASCII work station controller. All data sent to the printer passes through the display station.

***YES** Specifies that this printer is attached to the auxiliary port of an ASCII display.

***NO** Specifies that this printer is physically cabled to the ASCII work station controller.

For auxiliary printers, the following parameters must match those specified for the ASCII display to which this printer is attached:

- ATTACH (Physical attachment)
- LINESPEED (Line speed)
- WORDLEN (Word length)
- PARITY (Type of parity)
- STOPBITS (Stop bits)

Top

Emulating ASCII device (EMLASCII)

Specifies, for ASCII devices, whether the device being configured is emulating a supported ASCII device type (TYPE parameter). When an ASCII device is configured, choices for the following parameters are restricted to the valid range for that device:

- ATTACH (Physical attachment)
- LINESPEED (Line speed)
- WORDLEN (Word length)
- PARITY (Type of parity)
- STOPBITS (Stop bits)

For ASCII devices emulating supported ASCII device types, these restrictions may not be applicable (the emulating device might have a wider range of choices for these parameters than the emulated ASCII device does). When EMLASCII(*YES) is specified, these parameter restrictions are not enforced; the user is allowed to enter the full range of values for these parameters, but also is responsible for verifying that the values selected are valid for the device being configured.

***NO** Specifies that the device being configured is one of the supported ASCII device types for the

Device type (TYPE) parameter, and that the device-specific restrictions for the physical attachment, line speed, word length, type of parity, and stop bits parameters are to be enforced.

- ***YES** Specifies that the device being configured is emulating one of the supported ASCII device types (TYPE parameter), and that the device-specific restrictions for the physical attachment, line speed, word length, type of parity, and stop bits parameters are not enforced.

Top

Physical attachment (ATTACH)

For ASCII printers, specifies the physical attachment of the printer to the ASCII work station controller.

*EIA422

Specifies EIA-422 attachment (valid for all auxiliary printers, and the following non-auxiliary printers: 4201-3, 4202-3, 4207-2, 4208-2, 4224, 4234).

*DIRECT

Specifies EIA-232 Direct attachment.

*MODEM

Specifies EIA-232 modem attachment (valid for auxiliary printers only).

- ***PTT** Specifies Post Telephone and Telegraph (PTT) attachment (valid for auxiliary printers only).

*WIRE3

Specifies EIA-232 3-wire attachment.

*WIRE4

Specifies EIA-232 4-wire attachment.

Top

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

- ***YES** This device is varied on automatically at IPL.

- ***NO** This device is not varied on automatically at IPL.

Top

Attached controller (CTL)

Specifies the name of the controller description to which this device is attached.

Note: To use this device for communicating with a remote location that resides on the same system as the local location, specify a controller description that was created with LINKTYPE (*LOCAL) specified.

Top

Language type (LNGTYPE)

For ASCII printers, describes the default country keyboard language identifier for this printer.

The following languages can be used by ASCII devices only if either host print transform or work station customization are also used: ALI, BGB, CSB, ESB, HNB, IRB, JPB, LTB, LVB, MKB, PKB, PLB, RMB, RUB, SKB, SQB, TRB, UAB, and YGI.

***SYSVAL**

The system uses the QKBDTYPE system value.

language-type

Specify the correct country keyboard language identifier for this printer from the following table.

Identifier

Language(Country) - ASCII Device Groups

ALI	Albania
CLB	Arabic X/Basic - D*
AGB	Austria/Germany - A, B
AGI	Austria/Germany Multinational - A, B
BLI	Belgium Multinational - B
BRB	Brazilian Portuguese
BGB	Bulgaria
CAB	Canadian French - A, B
CAI	Canadian French Multinational - A, B
SPB	Catalan
YGI	Croatia/Serbia (Latin)/Slovenia
CYB	Cyrillic
CSB	Czech Republic
DMB	Denmark - B
DMI	Denmark Multinational - B
ESB	Estonia
FNB	Finland/Sweden - B
FNI	Finland/Sweden Multinational - B
FAB	France (Azerty) - A, B
FAI	France (Azerty) Multinational - A, B
GNB	Greek (see note)
NCB	Hebrew - D*
HNB	Hungary
ICB	Iceland
ICI	Iceland Multinational
IRB	Iran (Farsi)
ITB	Italy - A, B
ITI	Italy Multinational - A, B
JPB	Japan Latin Extended
ROB	Latin-2/ROECE

LVB Latvia
LTB Lithuania
MKB FYR Macedonia (Former Yugoslav Republic)
NEB Netherlands
NEI Netherlands Multinational
NWB Norway - B
NWI Norway Multinational - B
PLB Poland
PRB Portugal - B
PRI Portugal Multinational - B
RMB Romania
RUB Russia
SQB Serbia (Cyrillic)
SKB Slovakia
SPB Spain - B
SPI Spain Multinational - B
SSB Spanish Speaking - B
SSI Spanish Speaking Multinational - B
SWB Sweden - B
SWI Sweden Multinational - B
SFI Switzerland/France Multinational - B
SGI Switzerland/Germany Multinational - B
THB Thailand
TKB Turkey (Qwerty)
TRB Turkey (F)
UAB Ukraine
UKB United Kingdom - A, B
UKI United Kingdom Multinational - A, B
USB United States/Canada - A, B, C
USI United States/Canada Multinational - A, B, C
PKB Urdu
YGI Languages of the former Yugoslavia

Note: The GNB code is the current identifier for Greece. The GKB code was used prior to V2R1, and continues to be supported, but provides fewer characters than the recommended GNB code.

Top

Print quality (PRTQLTY)

Specifies whether the default print quality for ASCII printers should be draft (*DRAFT), standard (*STD), or near-letter quality (*NLQ), from least to best quality. All ASCII printer types (with all emulations) support this parameter. If the printer is emulating a 5219 (EMLDEV parameter), this quality setting is overridden by individual printer files sent to this printer.

Note: All twinaxial printer emulations support this parameter. If the ASCII printer is emulating a 5219 twinaxial printer, then this print quality setting can be overridden by individual print files sent to this printer.

***STD** Specifies standard quality setting.

***DRAFT**
Specifies draft quality setting.

***NLQ** Specifies near letter quality setting.

Top

Font identifier (FONT)

Specifies the font identifier and the point size used by the 3812, 3816, 5219 printers (including ASCII printers emulating the 5219 printer), and IPDS printers. A font identifier (up to 10 digits) is used with this printer file. Each font identifier has an implied characters-per-inch (CPI) value. If an identifier or point size is not specified, the system automatically sets one.

Note: Some fonts may be substituted by the printer. Consult the various printer reference guides for details.

Element 1: Font identifier

identifier
Specify the font identifier associated with this printer.

Element 2: Point size

***NONE**
The point size is supplied by the system and is determined by the specified font identifier.

point-size
Specify a point size ranging from 0.1 through 999.9.

Top

Form feed (FORMFEED)

Specifies the form feed attachment used for this spooled file. This parameter determines how forms are fed into the printer. Not all printers support this parameter. Refer to the Create Printer File (CRTPRTF) command to determine if this parameter is supported.

Note: The FORMFEED parameter is overridden by the value specified on the PPRSRC1 parameter when the host print transform function is enabled.

***TYPE** Form feed value is determined by the system based on printer type. For MODEL(*IPDS), this value cannot be determined accurately. You must select a value that is appropriate for the printer: *CONT, *CONT2, *CUT, or *AUTOCUT.

***CONT**

Continuous forms are used by the printer. Some printers (3812, 4216) don't have tractor feed attachments (they don't actually support continuous forms). But in some cases, *CONT must be specified to match what the emulated twinaxial printer supports.

***CONT2**

Continuous forms are used by the printer. The form is fed from the secondary tractor feed attachment. The secondary tractor feed attachment must be on the printer device. This value is allowed for 4214, 4234, 4247, and *IPDS printers.

***CUT** Single-cut sheets are used by the printer. For cut sheets, the forms alignment message is not sent. This value is valid for all ASCII printers, except the 4216 Printer emulating a SCS 5219 Printer.

***AUTOCUT**

Single-cut sheets are fed into the printer automatically. The printer must have the sheet feed attachment. The *AUTOCUT feature is valid for 4207, 4208, 4216, 4224, and 5204 printers that are emulating a 5219 printer.

Top

Separator drawer (SEPDRAWER)

Specifies which drawer is selected for printing separators.

***FILE** The separator pages are printed on paper from the same drawer as the rest of the spooled file.

separator-drawer

Specify a value ranging from 1 through 255 to indicate the drawer from which the separator pages are printed.

Note: For some printers, SEPDRAWER(3) implies an envelope drawer.

Top

Separator program (SEPPGM)

Specifies a style of separator page by allowing you to call a user exit program while printing job and file separators.

***NONE**

The separator pages are not changed.

exit-program-name

Specify an exit program name.

The possible library values are:

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the job is used to locate the exit program. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, the QGPL library is used.

library-name

Specify the name of the library where the exit program is located.

Top

Number of drawers (NBRDRAWER)

Specifies, for ASCII printers defined with *AUTOCUT for the form feed (FORMFEED parameter), whether the printer's sheet feed attachment supports 1, 2, or 3 drawers. This parameter is not applicable if form feed is *CONT or *CUT.

Note: The number of drawers parameter specifies how many drawers the printer physically supports, not which drawer the paper is selected from. The individual print files sent to the printer will dictate which drawer is selected.

- 1 One drawer is physically supported.
- 2 Two drawers are physically supported.
- 3 Three drawers are physically supported.

For the printers that support FORMFEED(*AUTOCUT), the following number of drawers are supported:

1. For 4207-1 and 4208 printers, only NBRDRAWER(1) is valid.
2. For a 4224 printer, only NBRDRAWER(3) is valid.
3. For 4207-2, 4216, and 5204 printers, NBRDRAWER values of 1, 2, and 3, are supported.

Note: NBRDRAWER(3) implies that two paper drawers and an envelope drawer are used.

Top

Printer error message (PRTERMSG)

Specifies whether the device has inquiry messages or informational messages for recoverable errors. This parameter is not applicable for printers attached to ASCII work station controllers.

***INQ** Inquiry messages are sent for recoverable errors.

***INFO**
Informational messages are sent for recoverable errors.

Top

Message queue (MSGQ)

Specifies the message queue to which operational messages for this device are sent.

***CTLD**
Messages are sent to the message queue defined in the attached controller. The message queue is determined when the device is varied on.

***SYSOPR**
Messages are sent to the system operator message queue (QSYS/QSYSOPR).

message-queue-name
Specify the name of the message queue to which operational messages are sent.

***LIBL** All libraries in the job's library list are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**
The current library for the job is searched. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, the QGPL library is used.

library-name
Specify the name of the library to be searched.

Maximum length of request unit (MAXLENRU)

Specifies, for remote display stations and printers, the maximum request unit (RU) length (in bytes) allowed.

*CALC

The system determines the best value to use. A value of *CALC must be specified for those devices not attached to an X.25 network. *CALC may be specified for devices attached to an X.25 network. In all instances, *CALC is the recommended value.

maximum-length-request-unit

Specify 241 or 247. These values are valid only for devices attached to X.25 networks. If the recommended value of *CALC is not specified, it is recommended that 241 be used for ELLC and 247 be used for QLLC. The values 245 and 256 can be specified, but the result is the same as specifying *CALC.

Top

Application type (APPTYPE)

Specifies the application type used by this device.

*NONE

The device is not used for any application.

*NRF The device is used for the network routing facility application.

*DEVINIT

The device starts (initiates) the session.

*APPINIT

The application program starts (initiates) the session.

Top

Activation timer (ACTTMR)

Specifies the amount of time (in seconds) to wait for the device to respond to the activation request from the host iSeries system. If the device does not respond within this time, it is considered not available.

170 The device waits 170 seconds.

*NOMAX

The device waits forever.

Note: *NOMAX is valid only when DEVCLS(*LAN) and AFP(*YES), or when is specified.

activation-timer

Specify a number indicating the number of seconds before the device is considered not available.

Note: If LANATTACH is *LEXLINK, and the specified number of seconds has elapsed, an inquiry message is issued.

Top

Inactivity timer (INACTTMR)

Specifies an inactivity timer (time-out) value. This parameter also specifies what happens when the time-out value is exceeded, dependent on other attributes of the device:

- For devices connected using SNA pass-through (SNPT) support, the user is informed by a message to QSYSOPR and the session is ended when the amount of time that the device is not bound to a host application exceeds the time-out value. The user must reestablish the connection and session.
- For devices with an application type value of *APPINIT, *DEVINIT, or *NRF, the session is ended when the device is inactive (the file opened against the device is closed and no additional requests to open files are received for the device) for a period of time that exceeds the time-out value.

Note: This timer is not used by devices allocated to a subsystem (normal interactive use) because the subsystem always has a file open for the device. The timer is used by batch jobs that open and close files for the device.

For all other attachments, valid values range from 1 through 30 minutes.

*ATTACH

This value varies by the value on the physical attachment (ATTACH parameter) and certain values on the device class (DEVCLS) and application type (APPTYPE) parameters.

1. For DEVCLS(*SNPT) or APPTYPE(*DEVINIT) support, *ATTACH maps to *NOMAX.
2. For DEVCLS(*LAN), *ATTACH maps to *SEC15.
3. For APPTYPE(*NRF) and APPTYPE(*APPINIT) support, *ATTACH maps to 1 minute.

*NOMAX

Maximum inactivity time is not tracked.

*SEC15

A 15-second time-out period is used.

*SEC30

A 30-second time-out period is used.

inactivity-timer

Specify a time-out value.

Top

SNA pass-through device desc (SNPTDEV)

Specifies the name of the associated SNA pass-through device that is attached to a host or advanced program-to-program communications (APPC) controller.

*NONE

No name is specified.

associated-device-name

Specify the name of a device that is attached to a host or an APPC controller that is associated with this device.

Top

SNA pass-through group name (SNPTGRP)

Specifies the name configured for a group of host devices in a configuration list. This indicates that this device is tied to any one of the devices in that group which is available.

***NONE**

No name is specified.

group-name

Specify the name configured for a group of host devices that must be associated with this device.

Top

Host signon/logon command (LOGON)

Specifies the sign-on (logon) text. This parameter is allowed when DEVCLS(*SNPT) or APPTYPE(*NRF) is specified. APPTYPE(*NRF) specifies the logon string that is sent to the host system when a request is made to establish a session. DEVCLS(*SNPT) specifies the sign-on (logon) text that is sent to the host system after starting SNA pass-through support.

Specifies the logon string that is sent to the system services control point (SSCP) on the host network when the file is opened.

***NONE**

No text is sent to the host system.

host-logon-command

Specify text that is sent to the host system. The text must be enclosed in apostrophes if it contains blanks or other special characters. All apostrophes within the text must be represented by two apostrophes. A maximum of 256 characters can be specified.

Top

Pacing value (PACING)

Specifies the SNA pacing value used for request/response units (RUs).

7 A value of 7 is used as the RU pacing value.

spacing-value

Specify a value, ranging from 1 through 7.

Top

Line speed (LINESPEED)

Specifies the line speed in bits per second (bps).

***TYPE** The system uses the suggested setting for this device type. *TYPE will select 19200 bits per second for all printers.

line-speed

Valid values are: 150, 300, 600, 1200, 1800, 2400, 3600, 4800, 7200, 9600, 19200, and 38400 bits per second.

Top

Word length (WORDLEN)

Specifies, for ASCII devices, the word length (bits per character) used to communicate over the attachment between the ASCII work station controller and the device. For modem and Post Telephone and Telegraph (PTT) attachments, the word length must be the same as the word length selected for the modem. For auxiliary printers connected to the auxiliary port of a display station, the word length must be the same as the word length specified for the display's device description.

Some devices do not support all word lengths; verify that your device supports the word length you intend to use.

***TYPE** The system uses the suggested setting for this device type. *TYPE selects 8-bit word lengths for all printers.

7 Specifies 7-bit word lengths.

8 Specifies 8-bit word lengths.

Top

Type of parity (PARITY)

Specifies, for ASCII devices, the type of parity used to communicate over the attachment between the ASCII work station controller and the device. For modem and Post Telephone and Telegraph (PTT) attachments, the type of parity must be the same as the type of parity selected for the modem. For auxiliary printers connected to the auxiliary port of a display station, the type of parity must be the same as the type of parity specified for the display's device description.

Some devices do not support all types of parity; verify that your device supports the type of parity you intend to use.

***TYPE** The system uses the suggested setting for this device type. *TYPE will select *EVEN (Even parity) for all printers.

***EVEN**
Specifies Even parity.

***ODD** Specifies Odd parity.

***NONE**
Specifies that no parity bit is used.

***MARK**
Specifies Mark parity (1 is used for the parity).

***SPACE**
Specifies Space parity (0 is used for the parity).

Top

Stop bits (STOPBITS)

Specifies, for ASCII devices, the number of stop bits used to communicate over the attachment between the ASCII work station controller and the device. For modem and Post Telephone and Telegraph (PTT) attachments, the number of stop bits must be the same as the number of stop bits selected for the modem. For auxiliary printers connected to the auxiliary port of a display station, the number of stop bits must be the same as the number of stop bits specified for the display's device description.

Some devices do not support all numbers of stop bits; verify that your device supports the number of stop bits you intend to use.

***TYPE** The system uses the suggested setting for this device type. *TYPE will select 1 stop bit for all printers.

- 1 Specifies 1 stop bit.
- 2 Specifies 2 stop bits.

Top

Host print transform (TRANSFORM)

Specifies whether the printer uses host print transform support.

***NO** The printer does not use host print transform support.

***YES** The printer uses host print transform support.

Top

Manufacturer type and model (MFRTYPMDL)

Specifies the manufacturer, type, and model for a printer using the host print transform function.

character-value

Specify the corresponding manufacturer, type, and model for a printer.

The following list shows the values to be specified for the device you are using:

Note: If *WSCSTxxx is specified for MFRTYPMDL, a workstation customizing object must be specified.

Manufacturer Type and Model Table

*IBM2380	IBM 2380 Personal Printer Series II IBM 2380 Plus Printer
*IBM2381	IBM 2381 Personal Printer Series II IBM 2381 Plus Printer
*IBM2390	IBM 2390 Personal Printer Series II IBM 2390 Plus Printer
*IBM2391	IBM 2391 Personal Printer Series II IBM 2391 Plus Printer
*IBM3112	IBM 3112 Page Printer
*IBM3116	IBM 3116 Page Printer
*IBM3130	IBM 3130 Advanced Function Printer
*IBM3812	IBM 3812 Pageprinter
*IBM3816	IBM 3816 Pageprinter
*IBM3912HP	IBM 3912 Page Printer (HP Mode)
*IBM3916HP	IBM 3916 Page Printer (HP Mode)
*IBM39302	IBM 39302 IBM 3930-02S Page Printer IBM 39302 IBM 3930-02D Page Printer
*IBM39303	IBM 39303 IBM 3930-03S Page Printer IBM 39303 IBM 3930-03D Page Printer
*IBM4019	IBM 4019 LaserPrinter IBM 4019E LaserPrinter E
*IBM4019HP	IBM 4019 LaserPrinter (HP Mode) IBM 4019E LaserPrinter E (HP Mode)
*IBM4029	IBM 4029-010 LaserPrinter 5E IBM 4029-020 LaserPrinter 6 IBM 4029-030 LaserPrinter 10 IBM 4029-040 LaserPrinter 10L
*IBM4029HP	IBM 4029-010 LaserPrinter 5E (HP Mode)

	IBM 4029-020 LaserPrinter 6 (HP Mode)
	IBM 4029-030 LaserPrinter 10 (HP Mode)
	IBM 4029-040 LaserPrinter 10L (HP Mode)
*IBM4037	IBM 4037 5E Printer
*IBM4039HP	IBM 4039 LaserPrinter 10D (HP Mode)
	IBM 4039 LaserPrinter 10D Plus (HP Mode)
	IBM 4039 LaserPrinter 10R (HP Mode)
	IBM 4039 LaserPrinter 10R Plus (HP Mode)
	IBM 4039 LaserPrinter 12R (HP Mode)
	IBM 4039 LaserPrinter 12R Plus (HP Mode)
	IBM 4039 LaserPrinter 12L (HP Mode)
	IBM 4039 LaserPrinter 12L Plus (HP Mode)
	IBM 4039 LaserPrinter 16L (HP Mode)
	IBM 4039 LaserPrinter 16L Plus (HP Mode)
*IBM4070	IBM 4070 IJ (IBM Mode)
*IBM4070EP	IBM 4070 IJ (Epson Mode)
*IBM4072	IBM 4072 ExecJet
*IBM4076	IBM 4076 ExecJet II Printer (HP Mode)
*IBM42011	IBM 4201-1 Proprinter
*IBM42012	IBM 4201-2 Proprinter II
*IBM42013	IBM 4201-3 Proprinter III
*IBM42021	IBM 4202-1 Proprinter XL
*IBM42022	IBM 4202-2 Proprinter II XL
*IBM42023	IBM 4202-3 Proprinter III XL
*IBM42071	IBM 4207-1 Proprinter X24
*IBM42072	IBM 4207-2 Proprinter X24E
*IBM42081	IBM 4208-1 Proprinter XL24
*IBM42082	IBM 4208-2 Proprinter XL24E
*IBM4212	IBM 4212 Proprinter 24P
*IBM4216	IBM 4216-10 Personal Pageprinter
*IBM4226	IBM 4226-302 Printer
*IBM4230	IBM 4230-4S3 Printer (IBM Mode)
	IBM 4230-4I3 Printer (IBM Mode)
*IBM4232	IBM 4232-302 Printer (IBM Mode)
*IBM4244ASF	IBM 4244 Printer (single tractor feed and ASF)
*IBM4244DUAL	IBM 4244 Printer (dual tractor feeds)
*IBM4244MAN	IBM 4244 Printer (single form feed or manual selection)
*IBM4247ASF	IBM 4247 Printer (single tractor feed and ASF)
*IBM4247DUAL	IBM 4247 Printer (dual tractor feeds)
*IBM4247MAN	IBM 4247 Printer (single form feed or manual selection)
*IBM4308	IBM Infoprint Color 8
*IBM4312	IBM Network Printer 12
*IBM4317	IBM Network Printer 17
*IBM4320	IBM Infoprint 20
*IBM4322	IBM Infoprint 21
*IBM4324	IBM Network Printer 24
*IBM4332	IBM Infoprint 32
*IBM4340	IBM Infoprint 40
*IBM47121	IBM 4712-1 Transaction Printer
*IBM47122	IBM 4712-2 Transaction Printer
*IBM47221	IBM 4722-1 Document Printer
*IBM47222	IBM 4722-2 Document Printer
*IBM4770	IBM 4770 InkJet Transaction Printer
*IBM4912	IBM Infoprint 12
*IBM5152	IBM 5152 Graphics Printer
*IBM5201	IBM 5201-2 Quietwriter
*IBM5202	IBM 5202-1 Quietwriter III

*IBM5204	IBM 5204-1 Quickwriter
*IBM5216	IBM 5216 Wheelprinter
*IBM5575	IBM 5579-H02 Printer
	IBM 5579-K02 Printer
	IBM 5577-T02 Printer
	IBM 5579-S02 Printer
	IBM 5577-K02 Printer
	IBM 5577-J02 Printer
	IBM 5577-G02 Printer
	IBM 5577-H02 Printer
	IBM 5577-F02 Printer
	IBM 5577-B02 Printer
	IBM 5575-H02 Printer
	IBM 5575-F02 Printer (with SBCS Cartridge)
	IBM 5575-B02 Printer (with SBCS Cartridge)
	IBM 5573-K02 Printer
	IBM 5573-J02 Printer
	IBM 5573-H02 Printer
	IBM 5573-G02 Printer
	IBM 5572-B02 Printer
	IBM 5417-011 Printer
	IBM 5407-011 Printer
	IBM 5327-011 Printer
	IBM 4208-502 Printer
*IBM6400	IBM 6400 Printers (IBM Mode)
*IBM6400EP	IBM 6400 Printers (Epson Mode)
*IBM6404	IBM 6404 Printers (IBM Mode)
*IBM6404EP	IBM 6404 Printers (Epson Mode)
*IBM6408	IBM 6408-A00 Printer (IBM Mode)
	IBM 6408-CTA Printer (IBM Mode)
*IBM6408EP	IBM 6408-A00 Printer (Epson Mode)
	IBM 6408-CTA Printer (Epson Mode)
*IBM6412	IBM 6412-A00 Printer (IBM Mode)
	IBM 6412-CTA Printer (IBM Mode)
*IBM6412EP	IBM 6412-A00 Printer (Epson Mode)
	IBM 6412-CTA Printer (Epson Mode)
*IBMPAGES	IBM 5589-H01 Printer
	IBM 5588-H02 Printer
	IBM 5587-H01 Printer
	IBM 5586-H02 Printer
	IBM 5585-H01 Printer
	IBM 5584-K02 Printer
	IBM 5584-H02 Printer
	IBM 5584-G02 Printer
*IBMPAGESNPB	Same as *IBMPAGES, but without text positioning adjustments for a no-print border
*IBMPAGES300	IBM Network Printer 12 (with PAGES feature)
	IBM Network Printer 17 (with PAGES feature)
	IBM Network Printer 24 (with PAGES feature)
	IBM Infoprint 20 (with PAGES feature)
	IBM Infoprint 32 (with PAGES feature)
	IBM Infoprint 40 (with PAGES feature)
*IBMPAGES300NPB	Same as *IBMPAGES300, but without text positioning adjustments for a no-print border
*INFOPRINT8C	IBM Infoprint Color 8
*INFOPRINT12	IBM Infoprint 12
*INFOPRINT20	IBM Infoprint 20
*INFOPRINT21	IBM Infoprint 21
*INFOPRINT32	IBM Infoprint 32
*INFOPRINT40	IBM Infoprint 40

*INFOPRINT70 IBM Infoprint 70
 *INFOPRINT85 IBM Infoprint 2085
 *INFOPRINT105 IBM Infoprint 2105
 *INFOPRINT1116 IBM Infoprint 1116
 *INFOPRINT1120 IBM Infoprint 1120
 *INFOPRINT1125 IBM Infoprint 1125
 *INFOPRINT1130 IBM Infoprint 1130
 *INFOPRINT1140 IBM Infoprint 1140
 *INFOPRINT1145 IBM Infoprint 1145
 *INFOPRINT1220C IBM Infoprint Color 1220
 *INFOPRINT1222 IBM Infoprint 1222
 *INFOPRINT1226 IBM Infoprint 1226
 *INFOPRINT1228C IBM Infoprint Color 1228
 *INFOPRINT1312 IBM Infoprint 1312
 *INFOPRINT1332 IBM Infoprint 1332
 *INFOPRINT1334C IBM Infoprint Color 1334
 *INFOPRINT1352 IBM Infoprint 1352
 *INFOPRINT1354C IBM Infoprint Color 1354
 *INFOPRINT1357C IBM Infoprint Color 1357
 *INFOPRINT1372 IBM Infoprint 1372
 *INFOPRINT1400C IBM Infoprint Color 14xx Series
 Printer
 *INFOPRINT1410 IBM Infoprint 1410 MFP
 *INFOPRINT1412 IBM Infoprint 1412
 *INFOPRINT1422 IBM Infoprint 1422
 *INFOPRINT2000 IBM Infoprint 2000
 *INFOPRINT2085 IBM Infoprint 2085
 *INFOPRINT2105 IBM Infoprint 2105
 *INFOPRINT2705 IBM Infoprint 2105
 *INFOPRINT2706 IBM Infoprint 2105ES
 *INFOPRINT2761 IBM Infoprint 2060ES
 *INFOPRINT2775 IBM Infoprint 2075ES
 *INFOPRINT2785 IBM Infoprint 2085
 *INFOPRINT2790 IBM Infoprint 2090ES
 *CANLIPS3 Canon LIPS3 DBCS Printers
 *CANLIPS3NPB Same as *CANLIPS3, but without text
 positioning adjustments for a no-print
 border
 *CPQPM15 COMPAQ PageMark 15 (HP Mode)
 *CPQPM20 COMPAQ PageMark 20 (HP Mode)
 *EPAP2250 Epson ActionPrinter 2250
 *EPAP3250 Epson ActionPrinter 3250
 *EPAP5000 Epson ActionPrinter 5000
 *EPAP5500 Epson ActionPrinter 5500
 *EPDFX5000 Epson DFX-5000
 *EPDFX8000 Epson DFX-8000
 *EPEPL7000 Epson EPL-7000
 *EPEPL8000 Epson EPL-8000
 *EPFX850 Epson FX-850
 *EPFX870 Epson FX-870
 *EPFX1170 Epson FX-1170
 *EPLQ510 Epson LQ-510
 *EPLQ570 Epson LQ-570
 *EPLQ860 Epson LQ-860
 *EPLQ870 Epson LQ-870
 *EPLQ1070 Epson LQ-1070
 *EPLQ1170 Epson LQ-1170
 *EPLQ2550 Epson LQ-2550
 *EPLX810 Epson LX-810
 *EPSQ870 Epson SQ-870
 *EPSQ1170 Epson SQ-1170
 *ESCPDBCS Epson ESC/P DBCS Printers
 *HP11 HP LaserJet Series II
 *HP11D HP LaserJet IID
 *HP11P HP LaserJet IIP
 *HP11I HP LaserJet III
 *HP11ID HP LaserJet IIID

*HP11IP	HP LaserJet 11IP
*HP11ISI	HP LaserJet 11ISi
*HP4	HP LaserJet 4
*HP5	HP LaserJet 5 series
*HP5SI	HP LaserJet 5Si
*HP6	HP LaserJet 6 series
*HP310	HP DeskJet 310
*HP320	HP DeskJet 320
*HP500	HP DeskJet 500
*HP520	HP DeskJet 520
*HP540	HP DeskJet 540
*HP550C	HP DeskJet 550C
*HP560C	HP DeskJet 560C
*HP1100	HP LaserJet 1100 series
*HP1200C	HP DeskJet 1200C
*HP1600C	HP DeskJet 1600C
*HP4000	HP LaserJet 4000 series
*HP5000	HP LaserJet 5000 series
*HP8000	HP LaserJet 8000 series
*HPCOLORLJ	HP Color LaserJet 5
*HPDBCS	HP LaserJet-compatible printers for Double Byte Character Set (DBCS) input
*HPPAINT	HP PaintJet HP PaintJet XL HP PaintJet XL300
*LEX2380	Lexmark Forms Printer 2380 Plus
*LEX2381	Lexmark Forms Printer 2381 Plus
*LEX2390	Lexmark Forms Printer 2390 Plus
*LEX2391	Lexmark Forms Printer 2391 Plus
*LEX4227	Lexmark 4227 Forms Printer
*LEXMARKC	Lexmark C Series Printer
*LEXMARKC510	Lexmark C510 Color Printer
*LEXMARKC750	Lexmark C750 Color Printer
*LEXMARKC752	Lexmark C752 Color Printer
*LEXMARKC910	Lexmark C910 Color Printer
*LEXMARKC912	Lexmark C912 Color Printer
*LEXMARKE	Lexmark E Series Printer
*LEXMARKE322	Lexmark E322 Printer
*LEXMARKE323	Lexmark E323 Printer
*LEXMARKE330	Lexmark E330 Printer
	Lexmark E332n Printer
*LEXMARKT	Lexmark T Series Printer
*LEXMARKT420	Lexmark T420 Printer
*LEXMARKT520	Lexmark T520 Printer
*LEXMARKT522	Lexmark T522 Printer
*LEXMARKT620	Lexmark T620 Printer
*LEXMARKT622	Lexmark T622 Printer
*LEXMARKT630	Lexmark T630 Printer
*LEXMARKT632	Lexmark T632 Printer
*LEXMARKT634	Lexmark T634 Printer
*LEXMARKW	Lexmark W Series Printer
*LEXMARKW812	Lexmark W812 Printer
*LEXMARKW820	Lexmark W820 Printer
*LEXMARKX422	Lexmark X422 MFP
*LEXOPTRA	Lexmark Optra Family (HP Mode)
*LEXOPTRAC	Lexmark Optra C Color Printer
*LEXOPTRAN	Lexmark Optra N Printer
*LEXOPTRAS	Lexmark Optra S Printer family
*LEXOPTRASC	Lexmark Optra SC Color Printer Lexmark Optra Color 1200 Printer
*LEXOPTRAT	Lexmark Optra T Printer series
*LEXOPTRAW	Lexmark Optra W Printer series
*NECP2	NEC P2 Pinwriter
*NECP2200	NEC P2200 Pinwriter
*NECP2200XE	NEC P2200 XE Pinwriter
*NECP5200	NEC P5200 Pinwriter
*NECP5300	NEC P5300 Pinwriter

*NECP6200 NEC P6200 Pinwriter
 *NECP6300 NEC P6300 Pinwriter
 *NECPCPR201 NEC PC-PR101 DBCS Printer
 NEC PC-PR201 DBCS Printer
 *NONE Printer supports page-descriptor
 language generated by the CVTIMG API.
 NOTE: Spoolfiles with device type of
 *SCS or *AFPDS cannot be processed by
 the Host Print Transform function for
 these printers.

*OKI184IBM Okidata Microline 184 Turbo (IBM Mode)
 *OKI320IBM Okidata Microline 320 (IBM Mode)
 *OKI321IBM Okidata Microline 321 (IBM Mode)
 *OKI390IBM Okidata Microline 390 Plus (IBM Mode)
 *OKI391IBM Okidata Microline 391 Plus (IBM Mode)
 *OKI393IBM Okidata Microline 393 Plus (IBM Mode)
 *OKI590IBM Okidata Microline 590 (IBM Mode)
 *OKI591IBM Okidata Microline 591 (IBM Mode)
 *OKI400 Okidata OL400 LED Page Printer
 *OKI800 Okidata OL800 LED Page Printer
 *OKI810 Okidata OL810 LED Page Printer
 *OKI820 Okidata OL820 LED Page Printer
 *OKI3410 Okidata Pacemark 3410
 *PAN1123EP Panasonic KX-P1123 (Epson Mode)
 *PAN1124EP Panasonic KX-P1124 (Epson Mode)
 *PAN1124IEP Panasonic KX-P1124i (Epson Mode)
 *PAN1180EP Panasonic KX-P1180 (Epson Mode)
 *PAN1180IEP Panasonic KX-P1180i (Epson Mode)
 *PAN1191EP Panasonic KX-P1191 (Epson Mode)
 *PAN1624EP Panasonic KX-P1624 (Epson Mode)
 *PAN1654EP Panasonic KX-P1654 (Epson Mode)
 *PAN1695EP Panasonic KX-P1695 (Epson Mode)
 *PAN2123EP Panasonic KX-P2123 (Epson Mode)
 *PAN2124EP Panasonic KX-P2124 (Epson Mode)
 *PAN2180EP Panasonic KX-P2180 (Epson Mode)
 *PAN2624EP Panasonic KX-P2624 (Epson Mode)
 *PAN4410HP Panasonic KX-P4410 (HP Mode)
 *PAN4420HP Panasonic KX-P4420 (HP Mode)
 *PAN4430HP Panasonic KX-P4430 (HP Mode)
 *PAN4450IHP Panasonic KX-P4450i (HP Mode)
 *PAN4451HP Panasonic KX-P4451 (HP Mode)
 *PANASONIC2310 Panasonic DP-2310 Printer
 *PANASONIC3010 Panasonic DP-3010 Printer
 *PANASONIC3510 Panasonic DP-3510 Printer
 *PANASONIC3520 Panasonic DP-3520 Printer
 *PANASONIC4510 Panasonic DP-4510 Printer
 *PANASONIC4520 Panasonic DP-4520 Printer
 *PANASONIC6010 Panasonic DP-6010 Printer
 *PANASONIC6020 Panasonic DP-6020 Printer
 *RICOH1515 Ricoh Aficio 1515 Printer Series
 *RICOH2015 Ricoh Aficio 2015 Printer Series
 *RICOH2018 Ricoh Aficio 2018 Printer Series
 *RICOH2022 Ricoh Aficio 2022 Printer Series
 *RICOH2027 Ricoh Aficio 2027 Printer Series
 *RICOH2032 Ricoh Aficio 2032 Printer Series
 *RICOH2035 Ricoh Aficio 2035 Printer Series
 *RICOH2045 Ricoh Aficio 2045 Printer Series
 *RICOHAP400 Ricoh Aficio AP400 Printer Series
 *RICOHAP600N Ricoh Aficio AP600N Printer Series
 *RICOHAP900 Ricoh Aficio AP900 Printer Series
 *RICOHAP3200 Ricoh Aficio AP3200 Printer Series
 *RICOHAP4510 Ricoh Aficio AP4510 Printer Series
 *RICOHCL2000 Ricoh Aficio CL2000 Color Printer
 Series
 *RICOHCL3100 Ricoh Aficio CL3000e Color Printer
 Series
 Ricoh Aficio CL3100N Color Printer

Series
 *RICOHCL4000 Ricoh Aficio CL4000 Color Printer Series
 *RICOHCL5000 Ricoh Aficio CL5000 Color Printer Series
 *RICOHCL7000 Ricoh Aficio CL7000 Color Printer Series
 *RICOHCL7100 Ricoh Aficio CL7100 Color Printer Series
 *WORKIO_BL Panasonic WORKiO DP-23xx Series Printer
 Panasonic WORKiO DP-30xx Series Printer
 *WORKIO_BM Panasonic WORKiO DP-35xx Series Printer
 *WORKIO_CR Panasonic WORKiO DP-Cxxx Series Color Printer
 *XRX4215MRP Xerox 4215/MRP (HP Mode)
 *XRX4219MRP Xerox 4219/MRP (HP Mode)
 *XRX4220MRP Xerox 4220/MRP (HP Mode)
 *XRX4230MRP Xerox 4230/MRP (HP Mode)
 *XRX4235 Xerox 4235 LaserPrinting (HP Mode)
 *XRX4700II Xerox 4700 II Color Document Printer (HP Mode)
 *WSCSTA3 Printer not listed (A3-sized paper)
 *WSCSTA4 Printer not listed (A4-sized paper)
 *WSCSTA5 Printer not listed (A5-sized paper)
 *WSCSTB4 Printer not listed (B4-sized paper)
 *WSCSTB5 Printer not listed (B5-sized paper)
 *WSCSTCONT80 Printer not listed (8 inch continuous forms)
 *WSCSTCONT132 Printer not listed (13.2 inch continuous forms)
 *WSCSTEXECUTIVE Printer not listed (executive-sized paper)
 *WSCSTLEDGER Printer not listed (ledger-sized paper)
 *WSCSTLEGAL Printer not listed (legal-sized paper)
 *WSCSTLETTER Printer not listed (letter-sized paper)
 *WSCSTNONE Printer not listed (paper size not specified)
 *WSCST Printer not listed

Top

Paper source 1 (PPRSRC1)

Specifies the type of paper used in paper source one.

*MFRTYPMDL

The system uses the suggested setting for this printer.

*LETTER

The paper for this source is letter-sized (8.5 x 11 inches).

*LEGAL

The paper for this source is legal-sized (8.5 x 14 inches).

*LEDGER

The paper for this source is ledger-sized (11 x 17 inches).

*EXECUTIVE

The paper for this source is executive-sized (7.25 x 10.5 inches).

*A3 The paper for this source is A3-sized (297mm x 420mm).

*A4 The paper for this source is A4-sized (210mm x 297mm).

*A5 The paper for this source is A5-sized (148 x 210mm).

*B4 The paper for this source is B4-sized (257 x 364mm).

*B5 The paper for this source is B5-sized (182 x 257mm).

***CONT80**

The paper for this source is continuous form (8.0 inches).

***CONT132**

The paper for this source is continuous form (13.2 inches).

***NONE**

No paper source number one is specified.

Top

Paper source 2 (PPRSRC2)

Specifies the type of paper used in paper source two.

***MFRTYPMDL**

The system uses the suggested setting for this printer.

***LETTER**

The paper for this source is letter-sized (8.5 x 11 inches).

***LEGAL**

The paper for this source is legal-sized (8.5 x 14 inches).

***LEDGER**

The paper for this source is ledger-sized (11 x 17 inches).

***EXECUTIVE**

The paper for this source is executive-sized (7.25 x 10.5 inches).

*A3 The paper for this source is A3-sized (297mm x 420mm).

*A4 The paper for this source is A4-sized (210mm x 297mm).

*A5 The paper for this source is A5-sized (148 x 210mm).

*B4 The paper for this source is B4-sized (257 x 364mm).

*B5 The paper for this source is B5-sized (182 x 257mm).

***NONE**

No paper source number two is specified.

Top

Envelope source (ENVELOPE)

Specifies the type of envelopes used in the third paper source.

***MFRTYPMDL**

The system uses the suggested setting for this printer.

***MONARCH**

The envelopes for this source are monarch-sized (3.875 x 7.5 inches).

***NUMBER9**

The envelopes for this source are number 9-sized (3.875 x 8.875 inches).

***NUMBER10**

The envelopes for this source are number 10-sized (4.125 x 9.5 inches).

***B5** The envelope for this source is B5-sized (176 x 250mm).

***C5** The envelopes for this source are C5-sized (162mm x 229mm).

***DL** The envelopes for this source are DL-sized (110mm x 220mm).

***NONE**

No envelope source is specified.

Top

ASCII code page 899 support (ASCII899)

Specifies whether the printer has ASCII code page 899 installed.

***NO** The printer does not have ASCII code page 899 installed.

***YES** The printer has ASCII code page 899 installed.

Top

Image configuration (IMGCFG)

Specifies the image configuration for this printer. An image configuration object provides transform services for a variety of image and print datastream formats.

***NONE**

No image configuration specified.

image-configuration

Specify image configuration for a printer.

The following lists include the image configuration objects provided and suggested image configuration objects for many popular printers.

Image Configuration Object Table

----- HP PCL Datastream -----	
*IMGA01	PCL 300-dpi printer
*IMGA02	PCL 600-dpi printer
*IMGA03	PCL 1200-dpi printer
*IMGA04	PCL 300-dpi color printer
*IMGA05	PCL 600-dpi color printer
*IMGA06	PCL 1200-dpi color printer
*IMGA07	PCL 75-dpi printer (No compression)
*IMGA08	PCL 600-dpi color printer with larger no-print border
*IMGA09	PCL 300-dpi printer (No compression)
----- Postscript Datastream -----	
*IMGB01	Postscript 300-dpi printer
*IMGB02	Postscript 600-dpi printer
*IMGB03	Postscript 1200-dpi printer
*IMGB04	Postscript 300-dpi color printer
*IMGB05	Postscript 600-dpi color printer
*IMGB06	Postscript 1200-dpi color printer
*IMGB07	Postscript 600x300-dpi color printer
*IMGB08	Postscript 1200x300-dpi color printer
*IMGB09	Postscript 360-dpi color printer
*IMGB10	Postscript 720-dpi color printer
*IMGB11	Postscript 1440x720-dpi color printer
*IMGB12	Postscript 400-dpi printer

```

*IMGB13    Postscript 800-dpi color printer
*IMGB14    Postscript 600-dpi color printer
            with larger no-print border
*IMGB15    Postscript 300-dpi color printer
            with larger no-print border
----- IPDS Datastream -----
*IMGC01    IPDS 240-dpi printer
*IMGC02    IPDS 300-dpi printer
*IMGC03    IPDS 600-dpi printer
*IMGC04    IPDS 1200-dpi printer
*IMGC05    IPDS 240-dpi printer with no-print border
*IMGC06    IPDS 300-dpi printer with no-print border
*IMGC07    IPDS 600-dpi printer with no-print border
*IMGC08    IPDS 1200-dpi printer with no-print border
*IMGC09    IPDS 240-dpi printer (IM/1 image only)
*IMGC10    IPDS 240-dpi printer with no-print border
            (IM/1 image only)
*IMGC11    IPDS 240-dpi printer (CCITT G4 compression)
----- PCL and Postscript Datastreams -----
*IMGD01    PCL/Postscript 300-dpi printer
*IMGD02    PCL/Postscript 600-dpi printer
*IMGD03    PCL/Postscript 1200-dpi printer
*IMGD04    PCL/Postscript 300-dpi color printer
*IMGD05    PCL/Postscript 600-dpi color printer
*IMGD06    PCL/Postscript 1200-dpi color printer
*IMGD07    PCL 300-dpi/Postscript 600-dpi printer
*IMGD08    PCL 300-dpi/Postscript 1200-dpi printer
*IMGD09    PCL 600-dpi/Postscript 300-dpi printer
*IMGD10    PCL 600-dpi/Postscript 1200-dpi printer
*IMGD11    PCL/Postscript 600-dpi color printer
            with larger no-print border

```

Recommended Image Configuration Objects by Printer Table

Compaq Pagemarc 20	*IMGD01
Epson EPCL-4 Printer	*IMGA01
Epson EPCL-5 Printer	*IMGA02
Epson Stylus Photo with Postscript	*IMGB10
Epson Stylus Color 600, 800 with Postscript	*IMGB11
HP Color Laserjet 5	*IMGA04
HP Color Laserjet 5M	*IMGD04
HP Deskjet 560C, 820C, 1200C	*IMGA04
HP Deskjet 500, 600, 1200	*IMGA01
HP Deskjet 1600C, 1600CN	*IMGA04
HP Deskjet 1600CM	*IMGD04
HP Laserjet II, IID, IIP	*IMGA09
HP Laserjet II, IID, IIP with Postscript	*IMGB01
HP Laserjet III, IIID, IIISi, 4L	*IMGA01
HP Laserjet III, IIID, IIISi, 4L with Postscript	*IMGD01
HP Laserjet 4, 4P, 4V, 4Si, 4 Plus	*IMGA02
HP Laserjet 4M, 4MP, 4MV, 4Si MX, 4M Plus	*IMGD02
HP Laserjet 5, 5P, 5Si	*IMGA02
HP Laserjet 5M, 5MP, 5Si MX	*IMGD02
HP Laserjet 6, 6P, 6L	*IMGA02
HP Laserjet 6M, 6MP	*IMGD02
IBM 3112, 3116 Page Printer with IPDS feature	*IMGD02
IBM 3112, 3116 Page Printer (ASCII/LAN)	*IMGA02
IBM 3112, 3116 Page Printer with Postscript	*IMGD02
IBM 3130, 3160-1 AF Printer (240-pe1 mode)	*IMGC01
IBM 3130 AF Printer (300-pe1 mode)	*IMGC02
IBM Infoprint 20 with IPDS feature	*IMGC02
IBM Infoprint 20 (ASCII)	*IMGA02
IBM Infoprint 32 with IPDS feature	*IMGC02
IBM Infoprint 32 (ASCII)	*IMGA02
IBM Infoprint 60	*IMGC03
IBM Infoprint 62 Model 2	*IMGC05
IBM Infoprint 62 Model 3	*IMGC06

IBM InfoColor 70	*IMGB05
IBM Infoprint 4000	*IMGC05
IBM Infoprint 4000 High Resolution	*IMGC06
IBM 3825, 3827, 3828 AF Printer	*IMGC09
IBM 3825, 3827, 3828 AF Printer (with AFIG)	*IMGC01
IBM 3829 AF Printer	*IMGC01
IBM 3835-001 AF Printer	*IMGC10
IBM 3835-001 AF Printer (with AFIG)	*IMGC05
IBM 3835-002, 3900 AF Printer	*IMGC05
IBM 3912, 3916 Page Printer (ASCII/LAN)	*IMGA01
IBM 3912, 3916 Page Printer with IPDS feature (twinax)	*IMGC06
IBM 3930-02 Page Printer (IPDS diskette)	*IMGC01
IBM 3930-03 Page Printer	*IMGA01
IBM 3930-03 Page Printer with Postscript	*IMGD01
IBM 3935 AF Printer	*IMGC02
IBM 4019 LaserPrinters (HP mode)	*IMGA09
IBM 4019 LaserPrinters with Postscript	*IMGB01
IBM 4028 LaserPrinters	*IMGC06
IBM 4029 LaserPrinters	*IMGA01
IBM 4029 LaserPrinters with Postscript	*IMGB02
IBM 4039 LaserPrinters	*IMGA01
IBM 4039 LaserPrinters with Postscript	*IMGD07
IBM 4049 LaserPrinters	*IMGA02
IBM 4049 LaserPrinters with Postscript	*IMGD02
IBM 4079 Color Jetprinter PS	*IMGB09
IBM 4303 Network Color Printer	*IMGB05
IBM 4312, 4317, 4324 NP with IPDS feature (twinax)	*IMGC06
IBM 4312, 4317, 4324 NP with IPDS feature (LAN)	*IMGC06
IBM 4312, 4317, 4324 NP (ASCII/LAN)	*IMGA02
IBM 4312, 4317, 4324 NP with Postscript (ASCII/LAN)	*IMGD02
Lexmark 4039Plus	*IMGB02
Lexmark Optra C Color Printer	*IMGD11
Lexmark Optra E, E+	*IMGA02
Lexmark Optra N	*IMGD02
Lexmark Optra R+, Rx+, Lx+, Lxn+	*IMGD02
Lexmark Optra S Printers	*IMGD02
Lexmark Optra SC Color Printer	*IMGD05
Okidata OL400 LED Page Printer	*IMGA01
Okidata OL800, OL810 LED Page Printers	*IMGA02
QMS 2025, 3225	*IMGB12
QMS Magicolor CX	*IMGD04
Tektronix Phaser 140	*IMGB09
Tektronix Phaser 300	*IMGB04
Tektronix Phaser 400	*IMGB05
Tektronix Phaser 540, 550	*IMGB05
Tektronix Phaser 560	*IMGB06
Xerox 4219/MRP	*IMGA01
Xerox 4220/MRP	*IMGA02
Xerox 4230 DocuPrinter	*IMGA02
Xerox 4512, 4517 Network Printer	*IMGA02
Xerox 4520mp Printer	*IMGB13
Xerox 4700 II Color Document Printer	*IMGD04
Xerox 4915 Color Laser Printer	*IMGB08
Xerox 4920, 4925 Color Laser Printer	*IMGB05

Top

Maximum pending requests (MAXPNDRQS)

Specifies the maximum number of print requests that may be queued for printers. This parameter is used only if *YES is specified for the **Advanced function printing (AFP)** parameter.

6 Up to 6 print requests can be queued.

maximum-print-requests

Specify a number from 1 to 31, indicating the maximum number of print requests that can be queued.

Top

Print while converting (PRTCVT)

Specifies whether a file using AFP must be completely converted to IPDS before printing can begin.

***YES** Printing begins prior to complete IPDS conversion.

***NO** Printing does not begin prior to complete IPDS conversion.

Top

Print request timer (PRTRQSTMR)

Specifies the number of seconds to wait, after a print request has been sent to a printer using continuous forms, before the last pages of the output are forced out of the printer into the paper stacker. This parameter is used only if ***YES** is specified for the **Advanced function printing (AFP)** parameter and ***CONT** is specified for the **Form feed (FORMFEED)** parameter.

***NOMAX**

No timer is used.

print-request-timer

Specify the number of seconds, from 1 to 3600, to wait after a print request has been sent before forcing the last pages of the output out of the printer.

Top

Form definition (FORMDF)

Specifies the name of the form definition to be used in the absence of any other form definition specification for a print request. This parameter is used only if ***YES** is specified for the **Advanced function printing (AFP)** parameter.

F1C10110

Use form definition F1C10110.

form-definition-name

Specify the name of the form definition to be used.

The possible library values are:

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the job is used to locate the form definition. If no current library exists in the library list, QGPL is used.

library-name

Specify the library where the form definition is located.

Top

Character identifier (CHRID)

Specifies, for printers, the character identifier (graphic character set and code page) indicating which font is used to print the job and file separator pages when no separator page font is explicitly specified. This parameter is used only if *YES is specified for the **Advanced function printing (AFP)** parameter and *APPC is specified for the **AFP attachment (AFPATTACH)** parameter, or if *YES is specified for the **Host print transform (TRANSFORM)** parameter.

*SYSVAL

The system determines the graphic character set and code page values for the command parameters from the QCHRID system value.

Element 1: Character Set

graphic-character-set

Specify the graphic character set values that match the attributes of this printer. Valid values range from 1 through 32767.

Element 2: Code Page

code-page

Specify the code page set values that match the attributes of the printer. Valid values range from 1 through 32767.

Top

Remote location (RMTLOCNAME)

Specifies the remote location name of the printer device. This value may be an SNA network ID and control point name, an internet protocol (IP) host name, or an internet address.

An SNA remote location name is specified using the format nnnnnnnn.ccccccc, where nnnnnnnn is the network ID and ccccccc is the control point name. If only the control point name is specified, the RMTNETID parameter value is used as the value of the network ID.

An IP remote location name must be from 1 to 255 characters in length.

Note: This parameter is valid if AFP(*YES) and AFPATTACH(*APPC) both are specified, or when LANATTACH(*IP) or LANATTACH(*USRDFN) is specified. This parameter is required when APPTYPE(*APPINIT) is specified. The remote location name for an APPTYPE(*APPINIT) device is the Virtual Telecommunications Access Method/IBM Network Control Program (VTAM/NCP) name of the physical device.

remote-location-name

Specify the remote location name, remote system name, or internet address.

Top

Local location (LCLLOCNAME)

Specifies the local location name. This parameter is valid only when AFP(*YES) and AFPATTACH(*APPC) are specified, or when APPTYPE(*APPINIT) is specified. The local location name for an APPTYPE(*APPINIT) device is the name of the independent logical unit (LU) in the IBM Network Control Program (NCP).

*NETATR

The LCLLOCNAME value specified in the system network attributes is used.

local-location-name

Specify the local location name.

Top

Mode (MODE)

Specifies the name of the mode used to define the session limits and session characteristics for this device.

QSPWTR

The mode which exists specifically for use with printers.

*NETATR

The mode in the network attributes is used.

mode-name

Specify the name of the mode description to be used by this device.

Top

DBCS feature (IGCFEAT)

Specifies which double-byte character set (DBCS) table is used in DBCS feature code format expressing device features and the last code point value. The table at the end of this parameter description shows valid device features and last code point values for DBCS-capable devices.

Note: This parameter is valid for DBCS-capable devices only.

Element 1: Features of the DBCS-Capable Devices

device-features

Specify the device character resolution, language, and relative buffer size device features using the format SSSSLR, where:

SSSS =

The resolution (number of matrix points used to create) of the character. For example, 2424 would be 24 matrix points of height and 24 matrix points of width available to formulate the character.

L = The language code. The 4 language codes currently supported are:

- J = Japanese
- K = Korean
- C = Traditional Chinese
- S = Simplified Chinese

R = The relative buffer size. The valid values are: 0, 1, 2, and 4.

Element 2: Last Code Point

last-code-point

Specify the 4-digit code point of the last double-byte character. This value can be blank.

Top

User-defined options (USRDFNOPT)

Specifies, for spooled output only, one or more user-defined options to be used by user applications or user-specified programs that process spooled files. A maximum of four user-defined options can be specified.

***NONE**

No user-defined option is specified.

user-defined-option

Specify the user-defined option to be used by user applications that process spooled files. All characters are acceptable.

Top

User-defined object (USRDFNOBJ)

Specifies, for spooled output only, the user-defined object to be used by user applications or user-specified programs that process spooled files.

The possible Name of User-Defined Object values are:

***NONE**

No user-defined object name is specified .

user-defined-object-name

Specify the name of the user-defined object to be used by user applications or user-specified programs that process spooled files.

Element 1: Object

Qualifier 1: Object

name Specify the name of the user-defined object.

Qualifier 2: Library

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the thread is searched. If no library is specified as the current library for the thread, the QGPL library is searched.

name Specify the name of the library to be searched.

Element 2: Object type

object-type

The user object type can be one of the following:

- *DTAARA (Data Area)
- *DTAQ (Data Queue)

- *FILE (File)
- *PSFCFG (PSF Configuration)
- *USRIDX (User Index)
- *USRQ (User Queue)
- *USRSPC (User Space)

Top

Data transform program (USRDTATFM)

Specifies the user-defined data program that is used to transform the spooled file data.

*NONE

No user-defined data transform program name is specified.

user-defined-data-transform-program-name

Specify the name of a user-defined data transform program.

The possible library values are:

*LIBL All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

*CURLIB

The current library for the thread is searched. If no library is specified as the current library for the thread, the QGPL library is searched.

name Specify the name of the library to be searched.

Top

User-defined driver program (USRDRVPGM)

Specifies the qualified name of a user-defined driver program.

Note: This parameter is not valid when AFP(*YES) is specified, or when DEVCLS(*LAN), TYPE(3812) and LANATTACH(*IP) are specified.

*NONE

No user-defined driver program is specified.

user-defined-driver-program-name

Specify the name of a user-defined driver program.

The possible library values are:

*LIBL All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

*CURLIB

The current library for the thread is searched. If no library is specified as the current library for the thread, the QGPL library is searched.

name Specify the name of the library to be searched.

Top

System driver program (SYSDRVPGM)

Specifies the name of a system-defined driver program, which provides the capability to send iSeries printer output to a printer attached over a TCP/IP network.

Note: This parameter is only valid when DEVCLS(*LAN), TYPE(3812) and LANATTACH(*IP) are specified.

***HPPJLDRV**

An HP-compatible printer driver program is used.

***IBMPJLDRV**

An IBM network printer driver program is used.

***NETSTNDRV**

A network station driver program is used.

***IBMSNMPDRV**

An IBM SNMP printer driver program is used.

***IBMIPDRV**

An IBM IPP printer driver program is used.

Top

Secure connection (SECURECNN)

Specifies whether a secure connection is established with the printer. A secure connection provides an encrypted communications session to ensure print data that passes over the connection remains private.

Note: This parameter is only valid when SYSDRVPGM(*IBMIPDRV) is specified.

***NO** The connection with the printer is not secure.

***YES** The connection with the printer is secure. The printer must support SSL(Secure Sockets Layer) or TLS(Transport Layer Security) and must have a system digital certificate. More information about the secure connection can be found in the Printer Device Programming book.

Top

Validation list (VLDDL)

Specifies a validation list that is used if the printer requests authentication. The validation list is checked for the name of the user who created the spooled file, the name of the printer device, or the name of the system. Authentication information associated with the name is returned to the printer. More information about building a validation list can be found in the Printer Device Programming book.

Note: This parameter is only valid when SYSDRVPGM(*IBMIPDRV) is specified.

***NONE**

No validation list is specified.

validation-list-name

Specify the name of the validation list which contains authentication information.

The possible library values are:

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the thread is searched. If no library is specified as the current library for the thread, the QGPL library is searched.

name Specify the name of the library to be searched.

Top

Specifies information about the printer device that could be **published** to a Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) directory.

Element 1: Support Duplex

Specifies whether the printer supports printing on both sides of a sheet of paper.

***UNKNOWN**

The value for this field is unknown.

***SIMPLEX**

The printer device only supports printing on one side of a sheet of paper.

***DUPLEX**

The printer device supports printing on both sides of a sheet of paper.

Element 2: Support Color

Specifies whether the printer device supports color ink printing.

***UNKNOWN**

The value for this field is unknown.

***COLOR**

The printer device does support color ink printing.

***NOCOLOR**

The printer device does not support color ink printing.

Element 3: Pages per minute black

The number of pages per minute in black ink that the printer device can produce.

***UNKNOWN**

The value for this field is unknown.

pages-count-black

The number of pages per minute in black ink that the printer device can produce. This field is an integer value ranging from 1 to 32767.

Element 4: Pages Per Minute Color

The number of pages per minute in color ink that the printer device can produce.

Note: The number of pages per minute in color ink is valid only when *COLOR is specified for element 2.

***UNKNOWN**

The value for this field is unknown.

page-count-color

The number of pages per minute in color ink that the printer device can produce. This field is an integer value ranging from 1 to 32767.

Element 5: Location

Briefly describes the location of the printer device.

***BLANK**

The location of the printer device is not specified.

location

Specify no more than 30 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes, to describe where the printer is located.

Element 6: Data Streams Supported

Specifies the data stream formats supported by the printer device.

***UNKNOWN**

The value for this field is unknown.

***PCL** The printer device supports PCL (Printer Command Language).

***PS** The printer device supports PostScript.

***PDF** The printer device supports PDF (Portable Document Format).

***IPDS** The printer device supports IPDS (Intelligent Printer Data Stream).

***SCS** The printer device supports SCS (SNA Character String).

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

***BLANK**

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Dependent location name (DEPLOCNAME)

Specifies the dependent local location name used for Dependent LU Requester (DLUR), providing additional security for the connection. If this name is filled in, an activation request (SNA ACTLU) from a Dependent LU Server (DLUS) node must reference this name or it is rejected.

Remote DLUS nodes may optionally accept unsolicited reply PSIDs (Product Set IDs) from the iSeries for auto-definition of LUs at the DLUS node. If so, then this name will be sent to the DLUS node in the reply PSID and it will be returned on the ACTLU request.

If unsolicited reply PSIDs are not supported by the DLUS node, then there will have to be close coordination of the PU name definitions on both systems.

***NONE**

No location name is defined.

dependent-location-name

Specify the dependent location name used for DLUR applications.

Remote network identifier (RMTNETID)

Specifies the identifier (ID) of the remote network. This parameter is required when AFP(*YES) and AFPATTACH(*APPC) are specified, or when APPTYPE(*APPINIT) is specified.

***NETATR**

The remote network identifier specified in the network attributes is used.

***NONE**

No remote network ID is used.

remote-network-ID

Specify the ID of the remote network.

Workstation customizing object (WSCST)

Specifies the qualified name of a work station customizing object to be created.

Note: This parameter is ignored when AFP(*YES) is specified.

***NONE**

No work station customizing object is specified.

work-station-customizing-object

Specify the work station customizing object. If a work station customizing object is specified for the WSCST parameter, all country keyboard identifiers are valid for ASCII devices except for the following: FQB, FQI, INB, INI, JEB, JEL, JKB, JUB, KAB, KOB, RCB, and TAB.

The possible library values are:

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the thread is searched. If no library is specified as the current library for the thread, the QGPL library is searched.

library-name

Specify the library where the object is located.

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

***CHANGE**

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by

authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

***EXCLUDE**

The user cannot access the object.

***LIBCRTAUT**

The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified for the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter on the Create Library (CRTLIB) command for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified for the CRTAUT parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

name Specify the name of an authorization list to be used for authority to the object. Users included in the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified in the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Creating a Local Printer Device Description

```
CRTDEVPRT  DEVD(PRT1)  TYPE(5219)  DEVCLS(*LCL)
           MODEL(D1)   PORT(0)
           SWTSET(1)   CTL(CTL01)  FONT(011)
```

This command creates a device description for a local printer named PRT1. It is a 5219 Model D1 Printer attached to Port 0 of CTL01. It has an address of 1 and uses the Courier font.

Example 2: Creating a LAN Printer Device Description

```
CRTDEVPRT  DEVD(PRT2)  DEVCLS(*LAN)  TYPE(3812)  MODEL(1)
           ADPTADR(99999999999)  FONT(011)
           MFRTPMDL(*IBM3812)
```

This command creates a device description for a LAN printer named PRT2. It is a 3812 Model 1 Printer attached to IBM 3812 Pageprinter. It has an adapter address of 99999999999 and uses the Courier font.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPDB12C

Remote location name &2 not in correct format.

CPF261A

Device description &1 not created due to errors.

CPF2631

Device type &2 not valid.

CPDB1B8

Combination of parameters not valid. Reason code is &2.

Create Device Desc (Retail) (CRTDEVRTL)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Create Device Description (Retail) (CRTDEVRTL) command creates a device description for a retail device.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
DEV D	Device description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Positional 1
LOCADR	Local location address	01-FE	Required, Positional 2
RMTLOCNAME	Remote location	<i>Communications name</i>	Required, Positional 3
ONLINE	Online at IPL	*YES , *NO	Optional
CTL	Attached controller	<i>Name</i>	Optional
PACING	Pacing value	0-7, <u>7</u>	Optional
MAXLENRU	Maximum length of request unit	*CALC , 247, 256, 503, 512, 1015, 1024	Optional
APPTYPE	Application type	*OTHER , *RCMS, *SBMRTLPGM	Optional
DEVCLS	Device class	*NONE , *SNPT	Optional
ACTTMR	Activation timer	1-2550, 170	Optional
INACTTMR	Inactivity timer	1-30, *NOMAX , *SEC15, *SEC30	Optional
SNPTDEV	SNA pass-through device desc	<i>Name</i> , *NONE	Optional
SNPTGRP	SNA pass-through group name	<i>Name</i> , *NONE	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , *BLANK	Optional
AUT	Authority	<i>Name</i> , *CHANGE , *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE, *LIBCRTAUT	Optional

Top

Device description (DEV D)

Specifies the name of the device description.

This is a required parameter.

Top

Local location address (LOCADR)

Specifies the local location address for this device.

Valid values range from 01 to FE.

Top

Remote location (RMTLOCNAME)

Specifies the name of the remote location with which your program communicates.

Top

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

***YES** This device is varied on automatically at IPL.

***NO** This device is not varied on automatically at IPL.

Top

Attached controller (CTL)

Specifies the name of the controller description to which this device is attached.

Note: To use this device for communicating with a remote location that resides on the same system as the local location, specify a controller description that was created with LINKTYPE (*LOCAL) specified.

Top

Pacing value (PACING)

Specifies the SNA pacing value used for request/response units (RUs).

7 A value of 7 is used as the RU pacing value.

spacing-value

Specify a value, ranging from 1 through 7.

Top

Maximum length of request unit (MAXLENRU)

Specifies the maximum request unit (RU) length allowed.

***CALC**

The system calculates the value to use.

maximum-length-request-unit

Specify 247, 256, 503, 512, 1015, or 1024 bytes as the maximum length for incoming request units.

Top

Application type (APPTYPE)

Specifies the application type used by this device.

***OTHER**

This device communicates with either HCP, if 01 is specified for the **Local location address (LOCADR)** parameter, or an application on the controller. *OTHER should always be specified when 01 is specified for LOCADR parameter. For a 4684 controller, this parameter should not be specified if the LOCADR parameter is any value other than 01.

***RCMS**

This device communicates with the remote change management server (RCMS). *RCMS should only be specified for a 4680 or a 4684 controller. For a 4684 controller, *RCMS should be specified if the LOCADR parameter is any value other than 01.

***SBMRTLPGM**

This device is used with the Submit Retail Program (SBMRTLPGM) command to start a program on the retail controller using the ADCS SUP (Start User Program) support. This value is valid only when the Retail Point-of-Sale Communications Facility Licensed Program is being used on the controller. *SBMRTLPGM should not be specified for a 4684 controller.

Top

Device class (DEVCLS)

Specifies the device class for this device.

***NONE**

This device description will not be using SNA pass-through support.

***SNPT**

This device description is for a device station connected to an SNA pass-through advanced program-to-program communications (APPC) controller. SNA pass-through support allows the user to connect this device station with host logical unit (LU) types 0 through 3 applications.

Top

Activation timer (ACTTMR)

Specifies, for switched lines, the amount of time (in seconds) that the SNA pass-through support waits for the device to respond to the activation request from the host iSeries system. If the device does not respond within this time, it is considered not available.

This parameter is valid only when *SNPT is specified for the DEVCLS parameter.

170 Specifies the activate time of 170 seconds.

activate-time

Specify a number ranging from 1 through 2550 indicating the number of seconds before the device is considered not available.

Top

Inactivity timer (INACTTMR)

Specifies, for devices connected using SNA pass-through support, a timeout value that measures the amount of time that the device is not bound to a host application. When the timeout value is exceeded, the session is ended.

Valid values range from 1 through 30 minutes.

*NOMAX

No maximum inactivity time is tracked (no inactivity timer is be enforced).

*SEC15

A 15-second timeout period is used.

*SEC30

A 30-second timeout period is used.

inactivity-timer

Specifies a timeout value in minutes.

Top

SNA pass-through device desc (SNPTDEV)

Specifies the name of the associated SNA pass-through device that is attached to a host or advanced program-to-program communications (APPC) controller.

*NONE

No name is specified.

associated-device-name

Specify the name of a device that is attached to a host or an APPC controller that is associated with this device.

Top

SNA pass-through group name (SNPTGRP)

Specifies the name configured for a group of host devices in a configuration list. This indicates that this device is tied to any one of the devices in that group which is available.

*NONE

No name is specified.

group-name

Specify the name configured for a group of host devices that must be associated with this device.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

*BLANK

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

*CHANGE

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

***EXCLUDE**

The user cannot access the object.

***LIBCRTAUT**

The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified for the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter on the Create Library (CRTLIB) command for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified for the CRTAUT parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

name Specify the name of an authorization list to be used for authority to the object. Users included in the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified in the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Examples

```
CRTDEVRTL  DEVD(RTL1)  LOCADR(05)
           RMTLOCNAME(DETROIT)  CTL(CTL4)
```

This command creates a retail device description named RTL1. The location address of the retail device is X'05'. The remote-location name is Detroit, and the device is attached to the retail controller CTL4.

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF261A

Device description &1 not created due to errors.

Create Device Desc (SNPT) (CRTDEVSNPT)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Create Device Description (SNA Pass-Through) (CRTDEVSNPT) command creates a device description for an SNA pass-through device.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
DEV D	Device description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Positional 1
LOCADR	Local location address	00-FE	Required, Positional 2
SNPTCLS	SNA pass-through class	*UP, *DOWN	Required, Positional 3
ONLINE	Online at IPL	*YES, *NO	Optional, Positional 4
CTL	Attached controller	<i>Name</i>	Optional
ACTTMR	Activation timer	1-2550, <u>170</u>	Optional
SNPTDEV	SNA pass-through device desc	<i>Name</i> , *NONE	Optional
SNPTGRP	SNA pass-through group name	<i>Name</i> , *NONE	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , *BLANK	Optional
DEPLOCNAME	Dependent location name	<i>Communications name</i> , *NONE	Optional
AUT	Authority	<i>Name</i> , *CHANGE, *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE, *LIBCRTAUT	Optional

Top

Device description (DEV D)

Specifies the name of the device description.

Top

Local location address (LOCADR)

Specifies the local location address for this SNA pass-through device. Specify two hexadecimal characters with values ranging from 01 through FF.

Top

SNA pass-through class (SNPTCLS)

Specifies whether this device is attached to a SNA pass-through host controller or to a SNA pass-through downstream (APPC) controller.

***UP** Specifies device to be attached to a SNA pass-through host controller.

***DOWN**
Specifies device to be attached to a SNA pass-through downstream (APPC) controller.

Top

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

***YES** The device is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

***NO** This device is not automatically varied on at IPL.

Top

Attached controller (CTL)

Specifies the name of the controller description to which this object is attached.

Top

Activation timer (ACTTMR)

Specifies, for switched connections, the amount of time (in seconds) that the SNA pass-through support waits for the device to respond to the activation request from the host iSeries system. If the device does not respond within this time, it is considered not available.

170 Specifies the activate time of 170 seconds.

activation-timer

Specify a number ranging from 1 through 2550 indicating the number of seconds before the device is considered not available.

Top

SNA pass-through device desc (SNPTDEV)

Specifies the name of the associated SNA pass-through device that is attached to a host or advanced program-to-program communications (APPC) controller.

***NONE**
No name is specified.

associated-device-name

Specify the name of a device that is attached to a host or an APPC controller that is associated with this device.

Top

SNA pass-through group name (SNPTGRP)

Specifies the name configured for a group of host devices in a configuration list. This indicates that this device is tied to any one of the devices in that group which is available.

*NONE

No name is specified.

group-name

Specify the name configured for a group of host devices that must be associated with this device.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

*BLANK

Text is not specified.

'description'

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Dependent location name (DEPLOCNAME)

Specifies the dependent local location name used for Dependent LU Requester (DLUR), providing additional security for the connection. If this name is filled in, an activation request (SNA ACTLU) from a Dependent LU Server (DLUS) node must reference this name or it is rejected.

Remote DLUS nodes may optionally accept unsolicited reply PSIDs (Product Set IDs) from the iSeries for auto-definition of LUs at the DLUS node. If so, then this name will be sent to the DLUS node in the reply PSID and it will be returned on the ACTLU request.

If unsolicited reply PSIDs are not supported by the DLUS node, then there will have to be close coordination of the PU name definitions on both systems.

*NONE

No location name is defined.

dependent-location-name

Specify the dependent location name used for DLUR applications.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

*CHANGE

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

- *ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.
- *USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.
- *EXCLUDE**
The user cannot access the object.
- *LIBCRTAUT**
The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified for the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter on the Create Library (CRTLIB) command for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified for the CRTAUT parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.
- name* Specify the name of an authorization list to be used for authority to the object. Users included in the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified in the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Top

Examples

```
CRTDEVSNPT  DEVD(SNPTDEV1)  LOCADR(05) SNPTCLS(*UP)
             CTL(MYCTL)  SNPTDEV(DOWNDEV1)
```

This command creates a SNA pass-through device description named SNPTDEV1. The location address of the device is X'05'. The device is attached to controller MYCTL. The SNA pass-through class is *UP and the device name associated with this device is DOWNDEV1.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF261A

Device description &1 not created due to errors.

CPF2654

Device description &1 created but possibly not usable.

Top

Create Device Desc (SNUF) (CRTDEVSNUF)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
 Threadsafes: No

Parameters
 Examples
 Error messages

The Create Device Description (SNUF) (CRTDEVSNUF) command creates a device description for a Systems Network Architecture Upline Facility (SNUF) device.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
DEV	Device description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Positional 1
LOCADR	Local location address	01-FF	Required, Positional 2
RMTLOCNAME	Remote location	<i>Communications name</i>	Required, Positional 3
ONLINE	Online at IPL	*YES, *NO	Optional
CTL	Attached controller	<i>Name</i>	Optional
PGMSTRRQS	Program start request capable	*NO, *YES	Optional
SPCHOSTAPP	Special host application	*NONE, *FLASH	Optional
APPID	Application identifier	<i>Name</i>	Optional
HOST	Host type	*CICS, *IMS, *IMSRTR, *ADCS	Optional
RCDLEN	Record length	1-32767, 512	Optional
BLKLEN	Block length	1-32767, 512	Optional
DFTPGM	Default program	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Default program	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i> , *LIBL, *CURLIB	
HCP EML	HCP emulation	<i>Character value</i> , *STRUSRPGM, 3651, 3684, 4680 , 4684	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , *BLANK	Optional
DEPLOCNAME	Dependent location name	<i>Communications name</i> , *NONE	Optional
AUT	Authority	<i>Name</i> , *CHANGE, *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE, *LIBCRTAUT	Optional

Top

Device description (DEV)

Specifies the name of the device description.

This is a required parameter.

Top

Local location address (LOCADR)

Specifies the local location address for this device.

Valid values range from 01 to FF.

Top

Remote location (RMTLOCNAME)

Specifies the name of the remote location with which your program communicates.

Top

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

***YES** This device is varied on automatically at IPL.

***NO** This device is not varied on automatically at IPL.

Top

Attached controller (CTL)

Specifies the name of the controller description to which this device is attached.

Note: To use this device for communicating with a remote location that resides on the same system as the local location, specify a controller description that was created with LINKTYPE (*LOCAL) specified.

Top

Program start request capable (PGMSTRRQS)

Specifies whether this device is reserved for host system call through a Program Start Request (PSR).

***NO** This device is not reserved for a PSR request.

***YES** This device is reserved for a PSR request.

Top

Special host application (SPCHOSTAPP)

Specifies whether SNUF customizes support for special host applications outside the Customer Information Control System for Virtual Storage (CICS/VS) or Information Management System for Virtual Storage (IMS/VS) application layer.

***NONE**

SNUF does not customize support for special host applications.

***FLASH**

SNUF customizes support for the Federal Reserve Flash application.

Top

Application identifier (APPID)

Specifies the VTAM Application Identifier sent with the log-on message.

Top

Host type (HOST)

Specifies the type of host system with which the device will communicate.

***CICS** The host system type is CICS/VS.

***IMS** The host system type is IMS/VS.

***IMSRTR**

The Information Management System is the host system. RTR (return-to-ready) commands will be used in communicating with the host system.

***ADCS**

The Advanced Data Communications for Stores is the host system.

Top

Record length (RCDLEN)

Specifies the maximum record length allowed when communicating with this device.

Valid values range from 1 to 32767.

The value must be at least the size of the largest record to be sent, but must not exceed the buffer size specified on the line description (MAXBUFFER parameter) to which this device is attached.

Top

Block length (BLKLEN)

Specifies the maximum block length allowed when communicating with this device.

The possible values are from 1 to 32767.

The value must be at least the size of the largest record to be sent, but must not exceed the buffer size specified on the line description (MAXBUFFER parameter) to which this device is attached.

Top

Default program (DFTPGM)

Specifies the name of the program called if a program start request is received and no program is specified.

The program is specified by its qualified name (library-name/program-name).

The possible library values are:

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the thread is searched. If no library is specified as the current library for the thread, the QGPL library is searched.

library-name

Specify the library where the object is located.

Top

HCP emulation (HCPEML)

Specifies the Host Command Processor (HCP) emulation to be performed.

3651 The host is running ADCS and will use this device description for a 3651 HCP emulated session.

3684 The host is running ADCS and will use this device description for a 3684 HCP emulated session.

4680 The host is running ADCS and will use this device description for a 4680 HCP emulated session.

4684 The host is running ADCS and will use this device description for a 4684 HCP emulated session.

***STRUSRPGM**

The host is running ADCS and will use this device description for the Start User Program (SUP) emulated session.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

***BLANK**

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Dependent location name (DEPLOCNAME)

Specifies the dependent local location name used for Dependent LU Requester (DLUR), providing additional security for the connection. If this name is filled in, an activation request (SNA ACTLU) from a Dependent LU Server (DLUS) node must reference this name or it is rejected.

Remote DLUS nodes may optionally accept unsolicited reply PSIDs (Product Set IDs) from the iSeries for auto-definition of LUs at the DLUS node. If so, then this name will be sent to the DLUS node in the reply PSID and it will be returned on the ACTLU request.

If unsolicited reply PSIDs are not supported by the DLUS node, then there will have to be close coordination of the PU name definitions on both systems.

***NONE**

No location name is defined.

dependent-location-name

Specify the dependent location name used for DLUR applications.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

*CHANGE

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

***EXCLUDE**

The user cannot access the object.

***LIBCRTAUT**

The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified for the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter on the Create Library (CRTLIB) command for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified for the CRTAUT parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

name Specify the name of an authorization list to be used for authority to the object. Users included in the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified in the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Top

Examples

```
CRTDEVSNUF  DEVD(SNUFDEV02)  LOCADR(FE)  RMTLOCNAME(DETROIT)
             CTL(SNUFCTL01)  PGMSTRRQS(*YES)  DFTPGM(PAYROLL)
```

This command creates a device description for a SNUF communications device named SNUFDEV02. The device is attached to the communications controller SNUFCTL01 in Detroit, and is at location address X'FE'. The device will be program start request-capable and the default program is PAYROLL.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF261A

Device description &1 not created due to errors.

Top

Create Device Desc (Tape) (CRTDEVTAP)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Create Device Description (Tape) (CRTDEVTAP) command creates a device description for a tape device.

[Top](#)

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
DEVVD	Device description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Key, Positional 1
TYPE	Device type	<i>Character value</i> , *RSRCNAME	Optional, Key, Positional 2
MODEL	Device model	<i>Character value</i> , *RSRCNAME	Optional, Key, Positional 3
RSRCNAME	Resource name	<i>Name</i> , *NONE, *VRT	Optional, Key, Positional 4
SWTSET	Switch setting	<i>Character value</i>	Optional
ONLINE	Online at IPL	*YES, *NO	Optional
CTL	Attached controller	<i>Name</i>	Optional
ASSIGN	Assign device at vary on	*YES, *NO	Optional
UNLOAD	Unload device at vary off	*YES, *NO	Optional
MSGQ	Message queue	Single values: *SYSOPR Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Message queue	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i> , *LIBL, *CURLIB	
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , *BLANK	Optional
AUT	Authority	<i>Name</i> , *CHANGE, *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE, *LIBCRTAUT	Optional

[Top](#)

Device description (DEVVD)

Specifies the name of the device description.

This is a required parameter.

[Top](#)

Device type (TYPE)

Specifies the type of device this description represents.

*RSRCNAME

The device type is determined from the resource name parameter.

Note: When *RSRCNAME is used, the resource name must be an existing tape resource.

For a list of the device types that are valid on this parameter, press F4 (Prompt) from the TYPE prompt.

Top

Device model (MODEL)

Specifies the model number of the device for this description.

Note: This parameter is ignored, but can be specified for compatibility with earlier versions of this command.

*RSRCNAME

The device model is determined from the resource name parameter.

device-model

Specify a device model for this description.

Top

Resource name (RSRCNAME)

Specifies the resource name that identifies the virtual or physical hardware this description represents. For a physical hardware resource use the WRKHDWRSC command to determine the resource name.

*NONE

No resource is specified at this time. A resource name must be provided before the device can be varied on.

***VRT** The operating system will generate a virtual hardware resource name to use for the newly created device description. Once the maximum number of virtual hardware resource names have been generated, any additional device descriptions that are created will be assigned the virtual hardware resource name that was last generated.

Note: The resource name will not be removed if a device description is deleted. You may create a new device description for existing resources by specifying the resource by name.

resource-name

Specify the name to identify the virtual or physical devices on the system.

Top

Switch setting (SWTSET)

Specifies the switch setting for tape devices.

For 3422, 3480, and 3490 tape devices the possible values are 0 to F.

For 3430 tape devices the possible values are 0 to 3.

Note: This parameter is no longer valid. Specify the RSRCNAME parameter for all tape devices. The SWTSET parameter is provided for compatibility with earlier versions of this command. If specified, the SWTSET parameter is converted to a resource name by the system.

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

***YES** This device is varied on automatically at IPL.

***NO** This device is not varied on automatically at IPL.

Top

Attached controller (CTL)

Specifies the name of the controller description to which this device is attached.

Note:

To use this device for communicating with a remote location that resides on the same system as the local location, specify a controller description that was created with LINKTYPE (*LOCAL) specified.

This parameter is not valid when RSRCNAME(*VRT) is specified.

Top

Assign device at vary on (ASSIGN)

Specifies whether the tape drive is assigned to the system when it is varied on.

***YES** The tape drive is assigned when the device is varied on.

***NO** The tape drive is not assigned when the device is varied on.

Top

Unload device at vary off (UNLOAD)

Specifies whether the tape drive is unloaded when the device is varied off.

***YES** The tape drive is unloaded when the device is varied off.

***NO** The tape drive is not unloaded when the device is varied off. The tape is rewound, but not past the beginning-of-tape marker.

Top

Message queue (MSGQ)

Specifies the message queue to which operational messages for this device are sent.

The possible qualified names are:

***SYSOPR**

Messages are sent to the QSYSOPR message queue in QSYS.

message-queue-name

Specify the name of the message queue to which operational messages are sent.

***LIBL** All libraries in the job's library list are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the job is searched. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, the QGPL library is used.

library-name

Specify the name of the library to be searched.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

***BLANK**

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

***CHANGE**

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

***EXCLUDE**

The user cannot access the object.

***LIBCRTAUT**

The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified for the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter on the Create Library (CRTLIB) command for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified for the CRTAUT parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

name Specify the name of an authorization list to be used for authority to the object. Users included in the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified in the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Create a Virtual Tape Device Description

```
CRTDEVTAP  DEVD(VIRTAP01) RSRNAME(*VRT)
```

This command creates a device description for a virtual tape device that is named VIRTAP01. The device type is determined from the resource name. All virtual tape devices will be assigned a **TYPE** value of 63B0 and **MODEL** value of 001.

Example 2: Create a Tape Device Description with a Resource Name

```
CRTDEVTAP  DEVD(TAPDEV01) RSRNAME(TAPERSRC)
```

This command creates a device description for a tape device that is named TAPDEV01 with resource TAPERSRC.

[Top](#)

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF261A

Device description &1 not created due to errors.

[Top](#)

Create Directory (CRTDIR)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Create Directory (CRTDIR) command adds a new directory to the system.

A directory is an object that contains the names of other objects. Libraries and folders are types of directories. When a directory is created, a link is added to the directory prefix. The directory must have been created before any objects can be placed into it.

This command can also be issued using the following alternative command names:

- MD
- MKDIR

For more information about integrated file system commands, see the Integrated file system information in the iSeries Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/eserver/series/infocenter>.

Restrictions:

1. The following restriction applies when the directory to be created is a library in the QSYS.LIB or independent ASP QSYS.LIB file system, or a directory within the "root" (/), QOpenSys, or user-defined file systems:
 - The audit (*AUDIT) special authority is required when specifying a value other than *SYSVAL on the **Auditing value for objects (CRTOBJAUD)** parameter.
2. The following restriction applies when the directory to be created is a folder in an existing folder in QDLS:
 - The change (*CHANGE) authority is required for the existing folder.
3. The user must have execute (*X) authority to each directory in the path.
4. When creating a directory in the "root" (/), QOpenSys or user_defined file system, the user must have write, execute (*WX) authority to the directory that contains the new directory.
5. When creating a directory, the owner ID (UID) is the user creating the directory.

If the directory is to be created in the "root" (/), QOpenSys, and user-defined file systems, the following applies. If the S_ISGID bit of the parent directory is off, the group ID (GID) is set to the effective GID of the thread creating the directory. If the S_ISGID bit of the parent directory is on, the group ID (GID) of the new directory is set to the GID of the parent directory.

If the directory is to be created in the QSYS.LIB or independent ASP QSYS.LIB file system, the GID is obtained from the primary user profile. For all other file systems, the GID is obtained from the parent directory.
6. The user must have all object (*ALLOBJ) and security administrator (*SECADM) special authorities to specify a value for the **Scanning option for objects (CRTOBJSCAN)** parameter other than *PARENT.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
DIR	Directory	<i>Path name</i>	Required, Positional 1

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
DTAAUT	Public authority for data	Name, *INDIR, *RWX, *RW, *RX, *WX, *R, *W, *X, *EXCLUDE, *NONE	Optional
OBJAUT	Public authority for object	Single values: *INDIR, *NONE, *ALL Other values (up to 4 repetitions): *OBJEXIST, *OBJMGT, *OBJALTER, *OBJREF	Optional
CRTOBJAUD	Auditing value for objects	*SYSVAL, *NONE, *USRPRF, *CHANGE, *ALL	Optional
CRTOBJSCAN	Scanning option for objects	*PARENT, *YES, *NO, *CHGONLY	Optional
RSTDNRNMUNL	Restricted rename and unlink	*NO, *YES	Optional

Top

Directory (DIR)

Specifies the path name of the directory to be created.

For more information on specifying path names, refer to "Object naming rules" in the CL concepts and reference topic in the iSeries Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/eserver/series/infocenter>.

Note: Do not use a name that begins with the character Q. The system assumes that libraries or directories with those names are system libraries or directories.

Top

Public authority for data (DTAAUT)

Specifies the public data authority given to the user for the directory, or specifies that all authorities are inherited from the directory it is to be created in.

*INDIR

The authority for the directory to be created is determined by the directory it is to be created in. The directory immediately preceding the new directory determines the authority. A directory created in the "root" (/), QOpenSys, or user-defined file system is assigned the same public, private and primary group authority, authorization list, and primary group as the directory it is to be created in. A directory created in QDLS for a folder defaults to *EXCLUDE for a first level folder. If created in the second level or greater, the authority of the previous level is used. The QOpenSys and "root" (/) file systems use the parent directory's Data Authority value. If the value *INDIR is specified for either the **Public authority for object (OBJAUT)** parameter or the DTAAUT parameter, then *INDIR must be specified for both parameters.

- *RWX** The user can change the object and perform basic functions on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST), object management (*OBJMGT), object alter (*OBJALTER) and object reference (*OBJREF) authorities. Read, write, execute (*RWX) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) and all data authorities.
- *RW** The user can view and change the contents of an object. Read, write (*RW) authority provides *OBJOPR and data read (*READ), add (*ADD), update (*UPD) and delete (*DLT) authorities.
- *RX** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as run a program or display the contents of a file. The user is prevented from changing the object. Read, execute (*RX) authority provides *OBJOPR and data *READ and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.
- *WX** The user can change the contents of an object and run a program or search a library or directory. Write, execute (*WX) authority provides *OBJOPR and data *ADD, *UPD, *DLT, and *EXECUTE authorities.

- *R** The user can view the contents of an object. Read (*R) authority provides *OBJOPR and data *READ authorities.
- *W** The user can change the contents of an object. Write (*W) authority provides *OBJOPR and data *ADD, *UPD, and *DLT authorities.
- *X** The user can run a program or search a library or directory. Execute (*X) authority provides *OBJOPR and data *EXECUTE authorities.

***EXCLUDE**

The user cannot access the object. The OBJAUT value must be *NONE, if this special value is used.

***NONE**

The user is given no data authorities to the objects. This value cannot be used with the OBJAUT value of *NONE.

authorization-list-name

Specify the name of the authorization list used. The format of the authorization list name remains the current ten-character format. The OBJAUT value must be *NONE, if this special value is used.

Top

Public authority for object (OBJAUT)

Specifies the public object authority given to users for the directory, or specifies that all authorities are inherited from the directory it is to be created in.

***INDIR**

The object authority is based on the authority for the directory where this directory is to be created. A directory created in the "root" (/), QOpenSys, or user-defined file system is assigned the same public, private and primary group authority, authorization list, and primary group as the directory it is to be created in. If the value *INDIR is specified for either the OBJAUT parameter or the **Public authority for data (DTAAUT)** parameter, then *INDIR must be specified for both parameters.

***NONE**

None of the other object authorities (*OBJEXIST, *OBJMGT, *OBJALTER or *OBJREF) are given to the users. If *EXCLUDE or an authorization list is specified for the DTAAUT parameter, *NONE must be specified. This value cannot be used with the DTAAUT value of *NONE.

- *ALL** All of the other object authorities (*OBJEXIST, *OBJMGT, *OBJALTER or *OBJREF) are given to the users.

The user can specify up to four of the following values:

***OBJEXIST**

The user is given object existence (*OBJEXIST) authority to the object. The user can delete the object, free storage of the object, perform save and restore operations for the object, and transfer ownership of the object.

***OBJMGT**

The user is given object management (*OBJMGT) authority to the object. With this authority the user can specify security for the object, move or rename the object and add members to database files.

***OBJALTER**

The user is given object alter (*OBJALTER) authority to the object. The user is able to alter the attributes of the objects. On a database file, the user can add and remove triggers, add and remove referential and unique constraints, and change the attributes of the database file. With

this authority on an SQL package, the user can change the attributes of the SQL package. Currently, this authority is used only for database files and SQL packages.

***OBJREF**

The user is given object reference (*OBJREF) authority to objects. Used only for database files, the user can reference an object from another object such that operations on that object may be restricted by the other object. On a physical file, the user can add a referential constraint in which the physical file is the parent.

Top

Auditing value for objects (CRTOBJAUD)

Specifies the auditing value of objects created in this directory.

Values for this parameter other than *SYSVAL may not be supported by some file systems.

***SYSVAL**

The object auditing value for the objects in the directory is determined by the Create object auditing (QCRTOBJAUD) system value.

***NONE**

Using or changing this object does not cause an audit entry to be sent to the security journal.

***USRPRF**

The user profile of the user accessing this object is used to determine if an audit record is sent for this access. The OBJAUD parameter of the Change User Auditing (CHGUSRAUD) command is used to change the auditing for a specific user.

***CHANGE**

All change accesses to this object by all users are logged.

***ALL** All change or read accesses to this object by all users are logged.

Top

Scanning option for objects (CRTOBJSCAN)

Specifies whether the objects created in a directory will be scanned when exit programs are registered with any of the integrated file system scan-related exit points.

The integrated file system scan-related exit points are:

- QIBM_QP0L_SCAN_OPEN - Integrated File System Scan on Open Exit Program
- QIBM_QP0L_SCAN_CLOSE - Integrated File System Scan on Close Exit Program

For details on these exit points, see the System API Reference information in the iSeries Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/eserver/series/infocenter>.

This attribute can only be specified for directories created in the "root" (/), QOpenSys and user-defined file systems. For all other file systems, *PARENT should be specified and it will be ignored. Even though this attribute can be set for *TYPE1 and *TYPE2 directories, only objects which are in *TYPE2 directories will actually be scanned, no matter what value is set for this attribute.

***PARENT**

The create object scanning attribute value for this directory is copied from the create object scanning attribute value of the parent directory.

***YES** After an object is created in the directory, the object will be scanned according to the rules

described in the scan-related exit programs if the object has been modified or if the scanning software has been updated since the last time the object was scanned.

***NO** After an object is created in the directory, the object will not be scanned by the scan-related exit programs.

Note: If the Scan file systems control (QSCANFCTL) value *NOPOSTRST is not specified when an object with this attribute is restored, the object will be scanned at least once after the restore.

***CHGONLY**

After an object is created in the directory, the object will be scanned according to the rules described in the scan-related exit programs only if the object has been modified since the last time the object was scanned. It will not be scanned if the scanning software has been updated. This attribute only takes effect if the Scan file systems control (QSCANFCTL) system value has *USEOCOATR specified. Otherwise, it will be treated as if the attribute is *YES.

Note: If the Scan file systems control (QSCANFCTL) value *NOPOSTRST is not specified when an object with this attribute is restored, the object will be scanned at least once after the restore.

Top

Restricted rename and unlink (RSTDRNMUNL)

Specifies whether special restrictions apply for rename and unlink operations performed on objects within a directory. This attribute is equivalent to the S_ISVTX mode bit and can only be set for a directory in the Network File System (NFS), QFileSvr.400, "root" (/), QOpenSys, or user-defined file systems. Both the NFS and QFileSvr.400 file systems support this attribute by passing it to the server and surfacing it to the caller.

***NO** No additional restrictions for renaming or unlinking objects from this directory.

***YES** Objects within this directory may be renamed or unlinked only if one or more of the following are true for the user performing the operation:

1. The user is the owner of the object.
2. The user is the owner of the directory.
3. The user has all object (*ALLOBJ) special authority.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Creating a Directory

```
CRTDIR DIR('MYDIR')
```

This command creates the directory MYDIR and adds it to the current directory. The defaults are used for the remaining parameters.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPFA085

Home directory not found for user &1.

CPFA089

Pattern not allowed in path name.

CPFA09C

Not authorized to object. Object is &1.

CPFA09D

Error occurred in program &1.

CPFA0A0

Object already exists. Object is &1.

CPFA0A1

An input or output error occurred.

CPFA0A3

Path name resolution causes looping.

CPFA0A6

Number of links exceeds maximum allowed for the file system.

CPFA0A7

Path name too long.

CPFA0A9

Object not found. Object is &1.

CPFA0AA

Error occurred while attempting to obtain space.

CPFA0AB

Operation failed for object. Object is &1.

CPFA0AD

Function not supported by file system.

CPFA0B1

Requested operation not allowed. Access problem.

Top

Create Document (CRTDOC)

Where allowed to run: Interactive environments (*INTERACT
*IPGM *IREXX *EXEC)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Create Document (CRTDOC) command allows you to create a new document when using OfficeVision/400.

First the Create Document Details display is shown. Then, if the Enter key is pressed on this display, the Edit display is shown.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
DOC	Document	<i>Character value</i>	Required, Positional 1
FLR	Folder	<i>Character value, *PRV</i>	Optional, Positional 2
TXTPRF	Text profile	<i>Name, *DFT, *SYSTEM</i>	Optional, Positional 3
TEXT	Document description	<i>Character value, *DFT</i>	Optional, Positional 4
DETAILS	Document details	<i>*YES, *NO</i>	Optional, Positional 5
EDIT	Edit document	<i>*YES, *NO</i>	Optional, Positional 6
EXITPNL	Display exit panel	<i>*YES, *NO</i>	Optional, Positional 7

Top

Document (DOC)

Specifies the name of the document to be created. A maximum of 12 characters can be specified in the required format (document.ext).

This is a required parameter.

Top

Folder (FLR)

Specifies the name of the folder that will contain the document being created.

***PRV** The name of the folder used in your last session will contain the document.

folder-name

Specify the name of the folder that will contain the document being created.

Text profile (TXTPRF)

Specifies the text profile used as the base for the document.

***DFT** The default text profile is used.

***SYSTEM**

The system text profile is used.

profile-name

Specify the name of the text profile to use. A maximum of 12 characters can be specified.

Top

Document description (TEXT)

Specifies the document description.

***DFT** A default description is specified for the document.

description

Specify a maximum of 44 characters, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Document details (DETAILS)

Specifies whether to request or bypass the Document Details display.

***YES** The Document Details display is shown.

***NO** The Document Details display is not shown.

Top

Edit document (EDIT)

Specifies whether document editing is bypassed.

***YES** The document is edited after being created.

***NO** The document is not edited after being created.

Top

Display exit panel (EXITPNL)

Specifies whether the Exit Document display is shown when F3(Exit) or F12(Cancel) is pressed to end the editing.

***YES** The Exit Document display is shown when F3(Exit) or F12(Cancel) is pressed to end the editing.

***NO** The Exit Document display is not shown when F3(Exit) or F12(Cancel) is pressed to end the editing.

Top

Examples

CRTDOC DOC(NEWDOC) FLR(MYFLR)

This command creates a new document called NEWDOC in folder MYFLR.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

OFCFFFC

User storage capacity exceeded.

OFCFFFD

Damaged object found.

OFC8EA3

OfficeVision for AS/400 editor is not available to resolve to a display.

OFC80B5

OfficeVision for OS/400 editor is not available on the system.

OFC800A

Folder is in use.

OFC800E

&1 already exists as document or folder.

OFC800F

Display does not support text.

OFC8006

Folder not found.

OFC8008

Request not allowed with folder.

OFC801D

Maximum number of text sessions active.

OFC801E

DW editor or text assist cannot be loaded.

OFC8017

Folder directory is full.

OFC8019

Required module not on system.

OFC802E

Request failed for PC editor.

OFC821B

Document &1 needs to be reclaimed.

OFC9811

Folder needs to be reclaimed.

Top

Create Display File (CRTDSPF)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
 Threadsafte: No

Parameters
 Examples
 Error messages

The Create Display File (CRTDSPF) command creates a display device file. The device file contains the file description, which identifies the device used and, optionally, the record formats used by the device (if specified in data description specifications (DDS)); the device file does not contain data. The display device file sends records to one or more display devices associated with the device file, and to receive records from the display devices.

The display file description contains of information that is specified in two places: (1) in the source file that contains the DDS (if used); and (2) in the CRTDSPF command. The DDS contains the specifications for each record format in the device file and for the fields in each record format.

The Change Display File (CHGDSPF) or Override Display File (OVRDSPF) command is used in a program to change or override the parameter values specified in the display file description; the override command must be run before the display file is opened by the program. Overridden values are changed only for the running of the program; once the program ends, the original parameter values specified for the display file are used.

Note: If an application program attempts to acquire a work station on a switched line and the line connection has been lost or has never been established, the application program waits indefinitely until the connection is established.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
FILE	File	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Required, Positional 1
	Qualifier 1: File	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i> , *CURLIB	
SRCFILE	Source file	Single values: *NONE Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional, Positional 2
	Qualifier 1: Source file	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i> , *LIBL, *CURLIB	
SRCMBR	Source member	<i>Name</i> , *FILE	Optional, Positional 3
GENLVL	Generation severity level	0-30, <u>20</u>	Optional
FLAG	Flagging severity level	0-30, <u>0</u>	Optional
DEV	Display device	Single values: *NONE Other values (up to 50 repetitions): <i>Name</i> , *REQUESTER	Optional
IGCDTA	User specified DBCS data	*NO, *YES	Optional
IGCEXNCHR	DBCS extension characters	*YES, *NO	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , *SRCMBRTXT, *BLANK	Optional
OPTION	Source listing options	Values (up to 4 repetitions): *SRC, *NOSRC, *SOURCE, *NOSOURCE, *LIST, *NOLIST, *SECLVL, *NOSECLVL, *EVENTF, *NOEVENTF	Optional, Positional 4

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
MAXDEV	Maximum devices	1-256, <u>1</u>	Optional
ENHDSP	Enhanced display	<u>*YES</u> , *NO	Optional
RSTDSP	Restore display	* <u>NO</u> , *YES	Optional
DFRWRT	Defer write	<u>*YES</u> , *NO	Optional
CHRID	Character identifier	Single values: <u>*DEV</u> , *SYSVAL, *JOBCCSID, *CHRIDCTL Other values: <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Graphic character set	<i>Integer</i>	
	Element 2: Code page	<i>Integer</i>	
DECfmt	Decimal format	*FILE, <u>*JOB</u>	Optional
SFLENDtxt	SFLEND text	*FILE, <u>*MSG</u>	Optional
WAITFILE	Maximum file wait time	<i>Integer</i> , <u>*IMMED</u> , *CLS	Optional
WAITRCD	Maximum record wait time	<i>Integer</i> , <u>*NOMAX</u> , *IMMED	Optional
DTAQ	Data queue	Single values: <u>*NONE</u> Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Data queue	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i> , <u>*LIBL</u> , *CURLIB	
SHARE	Share open data path	* <u>NO</u> , *YES	Optional
SRTSEQ	Sort sequence	Single values: <u>*JOB</u> , *LANGIDSHR, *LANGIDUNQ, *HEX Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Sort sequence	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i> , <u>*LIBL</u> , *CURLIB	
LANGID	Language ID	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*JOB</u>	Optional
LVLCHK	Record format level check	<u>*YES</u> , *NO	Optional
AUT	Authority	<i>Name</i> , <u>*LIBCRTAUT</u> , *ALL, *CHANGE, *EXCLUDE, *USE	Optional
REPLACE	Replace file	<u>*YES</u> , *NO	Optional

Top

File (FILE)

Specifies the display device file to be created.

If the display device file is used in a high-level language program, the file name should be consistent with the naming rules of that language. Otherwise, the file must be renamed in the program.

This is a required parameter.

Qualifier 1: File

name Specify the name of the display file to be created.

Qualifier 2: Library

*CURLIB

The current library for the job is used to locate the display device file. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, QGPL is used.

name Specify the library where the display file is created.

Source file (SRCFILE)

Specifies the source file (if specified) containing the data description specifications (DDS) source used to create the display device file.

Single values

*NONE

There is no DDS source for this display device file.

Qualifier 1: Source file

name Specify the name of the source file that contains the DDS used to create the display device file.

Qualifier 2: Library

*LIBL All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

*CURLIB

The current library for the job is used to locate the file. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, QGPL is used.

name Specifies the library where the file is located.

Source member (SRCMBR)

Specifies the source file member that contains the DDS source for the display device file being created.

*FILE The source file member name is the same as the name specified for the **File (FILE)** parameter.

name Specify the name of the member in the source file.

Generation severity level (GENLVL)

Specifies the severity level of data description specifications (DDS) messages that cause file creation to fail. This parameter applies only to messages created while processing DDS source files.

20 If errors occur in the DDS source file processing with a severity level greater than or equal to 20, the file is not created.

0-30 Specify the desired severity level value. If 0 is specified, the file is not created. The value specified must be greater than or equal to the value specified for the **Flagging severity level (FLAG)** parameter.

Flagging severity level (FLAG)

Specifies the minimum severity level of messages to be listed.

0 All messages are to be listed.

0-30 Specify a number indicating the minimum severity of messages to be listed. The value specified must be less than or equal to the value specified for the **Generation severity level (GENLVL)** parameter.

Top

Display device (DEV)

Specifies the names of one or more display devices that are used with this display file to pass data records between the users of the display devices and their jobs.

Single values

***NONE**

No display device name is specified. The name of the display device must be specified later in a Change Display File (CHGDSPF) command or Override with Display File (OVRDSPF) command, or in the high-level language program that opens the file.

Other values (up to 50 repetitions)

***REQUESTER**

The display device from which the program is called is the device assigned to the file when the file is opened.

name Specify the names of one or more display devices. *REQUESTER can be specified as one of the names. A maximum of 50 device names (including *REQUESTER) can be specified, but the total number cannot exceed the number specified for the **Maximum devices (MAXDEV)** parameter when the file is opened.

Top

User specified DBCS data (IGCDTA)

Specifies, for program-described files, whether the file processes double-byte character set (DBCS) data. Specifies, for externally described files, the DBCS attributes of the file.

For program-described files

***NO** The file does not process double-byte character set (DBCS) data.

***YES** The file processes double-byte character set (DBCS) data.

For externally-described files

***NO** The only double-byte character set (DBCS) attributes of the file are those specified in the data description specifications (DDS).

***YES** DBCS attributes, in addition to those specified in the DDS, include: (1) putting the DDS keyword for alternative data type (IGCALTTYP) into effect and (2) identifying DBCS attributes of fields, values, or messages.

Top

DBCS extension characters (IGCEXNCHR)

Specifies whether the system processes double-byte character set (DBCS) extended characters. When processing DBCS extended characters, the device requires the assistance of the system. The system must tell the device what the character looks like before the device can display or print the character. Extended characters are stored in a DBCS font table, not in the DBCS device. Extended character processing is a function of the operating system that is required to make characters stored in a DBCS font table available to a DBCS device.

***YES** The system processes DBCS extended characters.

***NO** The system does not process DBCS extended characters; it displays extended characters as the undefined character.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

***SRCMBRTXT**

If the source file is a database file, the text is taken from the source file member used to create the file. If the source file is an inline file or a device file, the text is blank.

***BLANK**

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Source listing options (OPTION)

Specifies the type of output produced when the file is created. A maximum of four of the following values can be specified in any order on this parameter. If neither or both of the values on an option are specified, the first value listed for the option is used.

Note: The first values on each option are similar to, but are not actually default values, and therefore, cannot be changed with the CHGCMDDFT (Change Command Default) command.

Source Listing Option

***SRC or *SOURCE**

A printout of the source statements, including a list of errors, is created.

***NOSRC or *NOSOURCE**

No printout of the source statements is created unless errors are detected. If errors are detected, they are listed along with the keyword or record format that caused the error.

Program Listing Option

***LIST** An expanded source printout is created, showing a detailed list of the file specifications and the references to other file descriptions.

***NOLIST**

The expanded source printout is not created.

Second-Level Message Text Option

***NOSECLVL**

The messages section of the data description specifications (DDS) printout does not contain the online help information for messages issued during DDS processing.

***SECLVL**

The online help information appears in the DDS printout.

Event File Creation Option

***NOEVENTF**

The compiler does not produce an event file for the CoOperative Development Environment for iSeries (CODE for iSeries) product.

***EVENTF**

The compiler produces an event file that can be used by the CODE for iSeries product. The event file is created as a member in the file EVFEVENT in your object library. The CODE for iSeries product uses this file to offer error feedback integrated with the CODE for iSeries editor. This value is normally specified by the CODE for iSeries product on your behalf.

Top

Maximum devices (MAXDEV)

Specifies the maximum number of display devices that can be connected to the display device file at the same time while the file is open.

1 Only one device name, or *REQUESTER, can be specified for this display device file.

1-256 Specify the maximum number of devices that can be connected to the display device file at the same time.

Top

Enhanced display (ENHDSP)

Specifies whether the data being shown at a display station by this display file is using the enhanced capabilities available on the display station.

***YES** The data for the display file is shown using any enhanced capabilities available on the display station. These capabilities can include mnemonics, selection cursor, and graphical window borders.

***NO** The data for this display file is shown as it would be on a 5250 display station. No enhanced capabilities that are available on the display, such as mnemonics, selection cursor, or graphical window borders, are used. This value is normally used to preserve character-based interaction across all display stations.

Top

Restore display (RSTDSP)

Specifies whether data being shown at a display device by this display file is saved at the time the file is suspended (made temporarily inactive) so that another display file can show different data on the same device. If the data for this file is saved, it is restored to the display of the device when the file is used again.

***NO** The data being shown by this file is not saved when the file is suspended.

***YES** The data being shown when this file is suspended is saved, and it is restored to the device display when the file is used again.

Top

Defer write (DFRWRT)

Specifies that the writing of data is delayed until it is written out with other data when a read request is made. Control is returned to the program immediately after the data is received.

***YES** When the program issues a write request, control is returned after the buffer is processed. This may result in improved performance.

***NO** After a write operation, the user program does not regain control until the input/output is completed.

Top

Character identifier (CHRID)

Specifies the type of character conversions that may occur for the display file. When necessary, the system converts character data sent to and received from the device. This ensures that the correct hexadecimal byte values of characters are sent to the device and are returned to the application program.

Single values

***DEV**

Specifies the CHRID of the device is used to represent the CCSID of the field data for every named field with the CHRID DDS keyword. No conversion will ever occur since the CCSID of the field data will always be the same as the CHRID of the device.

***SYSVAL**

Specifies the QCHRID system value is used to represent the CCSID of the field data for every named field with the CHRID DDS keyword. Conversion will only occur for these specific fields when CCSID of the field data is different than the CHRID of the device.

***JOBCCSID**

Specify character conversion occurs when a difference exists between the device CHRID, job CCSID or display file CCSID values. On input, character data is converted from the device CHRID to the job CCSID when necessary. On output, character data is converted from the job CCSID to the device CHRID when necessary. On output, constant character data in the display file is converted from the display file CCSID to the device CHRID when necessary.

Note: The *JOBCCSID special value, either specified directly on the CHRID command parameter or on the CHRIDCTL job attribute when the *CHRIDCTL special value is specified for the CHRID command parameter, is not allowed if the file was created on a system at an earlier release level than V2R3M0. A file created prior to V2R3M0 will not be tagged with a CCSID and can not be used in combination with the *JOBCCSID support.

***CHRIDCTL**

Specifies that the system checks the CHRIDCTL job attribute to determine whether to use the *JOBCCSID or *DEV special values on the CHRID command parameter for this display file.

Element 1: Graphic character set

integer

Specify the number of the graphic character set to be used. Valid values range from 1 through 32767.

Element 2: Code page

integer

Specify the number of the code page to be used. Valid values range from 1 through 32767.

Note: The graphic character set and code page specifies the value used to represent the CCSID of the field data for every named field with the CHRID DDS keyword. Conversion will only occur for these specific fields when CCSID of the field data is different than the CHRID of the device.

Top

Decimal format (DECFMT)

Specifies which decimal format value is used when editing numeric fields with the EDTCDE DDS keyword. The decimal format value determines the use of commas and periods for the decimal position and three digit positional separators on edited fields.

***JOB** Use the decimal format value from the DECFMT job attribute when the file is opened.

***FILE** Use the decimal format value stored with the file when the file was created.

Top

SFLEND text (SFLENDTXT)

Specifies where the 'More...' and 'Bottom' text is retrieved from when displaying a subfile. The 'More...' and 'Bottom' text is displayed in a subfile when the SFLEND(*MORE) DDS keyword is specified on the subfile control record.

***MSG** Use the 'More...' and 'Bottom' text retrieved from messages CPX6AB1 and CPX6AB2 which exist in the current active language of the system when the file is opened.

***FILE** Use the 'More...' and 'Bottom' text that is stored in the file during file creation. This text was retrieved from messages CPX6AB1 and CPX6AB2 which exist in the active language of the system when the file was created.

Top

Maximum file wait time (WAITFILE)

Specifies the number of seconds that the program waits for the file resources to be allocated when the file is opened, or the device or session resources to be allocated when an acquire operation is performed to the file. If the file resources cannot be allocated in the specified wait time, an error message is sent to the program.

***IMMED**

The program does not wait. Immediate allocation of file resources is required.

***CLS** The job default wait time is used as the wait time for the file resources to be allocated.

1-32767

Specify the number of seconds to wait for file resources to be allocated.

Top

Maximum record wait time (WAITRCD)

Specifies the number of seconds the program waits for the completion of a read-from-invited-devices operation to a multiple device file in a high-level language program. Refer to the high-level language reference manual to determine when a file is treated as a multiple device file. The program performing the read operation waits for the input from all invited devices currently accessing the file. If a record is not returned from any of the invited program devices in the specified amount of time, a notify message is sent to the program. This parameter has no effect on an input operation directed to a single device.

*NOMAX

There is no limit on the time the system waits for the completion of the operation.

*IMMED

The program does not wait. If a record is not available when the read-from-invited-devices operation is done, a notify message is sent to the program.

integer

Specify the maximum number of seconds that the program waits. Valid values range from 1 through 32767 seconds.

Top

Data queue (DTAQ)

Specifies the data queue on which entries are placed. The specified data queue must have a minimum length of 80 characters. The data queue need not exist when the display file is created since the name specified for this parameter is not evaluated until the file is used.

Note: Keyed data queues are not supported for this parameter. If a keyed data queue is specified, a run-time error will occur; but because it is not required that a data queue exist at the time the command is issued, the error will not be flagged.

Single values

*NONE

No data queue is specified.

Qualifier 1: Data queue

name Specify the name of the data queue on which entries are placed.

Qualifier 2: Library

*LIBL All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

*CURLIB

The current library is used to locate the data queue. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, QGPL is used.

name Specify the library where the data queue is located.

Top

Share open data path (SHARE)

Specifies whether the open data path (ODP) is shared with other programs in the same routing step. When an ODP is shared, the programs accessing the file share facilities such as the file status and the buffer.

- *NO** The ODP is not shared with other programs in the routing step. A new ODP for the file is created and used every time a program opens the file.
- *YES** The same ODP is shared with each program in the job that also specifies *YES when it opens the file.

Top

Sort sequence (SRTSEQ)

Specifies the sort sequence used for this user profile. The sort sequence is used in conjunction with the LANGID parameter to determine which sort sequence table is used.

Single values

- *JOB** The SRTSEQ value specified on the job attribute is used.
- *LANGIDSHR**
The sort sequence table can contain the same weight for multiple characters, and is the shared weighted table associated with the language specified in the LANGID parameter.
- *LANGIDUNQ**
The sort sequence table must contain a unique weight for each character in the code page.
- *HEX** A sort sequence table is not used, and the hexadecimal values of the characters are used to determine the sort sequence.

Qualifier 1: Sort sequence

name Specify the name of the sort sequence table to be used.

Qualifier 2: Library

- *LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.
 - *CURLIB**
The current library for the job is searched. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, the QGPL library is used.
- name* Specify the name of the library to be searched.

Top

Language ID (LANGID)

Specifies the language identifier used when *LANGIDSHR or *LANGIDUNQ is specified for the **Sort sequence (SRTSEQ)** parameter. The language identifier is used with the SRTSEQ parameter to determine which sort sequence table the file uses.

- *JOB** The language identifier specified for the job is used.

character-value

Specify a language identifier. To see a complete list of identifiers when prompting this command, position the cursor on the field for this parameter and press F4 (Prompt).

Top

Record format level check (LVLCHK)

Specifies whether the level identifiers of the record formats in the display device file are checked when the file is opened by a program.

***YES** The level identifiers of the record formats are checked. If the level identifiers do not all match, an open error message is sent to the program requesting the open operation.

***NO** The level identifiers are not checked when the file is opened.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

***LIBCRTAUT**

The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified for the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter on the Create Library command (CRTLIB) for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified for the CRTAUT parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

***CHANGE**

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

***EXCLUDE**

The user cannot access the object.

name Specify the name of an authorization list to be used for authority to the object. Users included in the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified in the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Top

Replace file (REPLACE)

Specifies whether an existing file, other than a save or database file, is replaced.

Note: The existing file cannot be replaced if it is in use by this job or another job.

Note: The authority value for the file is determined by the user profile of the user. If an existing file is replaced, the authority value for the new file is copied from the replaced file.

- *YES** An existing file is replaced if the creation of the new display device file with the same name and library is successful.
- *NO** The creation of a new display device file is not allowed if there is an existing display device file with the same name and library.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Specifying Default Optional Parameters

```
CRTDSPF FILE(DSPHIST) SRCFILE(PRSNNL/JOBHIST)
```

This command creates a display device file named DSPHIST which is stored in the current library using the source file named JOBHIST that is stored in the PRSNNL library. The defaults for all the other parameters are assumed. Only the device requesting the program that uses this device file (that is, *REQUESTER) is assigned to the device file. The level identifiers of the record formats are checked when the file is opened. The public has only object operational authority for the device file.

Example 2: Specifying DBCS Data Processing

```
CRTDSPF FILE(IGCDSP) SRCFILE(IGCLIB/IGCSRC) IGCDTA(*YES)
```

This command creates the display file IGCDSP from the source file IGCSRC in the library IGCLIB. The file processes double-byte character set (DBCS) data.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF7302

File &1 not created in library &2.

Top

Create Distribution List (CRTDSTL)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

[Parameters](#)
[Examples](#)
[Error messages](#)

The Create Distribution List (CRTDSTL) command allows you to create a new distribution list, which is a list of entries from the distribution directory. It can include entries for local users, remote users, indirect users, and programmable work station users. It can also include remote distribution lists, but not local distribution lists. The Create Distribution List (CRTDSTL) command creates the distribution list with no entries. The Add Distribution List Entry (ADDDSTLE) command is used to add entries to the distribution list.

Restriction: The list identifier (ID) must be unique to all local user IDs, as well as to other list IDs in the directory.

[Top](#)

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
LSTID	List identifier	<i>Element list</i>	Required, Positional 1
	Element 1: List ID	<i>Character value</i>	
	Element 2: List ID qualifier	<i>Character value</i>	
LSTD	List description	<i>Character value</i>	Required, Positional 2
CMDCHRID	Command character identifier	Single values: *SYSVAL, *DEVVD Other values: <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Graphic character set	<i>Integer</i>	
	Element 2: Code page	<i>Integer</i>	

[Top](#)

List identifier (LSTID)

Specifies the unique, two-part list identifier of the distribution list. The same rules and restrictions that apply to user ID and address also apply to the distribution list ID. A maximum of 8 characters can be specified for each part.

This is a required parameter.

If any lowercase characters are specified, the system changes them to, and stores them as, uppercase characters.

[Top](#)

List description (LSTD)

Specifies the description of the distribution list that further identifies the distribution list. A maximum of 50 characters can be specified.

Top

Command character identifier (CMDCHRID)

Specifies the character identifier (graphic character set and code page) for the data being entered as command parameter values.

Note:

- Only the user ID and address, system name and group, department, and the X.400 O/R parameters are translated to the graphic character set identifier (GCID) specified on this parameter. All other parameter values that you specify are stored exactly as they are entered; the GCID value is stored with them.
- If this command is run interactively, the default GCID value is taken from the display device description. If it is run in batch, the default GCID value is taken from the QCHRID system value. You can override these values by specifying a specific character set and code page on this parameter.

Single values

*SYSVAL

The system determines the graphic character set and code page values for the command parameters from the QCHRID system value.

*DEVDD

The system determines the graphic character set and code page values from the display device description where this command was entered. This option is valid only when entered from an interactive job. If this option is specified in a batch job, an error occurs.

Element 1: Graphic character set

1-32767

Specify the graphic character set to use.

Element 2: Code page

1-32767

Specify the code page to use.

Top

Examples

```
CRTDSTL  LSTID(DEPT48K DLIST)
          LSTD('Department 48K Distribution List')
```

This command creates a distribution list that contains the members of Department&rb1.48K. If this list ID is unique, the distribution list is created.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF9009

System requires file &1 in &2 be journaled.

CPF905C

Error occurred trying to find a translation table.

CPF9088

List &1 &2 not created in the directory.

CPF9096

Cannot use CMDCHRID(*DEV), DOCCHRID(*DEV) in batch job.

CPF9838

User profile storage limit exceeded.

CPF9845

Error occurred while opening file &1.

CPF9846

Error while processing file &1 in library &2.

[Top](#)

Create Data Area (CRTDTAARA)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: Conditional

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Create Data Area (CRTDTAARA) command creates a data area and stores it in a specified library. It also specifies the attributes of the data. The data area can also be initialized to a specific value.

Data areas are used to communicate and store data used by several programs either within a job or between jobs. A program can use the value of a data area by using the Retrieve Data Area (RTVDTAARA) command.

If a data area is not used by more than one job at a time, it can be explicitly allocated to the appropriate job. If a data area is used by two or more jobs at the same time, it is protected from simultaneous changes occurring from different jobs. A data area is changed by using the Change Data Area (CHGDTAARA) command. The system does not allow two commands to change the same data area at the same time.

A data area is updated in auxiliary storage any time it is changed. This ensures that the changes are not lost in the event of a program or system failure.

The CRTDTAARA command can optionally create a distributed data management (DDM) data area. This is done by specifying *DDM for the TYPE parameter. The DDM data area is used as a reference data area by programs to access data areas located on a remote (target) system in the DDM network. Programs on the local (source) system reference a remote data area by the DDM data area's name, not by the remote data area's name. The DDM data area name can be the same as the remote data area name).

The DDM data area on the source system contains the name of the remote data area and the name of the remote (target) system on which the remote data area is located.

The DDM data area can be used with the RTVDTAARA and CHGDTAARA commands to retrieve and update data areas on remote systems.

Restrictions:

1. To use this command, the user must have object operational and add authority for the library in which the data area is placed.
2. This command is conditionally threadsafe. The following restrictions apply:
 - a. Creating DDM data areas in a job that allows multiple threads is not threadsafe.
 - b. Creating DDM data areas will fail when more than one thread is active in a job.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
DTAARA	Data area	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Required, Positional 1
	Qualifier 1: Data area	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *CURLIB</i>	

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
TYPE	Type	*DEC, *CHAR, *LGL, *DDM	Required, Positional 2
LEN	Length	<i>Element list</i>	Optional, Positional 3
	Element 1: Length	1-2000	
	Element 2: Decimal positions	0-9	
VALUE	Initial value	<i>Not restricted</i>	Optional, Positional 4
RMTDTAARA	Remote data area	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Remote data area	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
RMTLOCNAME	Remote location	<i>Communications name, *RDB</i>	Optional
RDB	Relational database	<i>Name</i>	Optional
DEV	APPC device description	<i>Name, *LOC</i>	Optional
LCLLOCNAME	Local location	<i>Communications name, *LOC, *NETATR</i>	Optional
MODE	Mode	<i>Communications name, *NETATR</i>	Optional
RMTNETID	Remote network identifier	<i>Communications name, *LOC, *NETATR, *NONE</i>	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value, *BLANK</i>	Optional
AUT	Authority	<i>Name, *LIBCRTAUT, *CHANGE, *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE</i>	Optional

Top

Data area (DTAARA)

Specifies the name and library of the data area being created.

This is a required parameter.

Qualifier 1: Data area

name Specify the name of the data area being created.

Qualifier 2: Library

*CURLIB

The data area is created in the current library for the thread. If no library is specified as the current library for the thread, the QGPL library is used.

name Specify the library where the data area is created.

Top

Type (TYPE)

Specifies the type of value contained in the data area being created. The type can contain a character value, a decimal value, or a logical value (1 or 0), or a distributed data management (DDM) data area can be created.

This is a required parameter.

*DEC This data area contains a decimal value.

***CHAR**

This data area contains a character string value.

***LGL** This data area contains a logical value of either one (1) or zero (0) that can be used to represent two opposing conditions such as on/off, true/false, or yes/no.

***DDM**

The data area being created is a DDM data area. The data area contains the name of the remote data area accessed and the name of the remote (target) system that the data area is located on.

Top

Length (LEN)

Specifies the length of the data area being created. If it is a decimal data area, the number of decimal digits to the right of the decimal point can be optionally specified. The type of data area determines the maximum length that a value in that area can have and the default length that is assumed when a length is not specified. The maximum lengths and the defaults for each of the three types are as follows:

- Decimal
 - Maximum — 24 digits, 9 decimal positions
 - Default — 15 digits, 5 decimal positions
- Character
 - Maximum — 2000 characters
 - Default — 32 characters
- Logical — Maximum and default, 1 character

Note: For character types, the default length is the same as the length of the initial value, if one is specified for the **Initial value (VALUE)** parameter.

Element 1: Length

1-2000 Specify the length that the value in this data area can have. The length of the value in the data area includes the number of decimal positions in the value. The maximum length of the decimal value is 24 digits, of which no more than 9 can be to the right of the decimal point. In order to use the data area in CL programs, the total length must be limited to 15 digits.

Element 2: Decimal positions

0-9 Specify the number of digits to the right of the decimal point for **decimal (*DEC)** data areas. If this is not specified, a value of 0 is assumed.

Top

Initial value (VALUE)

Specifies the initial value that is assigned to the data area when it is created. The value must be of the type specified for the **Type (TYPE)** parameter of this command. If no value is specified, a character data area is initialized to blanks, a decimal data area is initialized to a value of 0, and a logical data area is initialized to 0.

unrestricted-value

Specify the initial value of the data area.

Top

Remote data area (RMTDTAARA)

Specifies the name of the remote data area on the target system. The data area does not need to exist when the DDM data area is created.

Qualifier 1: Remote data area

name Specify the name of the remote data area.

Qualifier 2: Library

***LIBL** The library list of the called thread on the target system is searched to locate the data area.

***CURLIB**

The current library of the called thread on the target system is searched to locate the data area. If the called thread does not have a current library, the QGPL library is used.

name Specify the library where the remote data area is located.

Top

Remote location (RMTLOCNAME)

Specifies the name of the remote location that is used with this object.

Note: Multiple DDM data areas can use the same remote location for the target system. The remote locations used must point to systems that are at a release of the operating system that supports remote data areas.

***RDB** The remote location information from the relational database entry specified for the **Relational database (RDB)** parameter is used to determine the remote system.

communications-name

Specify the name of the remote location that is associated with the target system. The remote location, which is used in accessing the target system, does not need to exist when the DDM data area is created but must exist when the DDM data area is accessed.

More information on remote locations is in the APPC Programming book, SC41-5443.

Top

Relational database (RDB)

Specifies the relational database entry that is used to determine the remote location information for the DDM data area.

communications-name

Specify the name of the relational database entry that identifies the target system or target ASP group. The relational database name can refer to a remote system or an ASP group that is configured and available on a remote system. The relational database entry does not need to exist when the DDM data area is created but must exist when the DDM data area is opened. This parameter is required when *RDB is specified for the **Remote location (RMTLOCNAME)** parameter.

Top

APPC device description (DEV)

Specifies the name of the APPC device description on the source system that is used with this DDM data area. The device description does not need to exist when the DDM data area is created.

***LOC** The device associated with the remote location is used. If several devices are associated with the remote location, the system determines which device is used.

name Specify the name of a communications device associated with the remote location. If the device name is not valid for the remote location, a message is sent when the program device entry is acquired. More information on device names is in the APPC Programming book, SC41-5443.

Top

Local location (LCLLOCNAME)

Specifies the local location name.

***LOC** The device associated with the remote location is used. If several devices are associated with the remote location, the system determines which device is used.

***NETATR**

The **Default local location name (LCLLOCNAME)** specified in the system network attributes is used.

communications-name

Specify the name of the local location that is associated with the remote location. The local location name is specified only if the user indicates a specific local location for the remote location. If the local location name is not valid for the remote location, an escape message is sent when the DDM data area is accessed. More information on local location names is in the APPC Programming book, SC41-5443.

Top

Mode (MODE)

Specifies the mode name that is used with the remote location name to communicate with the target system.

***NETATR**

The **Default mode (DFTMODE)** specified in the system network attributes is used.

communications-name

Specify the name of the mode that is used. If the mode name is not valid for any combination of remote location and local location, an escape message is sent when the DDM data area is accessed.

More information on mode names is in the APPC Programming book, SC41-5443.

Top

Remote network identifier (RMTNETID)

Specifies the remote network identifier (ID) in which the remote location resides that is used to communicate with the target system.

***LOC** The remote network ID associated with the remote location is used. If several remote network IDs are associated with the remote location, the system determines which remote network ID is used.

***NETATR**

The **Local network ID (LCLNETID)** specified in the system network attributes is used.

***NONE**

A remote network ID is not used.

communications-name

Specify the remote network ID that is associated with the remote location. The remote network ID is specified only if the user indicates a specific remote network ID for the remote location. If the remote network ID is not valid for the remote location, an escape message is sent when the DDM data area is accessed.

More information on remote network IDs is in the APPC Programming book, SC41-5443.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

***BLANK**

No text is specified.

'description'

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

***LIBCRTAUT**

The authority for the object is taken from the value specified for the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter of the library in which the object is being created. If the value specified for the CRTAUT parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

***CHANGE**

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

*EXCLUDE

The user cannot access the object.

name Specify the name of an authorization list to be used for authority to the object. Users included in the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified in the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Creating a Data Area with a Value of Zero

```
CRTDTAARA  DTAARA(TOTSALES)  TYPE(*DEC)  LEN(15 2)
           VALUE(0)  TEXT('Total sales accumulator')
```

This command creates a data area named TOTSALES and stores it in the current library specified for the thread. TOTSALES has the following data attributes: it is a 15-position numeric data area with two decimal positions and with an initial value of 0.

Example 2: Creating a Data Area Initialized to Blanks

```
CRTDTAARA  DTAARA(CUSTOMER)  TYPE(*CHAR)  LEN(148)
           TEXT('Customer name area')
```

This command creates the data area named CUSTOMER. It can contain as many as 148 characters in the character string. Because no initial value is specified, the data area is initialized to blanks.

Example 3: Creating a DDM Data Area to Access a Data Area at Another System

```
CRTDTAARA  DTAARA(SOURCE/SALES)  TYPE(*DDM)
           RMTDTAARA(REMOTE/SALES)  RMTLOCNAME(NEWYORK)
```

This command creates a DDM data area named SALES, and stores it in the SOURCE library on the source system. This DDM data area uses the remote location named NEWYORK to access a remote data area named SALES stored in the REMOTE library on a system in New York.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF1008

Data area &2 not created.

CPF1015

Data area &1 in &2 not found.

CPF1021

Library &1 not found for data area &2.

CPF1022

No authority to library &1 data area &2.

CPF1023

Data area &1 exists in &2.

CPF1024

TYPE and VALUE parameters not compatible.

CPF1025
LEN and VALUE parameters not compatible.

CPF1026
VALUE parameter must be '0' or '1'.

CPF1047
Length not valid for data area &1 in &2

CPF1062
Null string not valid as character value.

CPF1092
Cannot create data area &2 in library &1.

CPF180B
Function &1 not allowed.

CPF9802
Not authorized to object &2 in &3.

Top

Create Data Dictionary (CRTDTADCT)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Create Data Dictionary (CRTDTADCT) command creates a data dictionary. A data dictionary must be created before the user can use the Interactive Data Definition Utility (IDDU) to describe and create database files. The user can create a data dictionary with IDDU or with the CRTDTADCT command. More information is in the IDDU Use book, SC41-5704.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
DTADCT	Data dictionary	<i>Name</i>	Required, Positional 1
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value, *BLANK</i>	Optional
AUT	Authority	<i>Name, *LIBCRTAUT, *CHANGE, *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE</i>	Optional

Top

Data dictionary (DTADCT)

Specifies the name that the data dictionary is assigned when it is created. The dictionary name must be the same as the library name where it is created. The library must already exist.

This is a required parameter.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

The possible values are:

***BLANK**

No text is specified.

'description'

Specify text no longer than 50 characters enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

The possible values are:

*LIBCRTAUT

The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified on the **Create authority** prompt (CRTAUT parameter) on the Create Library command (CRTLIB) for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified on the **Create authority** prompt (CRTAUT parameter) is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

*CHANGE

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

*EXCLUDE

The user cannot access the object.

authorization-list-name

Specify the name of an authorization list. Users included on the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified by the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Creating a Data Dictionary and Granting USE Authority

```
CRTDTADCT DTADCT(DEPT547) AUT(*USE)
          TEXT('dept547 dictionary')
```

This command creates a data dictionary named DEPT547 in library DEPT547. The authority given for the dictionary to other users is *USE.

Example 2: Creating a Restricted Data Dictionary

```
CRTDTADCT DTADCT(DEPT245) AUT(MYLIST)
          TEXT('restricted dictionary')
```

This command creates a restricted data dictionary named DEPT245 in library DEPT245. The authority given for the dictionary to the users comes from the authorization list named MYLIST.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF2DAB

Authority list &1 not found

CPF2D71

Dictionary name cannot be &1.

CPF2F04

Dictionary &1 already exists.

CPF2F07

Dictionary &1 in error.

CPF2F11

Dictionary &1 not created.

CPF9820

Not authorized to use library &1.

CPF9830

Cannot assign library &1.

Top

Create Data Queue (CRTDTAQ)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: Yes

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Create Data Queue (CRTDTAQ) command creates a data queue and stores it in a specified library.

Data queues, which are a type of OS/400 system object, are used to communicate and store data used by several programs either within a job or between jobs. Multiple jobs can send or receive data from a single queue.

For more information about data queues on output queues, see the Basic Printing information in the iSeries Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/eserver/iseries/infocenter>.

The Create Data Queue (CRTDTAQ) command optionally creates a distributed data management (DDM) data queue when TYPE(*DDM) is specified. The DDM data queue is used as a reference data queue by programs to access data queues located on a remote (target) system in the DDM network. Programs on the local (source) system refer to a remote data queue by the DDM data queue's name, not by the remote data queue's name. The DDM data queue name, however, can be the same as the remote data queue name.

The DDM data queue on the source system contains the name of the remote data queue and the name of the remote (target) system on which the remote data queue is located.

Restrictions: Users of this command must have add (*ADD) authority for the library where the data queue is located.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
DTAQ	Data queue	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Required, Positional 1
	Qualifier 1: Data queue	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *CURLIB</i>	
TYPE	Type	<i>*STD, *DDM</i>	Optional
MAXLEN	Maximum entry length	1-64512	Optional, Positional 2
FORCE	Force to auxiliary storage	<i>*NO, *YES</i>	Optional
SEQ	Sequence	<i>*FIFO, *LIFO, *KEYED</i>	Optional
KEYLEN	Key length	1-256	Optional
SENDERID	Include sender ID	<i>*NO, *YES</i>	Optional
SIZE	Queue size	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Maximum number of entries	<i>Integer, *MAX16MB, *MAX2GB</i>	
	Element 2: Initial number of entries	<i>Integer, 16</i>	
AUTORCL	Automatic reclaim	<i>*NO, *YES</i>	Optional

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
RMTDTAQ	Remote data queue	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Remote data queue	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
RMTLOCNAME	Remote location	<i>Communications name, *RDB</i>	Optional
RDB	Relational database	<i>Name</i>	Optional
DEV	APPC device description	<i>Name, *LOC</i>	Optional
LCLLOCNAME	Local location	<i>Communications name, *LOC, *NETATR</i>	Optional
MODE	Mode	<i>Communications name, *NETATR</i>	Optional
RMTNETID	Remote network identifier	<i>Communications name, *LOC, *NETATR, *NONE</i>	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value, *BLANK</i>	Optional
AUT	Authority	<i>Name, *LIBCRTAUT, *CHANGE, *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE</i>	Optional

Top

Data queue (DTAQ)

Specifies the data queue to be created.

This is a required parameter.

Qualifier 1: Data queue

name Specify the name of the data queue.

Qualifier 2: Library

*CURLIB

The current library for the job is used to locate the data queue. If no current library entry exists in the library list, QGPL is used.

name Specify the library where the data queue is located.

Top

Type (TYPE)

Specifies the type of data queue to be created. A standard data queue or a distributed data management (DDM) data queue can be created.

*STD A standard data queue is created. The MAXLEN parameter is required with the use of this value.

*DDM

A DDM data queue is created. This value requires the name of the remote data queue accessed (RMTDTAQ parameter) and the name of the remote (target) system that the data queue is located on (RMTLOCNAME parameter).

Top

Maximum entry length (MAXLEN)

Specifies the maximum length of the entry that is sent to the data queue.

Notes:

1. If the data queue is associated with an output queue, the maximum length value should be at least 128.
2. This parameter is valid only when TYPE(*STD) is specified.

1-64512

Specify the maximum entry length. Valid values range from 1 through 64512.

Top

Force to auxiliary storage (FORCE)

Specifies whether the data queue is forced to auxiliary storage when entries are sent or received for this data queue.

Note: This parameter is valid only when TYPE(*STD) is specified.

***NO** Send and receive operations are not immediately forced to auxiliary storage.

***YES** Send and receive operations are immediately forced to auxiliary storage. This ensures that the changes are not lost if a system failure occurs. This requires additional system overhead.

Top

Sequence (SEQ)

Specifies the sequence in which entries are received from the data queue.

Notes:

1. If the data queue is associated with an output queue, the sequence value should be *FIFO or *LIFO."
2. This parameter is valid only when TYPE(*STD) is specified.

***FIFO** Data queue entries are received in a first-in first-out sequence.

***LIFO** Data queue entries are received in a last-in first-out sequence.

*KEYED

Data queue entries are received by key. A key is a prefix added to an entry by its sender.

Top

Key length (KEYLEN)

Specifies the number of characters in the key.

Note: This parameter is valid only when SEQ(*KEYED) and TYPE(*STD) are specified.

1-256 Specify the key length. Valid values range from 1 through 256.

Top

Include sender ID (SENDERID)

Specifies a sender ID to be attached to each message sent to the Data Queue. The ID contains the job name and the sender's current user profile.

Note: This parameter is valid only when TYPE(*STD) is specified.

***NO** Messages sent do not include the sender ID.

***YES** Messages sent include the sender ID.

Top

Queue size (SIZE)

Specifies the amount of storage allocated for the data queue. Parameter elements consist of the maximum number of entries and the initial number of entries for the data queue.

Note: This parameter is valid only when TYPE(*STD) is specified.

Element 1: Maximum number of entries

One of the following is used to specify the maximum number of entries that can be added to a data queue.

***MAX16MB**

The system will calculate the maximum number of entries that can be added to the queue and will be allowed to grow to a maximum size of approximately 16 megabytes(MB). One megabyte equals 1,048,576 bytes. This value with an initial number of entries of 16 provides compatibility with releases of the operating system earlier than Version 4 Release 5 Modification 0 (V4R5M0).

***MAX2GB**

The system will calculate the maximum number of entries that can be added to the data queue. The data queue will be allowed to grow to a maximum size of approximately 2 gigabytes (GB). One gigabyte equals 1,073,741,824 bytes.

number-of-entries

The data queue will be allowed to hold at least this number of entries. Based on the extend size used by the machine, the maximum number of data queue entries may be slightly higher than the specified value. The value specified must be greater than 0.

Element 2: Initial number of entries

Specifies the amount of storage that will initially be allocated to the data queue. The queue will be created to hold the initial number of entries of the maximum entry length.

16 Initially, storage is allocated to hold 16 entries of the maximum entry length.

initial-number-of-entries

Specify the value for the initial number of entries that the data queue can hold. The value must be greater than 0.

Top

Automatic reclaim (AUTORCL)

Specifies whether the storage allocated for the data queue is automatically reclaimed (released) when the data queue is empty.

Note: This parameter is valid only when TYPE(*STD) is specified.

***NO** The storage allocated for the data queue is not released when the data queue is empty.

***YES** The storage allocated for the data queue is released when the data queue is empty. Storage for the Initial Number of Entries value will remain allocated.

Top

Remote data queue (RMTDTAQ)

Specifies the remote data queue on the target system. The data queue does not need to exist when the DDM data queue is created.

Qualifier 1: Remote data queue

name Specify the name of the data queue that identifies the remote data queue accessed. The name cannot exceed 10 characters.

Qualifier 2: Library

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the thread is searched. If no library is specified as the current library for the thread, the QGPL library is searched.

name Specify the name of the library to be searched.

- If *LIBL (the default library qualifier) is specified or assumed, the library list in the called job on the target system is searched to locate the data queue.
- If *CURLIB is specified, the current library in the called job on the target system is searched to locate the data queue.

Top

Remote location (RMTLOCNAME)

Specifies the name of the remote location that is used with this object.

Note: Multiple DDM data queues can use the same remote location for the target system. The remote locations used must point to iSeries systems that are at a release of OS/400 that supports remote data queues.

***RDB** The remote location information from the relational database entry specified for the **Relational database (RDB)** parameter is used to determine the remote system.

name Specify the name of the remote location that is associated with the target system. The remote location, which is used in accessing the target system, does not need to exist when the DDM data queue is created but must exist when the DDM data queue is accessed.

More information on remote locations is in the APPC Programming book, SC41-5443.

Top

Relational database (RDB)

Specifies the relational database entry that is used to determine the remote location information for the DDM data queue.

communications-name

Specify the name of the relational database entry that identifies the target system or target ASP group. The relational database name can refer to a remote system or an ASP group that is configured and available on a remote system. The relational database entry does not need to exist when the DDM data queue is created but must exist when the DDM data queue is used. This parameter is required when *RDB is specified for the **Remote location (RMTLOCNAME)** parameter.

Top

APPC device description (DEV)

Specifies the name of the APPC device description on the source system that is used with this DDM data queue. The device description does not need to exist when the DDM data queue is created.

***LOC** The device associated with the remote location is used. If several devices are associated with the remote location, the system determines which device is used.

name Specify the name of a communications device associated with the remote location. If the device name is not valid for the remote location, a message is sent when the program device entry is required. More information on device names is in the APPC Programming book, SC41-5443.

Top

Local location (LCLLOCNAME)

Specifies the local location name.

***LOC** The device associated with the remote location is used. If several devices are associated with the remote location, the system determines which device is used.

***NETATR**

The LCLLOCNAME value specified in the system network attributes is used.

name Specify the name of the local location that is associated with the remote location. The local location name is specified only if the user indicates a specific local location for the remote location. If the local location name is not valid for the remote location, an escape message is sent when the DDM data queue is accessed.

More information on local location names is in the APPC Programming book, SC41-5443.

Top

Mode (MODE)

Specifies the mode name that is used with the remote location name to communicate with the target system.

***NETATR**

The mode name specified in the network attributes is used.

name Specify the name of the mode that is used to communicate with the remote system. If the mode name is not valid for any combination of remote location and local location, an escape message is sent when the DDM data queue is accessed.

More information on mode names is in the APPC Programming book, SC41-5443.

Top

Remote network identifier (RMTNETID)

Specifies the remote network identifier (ID) in which the remote location resides that is used to communicate with the target system.

***LOC** The remote network ID associated with the remote location is used. If several remote network IDs are associated with the remote location, the system determines which remote network ID is used.

***NETATR**

The RMTNETID value specified in the system network attributes is used.

***NONE**

No remote network ID is used.

remote-network-ID

Specify the remote network ID that is associated with the remote location. The remote network ID is specified only if the user indicates a specific remote network ID for the remote location. If the remote network ID is not valid for the remote location, an escape message is sent when the DDM data queue is accessed.

More information on remote network IDs is in the APPC Programming book, SC41-5443.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies text that briefly describes the data queue.

***BLANK**

No text is specified.

'description'

Specify no more than 50 characters, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

***LIBCRTAUT**

The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified for the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter on the Create Library command (CRTLIB) for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified for the CRTAUT parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

***CHANGE**

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

- *ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.
- *USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.
- *EXCLUDE**
The user cannot access the object.
- name** Specify the name of an authorization list to be used for authority to the object. Users included in the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified in the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Creating a Standard Data Queue

```
CRTDTAQ DTAQ(DEPTADTA) MAXLEN(100) AUT(*EXCLUDE)
        TEXT('Special data + files for DEPTA')
```

This command creates a data queue named DEPTADTA and puts it in the current library; the maximum length entry is 100. Because AUT(*EXCLUDE) is specified, the data queue can be used and controlled only by the user who created the queue and by users who have been given specific authority. Users in Department A can be given authority to use this data queue by using the Grant Object Authority (GTROBJAUT) command.

Example 2: Creating a DDM Data Queue to Access a Data Queue at Another iSeries 400

```
CRTDTAQ DTAQ(SOURCE/SALES) TYPE(*DDM)
        RMTDTAQ(REMOTE/SALES) RMTLOCNAME(NEWYORK)
```

This command creates a DDM data queue named SALES and stores it in the SOURCE library on the source system. This DDM data queue uses the remote location named NEWYORK to access a remote data queue named SALES stored in the REMOTE library on an iSeries 400 in New York.

Example 3: Creating a Data Queue Specifying Size Attributes and Automatic Reclaim

```
CRTDTAQ DTAQ(MYLIB/MYDTAQ) MAXLEN(80)
        SIZE(*MAX2GB 100) AUTORCL(*YES)
```

This command creates a data queue named MYDTAQ and stores it in the MYLIB library. The maximum entry length is 80 bytes and the queue entries are received in a first-in-first-out (FIFO) sequence. The data queue will initially have storage allocated to hold 100 entries. The data queue can grow to a maximum size of approximately 2 gigabytes. If all queue entries are received, storage for the data queue will be automatically reclaimed.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF2105

Object &1 in &2 type *&3 not found.

CPF2108
Object &1 type *&3 not added to library &2.

CPF2109
NEWOBJ must be *SAME when OBJ parameter is *ALL or generic name.

CPF2110
Library &1 not found.

CPF2113
Cannot allocate library &1.

CPF2116
DATA(*YES) specified and *ALL or *FILE not in OBJTYPE list.

CPF2122
Storage limit exceeded for user profile &1.

CPF2123
No objects of specified name or type exist in library &2.

CPF2130
&1 objects duplicated. &2 objects not duplicated.

CPF2151
Operation failed for &2 in &1 type *&3.

CPF2152
Objects of type *&1 cannot be created into QTEMP.

CPF2162
Duplication of all objects in library &1 not allowed.

CPF2176
Library &1 damaged.

CPF2182
Not authorized to library &1.

CPF2185
TOLIB, TOASPDEV, or NEWOBJ parameter not correct.

CPF2186
Object &1 cannot be created into library &2.

CPF2283
Authorization list &1 does not exist.

CPF327E
Alternative name for file &1 not allowed.

CPF6565
User profile storage limit exceeded.

CPF9810
Library &1 not found.

CPF9820
Not authorized to use library &1.

CPF9827
Object &1 cannot be created or moved into &2.

CPF9830
Cannot assign library &1.

CPF9870

Object &2 type *&5 already exists in library &3.

[Top](#)

Create Duplicate Object (CRTDUPOBJ)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: Yes

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Create Duplicate Object (CRTDUPOBJ) command copies a single object or a group of objects. It does not create an exact duplicate of files. The newly-created object must be renamed if it is stored in the same library as the original object. If it is stored in a library other than the one that contains the original object, it can retain the name of the original object. You can copy a group of related objects by specifying a generic object name and the library in which the newly-created objects are stored. You can also specify whether data in physical files or save files is copied.

Note: The value of the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter specified on the Create Library (CRTLIB) command for the to-library is not used for the duplicate object. The public and private authorities for the duplicate object will be the same as the original object. The owner of the duplicate object is either the user profile of the user who issues the command or the group profile if the user profile of the user who issues the command is a member user profile that has specified that the group should be the owner.

When duplicating a file using the CRTDUPOBJ command, the format of the existing file specified for the **From object (OBJ)** parameter is shared with the newly-created file specified for the **New object (NEWOBJ)** parameter. When the maximum number (approximately 32K) of file objects that share the same format has been reached, the newly-created file will create a new format instead of sharing the FROM file's format.

Note: All of the files that share the same format will be considered related and will be grouped together in the same save list when a save operation is performed.

When a logical file is copied into another library, two cases determine the basing for the file:

1. If both the logical file and its based-on physical file are originally in the same library, a duplicate of the physical file must be created in the new library before a duplicate of the logical file is created. After these two duplicates are created, the new logical file is based on the new physical file.
2. If the logical file and its based-on physical file are originally in different libraries, it is not necessary to duplicate the physical file before duplicating the logical file. In this case, the duplicated logical file is based on the same physical file as was the original logical file. Unlike the first case, even if the physical file is copied into the new library before the logical file is copied, the duplicated logical file is based on the original physical file, not on the duplicated physical file.

When the CRTDUPOBJ command creates a data base physical file, you can use the **Duplicate constraints (CST)** parameter to specify whether or not any constraints associated with the existing file are to be associated with the newly-created file. Similarly, you can use the **Duplicate triggers (TRG)** parameter to specify whether or not any triggers associated with the existing file are to be associated with the newly-created file. Note that there are special considerations of which to be aware relating to the duplication of triggers. For example, the duplication will differ depending on whether or not the trigger program associated with the existing file was in the same library as the existing file.

Note: For additional information, see the Database information in the iSeries Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/eserver/iseres/infocenter>.

When the object type of the object to be duplicated is an object type which can be journaled, the existence and content of a data area named QDFTJRN in the to-library will determine whether or not journaling is started for the newly-created object.

Note: For additional information regarding journaling, see the Journal Management information in the iSeries Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/eserver/iseres/infocenter>.

Restrictions:

1. You must have use (*USE) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities for the existing object.
2. You must have use (*USE) and add (*ADD) authorities for the library for the new object.
3. You must have authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority if the object is an authorization list.
4. You must have object operational (*OBJOPR) authority for the Create Save File (CRTSAVF) command to create a duplicate save file. The contents of the save file are duplicated when *YES is specified for the **Duplicate data (DATA)** parameter.
5. When an object is to be duplicated, it is created in the same auxiliary storage pool (ASP) as the to-library.
6. If *YES is specified for the **Duplicate data (DATA)** parameter when the CRTDUPOBJ command is used to create a copy of a file, the new duplicate file object is seized (similar to an *EXCL lock with no timeout) for the duration of the data copy making access impossible. An attempt to use a function that refers to the new duplicate file object while the data copy is in progress results in a lock up for that work station until the data copy is completed. The following are examples of functions that should not be used on the new duplicate file object until the data copy is completed:
 - WRKACTJOB (Option 11-Locks; Option 8-WRKOBJLCK)
 - DSPDBR
 - DSPFD
 - DSPFFD
 - DSPJOB (Option 12-Locks; F10-Job record locks; Option 14-Open files)
 - DSPLIB (The library containing the new duplicate file)
 - DSPOBJD
 - WRKOBJLCK
 - DSPRCDLCK
 - Any other function which refers to the new duplicate file
7. When duplicating a database file or a save file and storage for the from-library is allocated from a primary or secondary auxiliary storage pool (ASP), storage for the to-library must either be allocated from an ASP in the same ASP group as the storage for the from-library or be allocated from the system ASP (ASP 1) or a basic user ASP (ASPs 2-32). Duplicating a database file or a save file from one ASP group to another ASP group is not supported.
8. When creating a duplicate object of type *GSS, *FNTRSC, *FORMDF, *OVL, *CSI, *PAGDFN, or *PAGSEG, the name of the new object cannot exceed 8 characters in length.
9. The user space (*USRSPC) and user index (*USRIDX) user domain objects can be copied only into libraries that are permitted in the system value QALWUSRDMN (allow user domain objects in library). However, if the user object was created as a system domain object, it is not restricted.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
OBJ	From object	Generic name, name, *ALL	Required, Positional 1
FROMLIB	From library	Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB	Required, Positional 2

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
OBJTYPE	Object type	Single values: *ALL Other values (up to 57 repetitions): *ALRTBL, *AUTL, *BNDDIR, *CHTFMT, *CLD, *CLS, *CMD, *CRQD, *CSI, *CSPMAP, *CSPTBL, *DTAARA, *FCT, *FILE, *FNTRSC, *FNTTBL, *FORMDF, *FTR, *GSS, *IGCDCT, *IGCSRT, *JOBQ, *JOBQ, *LOCALE, *MEDDFN, *MENU, *MGTCOL, *MODULE, *MSGF, *MSGQ, *M36CFG, *NODGRP, *NODL, *OUTQ, *OVL, *PAGDFN, *PAGSEG, *PDFMAP, *PDG, *PGM, *PNLGRP, *PRDAVL, *PRDDFN, *PRDLOD, *PSFCFG, *QMFORM, *QMORY, *QRYDFN, *SBSD, *SCHIDX, *SRVPGM, *SSND, *TBL, *USRIDX, *USRSFC, *VLDL, *WSCST	Required, Positional 3
TOLIB	To library	Name, *FROMLIB , *SAME, *CURLIB	Optional, Positional 4
NEWOBJ	New object	Name, *OBJ , *SAME	Optional, Positional 5
ASPDEV	From ASP device	Name, * , *CURASPGRP, *SYSBAS	Optional
TOASPDEV	To ASP device	Name, *ASPDEV , * , *CURASPGRP, *SYSBAS	Optional
DATA	Duplicate data	*NO , *YES	Optional
CST	Duplicate constraints	*YES , *NO	Optional
TRG	Duplicate triggers	*YES , *NO	Optional

Top

From object (OBJ)

Specifies one or more objects to be duplicated.

This is a required parameter.

***ALL** All the objects in the specified library for which you have authority and of the object type specified for the **Object type (OBJTYPE)** parameter are duplicated.

generic-name

Specify a group of objects in the specified library to be duplicated. A generic object name is specified as a character string that contains one or more characters followed by an asterisk (*); for example, ABC*. A generic name specifies all objects that begin with the same prefix as the generic object name for which you have the proper authority.

name Specify the name of the specific object to be duplicated.

Top

From library (FROMLIB)

Specifies the library that contains the objects to be duplicated.

This is a required parameter.

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

Note: *LIBL can be specified for a specific object and a single, specific object type.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the thread is searched to find the objects to be duplicated. If no library is specified as the current library for the thread, the QGPL library is used.

name Specify the name of the library that is searched to find the objects to be duplicated.

Top

Object type (OBJTYPE)

Specifies the type of the object to be duplicated. This parameter can be specified as a single value or as a list of one or more object types.

To see a complete list of object types when prompting this command, position the cursor on the field for this parameter and press F4 (Prompt). For a description of the object types, see "Object types" in the CL concepts and reference topic in the iSeries Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/eserver/series/infocenter>.

This is a required parameter.

Single values

***ALL** All object types that have the specified name in the specified library for which you have authority are duplicated. If ***ALL** is also specified for the **From object (OBJ)** parameter, all the objects in the specified library for which you have authority and that are of the types that can be duplicated are duplicated.

Other values

object-type

Specify one or more values for the types of object that are to be duplicated.

Top

To library (TOLIB)

Specifies the library in which the duplicate object is to be created.

Note: If the library is in an auxiliary storage pool (ASP), the object to be duplicated must be a valid object type that can reside in an ASP. If this object type is not a valid type that can reside in an ASP, an error message is sent.

***FROMLIB**

The library containing the new object will have the same name as the library containing the original object. Note that this is not necessarily the same library as the library containing the original object. If the **From ASP device (ASPDEV)** parameter and the **To ASP device (TOASPDEV)** parameter describe the same auxiliary storage pool (ASP) device, it is the same library. If it is the same library, a name different from the name of the original object must be assigned to the new object with the **New object (NEWOBJ)** parameter. If the ASPDEV parameter and the TOASPDEV parameter describe different ASP devices, it is a different library (with the same library name) on the different ASP device.

***SAME**

See ***FROMLIB** above. ***SAME** and ***FROMLIB** have the same meaning.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the thread will contain the new object. If no library is specified as the current library for the thread, the QGPL library is used. If ***CURLIB** is specified for this parameter, either the **To ASP device (TOASPDEV)** parameter must be *****, or the TOASPDEV parameter must be ***ASPDEV** and the **From ASP device (ASPDEV)** parameter must be *****.

name Specify the name of the library to contain the new object.

New object (NEWOBJ)

Specifies name of the new object. A name must be specified here if *SAME or *FROMLIB is specified for the **To library (TOLIB)** parameter and the same auxiliary storage pool device is specified for both the **From ASP device (ASPDEV)** parameter and the **To ASP device (TOASPDEV)** parameter. The names of members in a database file to be duplicated remain the same in the new file.

***OBJ** The new object has the same name as the original object. If this is specified, the new object and original object must reside in different libraries.

***SAME**

See *OBJ above. *SAME and *OBJ have the same meaning.

name Specify the name of the new object.

From ASP device (ASPDEV)

Specifies the auxiliary storage pool (ASP) device name where storage is allocated for the library containing the object to be duplicated (the **From library (FROMLIB)** parameter). If the library is in an ASP that is not part of the thread's library name space, this parameter must be specified to ensure the correct object is duplicated. If this parameter is used when *LIBL or *CURLIB is specified for the FROMLIB parameter, * is the only valid value.

*
- The ASPs that are currently part of the thread's library name space will be searched to find the library. This includes the system ASP (ASP 1), all defined basic user ASPs (ASPs 2-32), and, if the thread has an ASP group, the primary and secondary ASPs in the thread's ASP group.

***CURASGRP**

If the thread has an ASP group, the primary and secondary ASPs in the thread's ASP group will be searched to find the library. The system ASP (ASP 1) and defined basic user ASPs (ASPs 2-32) will not be searched. If no ASP group is associated with the thread an error will be issued.

***SYSBAS**

The system ASP (ASP 1) and all defined basic user ASPs (ASPs 2-32) will be searched to find the library. No primary or secondary ASPs will be searched, even if the thread has an ASP group.

name Specify the name of the primary or secondary ASP device to be searched to find the library. The primary or secondary ASP must have been activated (by varying on the ASP device) and have a status of 'Available'. The system ASP (ASP 1) and defined basic user ASPs (ASPs 2-32) will not be searched.

Note: To specify a specific auxiliary storage pool (ASP) device name, you must have use (*USE) authority for each ASP device in the ASP group.

To ASP device (TOASPDEV)

Specifies the auxiliary storage pool (ASP) device name where storage is allocated for the library to contain the new object (the **To library (TOLIB)** parameter). If the library is in an ASP that is not part of the thread's library name space, this parameter must be specified to ensure the object is duplicated into the correct library. If this parameter is used when *CURLIB is specified for the TOLIB parameter, either TOASPDEV(*) must be specified or TOASPDEV(*ASPDEV) must be specified and the **From ASP device (ASPDEV)** parameter must be *.

***ASPDEV**

The ASP device specified for the ASPDEV parameter will be searched to find the library.

- * The ASPs that are currently part of the thread's library name space will be searched to find the library. This includes the system ASP (ASP 1), all defined basic user ASPs (ASPs 2-32), and, if the thread has an ASP group, the primary and secondary ASPs in the thread's ASP group.

***CURASPGRP**

If the thread has an ASP group, the primary and secondary ASPs in the thread's ASP group will be searched to find the library. The system ASP (ASP 1) and defined basic user ASPs (ASPs 2-32) will not be searched. If no ASP group is associated with the thread an error will be issued.

***SYSBAS**

The system ASP (ASP 1) and all defined basic user ASPs (ASPs 2-32) will be searched to find the library. No primary or secondary ASPs will be searched, even if the thread has an ASP group.

name The name of the primary or secondary ASP device to be searched to find the library. The primary or secondary ASP must have been activated (by varying on the ASP device) and have a status of 'Available'. The system ASP (ASP 1) and defined basic user ASPs (ASPs 2-32) will not be searched.

Note: To specify a specific auxiliary storage pool (ASP) device name, you must have use (*USE) authority for each ASP device in the ASP group.

Top

Duplicate data (DATA)

Specifies whether the data records in database physical files or save files are copied to the new object. Members of database physical files are copied whether or not the data contained in them is copied.

- *NO** The data records in the members of database physical files or save files are not copied to the new object.
- *YES** The data records in the members of database physical files or save files are copied to the new object.

NOTES:

1. A file cannot be duplicated while it is in use for update by another job.
2. The relative record numbers in the new file are the same as those in the original file.

Top

Duplicate constraints (CST)

Specifies whether any constraints associated with existing database physical files are copied to the newly-created files. The specified value is not used for objects which are not database physical files.

- *YES** The constraints associated with an existing database physical file are copied to the newly-created file.
- *NO** The constraints associated with an existing database physical file are not copied to the newly-created file.

Top

Duplicate triggers (TRG)

Specifies whether any triggers associated with existing database physical files are copied to the newly-created files. The specified value is not used for objects which are not database physical files.

Note: There are special considerations of which to be aware relating to the duplication of triggers. For example, the duplication will differ depending on whether or not the trigger program associated with the existing file was in the same library as the existing file. For additional information, see the Database information in the iSeries Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/eserver/series/infocenter>.

***YES** The triggers associated with an existing database physical file are copied to the newly-created file.

***NO** The triggers associated with an existing database physical file are not copied to the newly-created file.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Duplicating a File Including the Data Records, Constraints, and Triggers

```
CRTDUPOBJ OBJ(FILEA) FROMLIB(LIB1) OBJTYPE(*FILE)
          TOLIB(LIB2) DATA(*YES)
```

The file named FILEA in library LIB1 is duplicated and stored in library LIB2. Authorities granted for FILEA are granted to the new FILEA in LIB2. The data records, constraints, and triggers associated with FILEA in library LIB1 are copied to FILEA in LIB2.

Example 2: Duplicating a File Without the Data Records, Constraints, and Triggers

```
CRTDUPOBJ OBJ(FILEB) FROMLIB(LIB3) OBJTYPE(*FILE)
          NEWOBJ(FILEDUP) DATA(*NO) CST(*NO) TRG(*NO)
```

The file named FILEB in library LIB3 is duplicated in library LIB3 as FILEDUP. Authorities granted for FILEB are granted to the new FILEDUP in LIB3. The data records, constraints, and triggers associated with FILEB in library LIB3 are not copied to FILEDUP in LIB3.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF8ED

Device description &1 not correct for operation.

CPF2105

Object &1 in &2 type *&3 not found.

CPF2109

NEWOBJ must be *SAME when OBJ parameter is *ALL or generic name.

CPF2110

Library &1 not found.

CPF2113

Cannot allocate library &1.

CPF2116

DATA(*YES) specified and *ALL or *FILE not in OBJTYPE list.

CPF2122
Storage limit exceeded for user profile &1.

CPF2123
No objects of specified name or type exist in library &2.

CPF2130
&1 objects duplicated. &2 objects not duplicated.

CPF2151
Operation failed for &2 in &1 type *&3.

CPF2152
Objects of type *&1 cannot be created into QTEMP.

CPF2155
*LIBL cannot be specified for FROMLIB.

CPF216C
TOASPDEV value not allowed with TOLIB(*CURLIB).

CPF216D
TOLIB, NEWOBJ, or TOASPDEV parameter not correct.

CPF2160
Object type *&1 not eligible for requested function.

CPF2162
Duplication of all objects in library &1 not allowed.

CPF2173
Value for ASPDEV not valid with special value for library.

CPF2176
Library &1 damaged.

CPF218C
&1 not a primary or secondary ASP.

CPF2182
Not authorized to library &1.

CPF2185
TOLIB, TOASPDEV, or NEWOBJ parameter not correct.

CPF2186
Object &1 cannot be created into library &2.

CPF9806
Cannot perform function for object &2 in library &3.

CPF9814
Device &1 not found.

CPF9825
Not authorized to device &1.

CPF9827
Object &1 cannot be created or moved into &2.

CPF9833
*CURASPGRP or *ASPGRPPRI specified and thread has no ASP group.

Top

Create Edit Description (CRTEDTD)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Create Edit Description (CRTEDTD) command defines an edit mask for the specified edit description and stores it in the QSYS library. As many as five edit descriptions can be defined by the user. A version of each of these edit descriptions is supplied in the QSYS library. More information about the IBM-supplied versions is in the Application Display Programming book, SC41-5715. To create a new version, the IBM-supplied version must first be deleted by the Delete Edit Description (DLTEDTD) command.

Edit descriptions can be used in data description specifications and high-level language programs to edit numeric fields.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
EDTD	Edit description	5, 6, 7, 8, 9	Required, Positional 1
INTMASK	Integer mask	Character value, *NONE	Optional
DECPNT	Decimal point character	Character value, '.', *NONE	Optional
FRACMASK	Fraction mask	Character value, *NONE	Optional
FILLCHAR	Fill character	Character value, *BLANK	Optional
CURSYM	Currency symbol	Character value, *NONE	Optional
ZEROBAL	Edit zero values	*YES, *NO	Optional
NEGSTS	Negative status characters	Character value, *NONE	Optional
POSSTS	Positive status characters	Character value, *NONE	Optional
LFTCNS	Left constant characters	Character value, *NONE	Optional
RGTCNS	Right constant characters	Character value, *NONE	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	Character value, *BLANK	Optional
AUT	Authority	Name, *LIBCRTAUT, *CHANGE, *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE	Optional

Top

Edit description (EDTD)

Specifies a single-digit code (5, 6, 7, 8, or 9) that identifies the user-defined edit description being created. The actual name of the created object (which is stored in the QSYS library) is **QEDIT n** , where n is the single-digit edit code specified in this parameter.

This is a required parameter.

Top

Integer mask (INTMASK)

Specifies a character string (mask) that describes the editing of the integer portion of a decimal field. Characters other than a blank, a zero, or an ampersand (&) are handled as constants in the editing process. Blank, zero, and ampersand have the following meanings:

- Blank: Each blank is replaced with a fill character or with a digit from the number being edited once zero suppression ends.
- Zero (0): The farthest left zero is a digit replacement character and also ends zero suppression. All other zeros in the integer mask are handled as constants.
- Ampersand (&): Blank substitution.

Note: You cannot specify both INTMASK(*NONE) and FRACMASK(*NONE) on the CRTEDTD command. Instead, specify blanks for INTMASK and FRACMASK, and specify GENLVL(30) on the Create Printer File (CRTPRTF) or Create Display File (CRTDSPF) command, which allows the file to create, but ignores the edit code keyword.

The possible values are:

*NONE

No editing mask is used on the integer portion of decimal fields.

'integer-mask'

Specify the character string that is used as the editing mask for the integer portion of a decimal field. A maximum of 31 characters, enclosed in apostrophes, can be used in the integer mask.

Top

Decimal point character (DECPNT)

Specifies, for decimal fields, a single character used as a decimal point to separate the integer (INTMASK) and fraction (FRACMASK) portions of the edited result. If the field has no decimal places, this character is not used and is not considered in the width of the edited results.

Note: If the separator character specified for DECPNT is also used in the INTMASK parameter, it has no special meaning in the integer mask; it is handled only as a constant or as a digit replacement character in the integer mask.

The possible values are:

'.' (period)

The period (or decimal point) is the separator character. It must be enclosed in apostrophes.

*NONE

No separator character is specified; a decimal point is not needed in the edited result.

'separator-character'

Specify the separator character, such as the comma (,), that is used as a decimal point. Any alphanumeric or special character can be used, but a special character must be enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Fraction mask (FRACMASK)

Specifies a character string (mask) that describes the editing of the fraction portion of a decimal field (to the right of the decimal point). The characters have the same meaning as described for the **Integer mask** prompt (INTMASK parameter) except that all zeros are handled as constants and blanks are not replaced with a fill character.

The possible values are:

***NONE**

No editing mask is used on the fraction portion of decimal fields.

'fraction-mask'

Specify the character string that is used as the editing mask for the fraction portion of a decimal field. A maximum of 31 characters, enclosed in apostrophes, can be used in the fraction mask.

Top

Fill character (FILLCHAR)

Specifies the character that is used in each position of a result that is zero suppressed. The specified character replaces all leading zeros that are to the left of the first significant digit in the integer mask (or a forced zero).

The possible values are:

***BLANK**

The fill character is a blank.

'fill-character'

Specify the character that is used as the fill character. Any alphanumeric or special character can be used, but a special character must be enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Currency symbol (CURSYM)

Specifies the character string that is used as the floating currency symbol. The character string specified appears immediately to the left of the first significant digit (or constant). If the first significant digit is a zero, occurring in the position that ended zero suppression, the character string ends in the position occupied by that zero.

The possible values are:

***NONE**

No floating currency symbol is specified; none is needed in the edited result.

'floating-currency-symbol'

Specify the character string that is used as the floating currency symbol for monetary amount fields. A maximum of 15 alphanumeric and special characters, enclosed in apostrophes, can be specified.

Top

Edit zero values (ZEROBAL)

Specifies the editing action for zero values.

The possible values are:

- *YES** The normal editing rules are followed. (For information on Editing rules, refer to the description of the Create Edit Description (CRTEDTD) command in the CL Reference manual.
- *NO** If the field being edited has a value of zero, the entire field (integer, decimal point, or fraction) is replaced by the fill character, including constants in the edit mask.

Top

Negative status characters (NEGSTS)

Specifies the character string that immediately follows the body of the edited result if the field is negative. If the field is positive, blanks are substituted for the length of the string, unless a value is also specified for the **Positive status characters** prompt (POSSTS parameter).

The possible values are:

- *NONE** No character string is specified; blanks are used to the right of the field in the edited result.

'negative-status-character-string'

Specify the character string that immediately follows the edited field when the field is negative in value. A maximum of 31 characters, enclosed in apostrophes, can be specified as the negative status character string.

Top

Positive status characters (POSSTS)

Specifies the character string that immediately follows the body of the edited result if the field is positive or zero. If the field is negative, blanks are substituted for the length of the string unless a value is also specified for the **Negative status characters** prompt (NEGSTS parameter).

The possible values are:

- *NONE** No character string is specified; blanks are used to the right of the field in the edited result.

'positive-status-character-string'

Specify the character string that immediately follows the edited field when the field is positive in value. A maximum of 31 characters, enclosed in apostrophes, can be specified as the positive status character string.

Top

Left constant characters (LFTCNS)

Specifies the character string constant that always appears as the farthest left portion of the edited result.

The possible values are:

- *NONE** No constant appears on the left side of edited fields.

'left-constant'

Specify the character string that always appears on the left side of an edited field. A maximum of 31 characters, enclosed in apostrophes, can be specified.

Top

Right constant characters (RGTCNS)

Specifies the character string constant that always appears as the farthest right portion of the edited result.

The possible values are:

*NONE

No constant appears on the right side of edited fields.

'right-constant'

Specify the character string that always appears on the right side of an edited field. A maximum of 31 characters, enclosed in apostrophes, can be specified.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

The possible values are:

*BLANK

No text is specified.

'description'

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

The possible values are:

*LIBCRTAUT

The authority for the object is the same as the create authority for QSYS. The create authority for QSYS can be displayed by using the Display Library Description (DSPLIBD) command. If the create authority is changed with the Change Library (CHGLIB) command, the new authority will not affect existing objects.

*CHANGE

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

***EXCLUDE**
The user cannot access the object.

authorization-list-name

Specify the name of an authorization list. Users included on the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified by the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Top

Examples

The examples assume the following:

FIELDA

Six digits (four integer and two decimal positions) with a value of 001234

FIELDB

Same as FIELDA but with a negative value (-001234)

FIELDC

Same as FIELDA but with a zero value (000000)

DATE Six digits (0 decimal positions) with a value of 091878

The character **b** is used to represent blank spaces.

Example 1: Create Edit Description 5

```
CRTEDTD EDTD(5) INTMASK(' ', 0') FRACMASK(' ')  
NEGSTS('DB ') POSSTS('CREDIT')  
LFTCNS('$') RGT CNS(' **')
```

FIELDA

Logical mask is '\$b,bb0.bbDBbbbb b**' for a negative value or '\$b,bb0.bb CREDIT b**' for a positive value

Edited result is \$bbb12.34CREDITb**

FIELDB

Same logical mask

Edited result is \$bbb12.34DBbbbbbb**

FIELDC

Same logical mask

Edited result is \$bbbbbb.00CREDITb** or, if ZEROBAL(*NO) had been specified, \$bbbbbbbbbCREDITb**

Example 2: Create Edit Description 6

```
CRTEDTD  EDTD(6) INTMASK(' . 0 ') DECPNT(' ,')
          FRACMASK(' ') CURSYM('DM') NEGSTS('- **')
```

FIELD A

Logical mask is 'bbb.b0b,bb-b**' with floating DM

Edited result is bbbDM12,34bbbb

FIELD B

Same logical mask

Edited result is bbbDM12,34-b**

FIELD C

Same logical mask

Edited result is bbbbDM0,00bbbb or, if ZEROBAL(*NO) had been specified, bbbbbbbbbbbbbbb

Example 3: Create Edit Description 7

```
CRTEDTD  EDTD(7) INTMASK('0 MONTH DAY YEAR')
          LFTCNS('DATE IS ')
```

DATE Logical mask is equal to the INTMASK parameter value

Edited result is DATEbISbb9MONTH18DAYb78YEAR

Example 4: Create Edit Description 9

```
CRTEDTD  EDTD(9) INTMASK(' , 0') DECPNT(' .')
          FRACMASK(' ') FILLCHAR('*') NEGSTS(' ERROR **')
```

FIELD A

Logical mask is 'b,bb0.bbbbbbbbbbb' or 'b,bb0.bbbERRORb**' (Both use the * as the fill character)

Edited result is ***12.34bbbbbbbbbb

FIELD B

Same logical mask

Edited result is ***12.34bERRORb**

FIELD C

Same logical mask

Edited result is *****.00bbbbbbbbbb or, if ZEROBAL(*NO) had been specified, *****bbbbbbbbbb

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF9805

Object &2 in library &3 destroyed.

Top

Create Folder (CRTFLR)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Create Folder (CRTFLR) command allows you to create a folder. Folders are used to organize documents and other folders.

Restrictions:

If a folder is created into an existing folder, change (*CHANGE) authority to the existing folder is required.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
FLR	Folder	<i>Character value</i>	Required, Positional 1
INFLR	In folder	<i>Character value, *NONE</i>	Optional, Positional 2
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value, *FLR</i>	Optional
AUT	Authority	<i>Name, *INFLR, *EXCLUDE, *ALL, *CHANGE, *USE</i>	Optional
ASP	Auxiliary storage pool ID	<i>1-32, *INFLR</i>	Optional
CMDCHRID	Command character identifier	Single values: <i>*SYSVAL, *DEVVD</i> Other values: <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Graphic character set	<i>Integer</i>	
	Element 2: Code page	<i>Integer</i>	

Top

Folder (FLR)

Specifies the name of the folder being created.

This is a required parameter.

name Specify the name (ranging from 1 through 12 characters, including an optional extension) of the folder being created. If no extension is included, a document or folder name can have a maximum of 8 characters. If an extension is included, the extension must start with a period and can have up to 3 additional characters. An extension in the folder name allows you to identify the folder by using specific information that can help you do a selective listing of folders on your system.

Top

In folder (INFLR)

Specifies the name of the folder that contains the folder being created.

*NONE

The folder is not created within another folder; it is considered a first-level folder.

name Specify the name of the folder (ranging from 1 through 63 characters) that contains the newly created folder.

Because folders may reside within other folders, and because any given folder name is only unique within its containing folder, you may be required to link several folder names together to identify a folder. This is commonly called the path to an object within a folder. The folder path is:

- One or more folder names. If more than one folder name, each is separated by a forward slash (/). An example of two folder names is FOLDERA/FOLDERB.
- Not to exceed 63 characters in total length.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

*FLR The text is the folder name specified on the **Folder (FLR)** parameter.

character

Specify up to 44 characters enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

*INFLR

If the folder is a first-level folder, the authority is *EXCLUDE. If the folder is not a first-level folder, the authority is copied from the folder specified on the **In folder (INFLR)** parameter.

*EXCLUDE

The user cannot access the object.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

*CHANGE

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

- *USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.
- name** Specify the name of the authorization list. The public authority is set to *AUTL, and the authorization list is attached to the created folder.

Top

Auxiliary storage pool ID (ASP)

Specifies the ID of the auxiliary storage pool (ASP) in which to create the folder. This parameter can be specified only when INFLR(*NONE) is specified (when you are creating a first level folder).

*INFLR

The folder is created in the ASP of its parent folder. When INFLR(*NONE) is specified, this is the system ASP.

- 1-32** Specify the identifier (ID) of the ASP in which to create the folder. The value must designate an ASP that is configured on the system. For information on configuring an ASP, see the Backup and Recovery book, SC41-5304.

Top

Command character identifier (CMDCHRID)

Specifies the character identifier (graphic character set and code page) for the data being entered as command parameter values (applies to **Text 'description' (TEXT)** parameter). The character identifier is related to the display device that was used to enter the command.

Single values

*SYSVAL

The system determines the graphic character set and code page values for the command parameters from the QCHRID system value.

***DEVVD**

The system determines the graphic character set and code page values from the display device description where this command was entered. This option is valid only when entered from an interactive job. If this option is specified in a batch job, an error occurs.

Element 1: Graphic character set

1-32767

Specify the graphic character set to use.

Element 2: Code page

1-32767

Specify the code page to use.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Create a Folder in Another Folder

```
CRTFLR  FLR(QTR1)  INFLR('PAYROLL/1987')  AUT(*CHANGE)
          TEXT('first quarter payroll')
```

This command creates the folder QTR1 in folder PAYROLL/1987. The public is granted *CHANGE authority to the folder, which allows adding a document to the folder, changing the folder description, or showing the contents of the folder. Folder 1987 is in the PAYROLL folder, which is a first-level folder.

Example 2: Create a Folder in an ASP

```
CRTFLR  FLR(MANFCTNG)  INFLR(*NONE)  ASP(2)  AUT(*USE)
        TEXT('Manufacturing')
```

This command creates the folder MANFCTNG as a first level folder in user auxiliary storage pool (ASP) 2, which has been previously configured on the system. The public is granted *USE authority to the folder, which allows you to show the description or the contents of the folder.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF8A18

Folder &1 not created.

Top

Create Font Resource (CRTFNTRSC)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Create Font Resources (CRTFNTRSC) command creates a font resource object from a physical file. The physical file contains the font resource information. The font resource information, can, for example, come from an S/370 host system and be in the Systems Application Architecture* (SAA) format. Depending on the type of information processed by the CRTFNTRSC command, the results are either a font character set, a code page, or a coded font.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
FNTRSC	Font resource	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Required, Positional 1
	Qualifier 1: Font resource	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *CURLIB</i>	
FILE	File	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Required, Positional 2
	Qualifier 1: File	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
MBR	Member	<i>Name, *FNTRSC</i>	Optional, Positional 3
FNTCAPTURE	Font capture	<i>*FILE, *NO, *YES</i>	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value, *MBRTXT, *BLANK</i>	Optional
REPLACE	Replace font resource	<i>*YES, *NO</i>	Optional
AUT	Authority	<i>Name, *LIBCRTAUT, *CHANGE, *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE</i>	Optional

Top

Font resource (FNTRSC)

Specifies the font resource being created.

This is a required parameter.

Qualifier 1: Font resource

name Specify the name of the font resource.

Qualifier 2: Library

*CURLIB

The current library for the job is used to store the font resource. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, QGPL is used.

name Specify the library where you want to store the font resource.

Top

Source file (FILE)

Specifies the file containing the font resource sent to this system.

This is a required parameter.

Qualifier 1: Font resource

name Specify the name of the file to be used.

Qualifier 2: Library

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the job is used to locate the file. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, QGPL is used.

name Specify the library where the file name is located.

Top

Source file member (MBR)

Specifies the file member containing the font resource records.

***FNTRSC**

The name of the file member is specified in the **Font resource (FNTRSC)** parameter of this command.

name Specify the name of the member in the file specified by the **Source file (FILE)** parameter.

Top

Font capture (FNTCAPTURE)

Specifies whether the font character set or code page is to be marked as eligible for font capturing. Fonts and code pages that are marked with FNTCAPTURE(*YES) are eligible to be captured after downloading on printers that support font capturing. This allows IPDS printers that support font capturing to dynamically capture or cache a host downloaded font which has been marked with font capture *YES. The captured font then appears to PSF like a printer resident font and remains in the printer even after it has been powered off and then on again. Printing performance is improved by eliminating subsequent font downloads to the printer. Caution must be used when marking security sensitive fonts as FNTCAPTURE(*YES). There exists a possibility that someone could access the captured font in the printer from another print job on the same system or another print job on a different system if the printer is LAN attached. To use a host font referenced in a print job, you must have authority to the font object and its library regardless if it has been captured in the printer or not. In addition to marking the font character set and code page, you must also activate font capturing on the printer you are using. To activate font capturing on an IPDS printer, you must specify FNTCAPTURE(*YES) on the CRTPSFCFG or CHGPSFCFG command.

Notes:

- Font character set and code page pairs that are marked as eligible to be captured will be downloaded to printers that do not support font capturing.
- Marking coded fonts is not supported. No change will take effect when attempting to mark a coded font.

- *FILE** The font capture information stored in the font source is used to mark the font. If no information is found, then *NO is assumed.
- *YES** The font character set or code page is eligible to be captured after downloading to the printer. If the printer does not support font capturing, this information is ignored and the font is downloaded.
- *NO** The font character set or code page is not eligible for font capturing. It will also be downloaded to the printer.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

***MBRTXT**

The text is taken from the file member being used to create the font resource. You can add or change text for a database source member by using the Source Entry Utility (STRSEU) command, or by using either the Add Physical File Member (ADDPFM) command or the Change Physical File Member (CHGPFM) command. If the file is an inline file or a device file, the text is blank.

***BLANK**

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Replace font resource (REPLACE)

Specifies whether an existing font resource with the same name as the one being created is replaced.

***YES** The existing font resource is replaced.

***NO** If a font resource with same name exists on the system, the create operation fails. The existing font resource is not replaced.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

***LIBCRTAUT**

The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified on the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter on the Create Library command (CRTLIB) for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified on the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

***CHANGE**

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

- *ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.
- *USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.
- *EXCLUDE**
The user cannot access the object.
- name* Specify the name of an authorization list. Users included on the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified by the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Top

Examples

```
CRTFNTSRC  FNTSRC(MYLIB/GOTHIC12) FILE(*LIBL/FONTRSCS)
           MBR(*FNTSRC) AUT(*USE)
           TEXT('Gothic Font 12 Pitch')
```

This command creates font resource GOTHIC12 in MYLIB. Source file FONTRSCS, in the user's library list, with member GOTHIC12 is used as input. Specifying *USE for the AUT parameter allows other users to access GOTHIC12, but not to change it. The text describes the font resource.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF2283

Authorization list &1 does not exist.

CPF8056

File &1 in &2 not a physical file.

CPF88C1

Printer resource type &1 &2 was not created in library &3.

CPF9809

Library &1 cannot be accessed.

CPF9810

Library &1 not found.

CPF9812

File &1 in library &2 not found.

CPF9822

Not authorized to file &1 in library &2.

CPF9845

Error occurred while opening file &1.

CPF9846

Error while processing file &1 in library &2.

CPF9847

Error occurred while closing file &1 in library &2.

CPF9870

Object &2 type *&5 already exists in library &3.

[Top](#)

Create Font Table (CRTFNTTBL)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Create Font Table (CRTFNTTBL) command allows the user to create a font mapping table to be used by Print Services Facility (PSF). These tables allow the user to change, add, and remove entries in a font table that controls:

1. Host-resident to printer-resident font character set mapping
2. Printer-resident to host-resident font character set mapping
3. Host-resident to printer-resident code page mapping
4. Printer-resident to host-resident code page mapping
5. Printer-resident to printer-resident font substitution mapping

In performing the printer to host and host to printer font mapping (first four tables above), the user tables are searched first for a match. If no match is found, then the system font or code page tables are searched.

For the printer-resident to printer-resident font substitution table, the following processing is done by the system:

- If the printer-resident font specified in the print job is supported by the printer, then it is used. The printer-resident to printer-resident font substitution table is not searched.
- If the printer-resident font specified in the print job is not supported by the printer, then the printer-resident to printer-resident font substitution table is searched.
 - If a matching entry is found in the printer-resident font substitution table and the entry is supported by the printer, then the specified substitute font in the printer-resident font substitution table is used.
 - If a matching entry is not found in the printer-resident font substitution table or if the specified substitute font is not supported by the printer, then the system will use its internal font substitution tables to perform the font substitution.

Refer to Printer Device Programming, SC41-5713 for more information on font mapping tables.

Restrictions:

- The PSF feature is required to use this command.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
FNTTBL	Font table	Single values: *PHFCS, *HPFCS, *PHCP, *HPCP Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Required, Positional 1
	Qualifier 1: Font table	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i> , *CURLIB	
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , *BLANK	Optional
AUT	Authority	<i>Name</i> , *LIBCRTAUT, *CHANGE, *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE	Optional

Font table (FNTTBL)

Specifies the name of the font table to be created. Only one font mapping table can be created on the system for each of the single values allowed for this parameter. When one of these values is specified, a font mapping table is created in library QUSRSYS with one of the following names:

Single value	Font table
-----	-----
*PHFCS	QPHFCS
*PHCP	QPHCP
*HPFCS	QHPFCS
*HPCP	QHPCP

You can also create a printer-resident to printer-resident font substitution table. Multiple printer-resident to printer-resident font substitution tables can be created on the system.

Single values

*PHFCS

The printer-resident to host-resident font character set mapping table is created. When this table is created, it will be named QPHFCS and will be created in library QUSRSYS. This table would be used when your application references printer-resident fonts and the printer, such as the 3827, 3825, 3820, 3900 Model 1, does not support resident fonts. Print Services Facility (PSF) must map the references from printer-resident fonts to host-resident fonts and download them.

*PHCP

The printer-resident to host-resident code page mapping table is created. When this table is created, it will be named QPHCP and will be created in library QUSRSYS. This table is like the QPHFCS table, in that it is used when the application references printer-resident code pages and the printer being used does not support printer-resident code pages. The printer-resident code page must be mapped to a host-resident code page and downloaded to the printer by PSF.

*HPFCS

The host-resident to printer-resident font character set mapping table is created. When this table is created, it will be named QHPFCS and will be created in library QUSRSYS. This table is used when your application references host-resident fonts (font character sets and code pages) and the printer, such as the 4224, 4234, 4230, 64XX, does not support downloading of host-resident fonts. PSF must map the references from host-resident fonts to printer-resident fonts.

*HPCP

The host-resident to printer-resident code page mapping table is created. When this table is created, it will be named QHPCP and will be created in library QUSRSYS. This table is like the QHPFCS table, in that it is used when the application references host-resident code pages and the printer being used does not support host-resident code pages. The host-resident code page must be mapped to a printer-resident code page and downloaded to the printer by PSF.

Qualifier 1: Font table

name Specify the name of the printer-resident to printer-resident font substitution table to be created.

The name of the font table must be specified when a printer-resident to printer-resident font substitution table is created. This printer-resident font substitution table should be used when all three of the following conditions exist:

- You are printing to a PSF attached printer.
- Your application specifies a printer-resident font which is not supported by the printer you are using.

- You want to specify a different substitute printer-resident font than the one selected by the system.

To use a printer-resident to printer-resident font substitution table with a particular PSF printer, you need to specify the name of the font table on the FNTTBL parameter of the Create PSF Configuration (CRTPSF CFG) or Change PSF Configuration (CHGPSF CFG) command.

Qualifier 2: Library

*CURLIB

The current library is used to store the font table. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, the QGPL library is used.

name Specify the name of the library where you want to store the font table.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the font table.

*BLANK

No text is specified.

'character-value'

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority to the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile has no specific authority to the object.

*LIBCRTAUT

The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified for the CRTAUT parameter on the Create Library (CRTLIB) command for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified on the CRTAUT parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

*CHANGE

Change authority allows the user to change and perform basic functions on the object. Change authority provides object operational authority and all data authorities.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, perform basic functions on the object, and change ownership of the object.

***USE** Use authority provides object operational authority, read authority, and execute authority.

*EXCLUDE

The user cannot access the object.

name Specify the name of an authorization list to be used for authority to the object. Users included in the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified in the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Top

Examples

```
CRTFNTTBL  FNTTBL(*PHFCS)
           TEXT('Printer to Host Font Mapping Table')
```

This command creates a Printer to Host Font Mapping Table. The table will be named QPHFCS and created into library QUSRSYS. The table is created with no entries. Entries can be added or changed by running the Add Font Table Entry (ADDFNTTBLE) and Change Font Table Entry (CHGFNTTBLE) commands.

[Top](#)

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF2283

Authorization list &1 does not exist.

PQT0121

Font table &1 not created in library &2.

CPF9810

Library &1 not found.

CPF9820

Not authorized to use library &1.

CPF9845

Error occurred while opening file &1.

[Top](#)

Create Form Definition (CRTFORMDF)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Create Form Definition (CRTFORMDF) command creates a form definition from a physical file. The physical file contains the form definition information. The form definition information, can, for example, come from a S/370* host system and be in the Systems Application Architecture (SAA) format.

Restriction: If networking spooled files to a System/370* system, the first two characters of the form definition name must be 'F1'.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
FORMDF	Form definition	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Required, Positional 1
	Qualifier 1: Form definition	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *CURLIB</i>	
FILE	File	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Required, Positional 2
	Qualifier 1: File	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
MBR	Member	<i>Name, *FORMDF</i>	Optional, Positional 3
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value, *MBRTXT, *BLANK</i>	Optional
REPLACE	Replace form definition	<i>*YES, *NO</i>	Optional
AUT	Authority	<i>Name, *LIBCRTAUT, *CHANGE, *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE</i>	Optional

Top

Form definition (FORMDF)

Specifies the form definition being created.

This is a required parameter.

Qualifier 1: Form definition

name Specify the name of the form definition.

Qualifier 2: Library

*CURLIB

The current library for the job is used to store the form definition. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, QGPL is used.

name Specify the library where you want to store form definition.

Top

Source file (FILE)

Specifies the file containing the form definition records sent to this system.

This is a required parameter.

Qualifier 1: File

name Specify the name of the file containing the form definition records.

Qualifier 2: Library

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the job is used to locate the file. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, QGPL is used.

name Specify the library where the file is located.

Top

Source file member (MBR)

Specifies the file member containing the form definition records.

***FORMDF**

The name of the file member is specified in the **Form definition (FORMDF)** parameter of this command.

name Specify the name of the member in the file specified by the **Source file (FILE)** parameter.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

***MBRTXT**

The text is taken from the file member being used to create the form definition. You can add or change text for a database source member by using the Source Entry Utility (STRSEU) command, or by using either the Add Physical File Member (ADDPFM) command or the Change Physical File Member (CHGPFM) command. If the file is an inline file or a device file, the text is blank.

***BLANK**

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Replace form definition (REPLACE)

Specifies whether an existing form definition with the same name as the one being created is replaced.

***YES** The existing form definition is replaced.

***NO** If a form definition with same name exists on the system, the create operation fails. The existing form definition is not replaced.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

***LIBCRTAUT**

The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified on the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter on the Create Library command (CRTLIB) for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified on the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

***CHANGE**

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

***EXCLUDE**

The user cannot access the object.

name Specify the name of an authorization list. Users included on the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified by the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Top

Examples

```
CRTFORMDF  FORMDF(*CURLIB/FORMDF1)
           FILE(*CURLIB/FORMDF)  MBR(F1A01238)
           AUT(*EXCLUDE)
           TEXT('Default form definition for AFP printers')
```

This command creates form definition FORMDF1 in the current library, or in the QGPL library if there is no current library. Input is taken from source file FORMDF with member F1A01238, in the current library. Specifying *EXCLUDE for authority restricts the usage of the object to the owner. The text describes what the form definition represents.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF2283

Authorization list &1 does not exist.

CPF8056

File &1 in &2 not a physical file.

CPF88C1

Printer resource type &1 &2 was not created in library &3.

CPF9809

Library &1 cannot be accessed.

CPF9810

Library &1 not found.

CPF9812

File &1 in library &2 not found.

CPF9822

Not authorized to file &1 in library &2.

CPF9845

Error occurred while opening file &1.

CPF9846

Error while processing file &1 in library &2.

CPF9847

Error occurred while closing file &1 in library &2.

CPF9870

Object &2 type *&5 already exists in library &3.

Top

Create Filter (CRTFTR)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Create Filter (CRTFTR) command creates a filter object of the specified type. Filters contain selection entries and action entries. A filter allows the user to categorize data into groups and specify special actions to be applied to each group. The typical user is a system programmer or operator responsible for system management.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
FILTER	Filter	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Required, Positional 1
	Qualifier 1: Filter	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *CURLIB</i>	
TYPE	Type	*ALR, *PRB	Required, Positional 2
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value, *BLANK</i>	Optional
AUT	Authority	<i>Name, *LIBCRTAUT, *CHANGE, *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE</i>	Optional

Top

Filter (FILTER)

Specifies the qualified name of the filter that is created.

The library specified must be on *SYSLIB (primary system ASP). A library on an independent auxiliary storage pool (IASP) cannot be specified since CRTFTR does not support IASP. The possible library values are:

***CURLIB**

The current library is used to locate the filter. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, the QGPL library is used.

library-name

Specify the name of the library where the filter is located.

filter-name

Specify the name of the filter that is to be created.

Top

Type (TYPE)

Specifies the type of filter being created. The type of filter determines which applications can use the filter and the type of entries that can be placed in the filter.

- ***ALR** The filter is an alert filter. The i5/OS Alert Manager can use the filter on alerts that it receives or generates.
- ***PRB** The filter is a problem filter. The i5/OS Problem Manager uses the filter on problem entries that are created, changed, or deleted.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies text that briefly describes the object.

*BLANK

Text is not specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

*LIBCRTAUT

The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified for the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter on the Create Library command (CRTLIB) for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified for the CRTAUT parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

*CHANGE

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

- ***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

- ***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

*EXCLUDE

The user cannot access the object.

- name* Specify the name of an authorization list to be used for authority to the object. Users included in the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified in the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Top

Examples

```
CRTFTR  FILTER(MYLIB/MYFILTER)  TYPE(*ALR)  AUT(*CHANGE)
        TEXT('My filter')
```

This command creates an alert filter called MYFILTER in the library MYLIB. The type is *ALR and the public has *CHANGE authority to the filter, described as 'My filter'.

[Top](#)

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF2108

Object &1 type *&3 not added to library &2.

CPF2112

Object &1 in &2 type *&3 already exists.

CPF2113

Cannot allocate library &1.

CPF2151

Operation failed for &2 in &1 type *&3.

CPF2182

Not authorized to library &1.

CPF2283

Authorization list &1 does not exist.

[Top](#)

Create Graphics Symbol Set (CRTGSS)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Create Graphics Symbol Set (CRTGSS) command creates a graphics symbol set object from a physical file that contains symbol set data. Depending upon the contents of the file, the CRTGSS command creates either a vector symbol set (mode 3 graphics characters) or an image symbol set (mode 2 graphics characters).

The symbol set object can be used in a graphical data display manager (GDDM*) or presentation graphics routines (PGR) graphics application program or in a Business Graphics Utility chart as an alternative to an IBM-supplied graphics symbol set. More information on the Business Graphics Utility is in the BGU User's Guide and Reference, SC09-1408 book.

Restriction: A physical file used with this command must contain records with no less than 80 bytes and no more than 400 bytes, and a source file must contain no less than 92 bytes and no more than 412 bytes. The contents of the file must be in symbol set format.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
GSS	Graphics symbol set	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Required, Positional 1
	Qualifier 1: Graphics symbol set	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *CURLIB</i>	
FILE	File	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Required, Positional 2
	Qualifier 1: File	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
MBR	Member	<i>Name, *GSS</i>	Optional, Positional 3
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value, *MBRTXT, *BLANK</i>	Optional
AUT	Authority	<i>Name, *LIBCRTAUT, *CHANGE, *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE</i>	Optional

Top

Graphics symbol set (GSS)

Specifies the name and library of the graphics symbol set being created. If no library name is given, the symbol set is stored in library *CURLIB. Graphics symbol set names can be up to 8 characters in length.

This is a required parameter.

Top

File (FILE)

Specifies the name and library of the source data file being used to create the symbol set.

This is a required parameter.

The possible library values are:

*CURLIB

The current library for the job is used to store the graphics symbol set. If no library specified as the current library for the job, QGPL is used.

library-name

Specify the library where the graphics symbol set is to be stored.

Top

Member (MBR)

Specifies the name of the file member being used to create the symbol set.

The possible values are:

*GSS The name of the file member that contains the input data is the same as the symbol set being created.

member-name

Specify the file member that contains the symbol set input data.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

The possible values are:

*MBRTXT

The text is taken from the file member being used to create the symbol set.

*BLANK

No text is specified.

'description'

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

The possible values are:

*LIBCRTAUT

The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified on the **Create**

authority prompt (CRTAUT parameter) on the Create Library command (CRTLIB) for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified on the **Create authority** prompt (CRTAUT parameter) is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

***CHANGE**

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

***EXCLUDE**

The user cannot access the object.

authorization-list-name

Specify the name of an authorization list. Users included on the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified by the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Creating Set With Same Name as Source File

```
CRTGSS  GSS(GSSLIB/ADMVARP)  FILE(GSSLIB/ADMVARP)
```

This command creates a symbol set of the same name and in the same library as the source file.

Example 2: Creating Set From Different Library

```
CRTGSS  GSS(*CURLIB/VECTOR1)  FILE(GSSLIB/QDATASRC)
        MBR(SCHEM)  AUT(*ALL)  TEXT('Schematic vector symbols')
```

This command creates a symbol set named VECTOR1 in the QGPL library from member SCHEM in file QDATASRC in library GSSLIB. The public has complete authority over the symbol set. Despite the fact that the symbol set data is stored in source physical file QDATASRC, it cannot be edited or shown by the source entry utility (SEU) because some of the contents of the symbol set data cannot be shown.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF8660

Symbol set &1 not created in library &2.

[Top](#)

Create ICF File (CRTICFF)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
 Threadsafes: No

Parameters
 Examples
 Error messages

The Create Intersystem Communications Function File (CRTICFF) command creates an intersystem communications function (ICF) file from the information specified on this command and from the data description specifications (DDS) contained in a source file.

An ICF file is used to perform input and output operations with communication devices.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
FILE	File	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Required, Positional 1
	Qualifier 1: File	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *CURLIB</i>	
SRCFILE	Source file	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional, Positional 2
	Qualifier 1: Source file	<i>Name, QDDSSRC</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
SRCMBR	Source member	<i>Name, *FILE</i>	Optional, Positional 3
GENLVL	Generation severity level	0-30, <u>20</u>	Optional
FLAG	Flagging severity level	0-30, <u>0</u>	Optional
ACQPGMDEV	Program device to acquire	<i>Character value, *NONE</i>	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value, *SRCMBRTXT, *BLANK</i>	Optional
OPTION	Source listing options	Values (up to 3 repetitions): *SRC, *NOSRC, *SOURCE, *NOSOURCE, *LIST, *NOLIST, *SECLVL, *NOSECLVL	Optional, Positional 4
MAXPGMDEV	Maximum program devices	1-256, <u>1</u>	Optional
MAXRCLEN	Maximum record length	1-32767, * <u>CALC</u>	Optional
WAITFILE	Maximum file wait time	1-32767, * <u>IMMED</u> , *CLS	Optional
WAITRCD	Maximum record wait time	1-32767, * <u>NOMAX</u> , *IMMED	Optional
DTAQ	Data queue	Single values: * <u>NONE</u> Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Data queue	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
SHARE	Share open data path	* <u>NO</u> , *YES	Optional
LVLCHK	Record format level check	* <u>YES</u> , *NO	Optional
AUT	Authority	<i>Name, *LIBCRTAUT, *ALL, *CHANGE, *EXCLUDE, *USE</i>	Optional
REPLACE	Replace file	* <u>YES</u> , *NO	Optional

Top

File (FILE)

Specifies the intersystem communications function (ICF) file to be created.

If the file is used in a high-level language program, the file name should be consistent with the naming rules of that language. Otherwise, the file must be renamed in the program.

This is a required parameter.

Qualifier 1: ICF communication file

name Specify the name of the ICF file.

Qualifier 2: Library

*CURLIB

The current library for the job is used to locate the ICF file. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, QGPL is used.

name Specify the name of the library where the ICF file is located.

Top

Source file (SRCFILE)

Specifies the source file containing the data description specifications (DDS) source used to create the ICF file.

Qualifier 1: Source file

QDDSSRC

The source file named QDDSSRC contains the DDS source used to create the ICF file.

name Specify the name of the source file.

Qualifier 2: Library

*LIBL All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

*CURLIB

The current library for the job is used to locate the source file. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, QGPL is used.

name Specify the name of the library where the source file is located.

Top

Source member (SRCMBR)

Specifies the source file member that contains the data description specifications (DDS) source for the ICF file being created.

*FILE The source file member name is the same as the ICF file name specified in the **ICF communication file (FILE)** parameter.

name Specify the name of the member in the source file.

Top

Generation severity level (GENLVL)

Specifies the severity level of data description specifications (DDS) messages that cause file creation to fail. This parameter applies only to messages created while processing DDS source files.

- 20 If errors occur in the DDS source file processing with a severity level greater than or equal to 20, the file is not created.
- 0-30** Specify the desired severity level value. If 0 is specified, the file is not created. The value specified must be greater than or equal to the value specified for the **Flagging severity level (FLAG)** parameter.

Top

Flagging severity level (FLAG)

Specifies the minimum severity level of messages to be listed.

- 0 All messages are listed.
- 0-30** Specify a number indicating the minimum severity of messages to be listed. The value specified must be greater than or equal to the value specified for the **Generation severity level (GENLVL)** parameter.

Top

Program device to acquire (ACQPGMDEV)

Specifies which program device is acquired to use with the file when the file is opened.

*NONE

The file is opened without an acquired program device. All program devices used with this file must be explicitly acquired before input/output can be started with them.

character-value

Specify the name of the first program device that is acquired when the file is opened. The program device must be added to the file before the file is opened.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

*SRCMBRTXT

The text is taken from the source file member used to create the file if the source file is a database file. The text is blank if the source file is an inline file or a device file.

***BLANK**

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Source listing options (OPTION)

Specifies the type of printout produced when the file is created. A maximum of three of the following values can be specified in any order on this parameter. If neither or both of the values on an option are specified, the first value listed for the option is used.

Note: The first values on each option are similar to, but are not actually default values, and therefore, cannot be changed with the CHGCMDDFT (Change Command Default) command.

Program Creation Option

*SRC or *SOURCE

A printout is created of the source statements used to create the file and any errors that occur.

*NOSRC or *NOSOURCE

No printout of the source statements is created unless errors are detected. If errors are detected, they are listed along with the record format containing the error.

Source Listing Option

*LIST An expanded source printout is created, showing a detailed list of the file specifications that result from the source statements and references to other file descriptions.

*NOLIST

An expanded source printout is not created.

Second-Level Message Text Option

*NOSECLVL

The messages section of the DDS printout does not contain the second-level message text for errors found during DDS processing.

*SECLVL

Second-level message text is included in the source listing.

Top

Maximum program devices (MAXPGMDEV)

Specifies the maximum number of program device entries that can be added to the ICF file. The program device entries are added by using the Add Intersystem Communications Function Device Entry (ADDICFDEVE) command.

1 Only one program device entry or *REQUESTER can be added to this ICF file.

1-256 Specify the maximum number of program device entries that are defined for, or that can be added to, this ICF file.

Top

Maximum record length (MAXRCLEN)

Specifies the maximum number of bytes in the record length used when the file is opened.

*CALC

The length calculated for the largest record in the file is used when the file is opened.

1-32767

Specify the maximum record length. If the record length is less than the length calculated for the largest record in the file, then the calculated value is used.

Maximum file wait time (WAITFILE)

Specifies the number of seconds that the program waits for the file resources to be allocated when the file is opened, or the device or session resources to be allocated when an acquire operation is performed to the file. If the file resources cannot be allocated in the specified wait time, an error message is sent to the program.

*IMMED

The program does not wait. Immediate allocation of file resources is required.

***CLS** The job default wait time is used as the wait time for the file resources to be allocated.

1-32767

Specify the number of seconds to wait for file resources to be allocated.

Maximum record wait time (WAITRCD)

Specifies the number of seconds the program waits for the completion of a read-from-invited-devices operation to a multiple device file in a high-level language program. Refer to the high-level language reference manual to determine when a file is treated as a multiple device file. The program performing the read operation waits for the input from all invited devices currently accessing the file. If a record is not returned from any of the invited program devices in the specified amount of time, a notify message is sent to the program. This parameter has no effect on an input operation directed to a single device.

*NOMAX

There is no limit on the time the system waits for the completion of the operation.

*IMMED

The program does not wait. If a record is not available when the read-from-invited-devices operation is done, a notify message is sent to the program.

integer

Specify the maximum number of seconds that the program waits. Valid values range from 1 through 32767 seconds.

Data queue (DTAQ)

Specifies the data queue on which entries are placed. The specified data queue must have a minimum length of 80 characters. The data queue need not exist when the display file is created since the name specified for this parameter is not evaluated until the file is used.

Note: Keyed data queues are not supported for this parameter. If a keyed data queue is specified, a run-time error will occur; but because it is not required that a data queue exist at the time the command is issued, the error will not be flagged.

Single values

*NONE

No data queue is specified.

Qualifier 1: Data queue

name Specify the name of the data queue on which entries are placed.

Qualifier 2: Library

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library is used to locate the data queue. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, QGPL is used.

name Specify the library where the data queue is located.

Top

Share open data path (SHARE)

Specifies whether the open data path (ODP) is shared with other programs in the same routing step. When an ODP is shared, the programs accessing the file share facilities such as the file status and the buffer.

***NO** The ODP is not shared with other programs in the routing step. A new ODP for the file is created and used every time a program opens the file.

***YES** The same ODP is shared with each program in the job that also specifies *YES when it opens the file.

Top

Record format level check (LVLCHK)

Specifies whether the level identifiers of the record formats in the ICF device file are checked when the file is opened by a program.

***YES** The level identifiers of the record formats are checked. If the level identifiers do not all match, an open error message is sent to the program that tried to open the file.

***NO** The level identifiers are not checked when the file is opened.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

***LIBCRTAUT**

The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified for the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter on the Create Library command (CRTLIB) for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified for the CRTAUT parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

***CHANGE**

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can

change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

***EXCLUDE**

The user cannot access the object.

name Specify the name of an authorization list to be used for authority to the object. Users included in the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified in the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Top

Replace file (REPLACE)

Specifies whether an existing file, other than a save or database file, is replaced.

***YES** An existing file with the same name and library is replaced if the creation of the new ICF file is successful.

***NO** The creation of a new ICF file is not allowed if there is an existing file with the same name and library.

Top

Examples

```
CRTICFF FILE(QGPL/ICFTEST) SRCFILE(QGPL/QDDSSRC)
        MAXPGMDEV(5) ACQPGMDEV(DENVER)
```

This command creates the file ICFTEST in the QGPL library. The DDS source used to create the file is in member ICFTEST from file QDDSSRC in the QGPL library. Up to five program devices can be used with the file. The program device DENVER is acquired when the file is opened.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF7302

File &1 not created in library &2.

Top

Create DBCS Conversion Dict (CRTIGCDCT)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Create DBCS Conversion Dictionary (CRTIGCDCT) command creates the specified double-byte character set (DBCS) conversion dictionary and stores that dictionary in the specified library. The dictionary contains alphanumeric entries and their related DBCS words. The system refers to DBCS conversion dictionaries when doing DBCS conversion.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
IGCDCT	DBCS conversion dictionary	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Required, Positional 1
	Qualifier 1: DBCS conversion dictionary	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *CURLIB</i>	
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value, *BLANK</i>	Optional
AUT	Authority	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1:	<i>Character value, *LIBCRTAUT, *CHANGE, *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE</i>	

Top

DBCS conversion dictionary (IGCDCT)

Specifies the name of the double-byte character set (DBCS) conversion dictionary created and the library in which it is stored. If you do not specify a library name, the dictionary is stored in the current library for the job. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, QGPL is used.

This is a required parameter.

Note: A user-created DBCS conversion dictionary can have any name, but is used for performing DBCS conversion only if it is named QUSRIGCDCT.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

*BLANK

No text is specified.

'description'

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

*LIBCRTAUT

The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified for the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter on the Create Library command (CRTLIB) for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified for the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

***CHANGE**

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

***EXCLUDE**

The user cannot access the object.

authorization-list-name

Specify the name of an authorization list. Users included on the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified by the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Top

Examples

```
CRTIGCDCT  IGCDCT(DBCSLIB/QUSRIGCDCT)
```

This command creates a DBCS conversion dictionary named QUSRIGCDCT, which is stored in the library DBCSLIB.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF8431

DBCS conversion dictionary &2 not created in library &3.

Top

Create Image Catalog (CRTIMGCLG)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Create Image Catalog (CRTIMGCLG) command is used to create an image catalog object (*IMGCLG) in library QUSRSYS and associate the image catalog with a target directory. An image catalog can be associated with a virtual optical or virtual tape device.

An image catalog contains information about images that have been added to the image catalog using the Add Image Catalog Entry (ADDIMGCLGE) command. The image catalog contains the following information:

Directory name

The directory where the image files will reside.

Device name

The device name of the virtual device associated with the image catalog.

Catalog Status

The current status of the image catalog and its association with a virtual device.

The image catalog contains the following information for each entry:

Image file name

The name of the image file.

Volume identifier or name

The formatted name of the optical or tape volume that image file represents.

Index number

The order of this image within the image catalog.

Image file status

The status of the image within the virtual device.

Text A short description of the image.

Restrictions:

- This command is shipped with public *EXCLUDE authority.
- The following authorities are required to create an image catalog:
 1. Read (*READ) and Add (*ADD) authority to library QUSRSYS.
 2. Execute (*X) authority to each directory in the image catalog path name.
 3. If the REFIMGCLG parameter is specified, the following additional authorities are required:
 - a. *USE authority to the reference image catalog.
 - b. *EXECUTE authority to library QUSRSYS.
- A directory can only be associated with a single image catalog.
- If DIR(*REFIMGCLG) is specified, the catalog defined by the REFIMGCLG parameter must not be in ready status.
- The following file-systems are supported for the image catalog directory:
 1. "root" (/)
 2. QOpenSys
 3. User_defined file systems (UDFSs) that support *TYPE2 files.

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
IMGCLG	Image catalog	<i>Name</i>	Required, Positional 1
DIR	Directory	<i>Path name</i> , *REFIMGCLG	Required, Positional 2
TYPE	Image catalog type	* <u>OPT</u> , *TAP	Optional, Positional 3
CRTDIR	Create directory	* <u>YES</u> , *NO	Optional
REFIMGCLG	Reference image catalog	<i>Name</i>	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , * <u>BLANK</u>	Optional
AUT	Authority	<i>Name</i> , * <u>EXCLUDE</u> , *LIBCRTAUT, *CHANGE, *ALL, *USE	Optional

Top

Image catalog (IMGCLG)

Specifies the image catalog to be created.

This is a required parameter.

name Specify the name of the image catalog.

Top

Directory (DIR)

Specifies the directory to be associated with this image catalog.

This is a required parameter.

path-name

Specify the path name of the directory for the image catalog. If symbolic links exist in the path name, the links will be resolved and the absolute path will be used.

*REFIMGCLG

Specify the name of another image catalog as a reference for the new image catalog.

Note: The requirements for catalogs created using the *REFIMGCLG parameter are complex with respect to the limitations and supported uses. For details see the Storage solutions topic in the iSeries Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/eserver/series/infocenter>.

Top

Image catalog type (TYPE)

Specifies the type of image catalog to create.

*OPT Specifies to create an optical type image catalog. Only optical image catalog entries are allowed in this type of catalog.

***TAP** Specifies to create a tape type image catalog. Only tape image catalog entries are allowed in this type of catalog.

Top

Create directory (CRTDIR)

Specifies whether the directory (DIR parameter) should be created if it doesn't exist.

***YES** The directory will be created if it does not exist. The created directory will have the following default authorities:

User	Data Authority	Object Authorities			
		Exist	Mgt	Alter	Ref
*PUBLIC	*EXCLUDE				
Owner	*RWX	X	X	X	X

For all other attributes, the defaults as provided on the CRTDIR command are chosen.

***NO** The directory will not be created.

Top

Reference image catalog (REFIMGCLG)

Specifies the name of the image catalog as a reference for the new image catalog. The new dependent image catalog will contain the image catalog entries that exist in the reference image catalog at the time the dependent image catalog is created. Any additional changes to the reference image catalog will not be reflected in the dependent image catalog.

This parameter is valid only when DIR(*REFIMGCLG) is specified.

name Specify the name of the reference image catalog.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the image catalog being created.

***BLANK**

The text description will be blank.

character-value

Specify up to 50 characters of text for this image catalog.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

***EXCLUDE**

The user cannot access the object.

***LIBCRTAUT**

The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified for the **Create**

authority (CRTAUT) parameter on the Create Library command (CRTLIB) for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified for the CRTAUT parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

***CHANGE**

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

name Specify the name of an authorization list to be used for authority to the object. Users included in the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified in the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Creating an Image Catalog

```
CRTIMGCLG  IMGCLG(MYCLG)  DIR('/MyDir')
```

This command creates optical type image catalog **MYCLG** in library QUSRSYS and associates directory **/Mydir** with it.

Example 2: Creating an Image Catalog Using a Reference Image Catalog

```
CRTIMGCLG  IMGCLG(MYCLG)  DIR(*REFIMGCLG) REFIMGCLG(MYCLG2)
```

This command creates optical type image catalog **MYCLG**, based on image catalog **MYCLG2** in library QUSRSYS and associates the directory specified in image catalog **MYCLG2** with it.

Example 3: Creating a Tape Type Image Catalog

```
CRTIMGCLG  IMGCLG(TAPECLG)  DIR('/TapeDir') TYPE(*TAP)
```

This command creates tape type image catalog **TAPECLG** in library QUSRSYS and associates directory **/TapeDir** with it.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPFBC02

Image catalog &1 was not created in library &2.

CPFBC45

Image catalog &1 not found.

CPF9802

Not authorized to object &2 in &3.

CPF9820

Not authorized to use library &1.

[Top](#)

Create Job Description (CRTJOBDB)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
 Threadsafte: No

Parameters
 Examples
 Error messages

The Create Job Description (CRTJOBDB) command creates a job description object that contains a specific set of job-related attributes that can be used by one or more jobs. The attributes determine how each job is run on the system. The same job description can be used by multiple jobs. The values in the job description are usually used as the default values of the corresponding parameters in the Batch Job (BCHJOB) and Submit Job (SBMJOB) commands when their parameters are not specified.

The values in the job description can be overridden by the values specified on the BCHJOB and SBMJOB commands.

Restrictions:

- To use this command, you must have:
 - read (*READ) and add (*ADD) authority to the library where the job description is to be created.
 - use (*USE) authority to the user profile specified on the User (USER) parameter.
- To create a job description with an accounting code other than *USRPRF, you must have *USE authority to the Change Accounting Code (CHGACGCDE) command.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
JOBDB	Job description	Qualified object name	Required, Positional 1
	Qualifier 1: Job description	Name	
	Qualifier 2: Library	Name, *CURLIB	
JOBQ	Job queue	Qualified object name	Optional, Positional 3
	Qualifier 1: Job queue	Name, QBATCH	
	Qualifier 2: Library	Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB	
JOBPTY	Job priority (on JOBQ)	1-9, 5	Optional
OUTPTY	Output priority (on OUTQ)	1-9, 5	Optional
PRTDEV	Print device	Name, *USRPRF, *SYSVAL, *WRKSTN	Optional
OUTQ	Output queue	Single values: *USRPRF, *DEV, *WRKSTN Other values: Qualified object name	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Output queue	Name	
	Qualifier 2: Library	Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB	
TEXT	Text 'description'	Character value, *BLANK	Optional
USER	User	Name, *RQD	Optional, Positional 2
ACGCDE	Accounting code	Character value, *USRPRF, *BLANK	Optional
PRTTXT	Print text	Character value, *SYSVAL, *BLANK	Optional
RTGDTA	Routing data	Character value, QCMDI, *RQSDTA	Optional
RQSDTA	Request data or command	Character value, *NONE, *RTGDTA	Optional

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
INLLIBL	Initial library list	Single values: *SYSVAL, *NONE Other values (up to 250 repetitions): <i>Name</i>	Optional
INLASGRP	Initial ASP group	<i>Name</i> , *NONE	Optional
LOG	Message logging	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Level	0-4, <u>4</u>	
	Element 2: Severity	0-99, <u>0</u>	
	Element 3: Text	*NOLIST, *MSG, *SECLVL	
LOGCLPGM	Log CL program commands	*NO, *YES	Optional
LOGOUTPUT	Job log output	*SYSVAL, *JOBLOGSVR, *JOBEND, *PND	Optional
JOBMSGQMX	Job message queue maximum size	2-64, *SYSVAL	Optional
JOBMSGQFL	Job message queue full action	*SYSVAL, *NOWRAP, *WRAP, *PRTWRAP	Optional
SYNTAX	CL syntax check	0-99, *NOCHK	Optional
ENDSEV	End severity	0-99, <u>30</u>	Optional
INQMSGRPY	Inquiry message reply	*RQD, *DFT, *SYSRPLY	Optional
HOLD	Hold on job queue	*NO, *YES	Optional
DATE	Job date	<i>Date</i> , *SYSVAL	Optional
SWS	Job switches	<i>Character value</i> , 00000000	Optional
DEVRCYACN	Device recovery action	*SYSVAL, *MSG, *DSCMSG, *DSCENDRQS, *ENDJOB, *ENDJOBNO LIST	Optional
TSEPOOL	Time slice end pool	*SYSVAL, *NONE, *BASE	Optional
AUT	Authority	<i>Name</i> , *LIBCRTAUT, *CHANGE, *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE	Optional
ALWMLTHD	Allow multiple threads	*NO, *YES	Optional
SPLFACN	Spoiled file action	*SYSVAL, *KEEP, *DETACH	Optional
DDMCNV	DDM conversation	*KEEP, *DROP	Optional

Top

Job description (JOB D)

Specifies the name and library of the job description being created.

This is a required parameter.

Qualifier 1: Job description

name Specify the name of the job description.

Qualifier 2: Library

*CURLIB

The current library for the thread is used to locate the object. If no current library entry exists in the thread's library list, the library QGPL is used.

name Specify the library where the object is located.

Top

Job queue (JOBQ)

Specifies the name and library of the default job queue where jobs submitted using this job description are placed.

Qualifier 1: Job queue

QBATCH

The QBATCH job queue is the queue where the jobs are placed.

name Specify the name of the job queue.

Qualifier 2: Library

*LIBL All libraries in the thread's library list are searched until a match is found.

*CURLIB

The current library for the thread is used to locate the object. If no library is specified as the current library for the thread, the QGPL library is used.

name Specify the library where the job queue is located.

Note: If the job queue does not exist when the job description is created, a library qualifier must be specified because the name of the qualified job queue is kept in the job description.

Top

Job priority (on JOBQ) (JOBPTY)

Specifies the job queue scheduling priority used for jobs that use this job description. The highest priority is 1 and the lowest priority is 9.

5 The scheduling priority for any job using this job description is 5.

1-9 Specify the scheduling priority of jobs that use this job description.

Top

Output priority (on OUTQ) (OUTPTY)

Specifies the output priority of spooled output files produced by jobs that use this job description. The highest priority is 1 and the lowest priority is 9.

5 The output priority for spooled files produced using this job description is 5.

1-9 Specify a value ranging from 1 through 9 for the output priority of the spooled output files that are produced by jobs that use this job description. The highest priority is 1 and the lowest priority is 9.

Top

Print device (PRTDEV)

Specifies the qualified name of the default printer device for this job. If the printer file being used to create the output specifies to spool the file, the spooled file is placed on the device's output queue, which is named the same as the device.

Note: This assumes the defaults are specified on the **Output queue (OUTQ)** parameter for the printer file, job description, user profile and workstation.

*USRPRF

The printer device name for jobs that use this job description is taken from the user profile associated with the job at the time the job is started.

*SYSVAL

The value in the system value QPRTDEV at the time the job is started is used as the printer device.

*WRKSTN

The printer device used with this job description is the printer device assigned to the workstation that is associated with the job at the time the job is started.

name Specify the printer device to be used by jobs that use this job description.

Top

Output queue (OUTQ)

Specifies the name and library of the output queue used as the default output queue for jobs that use this job description. This parameter applies only to spooled printer files that specify *JOB for the output queue.

Single values

*USRPRF

The output queue for jobs using this job description is obtained from the user profile associated with the job at the time the job is started.

***DEV** The output queue associated with the printer specified on the **Device (DEV)** parameter of the printer file is used. The output queue has the same name as the printer. The printer file DEV parameter is determined by the Create Printer File (CRTPRTF), Change Printer File (CHGPRTF), or the Override with Printer File (OVRPRTF) commands.

Note: This assumes the defaults were specified on the OUTQ parameter for the printer file, job description, user profile, and workstation.

*WRKSTN

The output queue to be used with this job description is the output queue assigned to the workstation that is associated with the job at the time the job is started.

Qualifier 1: Output queue

name Specify the name of the output queue to be used with this job description

Qualifier 2: Library

*LIBL All libraries in the thread's library list are searched until a match is found.

*CURLIB

The current library for the thread is used to locate the object. If no library is specified as the current library for the thread, the QGPL library is used.

name Specify the library where the output queue is located.

Note: If the output queue does not exist when the job description is created, a library qualifier must be specified because the qualified output queue name is kept in the job description.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

*BLANK

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

User (USER)

Specifies the name of the user profile associated with this job description. The names QSECOFR, QSPL, QDOC, QDBSHR, QRJE, QSYS, QLPAUTO, QLPINSTALL, QTSTRQS, and QDFTOWN are not valid entries for this parameter.

*RQD

A user name is required to use the job description. For work station entries, you must enter a user name when signing on at the work station; the associated user name becomes the name used for the job. *RQD is not valid for job descriptions specified for autostart job entries or for those used by the Batch Job (BCHJOB) command. It is valid on the Submit Job (SBMJOB) command only if *CURRENT is specified on the **User (USER)** parameter.

name

Specify the user name that identifies the user profile associated with batch jobs using this job description. For interactive jobs, this is the default user name used to sign on the system without typing a user name.

Top

Accounting code (ACGCDE)

Specifies the accounting code that is used when logging system resource use for jobs that use this description. If the job is submitted by the Submit Job (SBMJOB) command, the submitter's accounting code is used. To specify an accounting code other than *USRPRF, you must be authorized to the Change Accounting Code (CHGACGCDE) command.

*USRPRF

The accounting code for jobs using this job description is obtained from the user profile associated with the job.

*BLANK

An accounting code of 15 blanks is assigned to jobs that use this job description.

character-value

Specify the accounting code for jobs that use this job description and have accounting statistics logged in the system accounting journal QACGJRN. If less than 15 characters are entered, the string is padded with blanks on the right.

Top

Print text (PRTTXT)

Specifies the printing of a line of text at the bottom of each page.

*SYSVAL

The value in the system value QPRTTXT is used.

***BLANK**

No text is printed.

character-value

Specify the character string that is printed at the bottom of each page. A maximum of 30 characters can be entered enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Routing data (RTGDTA)

Specifies the routing data used with this job description to start jobs.

QCMDI

The default routing data QCMDI is used by the IBM-supplied interactive subsystem to route the job to the IBM-supplied control language processor QCMD in the QSYS library.

***RQSDTA**

Up to the first 80 characters of the request data specified on the **Request data or command (RQSDTA)** parameter are used as the routing data for the job.

character-value

Specify the routing data for jobs that use this job description. A maximum of 80 characters can be typed (enclosed in apostrophes if necessary).

Top

Request data or command (RQSDTA)

Specifies the request data that is placed as the last entry in the job's message queue for jobs using this job description.

*NONE

No request data is placed in the job's message queue.

***RTGDTA**

The routing data specified on the **Routing data (RTGDTA)** parameter is placed as the last entry in the job's message queue.

character-value

Specify the character string that is placed as the last entry in the job's message queue as a single request. A maximum of 256 characters can be entered (enclosed in apostrophes if necessary). When a CL command is entered, it must be enclosed in single apostrophes, and where apostrophes would normally be used **inside** the command, double apostrophes must be used instead.

Top

Initial library list (INLLIBL)

Specifies the initial user part of the library list to be used for jobs using this job description.

Note: Duplication of library names in the library list is not allowed.

Single values

*SYSVAL

The system default library list is used for jobs that use this job description. The default library list contains the library names that were specified in the system value QUSRLIBL at the time a job using this job description is started.

*NONE

The user part of the library list is empty; only the system portion is used.

Other values (up to 250 repetitions)

name Specify the library in the user part of the library list to be used for jobs using this job description.

Note: Libraries are searched in the same order as they are listed here.

Top

Initial ASP group (INLASPGRP)

Specifies the initial setting for the auxiliary storage pool (ASP) group name for the initial thread of jobs using this job description. A thread can use the Set ASP Group (SETASPGRP) command to change its library name space. When an ASP group is associated with a thread, all libraries in the independent ASPs in the ASP group are accessible and objects in those libraries can be referenced using regular library-qualified object name syntax. The libraries in the independent ASPs in the specified ASP group plus the libraries in the system ASP (ASP number 1) and basic user ASPs (ASP numbers 2 - 32) form the library name space for the thread.

Restrictions:

1. The job descriptions QGPL/QDFTJOB and QGPL/QDFTSVR cannot be changed to specify the name of an ASP group. For these job descriptions, the INLASPGRP must be *NONE.

*NONE

Specifies the initial thread of jobs using this job description will be started with no ASP group. The library name space will not include libraries from any ASP group. Only the libraries in the system ASP and any basic user ASPs will be in the library name space.

name Specifies the name of the ASP group to be set for the initial thread of jobs using this job description. The ASP group name is the name of the primary ASP device within the ASP group. All libraries from all ASPs in this ASP group will be included in the library name space.

Top

Message logging (LOG)

Specifies the message logging values used to determine the amount and type of information sent to the job log by this job. This parameter has three elements: the message (or logging) level, the message severity, and the level of message text.

Element 1: Level

4 A message logging level of 4 is used for jobs that use this job description.

0-4 Specify the message logging level to be used for the job's messages.

0 No messages are logged.

1 All messages sent to the job's external message queue with a severity greater than or equal to the message logging severity are logged. This includes the indications of job start, job end, and job completion status.

- 2 The following information is logged:
- Logging level 1 information
 - Request messages which result in a high-level message with a severity code greater than or equal to the message logging severity. Both the request message and all associated messages are logged.

Note: A high-level message is one that is sent to the program message queue of the program that receives the request message. For example, QCMD is an IBM-supplied request processing program that receives request messages.

- 3 The following information is logged:
- Logging level 1 and 2 information
 - All request messages
 - Commands run by a CL program are logged if it is allowed by the logging of CL programs job attribute and the log attribute of the CL program.
- 4 The following information is logged:
- All request messages and all messages with a severity greater than or equal to the message logging severity, including trace messages.
 - Commands run by a CL program are logged if it is allowed by the logging of CL programs job attribute and the log attribute of the CL program.

Element 2: Severity

- 0 A message severity level of 0 is used for jobs that use this job description.
- 0-99 Specify the message severity level to be used in conjunction with the logging level to determine which error messages are logged in the job log.

Element 3: Text

*NOLIST

If the job ends normally, no job log is produced. If the job ends abnormally (if the job end code is 20 or higher), a job log is produced. The messages that appear in the job log contain both the message text and the message help.

*MSG Only the message text is written to the job log.

*SECLVL

Both the message text and the message help (cause and recovery) of the error message are written to the job log.

Top

Log CL program commands (LOGCLPGM)

Specifies whether the commands that can be logged and were run in a control language program are logged to the job log by way of the CL program's message queue. This parameter sets the status of the job's logging flag. If *NO is specified, the logging flag status is **off** and CL commands are not logged. If *YES is specified here and *JOB is specified on the **Message logging (LOG)** parameter of the Create CL Program (CRTCLPGM) command, all commands in the CL program that can be logged are logged to the job log.

*NO The commands in a CL program are not logged to the job log.

*YES The commands in a CL program are logged to the job log.

Job log output (LOGOUTPUT)

Specifies how the job log will be produced when the job completes. This does not affect job logs produced when the message queue is full and the job message queue full action specifies *PRTWRAP. Messages in the job message queue are written to a spooled file, from which the job log can be printed, unless the Control Job Log Output (QMHCTLJL) API was used in the job to specify that the messages in the job log are to be written to a database file.

The job log output value can be changed at any time until the job log has been produced or removed. To change the job log output value for a job, use the Change Job (QWTCHGJB) API or the Change Job (CHGJOB) command.

The job log can be displayed at any time until the job log has been produced or removed. To display the job log, use the Display Job Log (DSPJOBLOG) command.

The job log can be removed when the job has completed and the job log has not yet been produced or removed. To remove the job log, use the Remove Pending Job Log (QWTRMVJL) API or the End Job (ENDJOB) command.

*SYSVAL

The value specified in the system value QLOGOUTPUT is used.

*JOBLOGSVR

The job log will be produced by a job log server. For more information about job log servers, refer to the Start Job Log Server (STRLOGSVR) command.

*JOBEND

The job log will be produced by the job itself. If the job cannot produce its own job log, the job log will be produced by a job log server. For example, a job does not produce its own job log when the system is processing a Power Down System (PWRDWN SYS) command.

*PND The job log will not be produced. The job log remains pending until removed.

Top

Job message queue maximum size (JOBMSGQMX)

Specifies the maximum size of the job message queue.

*SYSVAL

The value in QJOBMSGQMX (system value) at the time the job is started is used as the maximum size of the job message queue.

2-64 Specify the maximum size, in megabytes, of the job message queue.

Top

Job message queue full action (JOBMSGQFL)

Specifies the action that should be taken when the job message queue is full.

*SYSVAL

The value specified for the QJOBMSGQFL system value is used.

*NOWRAP

The message queue does not wrap when it is full. This action ends the job.

***WRAP**

The message queue wraps to the start of the message queue when it is full and starts filling the message queue again.

***PRTWRAP**

The message queue wraps the job message queue when it is full and prints the messages that are being overlaid because of wrapping.

Top

CL syntax check (SYNTAX)

Specifies whether requests placed on the job message queue (for jobs using this job description) are checked for syntax as CL commands. When syntax checking is specified, the commands are checked for syntax as they are submitted instead of when the job is run, thus providing an earlier diagnosis of syntax errors. If checking is specified, the message severity that causes a syntax error to end processing of a job is also specified.

***NOCHK**

The request data is not checked for syntax as CL commands.

0-99 Specify the lowest message severity that can cause running of a job to end. The request data is checked for syntax as CL commands. If a syntax error occurs that is equal to or greater than the error message severity specified here, the running of the job containing the erroneous command is suppressed.

Top

End severity (ENDSEV)

Specifies the message severity level of escape messages that can cause a batch job to be ended. The batch job is ended when a request in the batch input stream results in an escape message whose severity code is equal to or greater than that specified here being sent to the request processing program QCMD or QCL. This parameter value is compared with the severity of any escape message not monitored that occurs as a result of running a noncompiled CL command in a batch job.

30 A batch input stream request that results in an escape message whose severity is equal to or greater than 30 causes the job to end.

0-99 Specify the message severity of an escape message that results from a request in the batch input stream and that causes the jobs that use this job description to be ended. Because escape messages typically have a maximum severity level of 50, a value of 50 or lower must be specified in order for a job to be ended as a result of an escape message. An unhandled escape message whose severity is equal to or greater than the value specified causes the job to be ended.

Top

Inquiry message reply (INQMSGRPY)

Specifies the way that inquiry messages are answered for jobs that use this job description. You can specify that inquiry messages are to be answered in the usual manner, that a default reply be issued, or that if certain conditions are met, an answer is issued to the inquiry based on those conditions. The conditions met are listed in the system reply list entries of the Add Reply List Entry (ADDRPYLE) command.

***RQD** A reply is required for any predefined inquiry message that is issued by a job that uses this job description.

***DFT** The default message reply is used to answer any predefined inquiry messages issued during running of a job that uses this job description. The default reply is either defined in the message description or is the default system reply.

***SYSRPYL**

The system reply list is checked to determine whether an entry matches the message identifier and optional compare value for any inquiry message issued by a job that uses this job description. If a match occurs, the reply value in that reply list entry is used. If no entry exists for that message, a reply is required.

Top

Hold on job queue (HOLD)

Specifies whether jobs using this job description are put on the job queue in the hold condition. A job placed on the job queue in the hold condition is held until it is released by the Release Job (RLSJOB) command, or it is ended, either by the End Job (ENDJOB) command or by the Clear Job Queue (CLRJOBQ) command.

***NO** Jobs that use this job description are not held when they are put on the job queue.

***YES** Jobs that use this job description are held when they are put on the job queue.

Top

Job date (DATE)

Specifies the date that is assigned to the job that uses this job description when the job is started.

***SYSVAL**

The value in the QDATE system value at the time the job is started is used as the job date.

date Specify the job date for the job being started. The format currently specified for the DATFMT job attribute must be used.

Top

Job switches (SWS)

Specifies the initial switch settings for a group of eight job switches used for jobs that use this job description. These switches can be set or tested in a CL program and used to control the flow of the program. The only values that are valid for each single-digit switch are 0 (off) or 1 (on).

00000000

The first setting for the job switches is all zeros for jobs that use this job description.

character-value

Specify any combination (enclosed in apostrophes if necessary) of eight 0's or 1's to change the job switch settings.

Top

Device recovery action (DEVRCYACN)

Specifies the recovery action to take for the job when an I/O error is encountered on the *REQUESTOR device for interactive jobs that use this job description. This attribute is ignored for non-interactive jobs.

***SYSVAL**

The value in the system value QDEVRCYACN at the time the job is started is to be used as the device recovery action for this job description.

***MSG** The application program requesting the I/O operation receives an error message indicating the operation has failed.

***DSCMSG**

The job is automatically disconnected. Once the job has reconnected, it receives an error message indicating an I/O error has occurred and the device has been recovered. Even though the device has been recovered, the contents of the screen prior to the error must be displayed again.

***DSCENDRQS**

The job is automatically disconnected. Once the job has reconnected, the End Request (ENDRQS) command will be issued specifying the processor that made the previous request. If there is no request processor, an error message will be issued.

***ENDJOB**

The job is ended with the *IMMED option. A job log is produced for the job.

***ENDJOBNOLOG**

The job is ended with the *IMMED option. No job log is produced for the job.

Top

Time slice end pool (TSEPOOL)

Specifies whether interactive jobs are moved to another main storage pool when they reach the end of the time slice. The job is moved back to the pool in which it was originally running when a long wait occurs. This may help minimize the effect on interactive response time of other interactive jobs.

***SYSVAL**

The value of the system value QTSEPOOL at the time the job is started is to be used as the time slice end pool action for this job description.

***NONE**

The job is not moved when the end of the time slice is reached.

***BASE**

The job is moved to the base pool when the end of the time slice is reached.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

***LIBCRTAUT**

The authority to the object is the same as the value specified on the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter of the library in which the object is being created. If the value specified on the CRTAUT parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

***CHANGE**

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as displaying its contents. The user cannot change the object. *USE authority provides object operational authority, read authority, and execute authority.

***EXCLUDE**

The user cannot access the object.

name Specify the name of an authorization list to be used for authority to the object. Users included in the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified in the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Top

Allow multiple threads (ALWMLTTHD)

Specifies whether or not the job can run with multiple user threads. This attribute does not prevent the operating system from creating system threads in the job. This job attribute is not allowed to be changed once a job starts. This attribute applies to autostart jobs, prestart jobs, batch jobs submitted from job schedule entries and jobs started using the Submit Job (SBMJOB) and Batch Job (BCHJOB) commands. This attribute is ignored when starting all other types of jobs. This attribute should be set to *YES only in job descriptions used exclusively with functions that create multiple user threads.

***NO** The job cannot run with multiple user threads.

***YES** The job can run with multiple user threads.

Top

Spooled file action (SPLFACN)

Specifies whether or not spooled files are accessed through job interfaces after the job ends. Keeping spooled files with jobs allows job commands such as the Work with Submitted Jobs (WRKSBMJOB) command to work with the spooled files even after the job has ended. Detaching spooled files from jobs reduces the use of system resources by allowing job structures to be recycled when the jobs end.

***SYSVAL**

The value specified in the system value QSPLFACN is used.

***KEEP**

When the job ends, as long as at least one spooled file for the job exists in the system auxiliary storage pool (ASP 1) or in a basic user ASP (ASPs 2-32), the spooled files are kept with the job and the status of the job is updated to indicate that the job has completed. When all remaining spooled files for the job are in independent ASPs (ASPs 33-255), the spooled files will be detached from the job and the job will be removed from the system.

***DETACH**

When the job ends, the spooled files are detached from the job and the job is removed from the system.

DDM conversation (DDMCNV)

Specifies whether the connections using distributed data management (DDM) protocols remain active when they are not being used. The connections include APPC conversations, active TCP/IP conversations or OptiConnect connections. The DDM protocols are used in Distributed Relational Database Architecture (DRDA) applications, DDM applications, or DB2 Multisystem applications. For more information on distributed data management, see the iSeries Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/eserver/iseres/infocenter>.

***KEEP**

The system keeps DDM conversation connections active when they are no longer being used, except when:

- The routing step ends on the source system.
- There is an explicit request that conversations be disconnected, using the Reclaim DDM Conversations (RCLDDMCNV) command or the Reclaim Resources (RCLRSC) command.
- There is a communications failure or internal failure.
- A DRDA connection to an application server not running on the iSeries ends.

***DROP**

The system ends a DDM-allocated conversation when it is no longer being used. Examples include when an application closes a DDM file, or when a DRDA application runs an SQL DISCONNECT statement.

Examples

Example 1: Creating a Job Description for Interactive Jobs

```
CRTJOB  JOB  (INT4)  USER(*RQD)  RTGDTA(QCMDI)
        INQMSGRPY(*SYSRPLY)
        TEXT('Interactive #4 JOB  for Department 127')
```

This command creates a job description named INT4 in the user's current library. This job description is for interactive jobs and is used by Department 127. When you sign on, you must type your password. The characters QCMDI are used as routing data that is compared with the routing table of the subsystem where the job is run. All inquiry messages are compared to the entries in the system reply list to determine whether a reply is issued automatically.

Example 2: Creating a Job Description for Jobs on a Specified Queue

```
CRTJOB  JOB  (BATCH3)  USER(*RQD)  JOBQ(NIGHTQ)  JOBPTY(4)
        OUTPTY(4)  ACGCDE(NIGHTQ012345)  RTGDTA(QCMDB)
        TEXT('Batch #3 JOB  for high priority night work')
```

This command creates a job description named BATCH3 in the user's current library. The jobs using this description are placed on the job queue NIGHTQ. The priority for jobs using this description and their spooled output is 4. QCMDB is the routing data that is compared with entries in the routing table of the subsystem where the job runs. The accounting code of NIGHTQ012345 is used when recording accounting statistics for jobs that use this job description.

Example 3: Specifying Request Data

```
CRTJOB  JOB  (PAYWK)  USER(QPGMR)  RTGDTA(QCMDB)
        RQSDTA('CALL PAY025 PARM(WEEKLY UNION)')
```

This command creates a job description named PAYWK in the user's current library. Jobs using this job description run under the IBM-supplied user profile for the programmer, QPGMR, and use the accounting code found in that user profile. If the job is started via the SBMJOB command, the accounting code of the person submitting the command is automatically used. The routing data QCMDB is compared with entries in the routing table of the subsystem where the job is run. The request data passed to the command processing program is a CALL command that names the application program that is run and passes a parameter to it.

[Top](#)

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF1621

Job description &1 not created in library &2.

[Top](#)

Create Job Queue (CRTJOBQ)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Create Job Queue (CRTJOBQ) command creates a new job queue. A job queue contains entries for jobs that are waiting to be processed by the system. Jobs can be placed on a job queue by using any of the following commands:

- Start Database Reader (STRDBRDR)
- Start Diskette Reader (STRDKTRDR)
- Start Printer Writer (STRPRTWTR)
- Start Diskette Writer (STRDKTWTR)
- Submit Job (SBMJOB)
- Submit Database Jobs (SBMDBJOB)
- Submit Diskette Jobs (SBMDKTJOB)
- Transfer Job (TFRJOB)

After you create a new job queue, you must add an entry for it in the appropriate subsystem description. To do this use the Add Job Queue Entry (ADDJOBQE) command.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
JOBQ	Job queue	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Required, Positional 1
	Qualifier 1: Job queue	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *CURLIB</i>	
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value, *BLANK</i>	Optional
OPRCTL	Operator controlled	<i>*YES, *NO</i>	Optional, Positional 2
AUTCHK	Authority to check	<i>*OWNER, *DTAAUT</i>	Optional
AUT	Authority	<i>Name, *USE, *ALL, *CHANGE, *EXCLUDE, *LIBCRTAUT</i>	Optional

Top

Job queue (JOBQ)

Specifies the job queue being created.

This is a required parameter.

Qualifier 1: Job queue

name Specify the name you want for the job queue being created.

Qualifier 2: Library

***CURLIB**

The current library for the job is used to locate the job queue. If no current library entry exists in the library list, QGPL is used.

name Specify the name of library where the job queue is to be located.

Note: The temporary library QTEMP is not a valid library name. Job queues must be in permanent libraries.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

***BLANK**

No text is specified.

'description'

Specify no more than 50 characters, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Operator controlled (OPRCTL)

Specifies whether a user who has job control authority is allowed to control this job queue.

***YES** A user with job control authority can control the queue.

***NO** This queue cannot be controlled by users with job control authority unless they also have some other special authority.

Top

Authority to check (AUTCHK)

Specifies what type of authorities to the job queue allow the user to control the job queue by holding or releasing the queue. Users with some special authority may also be able to control the job queue.

***OWNER**

The requester must have ownership authority to the job queue to pass the job queue authorization test. The requester can have ownership authority by being the owner of the job queue, sharing a group profile with the job queue owner, or running a program that adopts the job queue owner's authority.

***DTAAUT**

Any user with add, read, and delete authority to the job queue can control the queue.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

***USE** Use authority allows the user to perform basic operations on the job queue, such as submit jobs to this queue.

***CHANGE**

Change authority allows the user to control jobs submitted by other users if *DTAAUT was specified on the **Authority to check (AUTCHK)** parameter.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***EXCLUDE**

The user cannot access the object.

***LIBCRTAUT**

The authority for the object is the same as the value specified on the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter of the library in which the object is being created. If the value specified on the CRTAUT parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

name Specify the name of an authorization list to be used for authority to the object. Users included in the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified in the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Top

Examples

```
CRTJOBQ JOBQ(DEPTA) AUT(*EXCLUDE)
        TEXT('Special queue for Dept A jobs')
```

This command creates a job queue named DEPTA and puts it in the current library. Because AUT(*EXCLUDE) is specified and OPRCTL(*YES) is assumed, the job queue is used and controlled only by the user who created the queue and by users with job control authority (*JOBCTL). Also, users with spool control authority (*SPLCTL) can control the queue.

Top

Error messages

***ESCAPE Messages**

CPF2182

Not authorized to library &1.

CPF2192

Object &1 cannot be created into library &3.

CPF2207

Not authorized to use object &1 in library &3 type *&2.

CPF3323

Job queue &1 in &2 already exists.

CPF3351

Temporary library &1 invalid for job queue &2.

CPF3354

Library &1 not found.

CPF3356

Cannot allocate library &1.

CPF3371

Spool user profile QSPL damaged or not found.

CPF9818

Object &2 in library &3 not created.

[Top](#)

Create Journal (CRTJRN)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: Yes

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Create Journal (CRTJRN) command creates a journal as a local journal with the specified attributes, and attaches the specified journal receiver to the journal. Once a journal is created, object changes can be journaled to it or user entries can be sent to it. The journal state of the created journal is *ACTIVE.

Restrictions:

- A journal cannot be created in the library QTEMP.
- The receiver specified must be created before issuing this command and it must be empty (that is, the receiver must not have been previously attached to a journal or have been in the process of being attached to a journal).
- This command cannot be used to create a remote journal. See the ADDRMTJRN (Add Remote Journal) command description or the Add Remote Journal (QjoAddRemoteJournal) API in the System API Reference information in the iSeries Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/eserver/series/infocenter>.
- If one of the *MAXOPT values from the RCVSIZOPT parameter is not to be in effect for the journal, the maximum threshold value that can be specified for any journal receiver being attached is 1,919,999 kilobytes.
- If the library to contain the journal is on an independent ASP then the journal receiver specified must be located on an independent ASP that is in the same ASP group as the journal's library. Likewise, if the library to contain the journal is not on an independent ASP, then the journal receiver specified cannot be located on an independent ASP.
- If the library to contain the journal is on an independent ASP then ASP(*LIBASP) must be specified.
- RCVSIZOPT(*MINFIXLEN) and FIXLENDTA cannot be used for the system security audit journal QSYS/QAUDJRN. Journal entries in the security audit journal are required to contain all possible data that could be used for auditing purposes.
- JRNOBJLMT(*MAX10M) is only valid if one of the *MAXOPT values was specified for the RCVSIZOPT parameter.
- JRNOBJLMT(*MAX10M), once specified for a journal, cannot be changed.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
JRN	Journal	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Required, Positional 1
	Qualifier 1: Journal	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i> , * CURLIB	
JRNRCV	Journal receiver	Values (up to 2 repetitions): <i>Qualified object name</i>	Required, Positional 2
	Qualifier 1: Journal receiver	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i> , * LIBL , * CURLIB	
ASP	ASP number	1-32, * LIBASP	Optional

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
MSGQ	Journal message queue	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Journal message queue	<i>Name, <u>QSYSOPR</u></i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *<u>LIBL</u>, *CURLIB</i>	
MNGRCV	Manage receivers	*SYSTEM, *USER	Optional
DLTRCV	Delete receivers	*NO, *YES	Optional
RCVSIZEOPT	Receiver size options	Single values: *SYSDFT, *NONE Other values (up to 3 repetitions): *RMVINTENT, *MINFIXLEN, *MAXOPT1, *MAXOPT2, *MAXOPT3	Optional
MINENTDTA	Minimize entry specific data	Single values: *NONE Other values (up to 2 repetitions): *FILE, *FLDBDY, *DTAARA	Optional
JRNCACHE	Journal caching	*NO, *YES	Optional
MNGRCVDLY	Manage receiver delay time	1-1440, <u>10</u>	Optional
DLTRCVDLY	Delete receiver delay time	1-1440, <u>10</u>	Optional
FIXLENDTA	Fixed length data	Single values: *JOBUSRPGM Other values (up to 9 repetitions): *JOB, *USR, *PGM, *PGMLIB, *SYSSEQ, *RMTADR, *THD, *LUW, *XID	Optional
JRNOBJLMT	Journal object limit	*MAX250K, *MAX10M	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value, <u>*BLANK</u></i>	Optional
AUT	Authority	<i>Name, <u>*LIBCRTAUT</u>, *CHANGE, *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE</i>	Optional

Top

Journal (JRN)

Specifies the qualified name of the journal to be created.

This is a required parameter.

Qualifier 1: Journal

journal-name

Specify the name of the journal that is being created.

Qualifier 2: Library

***CURLIB**

The journal is created in the current library for the job. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, QGPL is used.

library-name

Specify the library where the journal is to be created.

Top

Journal receiver (JRNRCV)

Specifies the journal receiver to be attached to the specified journal.

Up to 2 journal receivers can be specified, but the second journal receiver is ignored.

This is a required parameter.

Qualifier 1: Journal receiver

receiver-name

Specify the name of the journal receiver.

The journal receiver must not have been previously attached to a journal or have been in the process of being attached to a journal.

Qualifier 2: Library

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the job is searched. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, the QGPL library is used.

library-name

Specify the name of the library to be searched.

Top

ASP number (ASP)

Specifies the auxiliary storage pool (ASP) from which the system allocates storage for the journal.

***LIBASP**

The storage space for the journal is allocated from the same auxiliary storage pool as the storage space of the journal's library. Use this value if you want the journal in an independent user ASP.

ASP-identifier

Specify a value ranging from 1 through 32 to specify the identifier of the ASP from which to have the storage space of the journal allocated. Valid values depend on how ASPs are defined on the system. Specify an ASP number only if you want to place the journal in a basic non-library user ASP.

Note: The value of 1 is the system ASP, any other value indicates a user ASP.

Top

Journal message queue (MSGQ)

Specifies the qualified name of the message queue associated with this journal. A message is sent to this queue when one of the following occurs:

- When an attached journal receiver's threshold is surpassed, the message CPF7099 is sent if the journal has the MNGRCV(*USER) attribute.
- When an attached journal receiver's threshold is surpassed, the system attempts to create and attach a new receiver if the journal has the MNGRCV(*SYSTEM) attribute. When the old receiver is detached, the message CPF7020 is sent. If the attempt fails due to lock conflicts, the system sends the message

CPI70E5 and then tries again every ten minutes (or as often as requested via the MNGRCVDLY parameter) until the change journal operation is successful. If the change journal fails for any other reason, message CPI70E3 is sent.

- When a journal receiver's sequence number exceeds 2,147,000,000, the message CPI70E7 is sent. If the journal receiver was attached while RCVSIZOPT(*MAXOPT1 or *MAXOPT2) was in effect for the journal, message CPI70E7 is sent when the sequence number exceeds 9,900,000,000. If the journal receiver was attached while RCVSIZOPT(*MAXOPT3) was in effect for the journal, message CPI70E7 is sent when the sequence number exceeds 18,446,644,000,000,000,000.
- When the system cannot determine if the journal has the MNGRCV(*SYSTEM) attribute, or if the attempt to create and attach a new journal receiver fails because of something other than a lock conflict, the message CPI70E3 is sent.
- When remote journal operations occur, see the Journal Management information in the iSeries Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/eserver/series/infocenter>.
- When the system cannot delete a receiver due to a lock conflict, an exit program indicating that the receiver cannot be deleted, or the receiver is not yet fully replicated to all remote journals, CPI70E6 is sent and the operation will be retried every 10 minutes (or as often as requested via the DLTRCVDLY parameter). If a delete fails for any other reason, CPI70E1 is sent.

To set the threshold value, refer to the Create Journal Receiver (CRTJRNRCV) or the Change Journal (CHGJRN) command descriptions.

Note: A message queue that is in the library QTEMP cannot be specified on this parameter.

QSYSOPR

The message is sent to the QSYSOPR message queue.

journal-message-queue

Specify the name of the message queue to which the journal messages are sent. If this message queue is not available when a message is to be sent, the message is sent to the QSYSOPR message queue.

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the job is used to locate the journal message queue. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, QGPL is used.

library-name

Specify the library where the journal message queue is located.

Top

Manage receivers (MNGRCV)

Specifies how the changing of journal receivers (detaching the currently attached journal receiver and attaching a new journal receiver) is managed.

***SYSTEM**

The system manages the changing of journal receivers (this function is called system change-journal management). When an attached journal receiver reaches its size threshold, the system detaches the attached journal receiver and creates and attaches a new journal receiver. Message CPF7020 is sent to the journal message queue when the journal receiver is detached.

Also, if the journal receiver was attached while RCVSIZOPT(*MAXOPT1 or *MAXOPT2) was in effect for the journal, the system attempts to perform a CHGJRN command to reset the sequence number when the journal receiver's sequence number exceeds 9,900,000,000. If the journal receiver was attached while RCVSIZOPT(*MAXOPT3) was in effect for the journal, the system attempts to perform a CHGJRN command to reset the sequence number when the journal

receiver's sequence number exceeds 18,446,644,000,000,000,000. For all other journal receivers, the system attempts this CHGJRN when the sequence number exceeds 2,147,000,000.

Additionally, during an initial program load (IPL) or the vary on of an independent ASP, the system performs a CHGJRN command to create and attach a new journal receiver and to reset the journal sequence number of journals that are not needed for commitment control recovery for that IPL or vary on, unless the RCVSIZOPT is *MAXOPT3. The sequence number will not be reset and a new journal receiver will not be attached if the RCVSIZOPT is *MAXOPT3 unless the sequence number exceeds the sequence number threshold which is 18,446,600,000,000,000,000.

Notes:

1. The journal receiver threshold value must be specified with a value other than *NONE before this value is specified.
2. Specifying MNGRCV(*SYSTEM) does not prevent you from using the CHGJRN command to manage journal receivers.

***USER**

The user manages the changing of journal receivers by issuing the Change Journal (CHGJRN) command to attach a new receiver and detach the old receiver.

Top

Delete receivers (DLTRCV)

Specifies whether the system deletes journal receivers when they are no longer needed or leaves them on the system for the user to delete after they have been detached by system change-journal management or by a user-issued CHGJRN command.

Note: This parameter can be specified only if MNGRCV(*SYSTEM) is specified.

***NO** The journal receivers are not deleted by the system.

***YES** The journal receivers are deleted by the system.

When the journal has the DLTRCV(*YES) attribute, the following conditions can prevent the system from deleting the receiver. When one of these conditions occurs, the system sends message CPI70E6 to the journal message queue, and then retries the delete operation every 10 minutes (or as often as requested via the DLTRCVDLY parameter) until the operation is successful.

- A lock conflict occurs for either the journal receiver or its journal.
- An exit program that was registered by way of the QIBM_QJO_DLT_JRNRCV exit point indicates that a receiver is not eligible for deletion.
- A journal has remote journals associated with it and one or more of the associated remote journals do not yet have full copies of this receiver.

Top

Receiver size options (RCVSIZOPT)

Specifies the options that affect the size of the receiver attached to the journal.

Single values

***SYSDFT**

The system uses the current recommended values. Specifying this value is currently equivalent to specifying *MAXOPT2 and *RMVINTENT.

***NONE**

No options affect the size of the journal entries attached to the receiver. All journal entries placed on the receiver are permanent. The fixed length data as defined by FIXLENDTA will be included in every journal entry deposited into the attached journal receiver.

Other values (up to 3 repetitions)

***RMVINTENT**

The size of the receiver attached to the journal is reduced by automatic removal of the internal entries required only for initial program load (IPL) or independent ASP vary on recovery when these entries are no longer required.

***MINFIXLEN**

The size of the journal entries that are deposited into the attached journal receiver is reduced by the automatic removal of fixed-length data that is deemed not to be required for recovery purposes. This option is not valid when FIXLENDTA is also specified.

***MAXOPT1**

If this is specified for the journal, the journal receiver attached to that journal can have a maximum receiver size of approximately one terabyte (1,099,511,627,776 bytes) and a maximum sequence number of 9,999,999,999. Additionally, the maximum size of the journal entry which can be deposited is 15,761,440 bytes. This value cannot be specified if *MAXOPT2 or *MAXOPT3 is specified.

***MAXOPT2**

If this is specified for the journal, the journal receiver attached to that journal can have a maximum receiver size of approximately one terabyte (1,099,511,627,776 bytes) and a maximum sequence number of 9,999,999,999. Additionally, the maximum size of the journal entry which can be deposited is 4,000,000,000 bytes. This value cannot be specified if *MAXOPT1 or *MAXOPT3 is specified.

***MAXOPT3**

If this is specified for the journal, the journal receiver attached to that journal can have a maximum receiver size of approximately one terabyte (1,099,511,627,776 bytes) and a maximum sequence number of 18,446,744,073,709,551,600. Additionally, the maximum size of the journal entry which can be deposited is 4,000,000,000 bytes. These journal receivers cannot be saved and restored to any releases prior to V5R3M0 nor can they be replicated to any remote journals on any systems at releases prior to V5R3M0. Also, during an initial program load (IPL) or the vary on of an independent ASP, when MNGRCV(*SYSTEM) is specified, the system will not automatically perform a CHGJRN command to create and attach a new journal receiver and reset the journal sequence number unless the sequence number exceeds the sequence number threshold which is 18,446,600,000,000,000,000. This value cannot be specified if *MAXOPT1 or *MAXOPT2 is specified.

Top

Minimize entry specific data (MINENTDTA)

Specifies which object types allow journal entries to have minimized entry specific data.

Journal receivers using the *FLDBDY option to minimize the entry specific data cannot be saved and restored to any release prior to V5R4M0 nor can they be replicated to any remote journal on a system at a release prior to V5R4M0. See the Journal Management information in the iSeries Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/eserver/series/infocenter> for restrictions and usage of journal entries with minimized entry specific data.

***NONE**

No object type allows a journal entry with minimized entry specific data. Journal entries for all journaled objects will be deposited in the journal with complete entry specific data.

***FILE** Journaled files may have journal entries deposited with minimized entry specific data. The minimizing will not occur on field boundaries. Therefore, the entry specific data may not be viewable and may not be used for auditing purposes. This value cannot be specified if *FLDBDY is specified.

***FLDBDY**

Journaled files may have journal entries deposited with minimized entry specific data. The minimizing for journaled files will occur on field boundaries. Therefore, the entry specific data will be viewable and may be used for auditing purposes

***DTAARA**

Journaled data areas may have journal entries deposited with minimized entry specific data.

Top

Journal caching (JRNCACHE)

Specifies whether journal entries will be cached before being written out to disk.

***NO** Journal entries are written to disk immediately if needed to assure single-system recovery.

***YES** Journal entries are written to main memory. When there are several journal entries in main memory, then the journal entries are written from main memory to disk. If the application performs large numbers of changes, this may result in fewer synchronous disk writes resulting in improved performance. However, it is **not** recommended to use this option if it is unacceptable to lose even one recent change in the event of a system failure where the contents of main memory are not preserved. This type of journaling is directed primarily toward batch jobs and may not be suitable for interactive applications where single system recovery is the primary reason for journaling.

Note: Applications using commitment control will likely see less performance improvement because commitment control already performs some journal caching.

Note: Entries that are in the cache are not displayable using the Display Journal (DSPJRN) command, Receive Journal Entries (RCVJRNE) command, Retrieve Journal Entries (RTVJRNE) command, or the QjoRetrieveJournalEntries API. Also, entries that are in the cache are not sent to a target system with remote journal. However, these journal entries are included in the last journal sequence number for the journal receiver returned via the Display Journal Receiver Attributes (DSPJRNRCVA) command or QjoRtvJrneReceiverInformation API.

Note: This value cannot be specified if the journal-name starts with a Q and the journal-library starts with a Q, unless the library is QGPL.

Top

Manage receiver delay time (MNGRCVDLY)

Specifies the time (in minutes) to be used to delay the next attempt to attach a new journal receiver to this journal if the journal is system managed (MNGRCV(*SYSTEM)).

10 When the system cannot allocate an object needed to attach a new journal receiver to this journal, it will wait 10 minutes before trying again.

1-1440 When the system cannot allocate an object needed to attach a new journal receiver to this journal, it will wait the specified number of minutes before trying again.

Delete receiver delay time (DLTRCVDLY)

If the system cannot allocate an object needed to delete a journal receiver associated with this journal and the journal has DLTRCV(*YES) specified, this parameter specifies the time (in minutes) to be used to delay the next attempt to delete the journal receiver.

10 System waits 10 minutes before trying again.

1-1440 System waits the specified number of minutes before trying again.

Fixed length data (FIXLENDTA)

Specifies the data that is included in the fixed-length portion of the journal entries that are deposited into the attached journal receiver. This parameter is not valid when RCVSIZOPT(*MINFIXLEN) is also specified.

***JOBUSRPGM**

The job name, user name and program name will be included in the journal entries deposited into the attached journal receiver.

***JOB** The job name will be included in the journal entries deposited into the attached journal receiver.

***USR** The effective user profile name will be included in the journal entries deposited into the attached journal receiver.

***PGM** The program name will be included in the journal entries deposited into the attached journal receiver.

***PGMLIB**

The program library name and the auxiliary storage pool device name that contains the program library will be included in the journal entries deposited into the attached journal receiver.

***SYSSEQ**

The system sequence number will be included in the journal entries deposited into the attached journal receiver. The system sequence number gives a relative sequence to all journal entries in all journal receivers on the system.

***RMTADR**

If appropriate, the remote address, the address family and the remote port will be included in the journal entries deposited into the attached journal receiver.

***THD** The thread identifier will be included in the journal entries deposited into the attached journal receiver. The thread identifier helps distinguish between multiple threads running in the same job.

***LUW** If appropriate, the logical unit of work identifier will be included in the journal entries deposited into the attached journal receiver. The logical unit of work identifies work related to specific commit cycles.

***XID** If appropriate, the transaction identifier will be included in the journal entries deposited into the attached journal receiver. The transaction identifier identifies transactions related to specific commit cycles.

Journal object limit (JRNOBJLMT)

Specifies the option that affects the maximum number of objects that can be journaled to the journal.

*MAX250K

The maximum number of objects that can be journaled to the journal is 250,000.

*MAX10M

The maximum number of objects that can be journaled to the journal is 10,000,000. Any journal receivers associated with such a journal cannot be saved or restored to any releases prior to V5R4M0 nor can they be replicated via remote journaling to any releases prior to V5R4M0.

Once this value is specified for the journal, the JRNOBJLMT cannot be set to the lower limit.

Runtime performance concerns should be considered when choosing this option. With this new attribute, there is an opportunity for a greater number of objects journaled to one journal. Thus there is a potential opportunity of more objects that can be actively changing at the same time which can affect journal runtime performance. Therefore if the frequency of journal entries being deposited to this one journal is causing runtime performance concerns, then a better alternative would be to split the journaled objects to more than one journal.

Be aware that increasing the quantity of objects associated with a single journal may increase your IPL time, independent ASP vary on time, or disaster recovery time. As a general rule-of-thumb, if the number of actively changing objects is likely to be greater than 5,000 consider journaling some of these objects to a separate journal. The larger the number of actively changing objects for a given journal at system termination, the longer it will take to recover the journal at IPL or vary on of an independent ASP.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

*BLANK

No text is specified.

'description'

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

*LIBCRTAUT

The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified for the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter on the Create Library command (CRTLIB) for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified for the CRTAUT parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

*CHANGE

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can

change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

***EXCLUDE**

The user cannot access the object.

name Specify the name of an authorization list to be used for authority to the object. Users included in the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified in the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Creating a Journal to Use Auxiliary Storage Pool

```
CRTJRN  JRN(MYLIB/JRNLA)  JRNRCV(MYLIB/RCV01)  ASP(3)
```

This command creates a journal named JRNLA in library MYLIB. Storage space for the journal is allocated from user auxiliary storage pool (ASP) 3. Journal receiver RCV01 in library MYLIB is attached to journal JRNLA. The public authority for the journal is taken from the CRTAUT parameter for library MYLIB.

Example 2: Creating a Journal with a Larger Object Limit

```
CRTJRN  JRN(YOURLIB/JRNLB)  JRNRCV(YOURLIB/RCV01)
        RCVSIZOPT(*MAXOPT3 *RMVINTENT)
        JRNBJLMT(*MAX10M)
```

This command creates a journal named JRNLB in library YOURLIB that will allow up to 10,000,000 objects to be journaled to it. Journal receiver RCV01 in library YOURLIB is attached to journal JRNLB. The public authority for the journal is taken from the CRTAUT parameter for library YOURLIB. Using the larger journal object limit requires that one of the values of maximum options for the receiver size option parameter be specified. In this case, *MAXOPT3 was chosen for the receiver size option parameter. This will allow the journal receiver to grow to approximately one terabyte, the sequence number to reach 18,446,744,073,709,551,600 and a maximum journal entry size of 4,000,000,000 bytes. Entries needed solely for recovery purposes will be removed when they are no longer needed by the system.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF70A0

FIXLENDTA parameter not allowed.

CPF70A1

FIXLENDTA parameter not allowed with RCVSIZOPT(*MINFIXLEN).

CPF70B5
JRNOBJLMT(&1) not allowed.

CPF70B8
MINENTDTA values specified not allowed.

CPF70E0
Operation on &1 not allowed.

CPF70E2
DLTRCV(*YES) not allowed.

CPF70E5
RCVSIZOPT values specified not allowed.

CPF70F1
Journal receiver threshold too big for journal.

CPF70F5
Receiver threshold value is not valid.

CPF7003
Entry not journaled to journal &1. Reason code &3.

CPF701A
Journal receiver not eligible for operation.

CPF7010
Object &1 in &2 type *&3 already exists.

CPF7011
Not enough storage or resources.

CPF7012
Auxiliary storage pool &4 not found for object &1.

CPF7015
Error on JRNRCV specifications.

CPF7017
Library QTEMP not valid for message queue parameter.

CPF704E
RCVSIZOPT(*MINFIXLEN) not allowed.

CPF708A
Journal QAUDJRN in QSYS not created or restored.

CPF708D
Journal receiver found logically damaged.

CPF708E
Journal receiver not allowed with *MAXOPT1 or *MAXOPT2 or *MAXOPT3.

CPF709F
Start of journal caching not allowed. Reason code &3.

CPF9801
Object &2 in library &3 not found.

CPF9802
Not authorized to object &2 in &3.

CPF9803
Cannot allocate object &2 in library &3.

CPF9806
Cannot perform function for object &2 in library &3.

CPF9810
Library &1 not found.

CPF9820
Not authorized to use library &1.

CPF9825
Not authorized to device &1.

CPF9830
Cannot assign library &1.

CPF9839
Object &1 not created.

CPF9840
Object &1 not created.

CPF9873
ASP status is preventing access to object.

CPF9875
Resources exceeded on ASP &1.

Top

Create Journal Receiver (CRTJRNRCV)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: Yes

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Create Journal Receiver (CRTJRNRCV) command creates a journal receiver. Once a journal receiver is attached to a journal (with the Create Journal (CRTJRN) or Change Journal (CHGJRN) command), journal entries can be placed in it. A preferred auxiliary storage pool(ASP), and a storage space threshold value can be specified for the journal receiver.

Restrictions:

- A journal receiver cannot be created in library QTEMP.
- This command cannot be used to create a journal receiver for a remote journal.
- If the library to contain the journal receiver is on an independent ASP then ASP(*LIBASP) must be specified.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
JRNRCV	Journal receiver	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Required, Positional 1
	Qualifier 1: Journal receiver	<i>Simple name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *CURLIB</i>	
ASP	ASP number	1-32, *LIBASP	Optional
THRESHOLD	Journal receiver threshold	1-1000000000, <u>1500000</u> , *NONE	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value, *BLANK</i>	Optional
UNIT	Preferred storage unit	1-255, *ANY	Optional
AUT	Authority	<i>Name, *LIBCRTAUT, *CHANGE, *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE</i>	Optional

Top

Journal receiver (JRNRCV)

Specifies the name and library of the journal receiver that is being created.

This is a required parameter.

Qualifier 1: Journal receiver

receiver-name

Specify the name of the journal receiver being created.

Qualifier 2: Library

***CURLIB**

The journal receiver is created in the current library. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, QGPL is used.

library-name

Specify the library where the journal receiver is to be created.

Top

ASP number (ASP)

Specifies the auxiliary storage pool (ASP) from which the system allocates storage for the journal receiver.

***LIBASP**

The storage space for the journal receiver is allocated from the same auxiliary storage pool as the storage space of the journal receiver's library.

ASP-identifier

Specify a value ranging from 1 through 32 to specify the identifier of the ASP from which to have the storage space of the journal receiver allocated. Valid values depend on how ASPs are defined on the system.

Note: The value of 1 is the system ASP, any other value indicates a user ASP.

Top

Journal receiver threshold (THRESHOLD)

Specifies a storage space threshold value (in KB) for the journal receiver. If the threshold value is exceeded during journaling, one of the following occurs:

- The message CPF7099 is sent to the journal message queue if the journal has the MNGRCV(*USER) attribute.
- The system attempts to create and attach a new receiver if the journal has the MNGRCV(*SYSTEM) attribute. When the old receiver is detached, the message CPF7020 is sent to the journal message queue. If the attempt fails due to lock conflicts, the system sends the message CPI70E5 and then tries again every ten minutes (or as often as requested via the MNGRCVDLY parm) until the change journal operation is successful.
- When the system cannot determine if the journal has the MNGRCV(*SYSTEM) attribute, or if the attempt to create and attach a new journal receiver fails because of something other than a lock conflict, the message CPI70E3 is sent.

The journal message queue is specified on the CRTJRN (Create Journal) or CHGJRN (Change Journal) command.

Note: The value for the MNGRCV parameter is specified for the journal on the CRTJRN or CHGJRN command. If you have not specified MNGRCV(*SYSTEM), and the threshold value is exceeded, you may want to take some action, such as issuing a CHGJRN command.

Note: If RCVSIZOPT(*RMVINTENT) is specified for the journal, the internal space occupied by the internal entries applies toward the receiver threshold. Sometime after the journal receiver is detached, the space for the internal entries will be freed. At that time the size of the journal receiver will be less than the specified threshold value.

1500000

This is the default threshold value. Each 1000KB specifies 1,024,000 bytes of storage space.

***NONE**

No threshold value is specified. The message CPF7099 is not sent and MNGRCV(*SYSTEM) cannot be specified when attaching this receiver to a journal.

1-100000000

Specify the journal receiver threshold value in kilobytes (KB) of storage. Each 1000 KB specifies 1,024,000 bytes of storage space. A value less than 100,000 will automatically be reset to 100,000. When the size of the space for the journal receiver is larger than the size specified by this value, a message is sent to the identified message queue if appropriate, and journaling continues.

Notes:

1. If you plan to attach this journal receiver to a journal that does not have one of the *MAXOPT values from the RCVSIZOPT parameter specified, the maximum threshold you should specify is 1,919,999 in kilobytes.
2. If you specify a value less than 100,000, the value will automatically be reset to 100,000. Otherwise you may see the threshold exceeded message too frequently. Also, if the threshold value is too small, the threshold exceeded message may occur when the journal receiver is attached to a journal either with the Create Journal (CRTJRN) command or the Change Journal (CHGJRN) command.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

***BLANK**

No text is specified.

'description'

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Preferred storage unit (UNIT)

This parameter is no longer supported. It has been kept strictly for syntactic compatibility with releases prior to Version 1 Release 3 Modification 0 of the AS/400 system.

To isolate the journal receiver to a disk arm, use the ASP parameter. For more information on using user ASPs, see the iSeries Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/eserver/series/infocenter>.

You can specify either *ANY or a value from 1 through 32 for this parameter.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

***LIBCRTAUT**

The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified for the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter on the Create Library command (CRTLIB) for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified for the CRTAUT parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

***CHANGE**

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled

by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

***EXCLUDE**

The user cannot access the object.

name Specify the name of an authorization list to be used for authority to the object. Users included in the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified in the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Top

Examples

```
CRTJRNRCV  JRNRCV(MYLIB/JRNRCLA)  ASP(3)
           THRESHOLD(100000)  AUT(*ALL)
           TEXT('RECEIVER FOR WEEK 37')
```

This command creates a journal receiver named JRNRCLA in library MYLIB. Storage space for the journal receiver is allocated from user auxiliary storage pool (ASP) 3. When the size of JRNRCLA is larger than 100000 kilobytes (102,400,000 bytes), the message CPF7099 is sent to the journal message queue, if the journal to which this receiver is attached has the MNGRCV(*USER) attribute. The public authority to the journal receiver is *ALL.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF2283

Authorization list &1 does not exist.

CPF70FD

Internal system journal status object recreated.

CPF7010

Object &1 in &2 type *&3 already exists.

CPF7011

Not enough storage or resources.

CPF7012

Auxiliary storage pool &4 not found for object &1.

CPF70FD

Internal system journal status object recreated.

CPF9801

Object &2 in library &3 not found.

CPF9802
Not authorized to object &2 in &3.

CPF9810
Library &1 not found.

CPF9820
Not authorized to use library &1.

CPF9830
Cannot assign library &1.

CPF9839
Object &1 not created.

CPF9840
Object &1 not created.

CPF9873
ASP status is preventing access to object.

CPF9875
Resources exceeded on ASP &1.

Top

Create Java Program (CRTJVAPGM)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Create Java Program (CRTJVAPGM) command creates a Java program from a Java class file, JAR file, or ZIP file. The resulting Java program object becomes part of the class file, JAR file or ZIP file object. The Java program runs when started by the JAVA (Run Java Program) command. The size and performance of the Java program can be controlled through use of the OPTIMIZE and LICOPT parameters.

If a JAR file or ZIP file is specified, only one Java program is created and associated with this file. The Java program contains an optimized internal form for all of the classes in the JAR file or ZIP file.

Restrictions: The file must be in one of the following file systems: QOpenSys,"root", or a user-defined file system.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
CLSF	Class file or JAR file	<i>Path name</i>	Required, Positional 1
CLASSPATH	Classpath	<i>Path name</i> , *NONE, *ENVVAR	Optional
JDKVER	Java developer kit version	<i>Character value</i> , *NONE	Optional
OPTIMIZE	Optimization	<u>10</u> , *INTERPRET, 20, 30, 40	Optional
USRPRF	User profile	* <u>USER</u> , *OWNER	Optional
USEADPAUT	Use adopted authority	* <u>NO</u> , *YES	Optional
REPLACE	Replace program	* <u>YES</u> , *NO	Optional
ENBPFCOL	Enable performance collection	* <u>NONE</u> , *ENTRYEXIT, *FULL	Optional
PRFDTA	Profiling data	* <u>NOCOL</u> , *COL	Optional
SUBTREE	Directory subtree	* <u>NONE</u> , *ALL	Optional
TGTRLS	Target release	<i>Character value</i> , * <u>CURRENT</u>	Optional
LICOPT	Licensed Internal Code options	<i>Character value</i> , * <u>OPTIMIZE</u>	Optional
LICOPTFILE	LIC options file	<i>Path name</i> , * <u>NONE</u>	Optional

Top

Class file or JAR file (CLSF)

Specifies the class file , JAR file, or ZIP file name from which to create the Java program. The file name may be qualified by one or more directory names.

class-file-name

Specify the name of the class file or a pattern for identifying the class file or files to be used. A pattern can be specified in the last part of the name. An asterisk matches any number of characters and a question mark matches a single character. If the name is qualified or contains a

pattern it must be enclosed in apostrophes. An example of a qualified class file name is `'/directory1/directory2/myclassname.class'`. An example of a pattern is `'/directory1/directory2/myclass*.class'`.

JAR-file-name

Specify the name of the Java archive (JAR) file or pattern for identifying the JAR or ZIP file or files to be used. A file is assumed to be a JAR file if the file name ends with `'jar'` or `'zip'`. A pattern can be specified in the last part of the name. An asterisk matches any number of characters and a question mark matches a single character. If the name is qualified or contains a pattern it must be enclosed in apostrophes. An example of a qualified JAR file name is `'/directory1/directory2/myappname.jar'`. An example of a pattern is `'/directory1/directory2/myapp*.zip'`.

Top

Classpath (CLASSPATH)

Specifies the path used to locate classes for inter-JAR binding. Directories are separated by colons.

***NONE**

No additional directories or JAR files are added to the class path for locating classes.

***ENVVAR**

The class path is determined by the environment variable CLASSPATH.

class-path

Path used to locate classes. An example class path is `'/directory1/directory2:/QIBM/ProdData/Java400'`.

Either CLASSPATH or JDKVER must be specified for inter-JAR binding to occur. CLASSPATH must be *NONE when CLSF is a class file.

Top

Java developer kit version (JDKVER)

Specifies the Java Development Kit (JDK) version to add to the class path for locating classes for inter-JAR binding.

***NONE**

No additional directories for this JDK version are added to the class path for locating classes.

Java-Development-Kit version

The jar files and directories for this JDK version are added to the class path for locating classes. An example JDK version is `'1.2.2'`.

Either CLASSPATH or JDKVER must be specified for inter-JAR binding to occur. JDKVER must be *NONE when CLSF is a class file.

Top

Optimization (OPTIMIZE)

Specifies the optimization level of the Java program. For OPTIMIZE(*INTERPRET), the resulting Java program will be pre-verified and converted to an internal form. Then, it will be interpreted when it runs. For other optimization levels, the Java program contains server machine instruction sequences that are run when the Java program is invoked. These server machine instructions have been optimized based on the specified optimization level. The server directly runs the machine instructions when the program runs.

OPTIMIZE(*INTERPRET) Java programs are smaller but run slower than Java programs created with higher optimization levels. As the optimization level is increased beyond 10, the Java program performance generally improves, but the time required to create the Java program increases and debugging is more difficult.

10 The Java program contains a compiled version of the class byte codes but has only minimal additional compiler optimization. Variables can be displayed and modified while debugging.

***INTERPRET**

The Java program created does not contain machine specific instructions. The Java program is interpreted from the byte codes when it is started.. Variables can be displayed and modified while debugging.

20 The Java program contains a compiled version of the class byte codes and has some additional compiler optimization. Variables can be displayed but not modified while debugging.

30 The Java program contains a compiled version of the class byte codes and has more compiler optimization than optimization level 20. During a debug session, user variables cannot be changed, but can be displayed. The presented values may not be the current values of the variables.

40 The Java program contains a compiled version of the class byte codes and has more compiler optimization than optimization level 30. All call and instruction tracing is disabled.

Top

User profile (USRPRF)

Specifies whether the authority checking done while this program is running should include only the user who is running the program (*USER) or both the user who is running the program and the program owner (*OWNER). The profiles of the program user or both the program user and the program owner are used to control which objects can be used by the program, including the authority the program has for each object. Only the program owner or a user with QSECOFR authority can change the user profile attribute.

***SAME**

The user profile attribute does not change.

***USER**

The program runs under the user profile of the program's user.

***OWNER**

The user profiles of both the program's owner and the program's user are used when the program is processed. The collective sets of object authority in both user profiles are used to find and access objects during program processing. Authority from the owning user profile's group profile is not included in the authority for the running program.

Top

Use adopted authority (USEADPAUT)

Specifies whether program adopted authority from previous programs in the call stack will be used as a source of authority when this program is running.

- *NO** Program adopted authority from previous call levels is not used when this program is running.
- *YES** Program adopted authority from previous call levels is used when this program is running. If an authorization list is specified for the QUSEADPAUT system value and the user is not authorized to that authorization list, *NO is used.

Top

Replace program (REPLACE)

Specifies whether an existing Java program associated with this file is replaced with the new Java program being created.

- *YES** The existing Java program associated with this file is replaced by the new Java program created.
- *NO** An existing Java program associated with this file is replaced only if the class file was changed since the existing program was created; otherwise, creation of the new Java program is stopped and a message is displayed. If a pattern was used to indicate multiple creations, processing continues with the next file.

Top

Enable performance collection (ENBPFCOL)

Specifies whether collection of performance data is enabled.

- *NONE**
The collection of performance data is not enabled. No performance data is to be collected.
- *ENTRYEXIT**
Performance data is collected for procedure entry and exit.
- *FULL** Performance data is collected for procedure entry and exit. Performance data is also collected before and after calls to external procedures.

Top

Profiling data (PRFDTA)

Specifies the program profiling data attribute for the module. Program profiling is an advanced optimization technique to reorder procedures and code within the procedures based on statistical data (profiling data)

- *NOCOL**
The Java program is not enabled to collect profiling data.
- *COL** This Java program is enabled to collect profiling data.
Note: *COL can be specified only when the optimization level of the Java program is 30 or greater and is not being changed.

Top

Directory subtree (SUBTREE)

Specifies whether directory subtrees are processed when looking for files that match the CLSF keyword.

*NONE

Only the files that match the object name pattern will be processed. No subtrees are processed. If the directory has subdirectories, neither the subdirectories nor the objects in the subdirectories are processed.

***ALL** The entire subtree of the path specified in CLSF is processed to create java programs for files matching the name specified on CLSF parameter.

Top

Target release (TGTRLS)

Specifies the release of the operating system on which you intend to use the object being created. When specifying the target-release value, the format VxRxMx is used to specify the release, where Vx is the version, Rx is the release, and Mx is the modification level. For example, V4R2M0 is version 4, release 2, modification level 0.

Valid values depend on the current version, release, and modification level, and they change with each new release.

*CURRENT

The object is to be used on the release of the operating system currently running on your system. The object can also be used on a system with any subsequent release of the operating system installed.

target-release

Specify the release in the format VxRxMx. The object can be used on a system with the specified release or with any subsequent release of the operating system installed.

Top

Licensed Internal Code options (LICOPT)

Specifies one or more Licensed Internal Code compile-time options. This parameter allows individual compile-time options to be selected, and is intended for the advanced programmer who understands the potential benefits and drawbacks of each selected type of compiler option.

*OPTIMIZE

Use the set of compile-time options which are implicitly associated with the optimization level specified on the OPTIMIZE parameter. If OPTIMIZE(*INTERPRET) is specified, no compile-time optimizations will be performed.

'Licensed-Internal-Code-options-string'

The selected Licensed Internal Code compile-time options are used when creating the Java program object. Certain options may reduce your ability to debug the created Java program.

Note: Additional information about the LICOPT options can be found in the IBM Developer Kit for Java reference in the iSeries Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/eserver/series/infocenter>.

Top

LIC options file (LICOPTFILE)

Specifies a file name which lists one or more Licensed Internal Code compile-time options.

*NONE

There is no file specified.

'Licensed-Internal-Code-options-filename'

The file is used for specifying which Licensed Internal Code compile-time options are used when creating the Java program object. Certain options may reduce your ability to debug the created Java program.

Note: Additional information about the LICOPT options can be found in the IBM Developer Kit for Java reference in the iSeries Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/eserver/iseries/infocenter>.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Create an Optimized Java Program

```
CRTJVAPGM  CLSF('/projectA/myJavaclassname.class')
           OPTIMIZE(10)
```

This command will create a Java program and associate it with the class file myJavaclassname. The Java program will contain compiled machine instruction sequences which will be run when the Java program is invoked via the RUNJVA (Run Java) or the JAVA CL command.

Example 2: Create a Java Program Specifying a LICOPT File

```
CRTJVAPGM  CLSF('/projectA/myJavaclassname.class')
           LICOPTFILE('/projectA/mylicoptfile.txt')
```

This command will create a Java program and associate it with the class file myJavaclassname. The command will read the Licensed Internal Code options contained in the text file mylicoptfile.txt and prepend them to the default Licensed Internal Code Options used when generating compiled machine instruction sequences.

Example 3: Create Numerous Java Programs

```
CRTJVAPGM  CLSF('/projectA/*.class') SUBTREE(*ALL)
```

This command will create a Java program and associate it with any class file in the projectA directory and any class file in directories below projectA.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

JVAB524

&1 Java programs created, &4 with errors. &2 Java programs were current. &3 Java programs not created

JVAB532

Unable to create Java program for "&1".

JVAB535

Unmonitored exception received.

Create Logical File (CRTLF)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: Conditional

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Create Logical File (CRTLF) command creates a logical file from the information specified on this command and from the data description specifications (DDS) contained in a source file.

A logical file is a database file that describes how data records contained in one or more physical files are presented to a program. The logical file does not contain data records. The data records are contained in the physical files associated with the logical file.

The data records contained in the physical files are grouped into physical file members. The logical file accesses the data records through one or more logical file members. Each logical file member describes the data contained in one or more physical file members, and each logical file member has its own access path to the data. Normally, database files have only one member which, by default, is added to the file when the file is created.

Restrictions:

- To create a keyed logical file over one or more physical files, you must have object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and either object management (*OBJMGT) authority or object alter (*OBJALTER) authority for each of the files specified for the PFILE or JFILE keywords in DDS.
To create a non-keyed logical file, only *OBJOPR authority is required.
- This command is conditionally threadsafe. In multithreaded jobs, this command is not threadsafe for distributed files and fails for distributed files that use relational databases of type *SNA.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
FILE	File	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Required, Positional 1
	Qualifier 1: File	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *CURLIB</i>	
SRCFILE	Source file	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional, Positional 2
	Qualifier 1: Source file	<i>Name, QDDSSRC</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
SRCMBR	Source member	<i>Name, *FILE</i>	Optional, Positional 3
GENLVL	Generation severity level	0-30, <u>20</u>	Optional
FLAG	Flagging severity level	0-30, <u>0</u>	Optional
FILETYPE	File type	<i>*DATA, *SRC</i>	Optional
MBR	Member, if desired	<i>Name, *FILE, *NONE</i>	Optional

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
DTAMBRS	Physical file data members	Single values: *ALL Other values (up to 32 repetitions): <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Physical file	<i>Qualified object name</i>	
	Qualifier 1: Physical file	Name, <u>QDDSSRC</u>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	Name, *CURRENT	
	Element 2: Members	Single values: *NONE Other values (up to 32 repetitions): <i>Name</i>	
TEXT	Text 'description'	Character value, *SRCMBRTXT, *BLANK	Optional
OPTION	Source listing options	Values (up to 4 repetitions): *SRC, *NOSRC, *SOURCE, *NOSOURCE, *LIST, *NOLIST, *SECLVL, *NOSECLVL, *EVENTF, *NOEVENTF	Optional, Positional 4
SYSTEM	System	*LCL, *RMT, *FILETYPE	Optional
MAXMBRS	Maximum members	Integer, <u>1</u> , *NOMAX	Optional
ACCPHSIZ	Access path size	*MAXITB, *MAX4GB	Optional
PAGESIZE	Access path logical page size	*KEYLEN, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512	Optional
MAINT	Access path maintenance	*IMMED, *DLY, *REBLD	Optional
RECOVER	Access path recovery	*NO, *AFTIPL, *IPL	Optional
FRCACPTH	Force keyed access path	*NO, *YES	Optional
UNIT	Preferred storage unit	1-255, *ANY	Optional
FMTSLR	Rcd format selector program	Single values: *NONE Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Rcd format selector program	Name, <u>QDDSSRC</u>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB	
FRCRATIO	Records to force a write	Integer, *NONE	Optional
WAITFILE	Maximum file wait time	Integer, <u>30</u> , *IMMED, *CLS	Optional
WAITRCD	Maximum record wait time	Integer, <u>60</u> , *IMMED, *NOMAX	Optional
SHARE	Share open data path	*NO, *YES	Optional
SRTSEQ	Sort sequence	Single values: *SRC, *JOB, *LANGIDSHR, *LANGIDUNQ, *HEX Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Sort sequence	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB	
LANGID	Language ID	Character value, *JOB	Optional
LVLCHK	Record format level check	*YES, *NO	Optional
AUT	Authority	Name, *LIBCRTAUT, *ALL, *CHANGE, *EXCLUDE, *USE	Optional

Top

File (FILE)

Specifies the logical file to be created.

If the file is used in a high-level language program, the file name should be consistent with the naming rules of that language; otherwise, the file must be renamed in the program.

This is a required parameter.

Qualifier 1: File

name Specify the name of the logical file.

Qualifier 2: Library

*CURLIB

The file is located in the current library for the job. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, QGPL is used.

name Specify the library where the file is located.

Note: If a logical file and the physical file on which it is based are in different libraries, and the logical or physical file does not exist when it is to be restored (such as during disaster recovery or when the files are deleted), the access path is not restored. It is rebuilt. To make it possible for access paths to be restored and not rebuilt, the logical files and the based-on physical files must be in the same library. More information on the restoring of saved access paths is in the Backup and Recovery book, SC41-5304.

Top

Source file (SRCFILE)

Specifies the source file that contains the data description specifications (DDS) source used to create the logical file.

Qualifier 1: Source file

QDDSSRC

The DDS source file QDDSSRC contains the source descriptions used to create the logical file.

name Specify the name of the source file that contains the DDS used to create the logical file.

Qualifier 2: Library

*LIBL All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

*CURLIB

The current library for the job is used to locate the source file. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, QGPL is used.

name Specify the library where the source file is located.

Top

Source member (SRCMBR)

Specifies the name of the source file member that contains the DDS source for the logical file being created.

*FILE The source file member name is the same as the name specified for the **File (FILE)** parameter.

name Specify the name of the member in the source file.

Top

Generation severity level (GENLVL)

Specifies the severity level of data description specifications (DDS) messages that cause file creation to fail. This parameter applies only to messages created while processing DDS source files.

- 20** If errors occur in the DDS source file processing with a severity level greater than or equal to 20, the file is not created.
- 0-30** Specify the desired severity level value. If 0 is specified, the file is not created. The value specified must be greater than or equal to the value specified for the **Flagging severity level (FLAG)** parameter.

Top

Flagging severity level (FLAG)

Specifies the minimum severity level of messages to be listed.

- 0** All messages are listed.
- 0-30** Specify a number indicating the minimum severity of messages to be listed. The value specified must be greater than or equal to the value specified for the **Generation severity level (GENLVL)** parameter.

Top

File type (FILETYPE)

Specifies whether each member of the logical file being created contains data records, or contains source records for a program or another file.

- *DATA** The logical file contains data records.
- *SRC** The logical file contains source records. This value cannot be specified for join logical files.

Top

Logical file member (MBR)

Specifies the logical file member to be added when the logical file is created.

- *FILE** The name of the member to be added is the same as the name specified for the **File (FILE)** parameter.
- *NONE** No member is added when the file is created.
- name** Specify the name of the logical file member to be added.

Top

Physical file data members (DTAMBRs)

Specifies the physical files and members that contain the data associated with the logical file member being added by this command. A logical file member can be based on all (*ALL) of the physical files and members on which the logical file itself is based, or the member can be based on a subset of the total files and members.

Note: When adding a member to a logical file that is a DDM file, the physical file, if specified, must also be a DDM file with its library and member(s) specified explicitly. *CURRENT is not supported when the logical file is a DDM file.

When a logical file is created, the physical files specified for the PFILE or JFILE DDS keyword are used to create the logical file. If no library name is specified for the physical files on the PFILE or JFILE keyword, the library list (*LIBL) at file creation time is used to find the physical files; the physical files from the library list are used to create the logical file. The qualified physical files from the PFILE or JFILE keyword (regardless of whether a library name was specified or if the library list was used to find the files) are the physical files associated with the logical file. The names of the physical files associated with the logical file are saved in the description of the logical file. When a member is added to the logical file, the DTAMBRS parameter is used to specify the physical file members associated with the logical file member. Each physical file name specified on the DTAMBRS parameter must be the name of a physical file that is associated with the logical file (saved in the description of the logical file).

Single values

***ALL** The logical file member being added is based on all the physical files and members (that exist at the time this CRTLF command is entered) used by the logical file. At least one member must exist in at least one of the physical files. The physical file names are specified for the PFILE or JFILE parameter in the DDS.

Element 1: Physical file

Qualifier 1: Physical file

name Specify the names of the physical files that contain the data being accessed by the logical file member being added.

The physical file names must match a name on the PFILE or JFILE keywords in the DDS and cannot be specified more often on the DTAMBRS parameter than on the PFILE or JFILE keywords in the DDS. For join logical files, all physical files specified for the JFILE keyword must be specified for the DTAMBRS parameter and each physical file must contain only one member. If a physical file name is not specified for a physical file that is on a PFILE or JFILE keyword in the DDS, the logical file member is not based on any member of that physical file.

Qualifier 2: Library

***CURRENT**

The current library for the job is searched. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, the QGPL library is used.

If a library name is not specified, the current library name (*CURRENT) from the logical file description is used. If the library name is specified, the physical file must be a physical file associated with the logical file. If the logical file is associated with more than one physical file of the same name, the library name must be specified.

name Specify the name of the library to be searched.

Element 2: Member

Single values

***NONE**

A member name is not specified.

Other values (up to 32 repetitions)

name Specify the names of the physical file members that contain the data being accessed by the logical file member being added.

When the FILE parameter specifies a join logical file or an arrival sequence logical file, only one data member must be specified for the DTAMBRs parameter for each physical file that was specified for the PFILE or JFILE keyword in the DDS. *ALL is valid only if each based-on physical file has only one member. If any of the physical files has more than one member, the specific physical file member must be specified for the DTAMBRs parameter.

The same physical file name can be specified more than once on the JFILE keyword. In this case, each occurrence of the file name is treated as a different based-on physical file, and must be specified for the DTAMBRs parameter.

Up to 32 qualified physical file names and physical file member names can be specified. Also, the total number of member names cannot exceed 32. For example, one file can specify 32 members, two files can each have 16 members, or 32 files can each have one member specified.

For DDM file:

- The file names specified in the DTAMBRs parameter must be the names of the DDM files that represent the remote based-on physical files. If a member name was specified as part of the remote file name in the DDM file, only that member name can be specified for the DTAMBRs parameter. The member names must be the actual remote file member names.
- The based-on physical files must be at the same system location as the logical file to which the member is being added.
- When no member name is specified for the remote file name in the DDM file, all members are accessible. When only one member name is specified, only that member is accessible through that DDM file.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

*SRCMBRTXT

If the source file is a database file, the text is taken from the source file member used to create the file. If the source file is an inline file or a device file, the text is blank.

*BLANK

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Source listing options (OPTION)

Specifies the type of output produced when the file is created. A maximum of four of the following values can be specified in any order on this parameter. If neither or both of the values on an option are specified, the first value listed for the option is used.

Note: The first values on each option are similar to, but are not actually default values, and therefore, cannot be changed with the CHGCMDDFT (Change Command Default) command.

Source Listing Option

***SRC or *SOURCE**

A printout of the source statements, including a list of errors, is created.

***NOSRC or *NOSOURCE**

No printout of the source statements is created unless errors are detected. If errors are detected, they are listed along with the keyword or record format that caused the error.

Program Listing Option

***LIST** An expanded source printout is created, showing a detailed list of the file specifications and the references to other file descriptions.

***NOLIST**

The expanded source printout is not created.

Second-Level Message Text Option

***NOSECLVL**

The messages section of the data description specifications (DDS) printout does not contain the online help information for messages issued during DDS processing.

***SECLVL**

The online help information appears in the DDS printout.

Event File Creation Option

***NOEVENTF**

The compiler does not produce an event file for the CoOperative Development Environment for iSeries (CODE for iSeries) product.

***EVENTF**

The compiler produces an event file that can be used by the CODE for iSeries product. The event file is created as a member in the file EVFEVENT in your object library. The CODE for iSeries product uses this file to offer error feedback integrated with the CODE for iSeries editor. This value is normally specified by the CODE for iSeries product on your behalf.

Top

System (SYSTEM)

Specifies whether the logical file is created on the local system or the remote system.

***LCL** The logical file is created on the local system.

***RMT** The logical file is created on a remote system. The file specified for the **File (FILE)** parameter must be the name of a DDM file that identifies the remote system and the name of the logical file being created.

***FILETYPE**

If the file specified for the FILE parameter does not exist on the system, the logical file is created on the local system. Otherwise, the file on the FILE parameter must be a DDM file, and the logical file is created on a remote system. The DDM file identifies the remote system and the name of the logical file being created.

Top

Maximum members (MAXMBRS)

Specifies the maximum number of members that the logical file can contain.

1 Only one member can be contained in the file.

***NOMAX**

The number of members that can be contained in the file is the system maximum of 32,767 members.

integer

Specify the maximum number of members that can be contained in the file. Valid values range from 1 through 32767.

Top

Access path size (ACCPHSIZ)

Specifies the maximum size of auxiliary storage that can be occupied by access paths that are associated with join logical files or with files that have keyed sequence access paths.

Note: For a join logical file, this parameter applies to all join secondary access paths even if the join logical file is not a keyed file.

***MAX1TB**

The access paths associated with this file can occupy a maximum of one terabyte (1,099,511,627,776 bytes) of auxiliary storage.

***MAX4GB**

The access paths associated with this file can occupy a maximum of four gigabytes (4,294,966,272 bytes) of auxiliary storage.

Top

Access path logical page size (PAGESIZE)

Specifies the access path logical page size that is used when the access path is created.

The access path logical page size is used by the system to determine the size of each page of the index. This logical page size is the amount of bytes of the access path that can be moved into the job's storage pool from the auxiliary storage for a page fault.

***KEYLEN**

The access path logical page size will be determined by the total length of the key, or keys.

- 8 Logical page size of 8k.
- 16 Logical page size of 16k.
- 32 Logical page size of 32k.
- 64 Logical page size of 64k.
- 128 Logical page size of 128k.
- 256 Logical page size of 256k.
- 512 Logical page size of 512k.

Top

Access path maintenance (MAINT)

Specifies, for files with key fields or join logical files, the type of access path maintenance used for all members of the logical file.

*IMMED

The access path is updated each time a record is changed, added, or deleted from a member. *IMMED must be specified for files that require unique keys.

*REBLD

The access path is completely rebuilt each time a file member is opened. The access path is maintained until the member is closed, then the access path is deleted. *REBLD cannot be specified for files that require unique keys.

***DLY** The maintenance of the access path is delayed until the logical file member is opened. Then the access path is changed only for records that have been added, deleted, or changed since the file was last opened. While the file is open, all changes made to based-on file members are immediately reflected in the access paths of the opened file's own members, no matter what is specified for this parameter. To prevent a long rebuilding time when the file is opened, *DLY should be specified only when the number of changes to the access path between successive open operations are small; that is, when the file is opened frequently or when the key fields in records for this access path change infrequently. *DLY is not valid for access paths that require unique key values.

If the number of changes between a close operation and the next open operation reaches approximately 10 percent of the access path size, the system stops saving changes and the access path is completely rebuilt the next time the file is opened. The access path is updated when the member is opened with records that have been added, deleted, or changed from the member since the last time the member was opened.

Top

Access path recovery (RECOVER)

Specifies, for files having immediate or delayed maintenance on their access paths, when recovery processing of the file is performed after a system failure occurs while the access path is being changed. This parameter is valid only for join logical files or files with a keyed access path.

If *IMMED or *DLY is specified for the **Access path maintenance (MAINT)** parameter, the access path can be rebuilt during initial program load (IPL) (before any user can run a job), after IPL has ended (during concurrent job running), or when the file is next opened. While the access path is being rebuilt, the file cannot be used by any job.

During the IPL, an Override Access Path Recovery display lists those paths that must be recovered and what the RECOVER parameter value is for each path. The user can override the RECOVER parameter value on this display. More information is in the Backup and Recovery book, SC41-5304.

If *REBLD is specified for the MAINT parameter, the access path is rebuilt the next time its file is opened.

***NO** The access path of the file is rebuilt when the file is opened. *NO is the default for all files that do not require unique keys.

*AFTIPL

The access path of the file is rebuilt after the initial program load (IPL) operation is completed. This option allows other jobs not using this file to start processing immediately after the completion of IPL. If a job tries to allocate the file while its access path is being rebuilt, a file open exception occurs. *AFTIPL is the default for files that require unique keys.

***IPL** The access path of the file is rebuilt during the IPL operation. This ensures that the file's access

path is rebuilt before the first user program tries to use it; however, no jobs can start running until after all files that specify RECOVER(*IPL) have their access paths rebuilt.

Top

Force keyed access path (FRCACCPH)

Specifies, for files with key fields or a join logical file, whether access path changes are forced to auxiliary storage along with the associated records in the file. FRCACCPH(*YES) minimizes (but does not remove) the possibility that an abnormal job end could cause damage to the access path that would require it to be rebuilt.

Note: For a join logical file, this parameter value applies to all join secondary files even if the join file is not a keyed file.

***NO** The access path and associated records are not written to auxiliary storage whenever the access path is changed.

***YES** The access path and associated records are written to auxiliary storage whenever the access path is changed. *YES cannot be specified if *REBLD is specified for the **Access path maintenance (MAINT)** parameter.

FRCACCPH(*YES) slows the response time of the system if the access path is changed in an interactive job. If the access path is changed frequently, the overall performance of the system is affected somewhat.

Top

Preferred storage unit (UNIT)

This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 3 Release 6 Modification 0 of the OS/400 operating system. For information on using auxiliary storage pools (ASPs), refer to the Backup and Recovery book, SC41-5304.

You can specify the value *ANY or a value ranging from 1 through 255 on this parameter.

Top

Rcd format selector program (FMTSLR)

Specifies the record format selector program that is called when the logical file member contains more than one logical record format.

The user-written selector program is called when a record is written to the database file and a record format name is not included in the high-level language program. The selector program receives the record as input, determines the record format used, and returns it to the database.

This parameter is not valid if the logical file has only one record format.

Single values

***NONE**

There is no selector program for this logical file.

Qualifier 1: Rcd format selector program

QDDSSRC

The format selector program name is QDDSSRC.

name Specify the name of the format selector program to be called. A program specified as the format selector program cannot be created with *OWNER specified for the **User profile (USRPRF)** parameter.

Qualifier 2: Library

*LIBL All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

*CURLIB

The current library is used to locate the program name. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, QGPL is used.

name Specify the library where the program is located.

Top

Records to force a write (FRCRATIO)

Specifies the number of inserted or updated records that are processed before the records are forced into auxiliary storage.

The force write ratio specified for a logical file cannot be less than or equal to the smallest force write ratio of its based-on files. If a larger force write ratio is specified, it is ignored and a message is sent informing the user of the action.

For example, if the force ratios of three physical files are 2, 6, and 8, the logical file force ratio that is based on these three physical files must be as restrictive as the least of them; that is 2 in this case. Two would be used even if the FRCRATIO parameter is not specified. Thus, each time a program inserts, updates, or deletes two records in the logical file (regardless of which based-on physical files are affected), those records are forced to permanent storage.

If a physical file associated with this logical file is being journaled, a large force write ratio or *NONE is specified. More information on journal management is in the Backup and Recovery book, SC41-5304.

*NONE

There is no specified force ratio. The system determines when the records are written to auxiliary storage.

integer

Specify the number of inserted or updated records that are processed before the records are written to auxiliary storage.

Top

Maximum file wait time (WAITFILE)

Specifies the number of seconds that the program waits for the file resources to be allocated when the file is opened, or the device or session resources to be allocated when an acquire operation is performed to the file. If the file resources cannot be allocated in the specified wait time, an error message is sent to the program.

*IMMED

The program does not wait. Immediate allocation of file resources is required.

*CLS The job default wait time is used as the wait time for the file resources to be allocated.

Specify the number of seconds to wait for file resources to be allocated.

Top

Maximum record wait time (WAITRCD)

Specifies the number of seconds that the program waits for a record being changed or deleted. If the record cannot be allocated within the specified wait time, an error message is sent to the program.

60 The program waits for 60 seconds for a record being changed or deleted.

***IMMED**

The program does not wait. Immediate allocation of file resources is required.

***NOMAX**

The wait time is the maximum allowed by the system, which is 32767 seconds.

integer

Specify the number of seconds that the program waits for a record being changed or deleted. Valid values range from 1 through 32767 seconds.

Top

Share open data path (SHARE)

Specifies whether the open data path (ODP) is shared with other programs in the same routing step. When an ODP is shared, the programs accessing the file share facilities such as the file status and the buffer.

Note: This parameter is not valid when *NONE is specified for the **Logical file member (MBR)** parameter.

***NO** The ODP is not shared with other programs in the routing step. A new ODP for the file is created and used every time a program opens the file.

***YES** The same ODP is shared with each program in the job that also specifies *YES when it opens the file.

Top

Sort sequence (SRTSEQ)

Specifies the sort sequence used for this file. The sort sequence is used with the LANGID parameter to determine which sort sequence table is used.

Single values

***SRC** The table specified in the data description specifications (DDS) on the ALTSEQ keyword is used. If ALTSEQ is not used in the DDS, use the value specified for *JOB on this parameter.

***JOB** The sort sequence value used is the value for the job issuing this command to create the logical file.

***LANGIDSHR**

The sort sequence table can contain the same weight for multiple characters, and is the shared weighted table associated with the language specified in the LANGID parameter.

***LANGIDUNQ**

The sort sequence table must contain a unique weight for each character in the code page.

***HEX** A sort sequence table is not used, and the hexadecimal values of the characters are used to determine the sort sequence.

Qualifier 1: Sort sequence

name Specify the name of the sort sequence table.

Qualifier 2: Library

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the job is searched. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, the QGPL library is used.

name Specify the name of the library to be searched.

Top

Language ID (LANGID)

Specifies the language identifier used when *LANGIDSHR or *LANGIDUNQ is specified for the **Sort sequence (SRTSEQ)** parameter. The language identifier is used with the SRTSEQ parameter to determine which sort sequence table the file uses.

***JOB** The language identifier specified for the job is used.

character-value

Specify a language identifier. To see a complete list of identifiers when prompting this command, position the cursor on the field for this parameter and press F4 (Prompt).

Top

Record format level check (LVLCHK)

Specifies whether the level identifiers of the record formats in the logical file are checked when the file is opened by a program.

***YES** The level identifiers of the record formats are checked. If the level identifiers do not all match, an open error message is sent to the program requesting the open operation.

***NO** The level identifiers are not checked when the file is opened.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

***LIBCRTAUT**

The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified for the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter on the Create Library command (CRTLIB) for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified for the CRTAUT parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

***CHANGE**

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

***EXCLUDE**

The user cannot access the object.

name Specify the name of an authorization list to be used for authority to the object. Users included in the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified in the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Creating a Logical File Without Members

```
CRTLFILE(INVEN/STOCKCTL) SRCFILE(SRCLIB/STKLFSRC)
MBR(*NONE)
```

This command creates a logical file named STOCKCTL, in the INVEN library. The source descriptions in the source file STKLFSRC in the SRCLIB library are used to create the logical file. The file is created without any members (*NONE was specified), and only one member can be added later (because one member is the default for the MAXMBRS parameters). The logical file accesses the data contained in the physical files specified in the DDS source file used to create this logical file. For successful completion of the CRTLFILE command, the user must have object operational authority for all the physical files specified in the DDS. If the logical file is keyed, object management authority is also required.

Example 2: Creating a Logical File With Members

```
CRTLFILE(PAYLIB/PAYCODESEQ) SRCFILE(PAYLIB/PAYTXSRC)
DTAMBRS(PAYTRANS FIRSTQTR) AUT(*EXCLUDE)
TEXT('Pay taxes in code sequence')
```

This command creates a logical file and logical file member, both named PAYCODESEQ in the PAYLIB library. The file and its member are created from the PAYTXSRC source file that is in the same library. The logical file member accesses the data contained in the FIRSTQTR member of the physical file PAYTRANS. The logical file is secured for the private use of the owner. The owner must have object operational authority for the PAYTRANS file to create the member. If the logical file is keyed, object management authority is also required.

Top

Error messages

***ESCAPE Messages**

CPF3204

Cannot find object needed for file &1 in &2.

CPF323C

QRECOVERY library could not be allocated.

CPF5702

File either not DDM file or not found.

CPF7302

File &1 not created in library &2.

[Top](#)

Create Library (CRTLIB)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: Yes

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Create Library (CRTLIB) command adds a new library to the system. Before any objects are placed into a library, the library must have been created. When the library is created, it appears as though it exists in the QSYS (system) library.

Restrictions:

1. A library with the name QRCL or QRPLOBJ can only be created in the system ASP (ASP 1).
2. A library with the name QRCLxxxxx or QRPLxxxxx can only be created in the ASP for which the ASP number corresponds to 'xxxxx' (where 'xxxxx' is the number of a primary ASP right adjusted and padded on the left with zeros); for example, library QRPL00033 can only be created in the ASP device corresponding to ASP number 33.
3. When library QSPLnnnn is created in a primary or secondary ASP, it must be created in the ASP for which the ASP number corresponds to 'nnnn' (where 'nnnn' is the number of a primary or secondary ASP right adjusted and padded on the left with zeros).
4. You cannot create a library with the name QSYSxxxxx, QSYS2xxxxx, or SYSIBxxxxx (where 'xxxxx' is a number).

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
LIB	Library	<i>Name</i>	Required, Positional 1
TYPE	Library type	*PROD , *TEST	Optional, Positional 2
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , *BLANK	Optional
AUT	Authority	<i>Name</i> , *LIBCRTAUT, *CHANGE, *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE	Optional
ASP	ASP number	1-32, 1 , *ASPDEV	Optional
ASPDEV	ASP device	<i>Name</i> , *ASP, *ASPGRPPRI, *SYSTEM	Optional
CRTAUT	Create authority	<i>Name</i> , *SYSVAL, *CHANGE, *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE	Optional
CRTOBJAUD	Create object auditing	*SYSVAL, *NONE, *USRPRF, *CHANGE, *ALL	Optional

Top

Library (LIB)

Specifies the library to be created.

Note: You should not use a name that begins with the character Q. The system assumes that libraries with those names are system libraries.

This is a required parameter.

name Specify the name of the library to be created.

Top

Library type (TYPE)

Specifies the type of library to be created.

*PROD

This is a production library. Database files in production libraries cannot be opened for updating if a user is in debug mode and he requested that production libraries be protected. A user can protect all database files in production libraries from updates by specifying *NO for the **Update production files (UPDPROD)** parameter on the Start Debug (STRDBG) command to begin testing. However, this protection does not prevent the program from deleting database files or from changing other objects (such as data areas) in the library.

***TEST** This is a test library. All objects in a test library can be updated during testing, even if special protection is requested for production libraries.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the library.

*BLANK

The text is set to blanks.

'description'

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the default public authority for this library. This is the authority you are giving to a user who does not have specific authority for the library, who is not on an authorization list specified for the library, and whose group profiles have no specific authority for the library.

*LIBCRTAUT

The authority for the library is the same as the create authority for the QSYS library. The create authority for the QSYS library can be displayed by using the Display Library Description (DSPLIBD) command. If the create authority for QSYS is changed with the Change Library (CHGLIB) command, the new authority will not affect existing libraries.

***CHANGE**

Change (*CHANGE) authority provides the authority needed to perform all operations on the library except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the library. Change (*CHANGE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority.

***ALL** All (*ALL) authority provides the authority needed to perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the library's existence, specify the security for the library, change the library, and perform basic functions on the library. The user also can change ownership of the library.

***USE** Use (*USE) authority provides the authority needed to perform basic operations on the library,

such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the library. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

***EXCLUDE**

The user cannot access the library.

name Specify the name of an authorization list. Users included on the authorization list are granted authority for the library as specified by the list. The authorization list must exist when the library is created.

Top

ASP number (ASP)

Specifies the number of the system or basic user auxiliary storage pool (ASP) where storage for the library is allocated. For libraries created in an ASP, all objects in the library must be in the same ASP as the library. When a value other than *ASP is specified for the **ASP device (ASPDEV)** parameter, *ASPDEV is the only valid value that can be specified for the **ASP number (ASP)** parameter, if specified. Also when a value other than *ASP is specified for the ASPDEV parameter, the ASP parameter can be omitted and its defaulted value will be ignored.

1 The storage space for the library is allocated from the system auxiliary storage pool ASP 1.

***ASPDEV**

The storage for the library is allocated from the primary or secondary ASP specified for the ASPDEV parameter.

number

Specify a value ranging from 1 through 32 that is the number of the system or basic user ASP.

Top

ASP device (ASPDEV)

Specifies the auxiliary storage pool (ASP) device name where storage is allocated for the library. When a value other than *ASPDEV is specified for the **ASP number (ASP)** parameter, ASPDEV(*ASP) is the only valid value for the **ASP device (ASPDEV)** parameter, if specified. Other values for the ASPDEV parameter are valid if the ASP parameter is omitted. In this case, the defaulted value for the ASP parameter is ignored.

*ASP The storage for the library is allocated from the system or basic user ASP specified for the ASP parameter.

***ASPGRPRI**

The storage for the library is allocated from the primary ASP of the thread's ASP group. If no ASP group is associated with the thread an error message is sent.

***SYSTEM**

The storage for the library is allocated from the system ASP (ASP 1).

name Specify the name of a primary or secondary ASP device. The storage for the library is allocated from the primary or secondary ASP. The primary or secondary ASP must have been activated (by varying on the ASP device) and have a status of 'Available'.

Note: To specify a specific auxiliary storage pool (ASP) device name, you must have use (*USE) authority for each ASP device in the ASP group.

Top

Create authority (CRTAUT)

Specifies the default public authority for an object created into this library. This is the authority given to a user who does not have specific authority for the object, who is not on an authorization list specified for the object, and whose user groups have no specific authority for the object.

When the user creates an object into this library, the **Authority (AUT)** parameter on the create command for the object determines the public authority for the object. If the AUT value on the create command for the object is *LIBCRTAUT, the public authority for the object is set to the CRTAUT value for the library.

*SYSVAL

The default public authority will be determined by the value of the QCRTAUT system value when an object is created into this library.

*CHANGE

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

*EXCLUDE

The user cannot access the object.

name Specify the name of the authorization list whose authority is used for the object.

Top

Create object auditing (CRTOBJAUD)

Specifies the auditing value for objects created in this library.

Note: To specify a value other than *SYSVAL for this parameter, you must have audit (*AUDIT) special authority.

*SYSVAL

The auditing value will be determined by the value of the QCRTOBJAUD system value when an object is created into this library.

*NONE

Using or changing this object will not cause an audit entry to be sent to the security journal.

*USRPRF

The user profile of the user accessing this object is used to determine if an audit entry will be sent to the security journal for the access. The **Object auditing value (OBJAUD)** parameter on the Change User Auditing (CHGUSRAUD) command is used to turn auditing on for a specific user.

*CHANGE

All change access to this object by all users will cause an audit entry to be sent to the security journal.

***ALL** All change or read access to this object by all users will cause an audit entry to be sent to the security journal.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Creating a Production Library

```
CRTLIB LIB(MYLIB) TEXT('My Production Library')
```

The library MYLIB is added to the system. The library is a production library; only the owner has object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object (*OBJMGT) management authorities for it. The authority for other users for library MYLIB is determined by the create authority of library QSYS, since *LIBCRTAUT was assumed for the AUT parameter. The text, 'My Production Library', is displayed whenever the library description for MYLIB is displayed.

Example 2: Creating a Test Library

```
CRTLIB LIB(Z) TYPE(*TEST) AUT(*EXCLUDE)
      TEXT('This is a test library')
```

Test library Z is added to the system. Only the owner of Z can use it because no other users have been granted any authority. The specified text ('This is a test library') is displayed whenever the library description for Z is displayed.

Example 3: Creating a Library in an Independent Auxiliary Storage Pool (ASP)

```
CRTLIB LIB(INVENTORY) ASPDEV(SALES)
      TEXT('Inventory Library on SALES ASP')
```

The library INVENTORY is added to the system in an independent auxiliary storage pool (ASP) named SALES. The SALES ASP must have been activated (by varying on the ASP device) and have a status of 'Available'. The library is a production library; only the owner has object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities for it. The authority for other users to library INVENTORY is determined by the create authority of library QSYS, since *LIBCRTAUT was assumed for the AUT parameter. The text, 'Inventory Library on SALES ASP', is displayed whenever the library description for INVENTORY is displayed.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF8ED

Device description &1 not correct for operation.

CPF21A0

*AUDIT required to create or change libraries.

CPF210E

Library &1 not available.

CPF2111

Library &1 already exists.

CPF2122

Storage limit exceeded for user profile &1.

CPF2138
Creation of library &3 not allowed.

CPF2166
Library name &1 not valid.

CPF2172
ASPDEV value not valid with value specified for ASP.

CPF218A
Library &1 cannot be created into ASP &2.

CPF218B
Library &1 cannot be created into ASPDEV &2.

CPF2197
Library &1 cannot be created into user ASP &2.

CPF2283
Authorization list &1 does not exist.

CPF7012
Auxiliary storage pool &4 not found for object &1.

CPF9814
Device &1 not found.

CPF9825
Not authorized to device &1.

CPF9833
*CURASGRP or *ASPGRPPRI specified and thread has no ASP group.

Top

Create Line Desc (Async) (CRTLINASC)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
 Threadsafte: No

Parameters
 Examples
 Error messages

The Create Line Description Asynchronous (Async) (CRTLINASC) command creates a line description for an asynchronous line.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
LIND	Line description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Positional 1
RSRCNAME	Resource name	<i>Name</i>	Required, Positional 2
ONLINE	Online at IPL	<u>*YES</u> , *NO	Optional
INTERFACE	Physical interface	<u>*RS232V24</u> , *RS530V36, *INTMODEM	Optional
CNN	Connection type	<u>*NONSWTTP</u> , *SWTTP, *NONSWTCAL, *NONSWTANS	Optional
SNBU	Switched network backup	<u>*NO</u> , *YES	Optional
VRYWAIT	Vary on wait	15-180, <u>*NOWAIT</u>	Optional
AUTOCALL	Autocall unit	<u>*NO</u> , *YES	Optional
BITSCHAR	Data bits per character	<u>8</u> , 7	Optional
PARITY	Type of parity	<u>*NONE</u> , *ODD, *EVEN	Optional
STOPBITS	Stop bits	<u>1</u> , 2	Optional
DUPLEX	Duplex	<u>*FULL</u> , *HALF	Optional
ECHO	Echo support	<u>*NONE</u> , *ALL, *CNTL	Optional
LINESPEED	Line speed	50, 75, 110, 150, 300, 600, 1200 , 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 28800, 38400, 57600, 76800, 115200	Optional
MODEM	Modem type supported	<u>*NORMAL</u> , *V54, *IBMWRAP	Optional
SWTCNN	Switched connection type	<u>*BOTH</u> , *ANS, *DIAL	Optional
AUTOANS	Autoanswer	<u>*YES</u> , *NO	Optional
AUTODIAL	Autodial	<u>*NO</u> , *YES	Optional
DIALCMD	Dial command type	<u>*NONE</u> , *V25BIS, *OTHER	Optional
SETMDMASC	Set modem to ASYNC command	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*NONE</u> , END	Optional
MDMINZCMD	Modem init command string	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*NONE</u>	Optional
ACRSRCNAME	Autocall resource name	<i>Name</i>	Optional
CALLNBR	Calling number	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*NONE</u>	Optional
INACTTMR	Inactivity timer	150-4200, <u>300</u> , *NOMAX	Optional
MAXBUFFER	Maximum buffer size	128-4096, <u>896</u>	Optional
FLOWCNTL	Flow control	<u>*NO</u> , *YES, *HARDWARE	Optional
XONCHAR	XON character	01-FF, <u>11</u>	Optional
XOFFCHAR	XOFF character	01-FF, <u>13</u>	Optional

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
EORTBL	End-of-Record table	Values (up to 8 repetitions): <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: End-of-Record character	00-FF, <u>00</u>	
	Element 2: Trailing characters	0-4, <u>0</u>	
DSRDRPTMR	Data Set Ready drop timer	3-60, <u>6</u>	Optional
AUTOANSTYP	Autoanswer type	<u>*DTR</u> , *CDSTL	Optional
RMTANSTMR	Remote answer timer	30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, <u>60</u> , 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 100, 105, 110, 115, 120	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*BLANK</u>	Optional
CTL	Attached nonswitch controller	<i>Name</i>	Optional
SWTCTLLST	Switched controller list	Values (up to 64 repetitions): <i>Name</i>	Optional
MODEMRATE	Modem data rate select	<u>*FULL</u> , *HALF	Optional
THRESHOLD	Error threshold level	<u>*OFF</u> , *MIN, *MED, *MAX	Optional
IDLTMTR	Idle timer	0-254, <u>1</u>	Optional
CTSTMR	Clear To Send timer	10-120, <u>25</u> , *NOMAX	Optional
CMNRCYLMT	Recovery limits	Single values: *SYSVAL Other values: <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Count limit	0-99, <u>2</u>	
	Element 2: Time interval	0-120, <u>5</u>	
AUT	Authority	<i>Name</i> , <u>*CHANGE</u> , *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE, *LIBCRTAUT	Optional

Top

Line description (LIND)

Specifies the name of the line description

This is a required parameter.

Top

Resource names (RSRCNAME)

Specifies the resource name that identifies the hardware this description represents. Use the WRKHDWRSC command to determine the resource name.

This is a required parameter.

You can enter multiple values for this parameter.

Top

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

***YES** The line is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

***NO** This line is not automatically varied on at IPL.

Physical interface (INTERFACE)

Specifies the type of physical interface on the input/output adapter (IOA) port.

***RS232V24 (Async, BSC, X.25 and SDLC only)**

RS-232/V.24 physical interface.

***V35 (BSC and SDLC only)**

V.35 physical interface.

***X21 (X.25 and SDLC only)**

X.21 physical interface.

***X21BISV24 (X.25, BSC and SDLC only)**

X.21 bis/V.24 physical interface.

***X21BISV35 (X.25, BSC and SDLC only)**

X.21 bis/V.35 physical interface.

***RS449V36 (Async, BSC, X.25 and SDLC only)**

RS-449/V.36 physical interface.

***INTMODEM**

The integrated modem interface is used.

Top

Connection type (CNN)

Specifies the type of line connection.

***NONSWTPP**

A nonswitched point-to-point line is used.

***SWTPP**

A switched point-to-point line is used.

***NONSWTCAL**

A nonswitched point-to-point line is used for call mode.

***NONSWTANS**

A nonswitched point-to-point line is used for answer mode.

Top

Switched network backup (SNBU)

Specifies, for nonswitched modems only, if the local modem supports the switched network backup utility (SNBU) feature. The backup feature is used to bypass a broken nonswitched (nonswitched line) connection by establishing a switched connection.

To activate SNBU, you must change the mode of the modem from nonswitched to switched. If the modem model is IBM 386x, 586x, or 786x, no change is required. Otherwise, specify ***YES** for the **Activate swt network backup (ACTSNBU)** parameter for the line description you are using.

***NO** The local modem does not have the SNBU feature.

***YES** The local modem has the SNBU feature.

Vary on wait (VRYWAIT)

Specifies whether the line is varied on asynchronously or synchronously. For synchronous vary on, this parameter specifies how long the system waits for the vary on to complete.

*NOWAIT

The system does not wait for vary on completion. The line is varied on asynchronously.

vary-on-wait

Specify the time (in seconds) to wait. Valid values range from 15 through 180. The system waits until the line is varied on, or until the specified time passes, before completing the Vary Configuration (VRYCFG) command.

Notes:

1. When ONLINE(*YES) is used, specifying a wait time in the line description affects system IPL time. In such cases, system IPL time is influenced by the amount of time required to synchronously vary on the line or reach the wait-time value.
2. The time required to vary on a line is the time it takes to:
 - Put tasks in place to manage the line
 - Activate the communications I/O processor (IOP), including downloading the IOP model-unique Licensed Internal Code
 - Establish the communications tasks and processes

Normal vary-on time ranges from 5 through 45 seconds, but can be longer, depending on the system, line protocol, and other factors.

Top

Autocall unit (AUTOCALL)

Specifies, for switched or switched network backup lines (Async, BSC, SDLC, or X.25 line), whether the line has an associated automatic call unit that can automatically call the remote system.

*NO No automatic call unit is associated with this line.

*YES An automatic call unit is associated with this line.

Top

Data bits per character (BITSCHAR)

Specifies the number of data bits per character (excluding the parity bit if any).

8 8 data bits per character are used.

Note: 8 bits with parity cannot be used with some Input/Output processors.

7 7 data bits per character are used.

Top

Type of parity (PARITY)

Specifies the type of parity used for error checking (a parity bit is a binary digit inserted in each byte of data to make the arithmetic sum of all the digits, including the parity bit, always odd or always even).

Note: The remote system must use the same parity.

***NONE**

No parity bit is inserted in the data byte.

***ODD** The arithmetic sum of all the digits, including the parity bit, is odd.

***EVEN**

The arithmetic sum of all the digits, including the parity bit, is even.

Top

Stop bits (STOPBITS)

Specifies the number of bits added to the end of each character. These bits are used to keep the local and remote ends of the line synchronized.

Note: The remote system must use the same number of stop bits as the local system.

1 1 stop bit is added to each character.

2 2 stop bits are added to each character.

Note: At line speeds of 300 bps or lower, 2 stop bits are recommended.

Top

Duplex (DUPLEX)

Specifies whether request-to-send (RTS) is permanently turned on (for duplex modems) or turned on only when transmission is required (for half duplex modems).

***HALF**

Request-to-send (RTS) is turned on only when transmission is required (for half duplex modems). You can choose to run half duplex even if the modem can support duplex communication.

***FULL** Request-to-send (RTS) is permanently set on (for duplex modems).

Top

Echo support (ECHO)

Specifies whether the system sends back (echo) all characters it receives to the remote system, send back all characters except end-of-record characters, or if echo is inhibited.

Note: Specify ***ALL** or ***CNTL** if this line supports communication with a remote system that requires echo. If you specify ***ALL** or ***CNTL**, you must also specify ***FULL** for the **Duplex (DUPLEX)** parameter.

***NONE**

No characters received are echoed to the remote system.

***ALL** All characters received are echoed to the remote system.

***CNTL**

All characters received prior to end-of-record characters are echoed to the remote system.

Line speed (LINESPEED)

Specifies the line speed in bits per second (bps).

1200 1200 bps is used.

line-speed

Specify the line speeds. Valid lines speeds are: 50, 75, 110, 150, 300 600, 1200, 2400 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 28800, 38400, 57600, 76800, or 115200 bits per second.

Modem type supported (MODEM)

Specifies the type of modem supported on the communications line. Refer to the modem manual to determine the appropriate value to select.

***NORMAL**

No attempt is made to run diagnostic tests to your modem.

***V54** Certain types of diagnostic tests (as defined by the CCITT recommendations) are run to your modem. This system supports CCITT V.54 loop 3, (a local loop back,) and loop 2, (which is a remote loop back).

***IBMWRAP**

An IBM modem with wrap test capabilities is used on the communications line.

***IBMLPDA1**

An IBM modem with Link Problem Determination Aid-1 (LPDA-1) is used on the line.

***IBMLPDA2**

An IBM modem with Link Problem Determination Aid-2 (LPDA-2) is used on the line.

Switched connection type (SWTCNN)

Specifies whether the switched (Async, BSC, SDLC, or IDLC) line or switched network backup (Async, BSC, or SDLC) line is used for incoming calls, outgoing calls, or both.

***BOTH**

The line is used for both incoming and outgoing calls.

***ANS** The line is used for incoming calls only.

***DIAL**

The line is used for outgoing calls only.

Autoanswer (AUTOANS)

Specifies, for switched or switched network backup lines (Async, BSC, SDLC, or X.25 line), whether the system automatically answers a call from a remote system to establish the connection, or whether the system operator manually answers the call and places the modem in data mode.

Note: *YES is a valid option only if the modem has the automatic answer feature.

***YES** The incoming call is automatically answered by the automatic answer feature.

***NO** The incoming call must be manually answered.

Top

Autodial (AUTODIAL)

Specifies, for switched lines, whether the system automatically calls a remote system to establish a connection or if the system operator must manually place the call.

***NO** The line connection is made by manually dialing the X.25 network.

***YES** The line connection is made by the system automatically dialing the X.25 network.

Top

Dial command type (DIALCMD)

Specifies the type of dial command used to establish a switched connection with a remote system.

***NONE**

No dial command is used. (An automatic call unit is used to establish the connection.)

***V25BIS**

V.25 bis is a recommendation which allows the use of one physical interface for call establishment and data transmission. It is referred to as a serial automatic call interface because the digits are presented serially on the link from the system to the modem.

***OTHER**

The IBM command set is one example of another command type that is used by asynchronous protocols. The dial digits and all other call-related data must be placed directly into the data stream by the application program.

Top

Set modem to ASYNC command (SETMDMASC)

Specifies the V25BIS command string to send to the modem to set the modem to ASYNC mode.

***NONE**

No V25BIS command string is sent to the modem.

END The END command string is generally used as the command to set most modems to ASYNC mode. For cases that do not use the END command string, you should enter the command string appropriate for that modem to set it to ASYNC mode.

command-string

Specify up to 40 characters that represent the command issued. Valid characters are upper case characters A through Z, lower case characters a through z, numbers 0 through 9, and the following special characters:

.	Period
<	Less than sign
(Left parenthesis
+	Plus sign
&	Ampersand
*	Asterisk
)	Right parenthesis
;	Semicolon
-	Minus sign
/	Slash
,	Comma
_	Underline
>	Greater than sign
?	Question mark
:	Colon
=	Equal sign

Top

Modem init command string (MDMINZCMD)

Specifies the modem initialization command string sent to set the modem.

Note: Valid only when INTERFACE(*INTMODEM) or INFTRFTYPE(*SYNCMODEM) is specified.

*NONE

No command string is sent to the modem.

command-string

Specifies up to 60 characters that represent the command string sent to the modem. Valid characters are upper case A thru Z, lower case a thru z, numbers 0 thru 9, and special characters:

Period
Less than sign
Left parenthesis
Plus sign
Ampersand
Asterisk
Right parenthesis
Semicolon
Minus sign
Slash
Comma
Underline
Greater than sign
Question mark
Colon
Equal sign
Spaces
Number sign
Double quote
Exclamation point
At sign

Hat symbol
Percent
Left square bracket
Right square bracket
Back slash

Note: The modem initialization string must begin with the two characters 'AT'.

Top

Autocall resource name (ACRSRCNAME)

Specifies the automatic call resource name that describes the automatic call unit port that is used to establish a connection with a remote system. Use the Work with Hardware Resources (WRKHDWRSC) command to determine the resource name.

Top

Calling number (CALLNBR)

Specifies the local telephone number of the line that is used for the V.25 bis Call Request with Identification (CRI) dial command. When V.25 bis CRI dialing is used, the system takes the called (connection) number (CANNBR parameter), adds a separator character (;), and puts the calling number at the end. The default, *NONE, indicates that Call Request Normal (CRN) is used.

Specify the calling number only when the modem and network support the CRI dial command.

*NONE

Call Request Normal (CRN) is used. CRN dialing sends only the connection number to the V.25 bis modem.

calling-number

Specify the local telephone number if V.25 bis CRI dialing is required. The number can be up to 32 characters in length. See your modem documentation to determine the values allowed by the modem.

Note: Specify the calling number only if both the modem and network support the V.25 bis CRI dial command.

Top

Inactivity timer (INACTTMR)

Specifies the time (in tenths of a second) the system waits for activity on a switched line before disconnecting the line.

*NOMAX

The system waits indefinitely for activity.

inactivity-timer

Specify a value from 150 to 4200 units. Each unit represents 0.1 second, which provides a time range of 0.3 to 9.9 seconds.

Top

Maximum buffer size (MAXBUFFER)

Specifies the maximum size of inbound and outbound data buffers.

Top

Flow control (FLOWCNTL)

Specifies whether the hardware controls the data flow.

- *NO** Prevents the hardware from generating or recognizing flow control characters, and prevents the use of Request to Send (RTS) and Clear to Send (CTS) flow control signals.
- *YES** The system uses the flow control capabilities of the asynchronous protocol. If *YES is specified, the hardware recognizes flow control characters. This means that upon receipt of an XOFF character, the hardware stops transmission until an XON character is received. It also means that the hardware sends an XOFF character to the remote location when it is incapable of receiving characters. When the hardware is again able to receive characters, it sends an XON character to the remote system.
- *HARDWARE**
If this option is specified, the hardware signals the modem to stop sending data by dropping RTS signals when it is not capable of receiving characters. When the hardware is able to receive characters again, it raises the RTS signal to the modem. Also, the hardware monitors the CTS and RTS signal from the modem and stops sending data when it is turned off.

NOTES:

1. If *YES or *HARDWARE is specified, DUPLEX(*FULL) must be specified.
2. Hardware flow control is performed using the Request To Send (RTS) and Clear To Send (CTS) flow control signals.

Top

XON character (XONCHAR)

Specifies the hexadecimal value of the flow control character XON. If the system received an XOFF character while sending data, it automatically stops sending, and it starts sending data again only after receiving an XON character.

XON-character

The XON-character can be any value from hexadecimal 01 through FF; however, you must specify a different character than the XOFF character and one that does not appear in your normal data stream, such as hexadecimal 20 (ASCII blank).

Top

XOFF character (XOFFCHAR)

Specifies the hexadecimal value of the flow control character XOFF. If the system receives an XOFF character while sending data, it automatically stops sending, and starts sending data again only after receiving an XON character.

XOFF-character

Specify the hexadecimal XOFF character. The XOFF-character can be any value between hexadecimal 01 and FF; however, you must specify a different character than the XON character and one that does not appear in your normal data stream, such as hexadecimal 20 (ASCII blank).

End-of-Record table (EORTBL)

Specifies the table which allows the hardware to recognize logical records when receiving data. You can define a line feed (LF) as an end-of-record (EOR) character in the data stream, and have the hardware return the data when the LF character is detected in the data stream.

The EOR table is specified as a set of paired elements, in which the first element of a pair is the EOR character and the second element specifies the number of characters that follow the EOR character. Up to 8 entries can be specified. A value of 00 indicates that no end-of-record character is defined.

You can enter multiple values for this parameter.

EOR-character

Specify the end-of-record character(s). Valid end-of-record characters are in the range hexadecimal 01 through 7F (if 7 bits-per-character) or 01 through FF (if 8 bits-per-character). End-of-record characters are specified as they appear on the line after any translation by the Asynchronous communications support.

trailing-characters

Specify the number of additional characters received after the end-of-record character is detected. The number of trailing characters is 0 through 4.

Top

Data Set Ready drop timer (DSRDRPTMR)

Specifies the amount of time that the system waits for the modem to exit the Data Set Ready (DSR) state before signaling an error.

drop-timer

Specify a value ranging from 3 through 60 seconds.

Top

Autoanswer type (AUTOANSTYP)

Specifies the method that the system uses to answer incoming calls.

***DTR** The system enters the Data Terminal Ready state, signals the modem to answer calls, and waits for the modem to enter the Data Set Ready (DSR) state.

***CDSTL**

The system enters the Connect Data Set to Line (CDSTL) state after monitoring the Ring Indicator to signal the modem to answer the call.

Top

Remote answer timer (RMTANSTMR)

Specifies the amount of time that system waits for the modem to enter the Data Set Ready (DSR) state after dialing before signaling an error.

answer-timer

Specify a value ranging from 30 through 120 seconds in 5-second intervals.

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies text that briefly describes the line description.

***BLANK**

Text is not specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Attached nonswitched ctls (CTL)

Specifies, for nonswitched lines, the names of one or more controllers to which this line is attached. The controller descriptions must already exist.

Switched controller list (SWTCTLLST)

Specifies the names of up to 64 switched controllers that can establish a connection with this switched line. The controller descriptions must already exist. This parameter is valid only if the line is switched or the nonswitched line has the switched network backup (SNBU) feature.

You can enter multiple values for this parameter.

switched-controller-list

Specify the switched controller names. Up to 64 switched controllers can be specified.

Modem data rate select (MODEMRATE)

Specifies the speed at which the line operates if the modem has the data rate select feature.

***FULL** The line operates at the full rate of the modem.

***HALF**

The line operates at half the full rate of the modem.

Error threshold level (THRESHOLD)

Specifies the temporary error threshold level being monitored by the system. A permanent error is reported only if the errors occurred consecutively and exceeded the retry limit.

Note: Specifying the THRESHOLD parameter affects all threshold errors. They cannot be specified individually.

***OFF** No threshold errors are reported.

***MIN** The threshold for errors is set to a minimum monitoring level.

***MED** The threshold for errors is set to a medium monitoring level.

***MAX** The threshold for errors is set to a maximum monitoring level.

Top

Idle timer (IDLTMR)

Specifies the time (in 0.5 second intervals) that the system waits between characters before the adapter forwards the receive buffer to the system.

idle-timer

Specify a value from 1 to 254 in 0.5 second intervals, or specify 0 which represents no timer.

Note: Idle timer is also referred to as inter-character timer.

Top

Clear To Send timer (CTSTMR)

Specifies the amount of time the system waits for the modem to enter or exit the Clear to Send (CTS) state before signaling an error.

***NOMAX**

The system waits indefinitely.

cts-timer

Specify a value ranging from 10 through 120 seconds.

Top

Recovery limits (CMNRCYLMT)

Specifies the second-level communications recovery limits to be used for this line description.

The possible **count-limit** values are:

2 Two recovery attempts are made within the specified time interval.

***SYSVAL**

The value in the QCMNRCYLMT system value is used.

count-limit

Specify the number of recovery attempts to be performed by the system. Valid values range from 0 through 99.

The possible **time-interval** values are:

5 The specified number of recovery attempts are made within a 5-minute interval.

time-interval

Specify the number of minutes within which recovery attempts are made. Valid values range from 0 through 120 in 1-minute intervals.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

*CHANGE

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

***EXCLUDE**

The user cannot access the object.

***LIBCRTAUT**

The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified for the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter on the Create Library (CRTLIB) command for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified for the CRTAUT parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

name Specify the name of an authorization list to be used for authority to the object. Users included in the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified in the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Top

Examples

```
CRTLINASC LIND(ITF) RSCRNAME(LIN031)
```

This command creates an asynchronous line description named ITF with a resource name of LIN031.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF2718

Line description &1 not created due to errors.

Top

Create Line Desc (BSC) (CRTLINBSC)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
 Threadsafes: No

Parameters
 Examples
 Error messages

The Create Line Description (BSC) (CRTLINBSC) command creates a line description for a BSC line.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
LIND	Line description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Positional 1
RSRCNAME	Resource name	<i>Name</i>	Required, Positional 2
ONLINE	Online at IPL	<u>*YES</u> , *NO	Optional
APPTYPE	Application type	<u>*PGM</u> , *RJE, *EML	Optional
INTERFACE	Physical interface	<u>*RS232V24</u> , *RS449V36, *RS530V36, *V35, *X21BISV24, *X21BISV35	Optional
CNN	Connection type	<u>*NONSWTPP</u> , *SWTPP, *MPTRIB	Optional
SNBU	Switched network backup	<u>*NO</u> , *YES	Optional
VRYWAIT	Vary on wait	15-180, <u>*NOWAIT</u>	Optional
AUTOCALL	Autocall unit	<u>*NO</u> , *YES	Optional
STNADR	Station address	04-FE	Optional
CLOCK	Clocking	<u>*MODEM</u> , *SYSTEM	Optional
DUPLEX	Duplex	<u>*HALF</u> , *FULL	Optional
LINESPEED	Line speed	600, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, <u>9600</u> , 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 57600	Optional
MODEM	Modem type supported	<u>*NORMAL</u> , *V54, *IBMWRAP	Optional
SWTCNN	Switched connection type	<u>*BOTH</u> , *ANS, *DIAL	Optional
AUTOANS	Autoanswer	<u>*YES</u> , *NO	Optional
AUTODIAL	Autodial	<u>*NO</u> , *YES	Optional
DIALCMD	Dial command type	<u>*NONE</u> , *V25BIS	Optional
ACRSRCNAME	Autocall resource name	<i>Name</i>	Optional
CALLNBR	Calling number	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*NONE</u>	Optional
INACTTMR	Inactivity timer	150-4200, <u>300</u> , *NOMAX	Optional
MAXBUFFER	Maximum buffer size	8-8192, <u>1024</u>	Optional
CODE	Character code	<u>*EBCDIC</u> , *ASCII	Optional
RCVTMR	Receive timer	30-254, <u>30</u>	Optional
CONTMR	Continue timer	16-24, <u>20</u>	Optional
CTNRTY	Contention state retry	0-21, <u>7</u>	Optional
DTASTRTY	Data state retry	0-255, <u>7</u>	Optional
TMTRTY	Transmit TTD or WACK retry	0-65534, <u>60</u> , *NOMAX	Optional
RCVRTY	Receive TTD or WACK retry	0-65534, <u>45</u> , *NOMAX	Optional

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
DSRDRPTMR	Data Set Ready drop timer	3-60, <u>6</u>	Optional
AUTOANSTYP	Autoanswer type	<u>*DTR</u> , *CDSTL	Optional
RMTANSTMR	Remote answer timer	30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, <u>60</u> , 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 100, 105, 110, 115, 120	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*BLANK</u>	Optional
CTL	Attached nonswitched ctls	<i>Name</i>	Optional
SWTCTLLST	Switched controller list	Values (up to 64 repetitions): <i>Name</i>	Optional
MODEMRATE	Modem data rate select	<u>*FULL</u> , *HALF	Optional
SYNCCHARS	SYN characters	<u>2</u> , 4	Optional
THRESHOLD	Error threshold level	<u>*OFF</u> , *MIN, *MED, *MAX	Optional
STXLRC	Include STX character in LRC	<u>*NO</u> , *YES	Optional
CTSTMR	Clear To Send timer	10-60, <u>25</u>	Optional
CMNRCYLMT	Recovery limits	Single values: *SYSVAL Other values: <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Count limit	0-99, <u>2</u>	
	Element 2: Time interval	0-120, <u>5</u>	
AUT	Authority	<i>Name</i> , <u>*CHANGE</u> , *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE, *LIBCRTAUT	Optional

Top

Line description (LIND)

Specifies the name of the line description

This is a required parameter.

Top

Resource name (RSRCNAME)

Specifies the resource name that describes the automatic call unit port.

Note: Use the Work with Hardware Resources (WRKHDWRSC) command with *CMN specified for the TYPE parameter to help determine the resource name. The resource name is on the port. For example, the resource name may be CMN01 on an Ethernet port.

This is a required parameter.

Top

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

***YES** The line is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

***NO** This line is not automatically varied on at IPL.

Top

Application type (APPTYPE)

Specifies the application type used by this device.

- ***PGM** This BSC line is used by a user-written program (not RJE or EML).
- ***RJE** This BSC line is used by the Remote Job Entry Facility.
- ***EML** This BSC line is used by 3270 device emulation.

Top

Physical interface (INTERFACE)

Specifies the type of physical interface on the input/output adapter (IOA) port.

- ***RS232V24 (Async, BSC, X.25 and SDLC only)**
RS-232/V.24 physical interface.
- ***V35 (BSC and SDLC only)**
V.35 physical interface.
- ***X21 (X.25 and SDLC only)**
X.21 physical interface.
- ***X21BISV24 (X.25, BSC and SDLC only)**
X.21 bis/V.24 physical interface.
- ***X21BISV35 (X.25, BSC and SDLC only)**
X.21 bis/V.35 physical interface.
- ***RS449V36 (Async, BSC, X.25 and SDLC only)**
RS-449/V.36 physical interface.
- ***INTMODEM**
The integrated modem interface is used.

Top

Connection type (CNN)

Specifies the type of line connection.

- ***NONSWTPP**
A nonswitched point-to-point line is used.

Note: This value cannot be selected if you choose *EML for the **Application type (APPTYPE)** parameter.

- ***SWTPP**
A switched point-to-point line is used.

Note: This value cannot be selected if you choose *EML for the **Application type (APPTYPE)** parameter.

- ***MPTRIB**
A multipoint tributary line.

Note: This value cannot be selected if you choose *RJE for the **Application type (APPTYPE)** parameter.

Top

Switched network backup (SNBU)

Specifies, for nonswitched modems only, if the local modem supports the switched network backup utility (SNBU) feature. The backup feature is used to bypass a broken nonswitched (nonswitched line) connection by establishing a switched connection.

To activate SNBU, you must change the mode of the modem from nonswitched to switched. If the modem model is IBM 386x, 586x, or 786x, no change is required. Otherwise, specify *YES for the **Activate swt network backup (ACTSNBU)** parameter for the line description you are using.

*NO The local modem does not have the SNBU feature.

*YES The local modem has the SNBU feature.

Top

Vary on wait (VRYWAIT)

Specifies whether the line is varied on asynchronously or synchronously. For synchronous vary on, this parameter specifies how long the system waits for the vary on to complete.

*NOWAIT

The system does not wait for vary on completion. The line is varied on asynchronously.

vary-on-wait

Specify the time (in seconds) to wait. Valid values range from 15 through 180. The system waits until the line is varied on, or until the specified time passes, before completing the Vary Configuration (VRYCFG) command.

Notes:

1. When ONLINE(*YES) is used, specifying a wait time in the line description affects system IPL time. In such cases, system IPL time is influenced by the amount of time required to synchronously vary on the line or reach the wait-time value.
2. The time required to vary on a line is the time it takes to:
 - Put tasks in place to manage the line
 - Activate the communications I/O processor (IOP), including downloading the IOP model-unique Licensed Internal Code
 - Establish the communications tasks and processes

Normal vary-on time ranges from 5 through 45 seconds, but can be longer, depending on the system, line protocol, and other factors.

Top

Autocall unit (AUTOCALL)

Specifies, for switched or switched network backup lines (Async, BSC, SDLC, or X.25 line), whether the line has an associated automatic call unit that can automatically call the remote system.

*NO No automatic call unit is associated with this line.

*YES An automatic call unit is associated with this line.

Top

Station address (STNADR)

Specifies, for multipoint tributary lines, the hexadecimal address by which the local system is known to the remote system. The hexadecimal address is the polling address assigned to this system.

If a character code of *ASCII is specified, any address with the 6-bit set on cannot be used. If a character code of *EBCDIC is specified, any address with the 2-bit set on cannot be used.

station-address

Specify a hexadecimal value from 04 to FE. BSC control characters can not be specified.

Top

Clocking (CLOCK)

Specifies how the clocking function for the line is provided.

*MODEM

The clocking function for the line is provided by the modem.

Top

Duplex (DUPLEX)

Specifies whether request-to-send (RTS) is permanently turned on (for duplex modems) or turned on only when transmission is required (for half duplex modems).

*HALF

Request-to-send (RTS) is turned on only when transmission is required (for half duplex modems). You can choose to run half duplex even if the modem can support duplex communication.

*FULL Request-to-send (RTS) is permanently set on (for duplex modems).

Top

Line speed (LINESPEED)

Specifies the line speed in bits per second (bps).

1200 1200 bps is used.

line-speed

Specify the line speeds. Valid lines speeds are: 50, 75, 110, 150, 300 600, 1200, 2400 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 28800, 38400, 57600, 76800, or 115200 bits per second.

Top

Modem type supported (MODEM)

Specifies the type of modem supported on the communications line. Refer to the modem manual to determine the appropriate value to select.

*NORMAL

No attempt is made to run a diagnostic test to your modem.

*V54 A certain type of diagnostic test (as defined by the CCITT recommendations) is run to your modem. This system supports CCITT V.54 loop 3, local loop back, and loop 2, which is a remote loop back.

***IBMWRAP**

An IBM modem with wrap test capabilities is used on the communications line.

Top

Switched connection type (SWTCNN)

Specifies whether the switched (Async, BSC, SDLC, or IDLC) line or switched network backup (Async, BSC, or SDLC) line is used for incoming calls, outgoing calls, or both.

***BOTH**

The line is used for both incoming and outgoing calls.

***ANS** The line is used for incoming calls only.

***DIAL**

The line is used for outgoing calls only.

Top

Autoanswer (AUTOANS)

Specifies, for switched or switched network backup lines (Async, BSC, SDLC, or X.25 line), whether the system automatically answers a call from a remote system to establish the connection, or whether the system operator manually answers the call and places the modem in data mode.

Note: *YES is a valid option only if the modem has the automatic answer feature.

***YES** The incoming call is automatically answered by the automatic answer feature.

***NO** The incoming call must be manually answered.

Top

Autodial (AUTODIAL)

Specifies, for switched lines, whether the system automatically calls a remote system to establish a connection or if the system operator must manually place the call.

***NO** The line connection is made by manually dialing the X.25 network.

***YES** The line connection is made by the system automatically dialing the X.25 network.

Top

Dial command type (DIALCMD)

Specifies the type of dial command used to establish a switched connection with a remote system.

***NONE**

No dial command is used. (An automatic call unit is used to establish the connection.)

***V25BIS**

V.25 bis is a recommendation which allows the use of one physical interface for call establishment

and data transmission. It is referred to as a serial automatic call interface because the digits are presented serially on the link from the system to the modem.

Top

Autocall resource name (ACRSRCNAME)

Specifies the automatic call resource name that describes the automatic call unit port that is used to establish a connection with a remote system. Use the Work with Hardware Resources (WRKHDWRSC) command to determine the resource name.

Top

Calling number (CALLNBR)

Specifies the local telephone number of the line that is used for the V.25 bis Call Request with Identification (CRI) dial command. When V.25 bis CRI dialing is used, the system takes the called (connection) number (C>NNNBR parameter), adds a separator character (;), and puts the calling number at the end. The default, *NONE, indicates that Call Request Normal (CRN) is used.

Specify the calling number only when the modem and network support the CRI dial command.

*NONE

Call Request Normal (CRN) is used. CRN dialing sends only the connection number to the V.25 bis modem.

calling-number

Specify the local telephone number if V.25 bis CRI dialing is required. The number can be up to 32 characters in length. See your modem documentation to determine the values allowed by the modem.

Note: Specify the calling number only if both the modem and network support the V.25 bis CRI dial command.

Top

Inactivity timer (INACTTMR)

Specifies the time (in tenths of a second) the system waits for activity on a switched line before disconnecting the line.

*NOMAX

The system waits indefinitely for activity.

inactivity-timer

Specify a value from 150 to 4200 units. Each unit represents 0.1 second, which provides a time range of 0.3 to 9.9 seconds.

Top

Maximum buffer size (MAXBUFFER)

Specifies the maximum size of inbound and outbound data buffers.

Top

Character code (CODE)

Specifies whether the extended binary-coded decimal interchange code (*EBCDIC) or the American National Standard Code for Information Interchange (*ASCII) character code is used on the line.

*EBCDIC

The EBCDIC character set code is used.

*ASCII

The ASCII character code is used.

Top

Receive timer (RCVTMR)

Specifies the duration of time the system waits for data from the remote system before a receive timeout occurs.

receive-timer

Specify a value from 30 to 254 in 0.1-second intervals.

Top

Continue timer (CONTTMR)

Specifies, when the system is not ready to transmit or receive data, the duration of time the system waits before sending a control character which prevents the line from becoming inoperative. This parameter is not valid for an application type of RJE.

continue-timer

Specify a value from 16 to 24 in 0.1-second intervals.

Top

Contention state retry (CTNRTY)

Specifies the number of contention state retries to attempt before indicating the error and making the line inoperative.

For BSC, contention is the state that exists after the end of transmission (EOT) character is received or sent and before a starting sequence (ENQ) has been positively acknowledged (ACK0).

In data communications, a type of half-duplex line or link control in which either user may transmit any time the line/link is available. In the event that both users attempt to transmit a request simultaneously, the protocols or the hardware determines who wins the contention.

contention-state-retry

Specify a value from 0 to 21 for the number of contention state retries.

Top

Data state retry (DTASTRTY)

Specifies the number of data state retries to attempt before indicating the error and ending the session.

For BSC, a data state is a time during which BSC is sending or receiving characters on the communications line.

data-state-retry

Specify a value from 0 to 255 for the number of data state retries.

Top

Transmit TTD or WACK retry (TMTRTY)

Specifies the number of retries for transmitting temporary text delay (TTD) or wait before transmitting (WACK) before indicating a session failure. This parameter is not valid for an application type of RJE.

***NOMAX**

Retries are attempted indefinitely.

transmit-TTD-or-WACK-retry

Specify a value from 0 to 65534 for the number of retries.

Top

Receive TTD or WACK retry (RCVRTY)

Specifies the number of retries for receiving temporary text delay (TTD) or wait before transmitting (WACK) before indicating a session failure. This parameter can only be specified if the application type is program-to-program.

***NOMAX**

Retries are attempted indefinitely.

receive-TTD-or-WACK-retry

Specify a value from 0 to 65534 for the number of retries.

Top

Data Set Ready drop timer (DSRDRPTMR)

Specifies the amount of time that the system waits for the modem to exit the Data Set Ready (DSR) state before signaling an error.

drop-timer

Specify a value ranging from 3 through 60 seconds.

Top

Autoanswer type (AUTOANSTYP)

Specifies the method that the system uses to answer incoming calls.

***DTR** The system enters the Data Terminal Ready state, signals the modem to answer calls, and waits for the modem to enter the Data Set Ready (DSR) state.

***CDSTL**

The system enters the Connect Data Set to Line (CDSTL) state after monitoring the Ring Indicator to signal the modem to answer the call.

Top

Remote answer timer (RMTANSTMR)

Specifies the amount of time that system waits for the modem to enter the Data Set Ready (DSR) state after dialing before signaling an error.

answer-timer

Specify a value ranging from 30 through 120 seconds in 5-second intervals.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies text that briefly describes the line description.

***BLANK**

Text is not specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Attached nonswitched ctls (CTL)

Specifies, for nonswitched lines, the names of one or more controllers to which this line is attached. The controller descriptions must already exist.

Top

Switched controller list (SWTCTLLST)

Specifies the names of up to 64 switched controllers that can establish a connection with this switched line. The controller descriptions must already exist. This parameter is valid only if the line is switched or the nonswitched line has the switched network backup (SNBU) feature.

You can enter multiple values for this parameter.

switched-controller-list

Specify the switched controller names. Up to 64 switched controllers can be specified.

Top

Modem data rate select (MODEMRATE)

Specifies the speed at which the line operates if the modem has the data rate select feature.

***FULL** The line operates at the full rate of the modem.

***HALF**

The line operates at half the full rate of the modem.

Top

SYN characters (SYNCCHARS)

Specifies the number of BSC SYN (synchronous) control characters to send when transmitting. The SYN control character is used to establish and maintain synchronization and as a time fill in the absence of any data or other control character.

- 2 The synchronization pattern consists of two consecutive SYN characters.
- 4 The synchronization pattern consists of four consecutive SYN characters.

Top

Error threshold level (THRESHOLD)

Specifies the temporary error threshold level being monitored by the system. A permanent error is reported only if the errors occurred consecutively and exceeded the retry limit.

Note: Specifying the THRESHOLD parameter affects all threshold errors. They cannot be specified individually.

- *OFF No threshold errors are reported.
- *MIN The threshold for errors is set to a minimum monitoring level.
- *MED The threshold for errors is set to a medium monitoring level.
- *MAX The threshold for errors is set to a maximum monitoring level.

Top

Include STX character in LRC (STXLRC)

Specifies whether the start of text (STX) control character is included in the longitudinal redundancy check (LRC) calculation. This applies only to lines using the ASCII character code.

- *NO The STX control character is not included in the LRC calculation.
- *YES The STX control character is included in the LRC calculation.

Top

Clear To Send timer (CTSTMR)

Specifies the amount of time the system waits for the modem to enter or exit the Clear to Send (CTS) state before signaling an error.

cts-timer

Specify a value ranging from 10 through 60 seconds.

Top

Recovery limits (CMNRCYLMT)

Specifies the second-level communications recovery limits to be used for this line description.

The possible **count-limit** values are:

- 2 Two recovery attempts are made within the specified time interval.

***SYSVAL**

The value in the QCMNRCYLMT system value is used.

count-limit

Specify the number of recovery attempts to be performed by the system. Valid values range from 0 through 99.

The possible **time-interval** values are:

5 The specified number of recovery attempts are made within a 5-minute interval.

time-interval

Specify the number of minutes within which recovery attempts are made. Valid values range from 0 through 120 in 1-minute intervals.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

***CHANGE**

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

***EXCLUDE**

The user cannot access the object.

***LIBCRTAUT**

The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified for the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter on the Create Library (CRTLIB) command for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified for the CRTAUT parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

name Specify the name of an authorization list to be used for authority to the object. Users included in the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified in the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Top

Examples

```
CRTLINBSC  LIND(BRANCHES)  RSRNAME(LIN021)
           ONLINE(*NO)   CNN(*SWTPP)
           AUTOCALL(*YES) ACRSRNAME(LIN032)
           SWTCTLLST(BRANCH1 BRANCH2)
```

This command creates a BSC line description for the first port on the second IOA. It is set up to autodial on the second port of the third IOA, or to automatic answer. The controller descriptions in the SWCTLLST already exist.

[Top](#)

Error messages

***ESCAPE Messages**

CPF2718

Line description &1 not created due to errors.

[Top](#)

Create Line Desc (DDI) (CRTLINDDI)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
 Threadsafte: No

Parameters
 Examples
 Error messages

The Create Line Description (Distributed Data Interface) (CRTLINDDI) command creates a line description for a data-description interface line such as an FDDI (Fiber Distributed Data Interface) local area network. More information about using this command is in the Communications Configuration book, SC41-5401.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
LIND	Line description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Key, Positional 1
RSRCNAME	Resource name	<i>Name</i> , *NWID	Required, Key, Positional 2
ONLINE	Online at IPL	*YES, *NO	Optional
VRYWAIT	Vary on wait	15-180, *NOWAIT	Optional
MAXCTL	Maximum controllers	1-256, <u>40</u>	Optional
MAXFRAME	Maximum frame size	265-4444	Optional
LOGLVL	Logging level	*OFF, *ERRORS, *ALL	Optional
LCLMGRMODE	Local manager mode	*OBSERVING, *NONE	Optional
NWI	Attached NWI	<i>Name</i> , *NONE	Optional
NWIDLCI	DLC identifier	1-1018, *NONE	Optional
ADPTADR	Local adapter address	400000000000-7FFFFFFFFF, *ADPT	Optional
EXCHID	Exchange identifier	05600000-056FFFFF, *SYSGEN	Optional
SSAP	SSAP list	Single values: *SYSGEN Other values (up to 24 repetitions): <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Source service access point	02-FE	
	Element 2: SSAP maximum frame	265-4444, *MAXFRAME	
	Element 3: SSAP type	*CALC, *NONSNA, *SNA	
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , *BLANK	Optional
NETCTL	Network controller	<i>Name</i>	Optional
GRPADR	Group address	Values (up to 12 repetitions): 800000000000-FFFFFFFFFE, *NONE	Optional
TKNRTTIME	Token rotation time	4-167, *CALC	Optional
LINKSPEED	Link speed	*MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, *MAX	Optional
COSTCNN	Cost/connect time	0-255, <u>0</u>	Optional
COSTBYTE	Cost/byte	0-255, <u>0</u>	Optional

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
SECURITY	Security for line	*NONSECURE, *PKTSWTNET, *UNDGRDCBL, *SECURECND, *GUARDCND, *ENCRYPTED, *MAX	Optional
PRPDLY	Propagation delay	*PKTSWTNET, *LAN, *MIN, *TELEPHONE, *SATELLITE, *MAX	Optional
USRDFN1	User-defined 1	0-255, <u>128</u>	Optional
USRDFN2	User-defined 2	0-255, <u>128</u>	Optional
USRDFN3	User-defined 3	0-255, <u>128</u>	Optional
AUTOCRTCTL	Autocreate controller	*YES, *NO	Optional
AUTODLTCTL	Autodelete controller	1-10000, <u>1440</u> , *NONE	Optional
CMNRCYLMT	Recovery limits	Single values: *SYSVAL Other values: <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Count limit	0-99, <u>2</u>	
	Element 2: Time interval	0-120, <u>5</u>	
MSGQ	Message queue	Single values: *SYSVAL, *SYSOPR Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Message queue	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i>	
AUT	Authority	<i>Name</i> , *CHANGE, *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE, *LIBCRTAUT	Optional

Top

Line description (LIND)

Specifies the name of the line description

This is a required parameter.

Top

Resource name (RSRCNAME)

Specifies the resource name that identifies the hardware that the description represents.

Note: Use the Work with Hardware Resources (WRKHDWRSC) command with *CMN specified for the TYPE parameter to help determine the resource name. The resource name is on the port. For example, the resource name may be CMN01 on an Ethernet port.

Note: The value specified on the RSRCTYPE parameter cannot be changed from *NWID to another value or from another value to *NWID.

This is a required parameter.

***NWID**

The resource name specified on the attached frame relay network interface description is used.

name Specify a resource name.

Top

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

***YES** The line is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

***NO** This line is not automatically varied on at IPL.

Top

Vary on wait (VRYWAIT)

Specifies whether the line is varied on asynchronously or synchronously. For synchronous vary on, this parameter specifies how long the system waits for the vary on to complete.

***NOWAIT**

The system does not wait for vary on completion. The line is varied on asynchronously.

vary-on-wait

Specify the time (in seconds) to wait. Valid values range from 15 through 180. The system waits until the line is varied on, or until the specified time passes, before completing the Vary Configuration (VRYCFG) command.

Notes:

1. When ONLINE(*YES) is used, specifying a wait time in the line description affects system IPL time. In such cases, system IPL time is influenced by the amount of time required to synchronously vary on the line or reach the wait-time value.
2. The time required to vary on a line is the time it takes to:
 - Put tasks in place to manage the line
 - Activate the communications I/O processor (IOP), including downloading the IOP model-unique Licensed Internal Code
 - Establish the communications tasks and processes

Normal vary-on time ranges from 5 through 45 seconds, but can be longer, depending on the system, line protocol, and other factors.

Top

Maximum controllers (MAXCTL)

Specifies the maximum number of controllers that the line supports.

40 The line supports 40 controllers.

maximum-controllers

Specify a number large enough to account for all controllers currently active to this network, and the controllers that will be attached in the near future. Valid values range from 1 through 256.

Top

Maximum frame size (MAXFRAME)

Specifies the maximum frame (path information unit (PIU)) size that the controller can send or receive. This value is used to calculate request unit (RU) sizes. Since the maximum PIU size that the controller can send or receive is negotiated when system identifiers are exchanged, the maximum PIU size used at run time may be different. This value matches the corresponding value on the host system.

Note: The MAXFRAME value is provided by your telephone carrier from which you should subtract 44 bytes for the size of the header.

4105 The maximum frame size is 4105 bytes.

Note: This value changes to 1556 when RSRCTYPE(*NWID) is specified.

maximum-frame-size

Specify the maximum frame size. Valid values range from 265 through 4444 bytes.

Top

Logging level (LOGLVL)

Specifies the error logging level used by the DDI local area network (LAN) manager. This parameter is used to determine whether unsolicited LAN errors are logged. These messages are logged in either the QHST message queue or the QSYSOPR message queue.

Note: The LOGLVL parameter is not used when RSRCTYPE(*NWID) is specified.

***OFF** Errors are not monitored.

***ERRORS**

Logs LAN manager error messages only.

***ALL** Logs LAN manager error messages and informational messages.

Top

Local manager mode (LCLMGRMODE)

Specifies whether this station is an observing network manager. An observing network manager logs network error messages and informational messages for this and other stations on the ring. These messages are logged in either the QHST message queue or the QSYSOPR message queue.

Examples of information available in observing mode only include errors on remote stations that do not affect general ring operation, or information about stations that are joining or leaving the ring.

Note: The LCLMGRMODE parameter is not used when RSRCTYPE(*NWID) or LOGLVL(*OFF) is specified.

***OBSERVING**

The LAN manager function of this station retrieves information generated by all adapters.

***NONE**

The LAN manager function of this station only retrieves information generated by the local adapter.

Note: A local area network manager logs only those messages that pertain to this station and its ability to access the ring when *NONE is specified.

Top

Attached NWI (NWI)

Specifies an attached nonswitched frame relay NWI.

Note: NWI(*NONE) must be specified when RSRCTYPE(*NWID) is not specified. Otherwise, NWI(*NONE) can be specified only when NWIDLICI(*NONE) is also specified.

***NONE**

No network interface is specified.

name Specify the name of an attached nonswitched frame relay NWI.

Top

DLC identifier (NWIDLCI)

Specifies the data link connection identifier (DLCI) for the network interface.

Note: NWIDLCI(*NONE) must be specified when RSRCTYPE(*NWID) is not specified. Otherwise, NWIDLCI(*NONE) can be specified only when NWI(*NONE) is also specified.

*NONE

A DLCI is not specified for the network interface.

data-link-connection-ID

Specify the DLCI for the network interface to which this line permanently attaches. Valid values range from 1 through 1018.

Top

Local adapter address (ADPTADR)

Specifies the 12-character hexadecimal adapter address.

Note: ADPTADR(*ADPT) cannot be specified when RSRCTYPE(*NWID) is specified.

*ADPT

This value gives the user the preset DDI default address for this DDI adapter card. The user may display this by doing a DSPLIND on this line description after it has successfully varied on.

local-adapter-address

Specify an address for this system in the DDI network. Valid values range from hexadecimal 400000000000 through 7FFFFFFFFFFFFF.

Top

Exchange identifier (EXCHID)

Specifies the hexadecimal exchange identifier that is used to identify the local system to the remote system. The 8-digit hexadecimal exchange identifier contains three digits for the block number and five digits for the identifier of this system.

*SYSGEN

The operating system generates the exchange identifier.

exchange-identifier

Specify an exchange identifier composed of eight hexadecimal digits starting with 056.

Top

SSAP list (SSAP)

Specifies source service access points (SSAPs). This is the hexadecimal logical address used to route incoming data from the bus to the proper user. A maximum frame size can be specified for each SSAP. Valid SSAP values are AA (for TCP/IP), and 04 through 9C divisible by 4 (for SNA).

The destination service access point (DSAP), specified by the remote controller, must match one of the SSAPs specified in order for communication to occur. All SSAP values must be unique.

***SYSGEN**

The system automatically creates three SSAPs, hex 04 for SNA, and hex 06 for TCP/IP applications.

The possible **SSAP** values are:

source-service-access-point

Specify a maximum of 24 SSAPs using valid SSAP values.

You can enter multiple values for this parameter.

The possible **Frame Size for SSAP** values are:

***MAXFRAME**

The frame size specified on the MAXFRAME parameter is used.

SSAP-maximum-frame

Specify the maximum SSAP frame size (the maximum size of the data field that may be transmitted or received). Valid values for this parameter range from 265 through 4444 bytes, but must not exceed the value of the MAXFRAME parameter.

The possible **SSAP Type** values are:

***CALC**

The system determines the SSAP type based on the following values:

- 04 through 9C, divisible by 4 (for SNA)
- 02 through FE, divisible by 2 (for non-SNA)

***SNA** The SSAP is used for SNA communications. Valid values range from 04 through 9C and must be divisible by 4.

***NONSNA**

The SSAP is used for non-SNA communications. Valid values range from 02 through FE and must be divisible by 2.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies text that briefly describes the line description.

***BLANK**

Text is not specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Network controller (NETCTL)

Specifies the name of an existing network controller.

Top

Group address (GRPADR)

Specifies the distributed data interface group addresses used. Group addresses must each be specified as a 12-digit hexadecimal number. Valid values range from 800000000000 through FFFFFFFF0000.

You can enter multiple values for this parameter.

*NONE

No group addresses are specified.

group-address

Specify the group addresses to be used.

Top

Token rotation time (TKNRTTIME)

Specifies the token rotation time requested. This value is used when the station bids on the network. The lowest value of all attached stations on a ring determines the value the ring uses.

Note: TKNRTTIME(*CALC) must be specified when RSRNAME(*NWID) is specified.

*CALC

The system calculates the value based on the type of line that is linked to the controller.

token-rotation-time

Specify a value ranging from 4 through 167 milliseconds.

Top

Link speed (LINKSPEED)

Specifies the link speed in bits per second (bps). This parameter is valid only if APPN is used on the system.

*MAX A link speed greater than 16M bps is used.

4M The link speed is 4M bps.

*MIN A link speed of less than 1200 bps is used.

link-speed

Specify the link speed. Valid values are: 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, and 16M.

Top

Cost/connect time (COSTCNN)

Specifies the relative cost of being connected on the line. This parameter is required only if APPN is used on the system.

0 The cost per connect time is 0.

cost-per-connect-time

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 255.

Cost/byte (COSTBYTE)

Specifies the relative cost per byte for sending and receiving data on the line. This parameter is required only if APPN is used on the system.

0 The cost per byte is 0.

cost-per-byte

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 255.

Security for line (SECURITY)

Specifies the security level of the physical line.

*NONSECURE

Normal priority is used.

*PKTSWTNET

A packet switched network is used. Data does not always follow the same path through the network.

*UNDGRDCBL

An underground cable is used.

*SECURECND

A secure, unguarded conduit (for example, a pressurized pipe) is used.

*GUARDCND

A guarded conduit, which is protected against physical tapping, is used.

*ENCRYPTED

Data flowing on the line is encrypted.

*MAX A guarded conduit, protected against physical and radiation tapping, is used.

Propagation delay (PRPDLY)

Specifies the level of propagation delay on the line. This parameter is valid only if APPN is used on the system. The order of the values from shortest to longest delay is *MIN, *LAN, *TELEPHONE, *PKTSWTNET, and *SATELLITE.

*LAN The local area network propagation delay is used.

*PKTSWTNET

The packet switched network propagation delay is used.

*MIN The minimum propagation delay is used.

*TELEPHONE

The telephone propagation delay is used.

*SATELLITE

The satellite propagation delay is used.

*MAX The maximum propagation delay is used.

User-defined 1 (USRDFN1)

Specifies the first of the three user-defined fields. This field is used to describe unique characteristics of the line that is controlled. This parameter is valid only if APPN is used on the system.

128 A value 128 is used.

user-defined-1

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 255.

Top

User-defined 2 (USRDFN2)

Specifies the second of the three user-defined fields. This field is used to describe unique characteristics of the line that is controlled. This parameter is valid only if APPN is used on the system.

128 A value 128 is used.

user-defined-2

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 255.

Top

User-defined 3 (USRDFN3)

Specifies the third of the three user-defined fields. This field is used to describe unique characteristics of the line that is controlled. This parameter is valid only if APPN is used on the system.

128 A value 128 is used.

user-defined-3

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 255.

Top

Autocreate controller (AUTOCRTCTL)

Specifies whether the system automatically creates controller descriptions when calls are received from adjacent systems on the local area network (LAN).

***NO** The system does not automatically create a controller description when incoming calls are received.

***YES** The system automatically creates a controller description when incoming calls are received.

Top

Autodelete controller (AUTODLTCTL)

Specifies the number of minutes an automatically created controller can remain in an idle state (switched from varied on to varied on pending) before the controller description and attached device descriptions are varied off and deleted.

1440 The controller description can be idle for 1440 minutes (24 hours).

***NONE**

The system does not automatically delete or vary off the automatically configured, idle controller descriptions.

wait-time

Specify the number of minutes to wait before deleting the automatically configured, idle controller descriptions for this line. Valid values range from 1 to 10,000 minutes.

Top

Recovery limits (CMNRCYLMT)

Specifies the number of recovery attempts made by the system before an inquiry message is sent to the system operator. Also specifies the time (in minutes) that must elapse before the system sends an inquiry message to the system operator indicating that the recovery attempt count limit is reached.

The possible **Maximum Recovery Limit** values are:

2 Two recovery attempts are made within the interval specified.

count-limit

Specify the number of recovery attempts to be made. Valid values range from 0 through 99.

The possible **Recovery Time Interval** values are:

5 A 15-second timeout period is used.

time-interval

Specify the time interval (in minutes) at which the specified number of second-level recoveries are attempted. Valid values range from 0 through 120. If the value specified for *count-limit* is not 0, the value 0 specifies infinite recovery.

***SYSVAL**

The recovery limits specified in the QCMNRCYLMT system value are used.

Top

Message queue (MSGQ)

Specifies the message queue to which operational messages are sent.

***SYSVAL**

The value in the system value QCFGMSGQ is used.

***SYSOPR**

Messages are sent to the system operator message queue (QSYS/QSYSOPR).

Qualifier 1: Message queue

name Specify the name of the message queue to which operational messages are sent.

Qualifier 2: Library

name Specify the name of the library where the message queue is located.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

*CHANGE

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

***EXCLUDE**

The user cannot access the object.

***LIBCRTAUT**

The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified for the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter on the Create Library (CRTLIB) command for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified for the CRTAUT parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

name Specify the name of an authorization list to be used for authority to the object. Users included in the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified in the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Top

Examples

```
CRTLINDDI LIND(DDILAN1) RSRNAME(LIN011)
          TEXT('Fiber Distributed Data Interface (FDDI) Line')
```

This command creates a DDI line description named DDILAN1 for an FDDI line installed on adapter LIN011 on the system.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF2718

Line description &1 not created due to errors.

Top

Create Line Desc (Ethernet) (CRTLINETH)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Create Line Description (Ethernet) (CRTLINETH) command creates a line description for an Ethernet line.

Common Errors for CRTLINETH

In order to avoid common configuration errors, determine the port configuration of your switch or hub prior to configuring your line description. The line description parameters and the port configuration must match in order for operating system to communicate properly with the network.

Use the following guidelines when configuring your line description:

- If the switch or hub auto-negotiates either the line speed or duplex, specify *AUTO for both the LINESPEED and DUPLEX parameters. Do not specify LINESPEED(100M) or LINESPEED(10M) and DUPLEX(*FULL).
- If the switch or hub does not auto-negotiate either the line speed or duplex, specify the corresponding values on the system. For example, if the switch specifies a line speed of 100M and full duplex, specify LINESPEED(100M) and DUPLEX(*FULL) on the command.

One frequent cause of problems is a mismatch between the duplex setting of an auto-negotiation capable adapter like the 2838 and the switch or hub. In the case of auto-negotiation, duplex is not detectable by either the switch, hub, or the auto-negotiation capable adapter. So, there is no way to notify the user of a mismatch. Symptoms of a duplex mismatch include:

- A6E3, A6F4 reference codes
- Poor performance
- Large numbers of TCP/IP retransmits

The following are common reference codes for 2809 and 2810 IOPs:

A6E3 Duplex mismatch, cable problems, or an auto-negotiation timeout

A6F4 Unable to establish link, line speed mismatch, duplex mismatch, or no cable.

A42B The switch or hub did not participate in auto-negotiation. A good link may not be established. The line description should be reconfigured to match the switch or hub.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
LIND	Line description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Positional 1
RSRCNAME	Resource name	<i>Name</i> , *NWID, *NWSID	Required, Positional 2
ONLINE	Online at IPL	*YES, *NO	Optional
VRYWAIT	Vary on wait	15-180, *NOWAIT	Optional

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
NWI	Attached NWI	Name, <u>*NONE</u>	Optional
NWITYPE	NWI type	<u>*FR</u>	Optional
NWIDLCI	DLC identifier	1-1018, <u>*NONE</u>	Optional
NWS	Network server description	Single values: <u>*NONE</u> Other values: <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1:	Name	
	Element 2: Port number	1-2, *VRTETHPTP, *VRTETH0, *VRTETH1, *VRTETH2, *VRTETH3, *VRTETH4, *VRTETH5, *VRTETH6, *VRTETH7, *VRTETH8, *VRTETH9	
ASSOCPORT	Associated port resource name	Name, <u>*NONE</u>	Optional
ADPTADR	Local adapter address	Character value, <u>*ADPT</u>	Optional
EXCHID	Exchange identifier	05600000-056FFFFF, <u>*SYSGEN</u>	Optional
ETHSTD	Ethernet standard	*ETHV2, *IEEE8023, <u>*ALL</u>	Optional
LINESPEED	Line speed	Character value, <u>10M</u> , 100M, 1G, *AUTO	Optional
DUPLEX	Duplex	Character value, <u>*HALF</u> , *FULL, *AUTO	Optional
MAXFRAME	Maximum frame size	1496-8996, <u>1496</u> , 8996	Optional
SSAP	SSAP list	Single values: <u>*SYSGEN</u> Other values (up to 24 repetitions): <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Source service access point	02-FE	
	Element 2: SSAP maximum frame	265-8996, <u>*MAXFRAME</u> , 265, 521, 1033, 1466, 1493, 1496, 8996	
	Element 3: SSAP type	<u>*CALC</u> , *NONSNA, *SNA, *HPR	
ACCTYPE	ATM access type	<u>*SVC</u> , *PVC	Optional
PVCID	PVC identifiers	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Virtual path identifier	0-7	
	Element 2: Virtual circuit identifier	32-4095	
USELECSADR	Use LECS address	<u>*YES</u> , *NO	Optional
LESATMADR	LES ATM address	Single values: <u>*NONE</u> Other values: <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Network prefix	Hexadecimal value	
	Element 2: End system identifier	Hexadecimal value	
	Element 3: Selector byte	Hexadecimal value	
EMLLANNAME	Emulated LAN name	Character value, <u>*NONE</u>	Optional
LECDSTIMO	LEC disconnect time out	1-30, <u>10</u> , *NOMAX	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	Character value, <u>*BLANK</u>	Optional
NETCTL	Network controller	Name	Optional
GRPADR	Group address	Single values: <u>*NONE</u> Other values (up to 12 repetitions): 010000000000-FDFFFFFFF	Optional
MAXCTL	Maximum controllers	1-256, <u>40</u>	Optional
THRESHOLD	Error threshold level	<u>*OFF</u> , *MIN, *MED, *MAX	Optional
GENTSTFRM	Generate test frame	<u>*YES</u> , *NO	Optional
LINKSPEED	Link speed	1200-603979776000, *MIN, 4M, <u>10M</u> , 16M, 100M, *MAX	Optional
COSTCNN	Cost/connect time	0-255, <u>0</u>	Optional
COSTBYTE	Cost/byte	0-255, <u>0</u>	Optional

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
SECURITY	Security for line	*NONSECURE, *PKTSWTNET, *UNDGRDCBL, *SECURECND, *GUARDCND, *ENCRYPTED, *MAX	Optional
PRPDLY	Propagation delay	*LAN, *MIN, *TELEPHONE, *PKTSWTNET, *SATELLITE, *MAX	Optional
USRDFN1	User-defined 1	0-255, <u>128</u>	Optional
USRDFN2	User-defined 2	0-255, <u>128</u>	Optional
USRDFN3	User-defined 3	0-255, <u>128</u>	Optional
AUTOCRTCTL	Autocreate controller	*YES, *NO	Optional
AUTODLTCTL	Autodelete controller	1-10000, <u>1440</u> , *NONE	Optional
CMNRCYLMT	Recovery limits	Single values: *SYSVAL Other values: <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Count limit	0-99, <u>2</u>	
	Element 2: Time interval	0-120, <u>5</u>	
MSGQ	Message queue	Single values: *SYSVAL, *SYSOPR Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Message queue	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i>	
AUT	Authority	<i>Name</i> , *CHANGE, *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE, *LIBCRTAUT	Optional

Top

Line description (LIND)

Specifies the name of the line description

This is a required parameter.

Top

Resource name (RSRCNAME)

Specifies the resource name that identifies the communications port.

Note: Use the Work with Hardware Resources (WRKHDWRSC) command with *CMN specified for the TYPE parameter to help determine the resource name. The resource name is on the port. For example, the resource name may be CMN01 on an Ethernet port.

Note: The value specified on the RSRCTYPE parameter cannot be changed from *NWSD to another value or from another value to *NWSD.

*NWID

The resource name specified on the attached frame relay network interface description is used.

*NWSD

The resource name is determined by the network server used.

name Specify the resource name of the communications port.

This is a required parameter.

Top

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

***YES** The line is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

***NO** This line is not automatically varied on at IPL.

Top

Vary on wait (VRYWAIT)

Specifies whether the line is varied on asynchronously or synchronously. For synchronous vary on, this parameter specifies how long the system waits for the vary on to complete.

***NOWAIT**

The system does not wait for vary on completion. The line is varied on asynchronously.

vary-on-wait

Specify the time (in seconds) to wait. Valid values range from 15 through 180. The system waits until the line is varied on, or until the specified time passes, before completing the Vary Configuration (VRYCFG) command.

Notes:

1. When ONLINE(*YES) is used, specifying a wait time in the line description affects system IPL time. In such cases, system IPL time is influenced by the amount of time required to synchronously vary on the line or reach the wait-time value.
2. The time required to vary on a line is the time it takes to:
 - Put tasks in place to manage the line
 - Activate the communications I/O processor (IOP), including downloading the IOP model-unique Licensed Internal Code
 - Establish the communications tasks and processes

Normal vary-on time ranges from 5 through 45 seconds, but can be longer, depending on the system, line protocol, and other factors.

Top

Attached NWI (NWI)

Specifies the network interface description to use.

Note: NWI(*NONE) must be specified when RSRNAME(*NWID) is not specified. Otherwise, NWI(*NONE) can be specified only when NWIDLICI(*NONE) is also specified.

***NONE**

No network interface is specified.

name Specify the name of the network interface description to be used.

Top

NWI type (NWITYPE)

Specifies the network interface type.

Note: This parameter is ignored when RSRCTYPE is not *NWID.

*FR The network interface type is frame relay.

Top

Specifies the frame relay network interface data link connection identifier to be used.

Note: NWIDLCI(*NONE) must be specified when RSRCTYPE(*NWID) is not specified. Otherwise, NWIDLCI(*NONE) can be specified only when NWI(*NONE) is also specified.

*NONE

A DLCI is not specified for the network interface.

data-link-connection-ID

Specify the DLCI for the network interface to which this line permanently attaches. Valid values range from 1 through 1018.

Top

Network server description (NWS)

Specifies the network server name to which this line is attached.

Note: NWS must be specified when RSRCTYPE(*NWS) is specified. NWS(*NONE) must be specified if RSRCTYPE(*NWS) is not specified.

The possible Network server description values are:

*NONE

No server description is specified.

name Specify the name of an existing network server description to be used.

The possible Network server port value is:

network-server-port

Specify the network server port to which the line is attached. Valid values are 1,2 or virtual ports *VRTETHPTP or *VRTETHn where n is 0-9.

Top

Associated port resource name (ASSOCPORT)

Specifies the resource name that describes the port that is used to establish a connection between a Windows network server and the network.

Note: Use the Work with Hardware Resources (WRKHDWRSC) command with *CMN specified for the TYPE parameter to help determine the resource name. The resource name is on the port. For example, the resource name may be CMN01 on an Ethernet port.

Note: ASSOCPORT parameter is only valid when RSRCTYPE(*NWS) is specified.

***NONE**

An associated port resource name is not associated with the line.

name Specify the resource name.

Top

Local adapter address (ADPTADR)

Specifies the 12-character hexadecimal adapter address.

***ADPT**

The preset default address for this Ethernet adapter card is used.

Note: This value is not valid when RSRCTYPE(*NWID) and NWITYPE(*FR) is specified.

Note: *ADPT must be specified when the NWS parameter specifies a virtual ethernet port number, *VRTETHPTP or *VRTETHn where n is 0-9.

local-adapter-address

Specify an adapter address of your choice to describe this system in the Ethernet network. The value specified must be an individual address that is locally administered. Valid values are *ADPT or hexadecimal 020000000000 through FFFFFFFF. The second digit must be 2, 6, A, or E.

Top

Exchange identifier (EXCHID)

Specifies the hexadecimal exchange identifier that is used to identify the local system to the remote system. The 8-digit hexadecimal exchange identifier contains three digits for the block number and five digits for the identifier of this system.

***SYSGEN**

This value allows the operating system to create the exchange identifier. Use the Display Line Description (DSPLIND) command to see the resulting exchange identifier.

exchange-ID

Specify an 8-character (four hexadecimal bytes) exchange identifier ranging from 05600000 through 056FFFFF.

Top

Ethernet standard (ETHSTD)

Identifies the Ethernet standard used on the network.

***ALL** All Ethernet standards will be used on the network.

***ETHV2**

Ethernet Version 2.

***IEEE8023**

IEEE 802.3 standard.

Top

Line speed (LINESPEED)

Specifies the line speed in bits per second (bps).

10M The line speed is 10 million bits per second.

100M The line speed is 100 million bits per second.

1G The line speed is 1 gigabit per second(1000 million bits per second).

Note: The value 1G specifies gigabit ethernet. Gigabit ethernet is only available when running strictly TCP/IP protocol. 1G must be specified when the NWS parameter specifies a virtual ethernet port number, *VRTETHPTP or *VRTETHn where n is 0-9.

***AUTO**

The line speed value will be determined by the hardware using auto-negotiation.

Top

Duplex (DUPLEX)

Specifies whether the hardware can send and receive data simultaneously. In half duplex mode, the hardware must alternate between sending data and receiving data. In full duplex mode, one cable is dedicated to send data and another cable is dedicated to receive data. Therefore, data can be sent and received simultaneously. A hub is required for full duplex.

Note: For optimum performance, this setting should match the setting on the switch or hub this line is connected to. Refer to iSeries Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/eserver/series/infocenter> for more information.

***HALF**

The line communicates using half duplex mode.

***FULL** The line communicates using full duplex mode.

Note: *FULL must be specified when the NWS parameter specifies a virtual ethernet port number, *VRTETHPTP or *VRTETHn where n is 0-9.

***AUTO**

The duplex value will be determined by the hardware using auto-negotiation.

Top

Maximum frame size (MAXFRAME)

Specifies the maximum frame size that can be transmitted and received on this line description.

1496 The maximum frame size is 1496 bytes.

maximum-frame-size

Specify the maximum frame size value to be used. The valid frame sizes (in bytes) range from 1496 through 8996.

Note: When RSRCNAME(*NWID) specified, the only valid value for this parameter is 1496 bytes. If the maximum frame size is greater than 1496 bytes, LINESPEED(1G) or LINESPEED(*AUTO) and DUPLEX(*FULL) or DUPLEX(*AUTO) must be specified. 8996 is recommended when the NWS parameter specifies a virtual ethernet port number, *VRTETHPTP or *VRTETHn where n is 0-9.

Top

SSAP list (SSAP)

Specifies the source service access point (SSAP) information, including an SSAP value, a maximum frame size, and an SSAP type.

You can enter multiple values for this parameter.

The possible **source service access point** values are:

*SYSGEN

The system determines the source service access points.

- If ETHSTD(*ALL) or ETHSTD(*IEEE8023) is specified, the system generates the SSAPs 04, 12, AA, and C8.
- If ETHSTD(*ETHV2) is specified, the system generates the SSAPs 04 and 08

source-service-access-point

Specify a service access point for receiving and transmitting data. The SSAP must be hexadecimal 06 or AA for TCP/IP applications if ETHSTD is *ALL or *IEEE8023 (06 and AA are not allowed when ETHSTD is *ETHV2; however, TCP/IP can still be run). For SNA applications, specify a value ranging from 04 through 9C in multiples of four. For example, 7C is a valid choice. For non-SNA applications, specify a value ranging from 02 through FE in multiples of 2.

The possible SSAPs value is:

source-service-access-point

Specify a source service access point for receiving and transmitting data. A maximum of 24 SSAP values can be specified.

- For Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) applications, the SSAP must be AA.

Note: If ETHSTD(*ETHV2) is specified, AA cannot be specified. However, TCP/IP can be run.

For Systems Network Architecture (SNA) applications, the SSAP must be a hex value ranging from 04 through 9C in multiples of four (04, 08, 0C, and so on).

- For high-performance routing (HPR) applications, the SSAP must be hex C8.
- For non-SNA applications, the SSAP must be a hex value ranging from 02 through FE in multiples of two (02, 04, 06, and so on).
- For LAN printing applications, specify a SSAP value of 12 with SSAP type of *NONSNA.
-

The possible **SSAP maximum frame size** values are:

*MAXFRAME

The system determines the maximum frame size (data field size) that can be transmitted or received. If ETHSTD(*ALL or *IEEE8023) was specified, *CALC produces a frame size of 1496 for TCP/IP and SNA SSAPs. If ETHSTD(*ETHV2) was specified, *CALC produces a frame size of 1493 for SNA SSAPs.

SSAP-maximum-frame

Specify a maximum frame size for this SSAP. Valid values range from 265 through 8996 (265 through 1493 for SNA SSAPs when *ETHV2 is specified on the **Ethernet standard (ETHSTD)** parameter).

Note: When *NWID is specified on the **Resource name (RSRCNAME)** parameter and *ETHV2 is specified on the ETHSTD parameter, the valid values for this parameter range from 265 through 1486 bytes. When *NWID is specified on the RSRCNAME parameter, and *ALL or *IEEE8023 is specified on the ETHSTD parameter, the valid values for this parameter range from 265 through 1489 bytes. Maximum frame size larger than 1486 or 1489 is valid only when AA SSAP for TCP/IP is specified.

The possible **SSAP type** values are:

***CALC**

The system determines the SSAP type based on the SSAP value specified.

***SNA** The system uses IBM's Systems Network Architecture for communication. Only SSAP values of 04 through 9C in multiples of 4 are supported.

***NONSNA**

The system does not use SNA communications. Only SSAP values of 02 through FE in multiples of 2 are supported.

***HPR** The SSAP is used for HPR communications. It also can be used for SNA applications. The valid value is hex C8.

Top

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of the operating system.

ATM access type (ACCTYPE)

Specifies the type of access to the ATM network.

***SVC** This line represents a LAN emulation client using switched virtual circuits.

***PVC** This line represents a LAN emulation client using a permanent virtual circuit.

Top

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of the operating system.

PVC identifiers (PVCID)

Specifies the virtual path identifier and virtual circuit identifier pairs associated with this permanent virtual circuit.

Note: PVCID is required if ACCTYPE(*PVC) is specified.

The possible **Virtual Path Identifier** value is:

virtual-path-id

Specify a number that represents the virtual path identifier. This number must be in the range of 0 to 7.

The possible **Virtual Circuit Identifier** value is:

virtual-circuit-id

Specify a number that represents the virtual circuit identifier. This number must be in the range of 32 to 4095.

Top

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of the operating system.

Use LECS address (USELECSADR)

Specifies whether the LAN emulation configuration server (LECS) should be connected to request the remote LAN emulation server (LES) address.

***YES** The LECS address is used.

***NO** The LECS address is not used.

Top

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of the operating system.

LES ATM address (LESATMADR)

Specifies the ATM network address of the remote LAN emulation server.

Note: This parameter cannot be ***NONE** if USELECSADR(***NO**) is specified.

The possible **Single Value** is:

***NONE**

The ATM network address is not used.

The possible **Network prefix** value is:

network-prefix

Specify the network prefix of the ATM address of the remote server. This is a 26 digit hexadecimal value.

The possible **End system identifier** value is:

end-system-identifier

Specify the end system identifier of the remote server. This is a 12 digit hexadecimal value.

The possible **Selector byte** value is:

selector byte

Specify the selector byte of the remote server. This is a two digit hexadecimal value.

Top

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of the operating system.

Emulated LAN name (EMLLANNAME)

Specifies the emulated LAN name.

***NONE**

The emulated LAN name not used.

emulated-LAN-name

Specify the emulated LAN name. A maximum of 32 characters can be specified.

Top

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of the operating system.

LEC disconnect time out (LECDSTIMO)

Specifies the amount of time in minutes a LAN emulation (LE) client waits before disconnecting an idle virtual circuit connection to another client.

10 The LE client waits 10 minutes.

***NOMAX**

The LE client waits indefinitely.

LEC-disconnect-timeout

Specify the number of minutes the LE client waits before disconnecting an idle virtual circuit connection to another client. The value must be in the range of 1 to 30 minutes.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies text that briefly describes the line description.

***BLANK**

Text is not specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Network controller (NETCTL)

Specifies the name of an existing network controller.

Top

Group address (GRPADR)

A group address is an address to which a subset of nodes on the Ethernet line will respond in addition to their local adapter addresses.

***NONE**

No group addresses are defined.

group-address

Specify a group address of your choice to describe this system in the Ethernet network. Valid values are hexadecimal 010000000000 through FDFFFFFFFF. The second digit of the value specified must be 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, B, D, or F. Up to 12 addresses may be specified.

Top

Maximum controllers (MAXCTL)

Specifies the maximum number of controllers that the line supports.

40 The number of controllers is 40.

maximum-controllers

Specify value ranging from 1 to 256. The number must be large enough to account for all of the SNA controllers that are currently active to this line, and for those controllers you know will be attached in the near future.

Top

Error threshold level (THRESHOLD)

This parameter, and its values *OFF, *MIN, *MED, and *MAX, can be specified but it is not used by the system starting in release V2R3M0. The parameter may be removed in a later release.

Top

Generate test frame (GENTSTFRM)

Specifies whether the system will automatically generate test frames to determine network availability.

***YES** The system will generate test frames.

***NO** The system will not generate test frames.

Top

Link speed (LINKSPEED)

Specifies the link speed in bits per second (bps). This parameter is valid only if advanced peer-to-peer networking (APPN) is used on the system.

10M The link speed is 10 million bits per second.

4M The link speed is 4 million bits per second.

16M The link speed is 16 million bits per second.

100M The link speed is 100 million bits per second.

***MIN** A link speed of less than 1200 bps is used.

***MAX** A link speed greater than 100M bps is used.

link-speed

Specify the link speed. Valid values range from 1200 to 603979776000 bps.

Top

Cost/connect time (COSTCNN)

Specifies the relative cost of being connected on the line. This parameter is required only if APPN is used on the system.

0 The cost per connect time is 0.

cost-per-connect-time

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 255.

Top

Cost/byte (COSTBYTE)

Specifies the relative cost per byte for sending and receiving data on the line. Zero implies a low cost while 255 indicates a high cost. This parameter is valid only if APPN is used on the system.

0 The cost per byte is 0.

cost-per-byte

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 255.

Top

Security for line (SECURITY)

Specifies the security level of the physical line. This parameter is valid only if APPN is used on the system.

***NONSECURE**

There is no security on the line.

***PKTSWTNET**

A packet switched network is used. Data does not always follow the same path through the network.

***UNDRGRDCBL**

An underground cable is used.

***SECURECND**

A secure, but unguarded, conduit is used.

***GUARDCND**

A guarded conduit, protected against physical tapping, is used.

***ENCRYPTED**

Data flowing on the line is encrypted.

***MAX** A guarded conduit, protected against physical and radiation tapping is used.

Top

Propagation delay (PRPDLY)

Specifies the level of propagation delay on the line. This parameter is valid only if advanced peer-to-peer networking (APPN) is used on the system. The order of the values from shortest to longest delay is *MIN, *LAN, *TELEPHONE, *PKTSWTNET, and *SATELLITE.

***LAN** Propagation delay using a local area network.

***MIN** The minimum propagation delay is used.

***TELEPHONE**

Propagation delay using telephone lines.

***PKTSWTNET**

Propagation delay using a packet switched network.

***SATELLITE**

Propagation delay using satellite communications.

***MAX** The maximum propagation delay is used.

User-defined 1 (USRDFN1)

This field is used to describe unique characteristics of the line that you want to control. This parameter is valid only if advanced peer-to-peer networking (APPN) is used on the system.

128 The default value is 128.

user-defined-1

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 255.

User-defined 2 (USRDFN2)

This field is used to describe unique characteristics of the line that you want to control. This parameter is valid only if advanced peer-to-peer networking (APPN) is used on the system.

128 The default value is 128.

user-defined-2

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 255.

User-defined 3 (USRDFN3)

This field is used to describe unique characteristics of the line that you want to control. This parameter is valid only if advanced peer-to-peer networking (APPN) is used on the system.

128 The default value is 128.

user-defined-3

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 255.

Autocreate controller (AUTOCRTCTL)

Specifies whether the system automatically creates an advanced program-to-program communications (APPC) controller description when an incoming advanced peer-to-peer networking (advanced peer-to-peer networking (APPN)) call is received from an adjacent system on the Local Area Network (LAN).

*NO A controller description is not automatically created for this line.

*YES A controller description is automatically created for this line.

Autodelete controller (AUTODLTCTL)

Specifies how many minutes the system waits before automatically varying off and deleting automatically created advanced program-to-program communications (APPC) controller descriptions (associated with this line) which have gone to an idle state.

1440 The controller description can be idle for 1440 minutes (24 hours).

***NONE**

The controller descriptions for this line are not automatically deleted.

auto-delete-controller

Specify a value ranging from 1 through 10000 minutes. The value 1440 is 24 hours.

Top

Recovery limits (CMNRCYLMT)

Specifies the second-level communications recovery limits to be used for this line description.

The possible **count-limit** values are:

2 Two recovery attempts are made within the specified time interval.

***SYSVAL**

The value in the QCMNRCYLMT system value is used.

count-limit

Specify the number of recovery attempts to be performed by the system. Valid values range from 0 through 99.

The possible **time-interval** values are:

5 The specified number of recovery attempts are made within a 5-minute interval.

time-interval

Specify the number of minutes within which recovery attempts are made. Valid values range from 0 through 120 in 1-minute intervals.

Top

Message queue (MSGQ)

Specifies the message queue to which operational messages are sent.

***SYSVAL**

The value in the system value QCFGMSGQ is used.

***SYSOPR**

Messages are sent to the system operator message queue (QSYS/QSYSOPR).

Qualifier 1: Message queue

name Specify the name of the message queue to which operational messages are sent.

Qualifier 2: Library

name Specify the name of the library where the message queue is located.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

***CHANGE**

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

***EXCLUDE**

The user cannot access the object.

***LIBCRTAUT**

The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified for the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter on the Create Library (CRTLIB) command for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified for the CRTAUT parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

name Specify the name of an authorization list to be used for authority to the object. Users included in the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified in the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Creating an Ethernet Line Description

```
CRTLINETH LIND(BOSTON) RSRNAME(LIN041)
```

This command creates an Ethernet line description named BOSTON with a resource name of LIN041.

Example 2: Creating an Ethernet Line Description Attached to a Network Server

```
CRTLINETH LIND(ETHLIN) RSRNAME(*NWS) NWS(REMODEL 1)
```

This command creates an Ethernet line description named ETHLIN that is attached to port 1 of the network server REMODEL.

Example 3: Creating a Gigabit Ethernet Line Description

```
CRTLINETH LIND(GIGETH) RSRNAME(LIN041) LINESPEED(1G)
          DUPLEX(*FULL) MAXFRAME(8996)
```

This command creates an Ethernet line description using the maximum gigabit ethernet connectivity configuration.

Top

Error messages

***ESCAPE Messages**

CPF2718

Line description &1 not created due to errors.

[Top](#)

Create Line Desc (Fax) (CRTLINFAX)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Create Line Description (Fax) (CRTLINFAX) command creates a line description for a facsimile (fax) line.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
LIND	Line description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Positional 1
RSRCNAME	Resource names	Values (up to 2 repetitions): <i>Name</i>	Required, Positional 2
ONLINE	Online at IPL	<u>*YES</u> , *NO	Optional
VRYWAIT	Vary on wait	15-180, <u>*NOWAIT</u>	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*BLANK</u>	Optional
CTL	Attached nonswitched ctls	<i>Name</i>	Optional
AUT	Authority	<i>Name</i> , <u>*CHANGE</u> , *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE, *LIBCRTAUT	Optional

Top

Line description (LIND)

Specifies the name of the line description

This is a required parameter.

Top

Resource names (RSRCNAME)

Specifies the resource names that describe the fax ports.

Note: Use the Work with Hardware Resources (WRKHDWRSC) command with *CMN specified for the TYPE parameter to help determine the resource name.

The resource name consists of the input/output adapter (IOA) resource name and the port number on the IOA. For example, if the resource name of the IOA is LIN01, the resource names for ports 1 and 2 are LIN011 and LIN012.

The resource name for both ports of the fax IOA must be specified. All lines specified must be attached to the same input/output processor.

rsrcname-1

Specify the first resource name to be used to describe the fax ports.

rsrcname-2

Specify the second resource name to be used to describe the fax ports.

Top

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

***YES** The line is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

***NO** This line is not automatically varied on at IPL.

Top

Vary on wait (VRYWAIT)

Specifies whether the line is varied on asynchronously or synchronously. For synchronous vary on, this parameter specifies how long the system waits for the vary on to complete.

***NOWAIT**

The system does not wait for vary on completion. The line is varied on asynchronously.

vary-on-wait

Specify the time (in seconds) to wait. Valid values range from 15 through 180. The system waits until the line is varied on, or until the specified time passes, before completing the Vary Configuration (VRYCFG) command.

Notes:

1. When ONLINE(*YES) is used, specifying a wait time in the line description affects system IPL time. In such cases, system IPL time is influenced by the amount of time required to synchronously vary on the line or reach the wait-time value.
2. The time required to vary on a line is the time it takes to:
 - Put tasks in place to manage the line
 - Activate the communications I/O processor (IOP), including downloading the IOP model-unique Licensed Internal Code
 - Establish the communications tasks and processes

Normal vary-on time ranges from 5 through 45 seconds, but can be longer, depending on the system, line protocol, and other factors.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies text that briefly describes the line description.

***BLANK**

Text is not specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Attached nonswitched ctls (CTL)

Specifies the name of the controller description to which this object is attached.

Note: This parameter is valid only when the associated controller description has been created before this line description.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

*CHANGE

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

*EXCLUDE

The user cannot access the object.

*LIBCRTAUT

The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified for the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter on the Create Library (CRTLIB) command for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified for the CRTAUT parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

name Specify the name of an authorization list to be used for authority to the object. Users included in the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified in the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Top

Examples

```
CRTLINFAX LIND(FAXLINE) RSRNAME(LIN041 LIN042)
```

This command creates fax line description named FAXLINE with resource names of LIN041 and LIN042.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF2718

Line description &1 not created due to errors.

[Top](#)

Create Line Desc (Frame Relay) (CRTLINFR)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
 Threadsafes: No

Parameters
 Examples
 Error messages

The Create Line Description (Frame-Relay Network) (CRTLINFR) command creates a line description for a frame-relay network (FR) line. More information about using this command is in the Communications Configuration book, SC41-5401.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
LIND	Line description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Positional 1
NWI	Attached NWI	<i>Name</i> , *NONE	Optional, Positional 2
NWIDLCI	DLC identifier	1-1018, *NONE	Optional, Positional 3
ONLINE	Online at IPL	*YES , *NO	Optional
VRYWAIT	Vary on wait	15-180, *NOWAIT	Optional
MAXCTL	Maximum controllers	1-256, 40	Optional
MAXFRAME	Maximum frame size	265-8182, 1590	Optional
EXCHID	Exchange identifier	05600000-056FFFFF, *SYSGEN	Optional
SSAP	SSAP list	Single values: *SYSGEN Other values (up to 24 repetitions): <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Source service access point	02-FE	
	Element 2: SSAP maximum frame	265-8182, *MAXFRAME , 265, 502, 1014, 2038, 4086, 8182	
	Element 3: SSAP type	*CALC , *NONSNA , *SNA , *HPR	
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , *BLANK	Optional
LINKSPEED	Link speed	1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000 , 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000	Optional
NETCTL	Network controller	<i>Name</i>	Optional
COSTCNN	Cost/connect time	0-255, 0	Optional
COSTBYTE	Cost/byte	0-255, 0	Optional
SECURITY	Security for line	*PKTSWTNET , *NONSECURE , *UNDGRDCBL , *SECURECND , *GUARDCND , *ENCRYPTED , *MAX	Optional
PRPDLY	Propagation delay	*PKTSWTNET , *LAN , *MIN , *TELEPHONE , *SATELLITE , *MAX	Optional
USRDFN1	User-defined 1	0-255, 128	Optional
USRDFN2	User-defined 2	0-255, 128	Optional
USRDFN3	User-defined 3	0-255, 128	Optional

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
CMNRCYLMT	Recovery limits	Single values: *SYSVAL Other values: <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Count limit	0-99, <u>2</u>	
	Element 2: Time interval	0-120, <u>5</u>	
MSGQ	Message queue	Single values: * <u>SYSVAL</u> , *SYSOPR Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Message queue	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i>	
AUT	Authority	<i>Name</i> , * <u>CHANGE</u> , *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE, *LIBCRTAUT	Optional

Top

Line description (LIND)

Specifies the name of the line description

This is a required parameter.

Top

Attached NWI (NWI)

Specifies, for a nonswitched connection, the frame relay network interface description containing the DLCI to which this line permanently attaches. If a DLCI is not specified for the network interface, a description cannot be specified. If a DLCI is specified for the network interface, a description must be specified.

*NONE

No network interface is specified.

name Specify the name of the network interface to which this line permanently attaches.

Top

DLC identifier (NWIDLCI)

Specifies the data link connection identifier (DLCI) for the network interface.

Note: NWIDLCI(*NONE) must be specified when RSRNAME(*NWID) is not specified. Otherwise, NWIDLCI(*NONE) can be specified only when NWI(*NONE) is also specified.

*NONE

A DLCI is not specified for the network interface.

data-link-connection-ID

Specify the DLCI for the network interface to which this line permanently attaches. Valid values range from 1 through 1018.

Top

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

***YES** The line is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

***NO** This line is not automatically varied on at IPL.

Top

Vary on wait (VRYWAIT)

Specifies whether the line is varied on asynchronously or synchronously. For synchronous vary on, this parameter specifies how long the system waits for the vary on to complete.

***NOWAIT**

The system does not wait for vary on completion. The line is varied on asynchronously.

vary-on-wait

Specify the time (in seconds) to wait. Valid values range from 15 through 180. The system waits until the line is varied on, or until the specified time passes, before completing the Vary Configuration (VRYCFG) command.

Notes:

1. When ONLINE(*YES) is used, specifying a wait time in the line description affects system IPL time. In such cases, system IPL time is influenced by the amount of time required to synchronously vary on the line or reach the wait-time value.
2. The time required to vary on a line is the time it takes to:
 - Put tasks in place to manage the line
 - Activate the communications I/O processor (IOP), including downloading the IOP model-unique Licensed Internal Code
 - Establish the communications tasks and processes

Normal vary-on time ranges from 5 through 45 seconds, but can be longer, depending on the system, line protocol, and other factors.

Top

Maximum controllers (MAXCTL)

Specifies the maximum number of controllers supported by a line.

40 The line supports 40 controllers.

maximum-controllers

Specify a number large enough to account for all controllers currently active to this network, and the controllers that will be attached in the near future. Valid values range from 1 through 256.

Top

Maximum frame size (MAXFRAME)

Specifies the maximum frame (path information unit (PIU)) size that the controller can send or receive. This value is used to calculate request unit (RU) sizes. Since the maximum PIU size that the controller can send or receive is negotiated at exchange identifier time, the maximum PIU size used at run time may be different. This value matches the corresponding value on the host system. The recommended MAXFRAME values are: 502, 1014, 1590, 2038, 4086, and 8182 bytes.

1590 The maximum frame size is 1590 bytes.

maximum-frame-size

Specify the maximum frame size value to be used. Valid values range from 265 through 8182.

Top

Exchange identifier (EXCHID)

Specifies the hexadecimal exchange identifier that is used to identify the local system to the remote system. The 8-digit hexadecimal exchange identifier contains three digits for the block number and five digits for the identifier of this system.

***SYSGEN**

The operating system generates the exchange identifier.

exchange-identifier

Specify (if the *SYSGEN value is not specified) an exchange identifier composed of eight hexadecimal digits starting with 056.

Top

SSAP list (SSAP)

Specifies the source service access point (SSAP). The most commonly used SNA SSAP is hex 04. All SSAP values must be unique.

***SYSGEN**

The system automatically creates three SSAPs: hex 04 for Systems Network Architecture (SNA) applications, hex C8 for high-performance routing (HPR) applications, and hex AA for Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) applications.

The possible SSAPs value is:

source-service-access-point

Specify a source service access point for receiving and transmitting data. A maximum of 24 SSAP values can be specified.

- For TCP/IP applications, the SSAP must be AA.
- For SNA applications, the SSAP must be a hex value ranging from 04 through 9C in multiples of four (04, 08, 0C, and so on).
- For HPR applications, the SSAP must be hex C8.
- For non-SNA applications, the SSAP must be a hex value ranging from 02 through FE in multiples of two (02, 04, 06, and so on).

The possible Frame Size for SSAPs values are:

***MAXFRAME**

The frame size specified on the MAXFRAME parameter is used.

SSAP-maximum-frame

Specify the maximum SSAP frame size (the maximum size of the data field that can be transmitted or received). Valid values for this parameter range from 265 through 8182 bytes.

Note: This value cannot be larger than the value specified on the MAXFRAME parameter.

The possible SSAP Type values are:

***CALC**

The system determines the SSAP type based on the following hex values:

- 04 through 9C, divisible by 4 (for SNA)

- C8 (for HPR)
- 02 through FE, divisible by 2 (for non-SNA)

***SNA** The SSAP is used for SNA communications. Valid values range from hex 04 through hex 9C in multiples of four (04, 08, 0C, and so on).

***NONSNA**

The SSAP is used for non-SNA communications. Valid values range from hex 02 through hex FE in multiples of two (02, 04, 06, and so on).

***HPR** The SSAP is used for HPR communications. It also can be used for SNA applications. The valid value is hex C8.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies text that briefly describes the line description.

***BLANK**

Text is not specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Link speed (LINKSPEED)

Specifies the link speed in bits per second (bps). This parameter is valid only if APPN is used on the system.

64000 The link speed is 64000 bps.

link-speed

Specify the link speed. Valid values are: 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000.

Top

Network controller (NETCTL)

Specifies the name of an existing network controller.

Top

Cost/connect time (COSTCNN)

Specifies the relative cost of being connected on the line. This parameter is required only if APPN is used on the system.

0 The cost per connect time is 0.

cost-per-connect-time

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 255.

Cost/byte (COSTBYTE)

Specifies the relative cost per byte for sending and receiving data on the line. This parameter is required only if APPN is used on the system.

0 The cost per byte is 0.

cost-per-byte

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 255.

Security for line (SECURITY)

Specifies the security level of the physical line. This parameter is valid only if APPN is used on the system.

*PKTSWTNET

A packet switched network is used. Data does not always follow the same path through the network.

*NONSECURE

Normal priority is used.

*UNDGRDCBL

An underground cable is used.

*SECURECND

A secure, unguarded conduit (for example, a pressurized pipe) is used.

*GUARDCND

A guarded conduit, which is protected against physical tapping, is used.

*ENCRYPTED

Data flowing on the line is encrypted.

*MAX A guarded conduit, protected against physical and radiation tapping, is used.

Propagation delay (PRPDLY)

Specifies the level of propagation delay on the line. This parameter is valid only if APPN is used on the system. The order of the values from shortest to longest delay is *MIN, *LAN, *TELEPHONE, *PKTSWTNET, and *SATELLITE.

*PKTSWTNET

The packet switched network propagation delay is used.

*LAN The local area network propagation delay is used.

*MIN The minimum propagation delay is used.

*TELEPHONE

The telephone propagation delay is used.

*SATELLITE

The satellite propagation delay is used.

*MAX The maximum propagation delay is used.

Top

User-defined 1 (USRDFN1)

Specifies the first of the three user-defined fields. This field is used to describe unique characteristics of the line that is controlled. This parameter is valid only if APPN is used on the system.

128 A value 128 is used.

user-defined-1

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 255.

Top

User-defined 2 (USRDFN2)

Specifies the second of the three user-defined fields. This field is used to describe unique characteristics of the line that is controlled. This parameter is valid only if APPN is used on the system.

128 A value 128 is used.

user-defined-2

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 255.

Top

User-defined 3 (USRDFN3)

Specifies the third of the three user-defined fields. This field is used to describe unique characteristics of the line that is controlled. This parameter is valid only if APPN is used on the system.

128 A value 128 is used.

user-defined-3

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 255.

Top

Recovery limits (CMNRCYLMT)

Specifies the number of recovery attempts made by the system before an inquiry message is sent to the system operator. Also specifies the time (in minutes) that must elapse before the system sends an inquiry message to the system operator indicating that the recovery attempt count limit is reached.

2 Two recovery attempts are made within the interval specified.

count-limit

Specify the number of recovery attempts to be made. Valid values range from 0 through 99.

5 A 15-second time-out period is used.

time-interval

Specify the time interval (in minutes) at which the specified number of second-level recoveries are attempted. Valid values range from 0 through 120. If the value specified for *count-limit* is not 0, the value 0 specifies infinite recovery.

*SYSVAL

The recovery limits specified in the QCMNRCYLMT system value are used.

Top

Message queue (MSGQ)

Specifies the message queue to which operational messages are sent.

*SYSVAL

The value in the system value QCFGMSGQ is used.

*SYSOPR

Messages are sent to the system operator message queue (QSYS/QSYSOPR).

Qualifier 1: Message queue

name Specify the name of the message queue to which operational messages are sent.

Qualifier 2: Library

name Specify the name of the library where the message queue is located.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

*CHANGE

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

*EXCLUDE

The user cannot access the object.

*LIBCRTAUT

The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified for the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter on the Create Library (CRTLIB) command for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified for the CRTAUT parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

name Specify the name of an authorization list to be used for authority to the object. Users included in the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified in the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Examples

```
CRTLINFR  LIND(FRLIN)  NWI(NEWONE)  NWIDLCI(1001)
           ONLINE(*YES)
           VRYWAIT(*NOWAIT)  MAXFRAME(1600)  LINKSPEED(2400)
```

This command creates frame relay line FRLIN. FRLIN is attached to a frame relay NWI named NEWONE using DLCI number 1001. FRLIN is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL). The system does not wait for the vary on to complete; therefore, the line is varied on asynchronously. The maximum frame size for this line is 1600 and the link speed is 2400 bits per second (bps).

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF2718

Line description &1 not created due to errors.

Top

Create Line Desc (PPP) (CRTLINPPP)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
 Threadsafte: No

Parameters
 Examples
 Error messages

The Create Line Description (Point-to-Point Protocol (PPP)) (CRTLINPPP) command creates a line description for a PPP line. More information about using this command is in the Communications Configuration book, SC41-5401.

Restriction: You must have *IOSYSCFG special authority to use this command.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
LIND	Line description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Key, Positional 1
RSRCNAME	Resource name	<i>Name</i>	Required, Key, Positional 2
CNN	Connection type	*SWTTP , *NONSWTTP, *NONSWTCAL, *NONSWTANS	Optional, Key
FRAMING	Framing type	*ASYNC , *SYNC	Optional
INTERFACE	Physical interface	<i>Character value</i> , *RS232V24 , *RS449V36, *V35, *X21, *INTMODEM	Optional
NWI	Attached nonswitched NWI	<i>Name</i>	Optional
NWICHLNBR	NWI channel number	<i>Character value</i>	Optional
SWTNWILST	Switched NWI list	Single values: *NONE Other values (up to 64 repetitions): <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: NWI description	<i>Name</i>	
	Element 2: NWI channel type	*B	
	Element 3: NWI channel number	*CALC , 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30	
ONLINE	Online at IPL	*NO , *YES	Optional
VRYWAIT	Vary on wait	15-180, *NOWAIT	Optional
LINESPEED	Line speed	<i>Character value</i> , 115200	Optional
INFTRFTYPE	Information transfer type	<i>Character value</i> , *UNRESTRICTED , *V110, *DOV, *ASYNCMODEM, *SYNCMODEM	Optional
MDMINZCMD	Modem init command string	<i>Character value</i> , *NONE	Optional
MAXFRAME	Maximum frame size	<i>Character value</i> , 2048	Optional
SWTCNN	Switched connection type	<i>Character value</i> , *BOTH , *ANS, *DIAL	Optional
SWTNWISLCT	Switched NWI selection	<i>Character value</i> , *FIRST , *CALC	Optional
CNNLSTOUT	Outgoing connection list	<i>Name</i>	Optional
CNNLSTOUE	Connection list entry	<i>Name</i>	Optional
CNNLSTIN	Incoming connection list	<i>Name</i> , *NETATR	Optional
CLOCK	Clocking	*MODEM , *INVERT, *LOOP	Optional
DIALCMD	Dial command type	<i>Character value</i> , *ATCMD , *V25BIS	Optional

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
SETMDMASC	Set modem to ASYNC command	Character value, <u>*NONE</u> , END	Optional
CALLNBR	Calling number	Character value, <u>*NONE</u>	Optional
FLOWCNTL	Flow control	Character value, <u>*HARDWARE</u> , *NO	Optional
NETCTL	Network controller	Name	Optional
CTSTMR	Clear To Send timer	10-60, <u>25</u>	Optional
INACTTMR	Inactivity timer	Character value, <u>*NOMAX</u>	Optional
RMTANSTMR	Remote answer timer	Character value, <u>60</u>	Optional
NRZI	NRZI data encoding	*YES, <u>*NO</u>	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	Character value, <u>*BLANK</u>	Optional
ACCM	Async control character map	Hexadecimal value, <u>00000000</u>	Optional
LCPAUT	LCP authentication values	Element list	Optional
	Element 1: Remote peer challenge timer	Integer, <u>*NONE</u>	
	Element 2: Max authentication attempts	1-255, <u>5</u>	
LCPCFG	LCP configuration values	Element list	Optional
	Element 1: Configuration retry timer	0.1-60.0, <u>3.0</u>	
	Element 2: Max configuration failures	1-255, <u>5</u>	
	Element 3: Max configuration requests	1-255, <u>10</u>	
	Element 4: Max termination requests	1-255, <u>2</u>	
COMPRESS	Compression	Character value, <u>*STACLZS</u> , *NONE	Optional
CMNRCYLMT	Recovery limits	Single values: *SYSVAL Other values: Element list	Optional
	Element 1: Count limit	0-99, <u>2</u>	
	Element 2: Time interval	0-120, <u>5</u>	
MSGQ	Message queue	Single values: *SYSVAL, *SYSOPR Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Message queue	Name	
	Qualifier 2: Library	Name	
AUT	Authority	Name, <u>*CHANGE</u> , *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE, *LIBCRTAUT	Optional

Top

Line description (LIND)

Specifies the name of the line description

This is a required parameter.

Top

Resource name (RSRCNAME)

Specifies the resource name that identifies the hardware that the description represents.

Note: Use the Work With Hardware Resources (WRKHDWRSC) command with *CMN specified for the TYPE parameter to help determine the resource name.

Top

Connection type (CNN)

Specifies the type of line connection used.

Note: *NONSWTCAL and *NONSWTANS valid only when INTERFACE(*INTMODEM), or INFTRFTYPE *ASYNCMODEM or *SYNCMODEM.

***SWTPP**

A switched point-to-point line is used.

***NONSWTPP**

A nonswitched point-to-point line is used.

***NONSWTCAL**

A nonswitched point-to-point line is used for call mode.

***NONSWTANS**

A nonswitched point-to-point line is used for answer mode.

Top

Framing type (FRAMING)

Specifies whether the line uses asynchronous or synchronous framing.

Note: Not valid when RSRCTYPE(*NWID).

***ASYNC**

Asynchronous frames are used.

***SYNC**

Synchronous frames are used.

Top

Physical interface (INTERFACE)

Specifies the type of physical interface on the input/output adapter (IOA) port.

Note: Not valid when RSRCTYPE(*NWID).

***RS232V24**

The RS232/V.24 interface is used.

***RS449V36**

The RS449/V.36 interface is used.

***X35** The X.35 interface is used.

***X21** The X.21 interface is used.

***INTMODEM**

The integrated modem interface is used.

Top

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of the operating system.

Attached nonswitched NWI (NWI)

Specifies, for a nonswitched connection, the network interface description containing the channel to which this line permanently attaches.

Note: Valid only when RSRCTYPE(*NWI) and CNN not *SWTPP.

Top

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of the operating system.

NWI channel number (NWIHLNBR)

Specifies, for a nonswitched connection, the channel number (1 through 30) of the network interface description that is used by this line description. 2, 23 or 30 channels are available for each network interface description, depending on whether the network interface is basic or primary rate and what the network type is, but only one line description can be permanently attached to a channel. The Display Network Interface Description (DSPNWI) command is used to display information about the channel numbers for a given NWI.

Note: Valid only when RSRCTYPE(*NWI) and CNN not *SWTPP.

Top

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of the operating system.

Switched NWI list (SWTNWILST)

Specifies, for ISDN/T1 switched connections, a list of network interface descriptions to which this line can be attached. A network interface description is chosen from the list based on the value specified by the switched NWI selection parameter (SWTNWISLCT) at the time an incoming or outgoing call is processed.

Note: Valid only when RSRCTYPE(*NWI) and CNN(*SWTPP).

The possible **Network Interface Description Name** values are:

***NONE**

No network interface description is specified.

name Specify, for switched connections, the name of the network interface description to which this line attaches.

The possible **Network Interface Channel Type** values are:

***B** The B channel is used.

The possible **Network Interface Channel-Number** values are:

***CALC**

The system selects one of the 30 channel numbers (based on availability) defined for the network interface description when an incoming or outgoing call is processed.

NWI-channel-number

Specify a channel number (1 to 30) to which the line description is restricted.

Top

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

***YES** The line is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

***NO** This line is not automatically varied on at IPL.

Top

Vary on wait (VRYWAIT)

Specifies whether the line is varied on asynchronously or synchronously. For synchronous vary on, this parameter specifies how long the system waits for the vary on to complete.

***NOWAIT**

The system does not wait for vary on completion. The line is varied on asynchronously.

vary-on-wait

Specify the time (in seconds) to wait. Valid values range from 15 through 180. The system waits until the line is varied on, or until the specified time passes, before completing the Vary Configuration (VRYCFG) command.

Notes:

1. When ONLINE(*YES) is used, specifying a wait time in the line description affects system IPL time. In such cases, system IPL time is influenced by the amount of time required to synchronously vary on the line or reach the wait-time value.
2. The time required to vary on a line is the time it takes to:
 - Put tasks in place to manage the line
 - Activate the communications I/O processor (IOP), including downloading the IOP model-unique Licensed Internal Code
 - Establish the communications tasks and processes

Normal vary-on time ranges from 5 through 45 seconds, but can be longer, depending on the system, line protocol, and other factors.

Top

Line speed (LINESPEED)

Specifies the line speed in bits per second (bps).

9600 9600 bps is used.

line-speed

Specify the line speeds. Valid lines speeds are: 600, 1200, 2400 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 57600, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 392000, 448000, 504000, 512000, 560000, 576000, 616000, 640000, 672000, 704000, 728000,

768000, 784000, 832000, 840000, 896000, 952000, 960000, 1008000, 1024000, 1064000, 1088000, 1120000, 1152000, 1176000, 1216000, 1232000, 1280000, 1288000, 1344000, 1400000, 1408000, 1456000, 1472000, 1512000, 1536000, 1568000, 1600000, 1624000, 1664000, 1680000, 1728000, 1736000, 1792000, 1856000, 1920000, 1984000, or 2048000 bits per second.

Top

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of the operating system.

Information transfer type (INFTRFTYPE)

Specifies the information transfer type. The information transfer type determines the layer 1 protocol.

Note: Valid only when RSRCTYPE(*NWID) and CNN not *SWTPP.

*UNRESTRICTED

The data-channel traffic appears as digital information; no physical transformation is required and each B-channel operates at capacity (64k bps).

***V110** The transfer type is V-series Recommendation 110. Each B-channel operates at 56k bps.

***DOV** Allows Data Over Voice (DOV) digital data to be transferred over an ISDN voice call. Also, this is referred to as Data Over Voice Bearer Service (DOVBS), Data Over Speech Bearer Service (DOSBS), TollSaver, or TollMizer. This option should only be used if an ISDN voice call is less expensive than an ISDN data call or if a bearer service for data is not available. The remote location must also support this feature. Data is transferred at 56Kbps in each direction.

*ASYNCMODEM

Allows data from the integrated asynchronous modem to be transferred over an ISDN voice call. This option should be used to connect to a remote location that is using an asynchronous modem on an analog telephone line. Data is transferred at modem speeds up to 33.6Kbps from the remote analog device to this digital connection and up to 56Kbps from this digital connection to the remote analog device.

*SYNCMODEM

Allows data from the integrated synchronous modem to be transferred over an ISDN voice call. This option should be used to connect to a remote location that is using a synchronous modem on an analog telephone line. Data is transferred at modem speeds up to 33.6Kbps from the remote analog device to this digital connection and up to 56Kbps from this digital connection to the remote analog device.

Top

Modem init command string (MDMINZCMD)

Specifies the modem initialization command string sent to set the modem

Note: Valid only when INTERFACE(*INTMODEM) or INFTRFTYPE(*ASYNCMODEM) or INFTRFTYPE(*SYNCMODEM) is specified.

*NONE

No command string is sent to the modem.

command-string

Specifies up to 60 characters that represent the command string sent to the modem. Valid characters are upper case A thru Z, lower case a thru z, numbers 0 thru 9, and special characters:

Period
Less than sign
Left parenthesis
Plus sign
Ampersand
Asterisk
Right parenthesis
Semicolon
Minus sign
Slash
Comma
Underline
Greater than sign
Question mark
Colon
Equal sign
Spaces
Number sign
Double quote
Exclamation point
At sign
Hat symbol
Percent
Left square bracket
Right square bracket
Back slash

Note: The modem initialization string must begin with the two characters 'AT'.

Top

Maximum frame size (MAXFRAME)

Specifies the maximum length for the information field in a PPP frame, including padding, but not including the protocol field. It is also known as the Maximum Receive Unit (MRU). By negotiation, consenting PPP implementations may use other values for the MRU.

2048 The maximum frame size is 2048 bytes.

maximum-frame-size

Specify the maximum frame size (in bytes). Valid maximum frame sizes range from 1500 to 4096 bytes.

Top

Switched connection type (SWTCNN)

Specifies, for the switched line, whether the line is used for incoming calls, outgoing calls, or both incoming and outgoing calls.

***BOTH**

The line is used for both incoming and outgoing calls.

***ANS** The line is used for incoming calls only.

***DIAL**

The line is used for outgoing calls only.

Top

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of the operating system.

Switched NWI selection (SWTNWISLCT)

Specifies the method used to select network interfaces from the switched network interface list.

Note: Valid only when RSRCTYPE(*NWID) and CNN(*SWTPP).

*FIRST

Selection begins with the first network interface specified in the switched network interface list.

*CALC

The system calculates which network interface is selected.

Top

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of the operating system.

Outgoing connection list (CNLSTOUT)

Specifies, for ISDN/T1 switched connections, the name of a connection list object that contains the ISDN/T1 assigned numbers for a dial-out operation to the ISDN/T1.

Note: Valid only when RSRCTYPE(*NWID) and CNN(*SWTPP).

name Specify the name of the connection list for dial out operations.

Top

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of the operating system.

Connection list entry (CNLSTOUTE)

Specifies, for ISDN/T1 switched connections, the entry name from the connection list used to make a call to the ISDN/T1. The connection list must be specified on the CNLSTOUT parameter.

Note: Valid only when RSRCTYPE(*NWID) and CNN(*SWTPP).

name Specify the entry name from the connection list.

Top

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of the operating system.

Incoming connection list (CNLSTIN)

Specifies for ISDN/T1 switched connections the name of the connection list that is used to retrieve call information (or connection) for identifying authorized incoming calls.

Note: Valid only when RSRCTYPE(*NWID) and CNN(*SWTPP).

*NETATR

The connection list used by this line description is taken from the list of system default network

attributes that were identified at IPL (Initial Program Load). The Display Network Attributes (DSPNETA) command can be used to see the name of the connection list.

name Specify the name of the connection list used for this line description.

Top

Clocking (CLOCK)

Specifies how the clocking function for the line is provided.

Note: Not valid when RSRCTYPE(*NWID).

*MODEM

The modem supplies the clocking function.

*LOOP

The receiving clock provided by the modem data circuit-terminating equipment (DCE) is looped back to the (DTE) transmitting clock. This option can be used to improve high speed data transmission when the modem (DCE) supports such an option. The valid interfaces for *LOOP are *V35, *X21BISV35, and *RS449V36.

*INVERT

The transmit clock provided by the modem data circuit-terminating equipment (DCE) is inverted before use. This option can be used when having problems with high speed data transmission and the modem (DCE) does not support looped clocking. The valid interfaces for *INVERT are *V35, *X21, *X21BISV35, and *RS449V36.

Top

Dial command type (DIALCMD)

Specifies the type of dial command used to establish a switched connection with a remote system.

Note: Not valid when RSRCTYPE(*NWID).

*ATCMD

The Attention (AT) command set (sometimes referred to as the Hayes command set) is a group of modem commands that allow an application program to control the modem while it is operating asynchronously. The application program must place all AT commands directly into the data stream. The AT commands supported are dependent on the specific modem being used.

*V25BIS

Uses the International Telecommunication Union - Telecommunication (ITU-T) (formerly known as CCITT) V.25 bis standard for serial automatic calling

Top

Set modem to ASYNC command (SETMDMASC)

Specifies the ASCII V.25 bis command string to send to the modem to set the modem to ASYNC mode.

Note: Not valid when RSRCTYPE(*NWID).

*NONE

No V.25 bis command string is sent to the modem.

***END** The END command string is generally used as the command to set most modems to ASYNC

mode. For cases that do not use the END command string, you should enter the command string appropriate for that modem to set it to ASYNC mode.

command-string

Specifies up to 40 characters that represent the command string sent to the modem. Valid characters are upper case A thru Z, lower case a thru z, numbers 0 thru 9, and special characters:

.	Period
<	Less than sign
(Left parenthesis
+	Plus sign
&	Ampersand
*	Asterisk
)	Right parenthesis
;	Semicolon
-	Minus sign
/	Slash
,	Comma
_	Underline
>	Greater than sign
?	Question mark
:	Colon
=	Equal sign

Top

Calling number (CALLNBR)

Specifies the local telephone number of the line used for the V.25 bis call request with identification (CRI) dial command. This parameter is used when the CRI function is needed for V.25 bis. When V.25 bis CRI dialing is used, the system takes the called (connection) number from the C>NNNBR parameter of the controller description, adds a separator character (;), and concatenates the calling number at the end. Specify the calling number only if the modem and the network both support the CRI dial command.

Note: Not valid when RSRNAME(*NWID).

***NONE**

The Call Request Normal (CRN) dial command is used by the V.25 bis line.

calling-number

Specify up to 32 characters that represent the local telephone number for V.25 bis CRI auto-dialing.

Top

Flow control (FLOWCNTL)

Specifies whether the system controls the data flow.

Note: Not valid when RSRCNAME(*NWID).

***NO** Prevents the hardware from generating or recognizing flow control characters, and prevents the use of Request To Send (RTS) and Clear To Send (CTS) flow control signals.

***HARDWARE**

Hardware flow control is performed using the Request to Send (RTS) and Clear To Send (CTS) flow control signals.

Top

Network controller (NETCTL)

Specifies the name of an existing network controller.

Top

Clear To Send timer (CTSTMR)

Specifies the amount of time the system waits for the modem to enter or exit the Clear to Send (CTS) state before signaling an error.

Note: Not valid when RSRCNAME(*NWID).

25 The system waits up to 25 seconds for the CTS state to begin or end.

timer-value

Specify a value ranging from 10 through 60 seconds.

Top

Inactivity timer (INACTTMR)

Specifies the time (in seconds) that the system waits for activity on a switched line before disconnecting.

***NOMAX**

The inactivity timer is disabled.

timer-value

Specify a value ranging from 15 through 65535 seconds.

Top

Remote answer timer (RMTANSTMR)

Specifies the amount of time the system waits for the modem to enter the DSR state after dialing before signaling an error.

Note: Not valid when RSRCNAME(*NWID).

60 The system waits 60 seconds before signaling an error.

timer-value

Specify a value ranging from 30 through 120 seconds.

NRZI data encoding (NRZI)

Specifies whether non-return-to-zero-inverted (NRZI) data encoding is used for modems that are sensitive to certain bit patterns in the data stream. This ensures that the signal does not remain the same for an extended period of time. For digital phone lines, *NO is suggested.

Note: Not valid when RSRNAME(*NWID).

NOTES:

1. All data communications equipment on the line must use the same data transmission coding method.
2. Framing (FRAMING parameter) must be *SYNC to use NRZI data encoding.

*YES NRZI data encoding is used.

*NO NRZI data encoding is not used.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies text that briefly describes the line description.

*BLANK

Text is not specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Async control character map (ACCM)

Specifies a mapping for control characters in the transmitted data that may be either removed or introduced by data communications equipment on the line.

Note: ACCM(00000000) must be specified unless FRAMING(*ASYNC) is specified.

Host system sends all characters specified by this map to the remote peer as a 2-byte escape sequence. Additionally, all characters specified by this map must be sent by the remote peer to host system as a 2-byte escape sequence. Any characters specified in this map that are not escaped are discarded by host system.

Attention

The default value for this parameter does not normally need to be changed. Do not specify a different value for this parameter unless you are fully aware of the effect of the change.

00000000

No ASCII control characters between '00'X and '1F'X are escaped.

control-character-map

Specifies a 32-bit value as a 8-digit hexadecimal number. Each bit in this 32-bit value indicates whether a character is escaped or not. If the bit value is set to 1, the corresponding character is escaped. If the bit is set to 0, the control character is not escaped.

The ordinal number of a bit in the 32-bit value determines the character affected. The leftmost bit (number 0) corresponds to the character '00'X. The rightmost bit (number 31) corresponds to the character '1F'X. For example,

- Specifying ACCM(80000000) requires character '00'X be sent and received as the 2-byte escape sequence '7D20'X. Characters '01'X to '1F'X are not mapped.
- Specifying ACCM(00000001) requires character '1F'X be sent and received as the 2-byte escape sequence '7D3F'X. Characters '00'X to '1E'X are not mapped.
- Specifying ACCM(0000A000) requires characters '11'X and '13'X be sent and received as the 2-byte escape sequence '7D31'X and '7D33'X, respectively.

Top

LCP authentication values (LCPAUT)

Specifies values controlling how the Link Control Protocol layer of host PPP authenticates a remote peer.

The **Remote peer challenge timer** value specifies the interval, in minutes, to periodically issue an authentication challenge to the remote peer.

***NONE**

The remote peer is authenticated only once when the PPP link is initially opened. No additional authentication challenges are issued.

challenge-interval

Specify the interval, in minutes, to re-validate the remote peer's authentication.

The **Maximum authentication attempts** value specifies the maximum number of unacknowledged authentication challenges sent to a remote peer before assuming that the peer is unable to respond.

NOTES:

1. A challenge is considered unacknowledged when host system does not receive a response within the interval specified by the configuration retry timer (element 1 of parameter LCPCFG).
2. This value does not affect how host system responds when a peer fails authentication. Host system always terminates communication without any retry if a response from the remote peer fails authentication.
5. If the remote peer does not respond after host system has sent five authentication challenges, host system terminates communication.

maximum-number-of-attempts

Specifies the maximum number of unacknowledged challenges sent to a remote peer before communication is terminated.

Top

LCP configuration values (LCPCFG)

Specifies values controlling how the Link Control Protocol layer of host PPP negotiates mutually acceptable link configuration values with a remote peer.

Attention:

The default values for this parameter do not normally need to be changed. Do not specify different values for this parameter unless you are fully aware of the effect of the change.

The **Configuration retry timer** value specifies the interval, in seconds, that host system waits before resending an unacknowledged configuration, termination, or authentication challenge request to a remote peer.

3.0 Unacknowledged configuration requests are resent every 3 seconds.

retry-interval

Specify the time interval after which unacknowledged requests are resent.

The **Maximum configuration failures** value specifies the maximum number of attempts that are made to negotiate a mutually acceptable configuration with a remote peer before assuming that configuration is not converging.

5 If the configuration does not converge after 5 attempts, host system terminates communication.

maximum-number-of-attempts

Specifies the maximum number of attempts made to negotiate a mutually acceptable configuration.

The **Maximum configuration requests** value specifies the maximum number of unacknowledged configuration requests sent to a remote peer before assuming that the peer is unable to respond.

10 If host system transmits ten configuration requests to the remote peer but does not receive a response, host system terminates communication.

maximum-number-of-attempts

Specifies the maximum number configuration attempts made before host system terminates communication.

The **Maximum termination requests** value specifies the maximum number of unacknowledged termination request packets sent to a remote peer before assuming that the peer is unable to respond.

2 If no response is received after sending two termination requests, host system terminates communication immediately.

maximum-number-of-attempts

Specifies the maximum number of attempts made to notify the remote peer that communication will be terminated.

Top

Compression (COMPRESS)

Specifies the compression function is provided.

Note: This parameter allows you to enable a compression protocol, but does not guarantee that compression will be used. Data compression will not be activated unless both the local system and the remote peer system connects to agree to use the specified compression protocol.

***STACLZS**

Host system is allowed to negotiate the use of STAC LZS data compression.

***NONE**

Host system is not allowed to negotiate or use any Point-to-Point Compression protocol.

Top

Recovery limits (CMNRCYLMT)

Specifies the number of recovery attempts made by the system before an inquiry message is sent to the system operator. Also specifies the time (in minutes) that must elapse before the system sends an inquiry message to the system operator indicating that the recovery attempt count limit is reached.

The possible **Maximum Recovery Limit** values are:

2 Two recovery attempts are made within the specified time interval.

count-limit

Specify the number of recovery attempts to be made. Valid values range from 0 through 99.

The possible **Recovery Time Interval** values are:

5 The specified number of recovery attempts is made within a 5-minute interval.

time-interval

Specify the time interval (in minutes) at which the specified number of second-level recoveries are attempted. Valid values range from 0 through 120. If the value specified for *count-limit* is not 0, then the value 0 specifies infinite recovery.

The possible **Other Single Value** is:

***SYSVAL**

The recovery limits specified in the system value QCMNRCYLMT are used.

Top

Message queue (MSGQ)

Specifies the message queue to which operational messages are sent.

***SYSVAL**

The value in the system value QCFGMSGQ is used.

***SYSOPR**

Messages are sent to the system operator message queue (QSYS/QSYSOPR).

Qualifier 1: Message queue

name Specify the name of the message queue to which operational messages are sent.

Qualifier 2: Library

name Specify the name of the library where the message queue is located.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

***CHANGE**

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can

change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

***EXCLUDE**
The user cannot access the object.

***LIBCRTAUT**
The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified for the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter on the Create Library (CRTLIB) command for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified for the CRTAUT parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

name Specify the name of an authorization list to be used for authority to the object. Users included in the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified in the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Top

Examples

```
CRTLINPPP LIND(PPP01) RSCRNAME(LIN031)
```

This command creates a PPP line description named PPP01 with a resource name of LIN031.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF261E
Line description &1 not created due to errors.

Top

Create Line Desc (SDLC) (CRTLINS DLC)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
 Threadsaf e: No

Parameters
 Examples
 Error messages

The Create Line Description (SDLC) (CRTLINS DLC) command creates a line description for a synchronous data link control (SDLC) line. More information about using this command is in the Communications Configuration book, SC41-5401.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
LIND	Line description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Positional 1
RSRCNAME	Resource names	Values (up to 6 repetitions): <i>Name</i>	Required, Positional 2
ONLINE	Online at IPL	<u>*YES</u> , *NO	Optional
ROLE	Data link role	<u>*NEG</u> , *PRI, *SEC	Optional
INTERFACE	Physical interface	<u>*RS232V24</u> , *RS530V36, *V35, *X21, *X21BISV24, *X21BISV35, *RS449V36, *INTMODEM	Optional
CNN	Connection type	<u>*NONSWTTP</u> , *SWTTP, *MP, *SHM, *NONSWTCAL, *NONSWTANS	Optional
SNBU	Switched network backup	<u>*NO</u> , *YES	Optional
SHMNODE	SHM node type	<u>*T21</u> , *T20	Optional
VRYWAIT	Vary on wait	15-180, <u>*NOWAIT</u>	Optional
AUTOCALL	Autocall unit	<u>*NO</u> , *YES	Optional
EXCHID	Exchange identifier	05600000-056FFFFF, <u>*SYSGEN</u>	Optional
NRZI	NRZI data encoding	<u>*YES</u> , *NO	Optional
MAXCTL	Maximum controllers	1-254, <u>1</u>	Optional
CLOCK	Clocking	<u>*MODEM</u> , *SYSTEM, *LOOP, *INVERT	Optional
LINESPEED	Line speed	600, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600 , 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 57600, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 392000, 448000, 504000, 512000, 560000, 576000, 616000, 640000, 672000, 704000, 728000, 768000, 784000, 832000, 840000, 896000, 952000, 960000, 1008000, 1024000, 1064000, 1088000, 1120000, 1152000, 1176000, 1216000, 1232000, 1280000, 1288000, 1344000, 1400000, 1408000, 1456000, 1472000, 1512000, 1536000, 1568000, 1600000, 1624000, 1664000, 1680000, 1728000, 1736000, 1792000, 1856000, 1920000, 1984000, 2048000	Optional
MODEM	Modem type supported	<u>*NORMAL</u> , *V54, *IBMWRAP, *IBMLPDA1, *IBMLPDA2	Optional
SWTCNN	Switched connection type	<u>*BOTH</u> , *ANS, *DIAL	Optional
AUTOANS	Autoanswer	<u>*YES</u> , *NO	Optional
AUTODIAL	Autodial	<u>*NO</u> , *YES	Optional
MDMINZCMD	Modem init command string	<i>Character value</i> , *NONE	Optional
DIALCMD	Dial command type	<u>*NONE</u> , *V25BIS	Optional

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
ACRSRCNAME	Autocall resource name	<i>Name</i>	Optional
SHMCALLTMR	SHM call timer	1-60, * <u>NONE</u>	Optional
SHMMAXCNN	SHM maximum connect timer	1-254, <u>8</u> , *NOMAX	Optional
SHMANSDLY	SHM answer delay timer	1-254, <u>11</u> , *NOMAX	Optional
SHMCALLFMT	SHM call format	0-15, * <u>DNIC</u> , *DCC	Optional
SHMACC	SHM access code	<i>Character value, X''</i>	Optional
CALLNBR	Calling number	<i>Character value, *NONE</i>	Optional
STNADR	Station address	01-FE	Optional
CNNPOLLRTY	Connect poll retry	0-64, <u>7</u>	Optional
CNNTMR	Connect timer	1-32767, * <u>NOMAX</u>	Optional
SHORTTMR	Short timer	10-600, <u>50</u>	Optional
LONGTMR	Long timer	100-6000, <u>600</u>	Optional
SHORTRTY	Short retry	0-254, <u>7</u>	Optional
LONGRTY	Long retry	0-254, <u>1</u>	Optional
CPSRTY	Call progress signal retry	Values (up to 11 repetitions): *CPS41, *CPS42, *CPS43, *CPS44, *CPS45, *CPS46, *CPS47, *CPS48, *CPS49, *CPS71, *CPS72	Optional
MAXFRAME	Maximum frame size	265, <u>521</u> , 1033, 2057	Optional
DUPLEX	Duplex	* <u>HALF</u> , *FULL	Optional
INACTTMR	Inactivity timer	150-4200, <u>300</u> , *NOMAX	Optional
POLLRSPDLY	Poll response delay	0-2048, <u>0</u>	Optional
NPRDRCVTMR	Nonproductive receive timer	160-4200, <u>320</u>	Optional
IDLTMR	Idle timer	5-300, <u>30</u>	Optional
CNNPOLLTMR	Connect poll timer	2-300, <u>30</u>	Optional
POLLPAUSE	Poll cycle pause	0-2048, <u>0</u>	Optional
FRAMERTY	Frame retry	0-64, <u>7</u>	Optional
FAIRPLLTMR	Fair polling timer	5-60, <u>15</u>	Optional
DSRDRPTMR	Data Set Ready drop timer	3-60, <u>6</u>	Optional
AUTOANSTYP	Autoanswer type	* <u>DTR</u> , *CDSTL	Optional
RMTANSTMR	Remote answer timer	30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, <u>60</u> , 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 100, 105, 110, 115, 120	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value, *BLANK</i>	Optional
CTL	Attached nonswitched ctls	Values (up to 254 repetitions): <i>Name</i>	Optional
MODEMRATE	Modem data rate select	* <u>FULL</u> , *HALF	Optional
THRESHOLD	Error threshold level	* <u>OFF</u> , *MIN, *MED, *MAX	Optional
MODULUS	Modulus	<u>8</u> , 128	Optional
MAXOUT	Maximum outstanding frames	1-28, <u>7</u>	Optional
CTSTMR	Clear To Send timer	10-60, <u>25</u>	Optional
LINKSPEED	Link speed	* <u>INTERFACE</u> , *MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, *MAX	Optional
COSTCNN	Cost/connect time	0-255, * <u>CNN</u>	Optional
COSTBYTE	Cost/byte	0-255, * <u>CNN</u>	Optional

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
SECURITY	Security for line	*NONSECURE, *PKTSWTNET, *UNDGRDCBL, *SECURECND, *GUARDCND, *ENCRYPTED, *MAX	Optional
PRPDLY	Propagation delay	*MIN, *LAN, *TELEPHONE, *PKTSWTNET, *SATELLITE, *MAX	Optional
USRDFN1	User-defined 1	0-255, <u>128</u>	Optional
USRDFN2	User-defined 2	0-255, <u>128</u>	Optional
USRDFN3	User-defined 3	0-255, <u>128</u>	Optional
CMNRCYLMT	Recovery limits	Single values: *SYSVAL Other values: <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Count limit	0-99, <u>2</u>	
	Element 2: Time interval	0-120, <u>5</u>	
AUT	Authority	Name, *CHANGE, *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE, *LIBCRTAUT	Optional

Top

Line description (LIND)

Specifies the name of the line description

This is a required parameter.

Top

Resource names (RSRCNAME)

Specifies the resource name that identifies the hardware this description represents. Use the WRKHDWRSC command to determine the resource name.

This is a required parameter.

You can enter multiple values for this parameter.

Top

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

*YES The line is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

*NO This line is not automatically varied on at IPL.

Top

Data link role (ROLE)

Specifies whether the system is the primary station, or the secondary station, or whether the system dynamically negotiates the primary and secondary roles.

The primary station is the controlling station and the secondary station is the responding station. The primary station controls the data link by sending commands to the secondary station, and the secondary station responds to the commands.

- *NEG This value allows this system and the remote system to negotiate which station is primary.
- *PRI This system is the primary station on this communications line.
- *SEC This system is a secondary station on this communications line.

Top

Physical interface (INTERFACE)

Specifies the type of physical interface on the input/output adapter (IOA) port.

*RS232V24 (Async, BSC, X.25 and SDLC only)
RS-232/V.24 physical interface.

*V35 (BSC and SDLC only)
V.35 physical interface.

*X21 (X.25 and SDLC only)
X.21 physical interface.

*X21BISV24 (X.25, BSC and SDLC only)
X.21 bis/V.24 physical interface.

*X21BISV35 (X.25, BSC and SDLC only)
X.21 bis/V.35 physical interface.

*RS449V36 (Async, BSC, X.25 and SDLC only)
RS-449/V.36 physical interface.

*INTMODEM
The integrated modem interface is used.

Top

Connection type (CNN)

Specifies the type of line connection.

*NONSWTPP
A nonswitched point-to-point line is used.

*SWTPP
A switched point-to-point line is used.

*MP A nonswitched multipoint line.

*SHM An X.21 short hold mode line.

*NONSWTCAL
A nonswitched point-to-point line is used for call mode.

*NONSWTANS
A nonswitched point-to-point line is used for answer mode.

Top

Switched network backup (SNBU)

Specifies, for nonswitched modems only, if the local modem supports the switched network backup utility (SNBU) feature. The backup feature is used to bypass a broken nonswitched (nonswitched line) connection by establishing a switched connection.

To activate SNBU, you must change the mode of the modem from nonswitched to switched. If the modem model is IBM 386x, 586x, or 786x, no change is required. Otherwise, specify *YES for the **Activate swt network backup (ACTSNBU)** parameter for the line description you are using.

*NO The local modem does not have the SNBU feature.

*YES The local modem has the SNBU feature.

Top

SHM node type (SHMNODE)

Specifies, for X.21 short hold mode lines only, the physical unit type of the controllers using the X.21 short hold mode line. This parameter is valid only if CNN(*SHM) is specified.

*T21 Specifies physical unit type 2.1 controllers. *NEG must also be specified for the **Data link role (ROLE)** parameter.

This value should be specified when using the following controllers:

- APPC controllers

*T20 Specifies physical unit type 2.0 controllers. *PRI or *SEC must be specified for the **Data link role (ROLE)** parameter.

This value should be specified when using the following controllers:

- host controllers
- remote work station controllers
- finance controllers

Top

Vary on wait (VRYWAIT)

Specifies whether the line is varied on asynchronously or synchronously. For synchronous vary on, this parameter specifies how long the system waits for the vary on to complete.

*NOWAIT

The system does not wait for vary on completion. The line is varied on asynchronously.

vary-on-wait

Specify the time (in seconds) to wait. Valid values range from 15 through 180. The system waits until the line is varied on, or until the specified time passes, before completing the Vary Configuration (VRYCFG) command.

Notes:

1. When ONLINE(*YES) is used, specifying a wait time in the line description affects system IPL time. In such cases, system IPL time is influenced by the amount of time required to synchronously vary on the line or reach the wait-time value.
2. The time required to vary on a line is the time it takes to:
 - Put tasks in place to manage the line
 - Activate the communications I/O processor (IOP), including downloading the IOP model-unique Licensed Internal Code
 - Establish the communications tasks and processes

Normal vary-on time ranges from 5 through 45 seconds, but can be longer, depending on the system, line protocol, and other factors.

Autocall unit (AUTOCALL)

Specifies, for switched or switched network backup lines (Async, BSC, SDLC, or X.25 line), whether the line has an associated automatic call unit that can automatically call the remote system.

***NO** No automatic call unit is associated with this line.

***YES** An automatic call unit is associated with this line.

Top

Exchange identifier (EXCHID)

Specifies the hexadecimal exchange identifier that is used to identify the local system to the remote system. The 8-digit hexadecimal exchange identifier contains three digits for the block number and five digits for the identifier of this system.

***SYSGEN**

This value allows the operating system to create the exchange identifier. Use the Display Line Description (DSPLIND) command to see the resulting exchange identifier.

exchange-ID

Specify an 8-character (four hexadecimal bytes) exchange identifier ranging from 05600000 through 056FFFFF.

Top

NRZI data encoding (NRZI)

Specifies whether non-return-to-zero-inverted (NRZI) data coding is to be used for modems that are sensitive to certain bit patterns in the data stream. This ensures that the signal does not remain the same for an extended period of time.

Note: All data communications equipment on the line must use the same transmission method.

***YES** NRZI data coding is used.

***NO** NRZI data coding is not used.

Top

Maximum controllers (MAXCTL)

Specifies the maximum number of controllers that the line supports.

1 One controller is supported. Use the default (1) for:

- Nonswitched point-to-point and switched point-to-point connection types
- Nonswitched point-to-point and multipoint connection types communicating with a host system using duplex, two-way simultaneous data transfer. (The host system specifies duplex data transfer in its NCP generation by specifying LINE ADDRESS=(nnn,FULL) on the LINE macroinstruction.)
- Short-hold mode lines specified with ROLE(*SEC) and SHMNODE(*T20)

Short-hold mode lines specified with ROLE(*PRI) or ROLE(*NEG) can support up to 64 controllers.

maximum-controllers

Specify value ranging from 1 to 254. The number must be large enough to account for all of the controllers that are currently active to this line, and for those controllers you know will be attached in the near future.

Top

Clocking (CLOCK)

Specifies how the clocking function for the line is provided.

***MODEM**

The clocking function for the line is provided by the modem.

***LOOP**

The receiving clock provided by the modem data circuit-terminating equipment (DCE) is looped back to the modem DCE on the system data terminal equipment (DTE) transmitting clock. This option can be used to provide high speed data transmission when the modem DCE supports such an option. The valid interfaces for *LOOP are *V35, *X21BISV35, and *RS449V36.

***INVERT**

The transmit clock provided by the modem data circuit-terminating equipment (DCE) is inverted before use. This option can be used when having problems with high speed data transmission and the modem (DCE) does not support looped clocking. The valid interfaces for *INVERT are *V35, *X21, *X21BISV35, and *RS449V36.

Top

Line speed (LINESPEED)

Specifies the line speed in bits per second (bps).

9600 9600 bps is used.

line-speed

Specify the line speeds. Valid lines speeds are: 600, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 57600, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 392000, 448000, 504000, 512000, 560000, 576000, 616000, 640000, 672000, 704000, 728000, 768000, 784000, 832000, 840000, 896000, 952000, 960000, 1008000, 1024000, 1064000, 1088000, 1120000, 1152000, 1176000, 1216000, 1232000, 1280000, 1288000, 1344000, 1400000, 1408000, 1456000, 1472000, 1512000, 1536000, 1568000, 1600000, 1624000, 1664000, 1680000, 1728000, 1736000, 1792000, 1856000, 1920000, 1984000, or 2048000 bits per second.

Top

Modem type supported (MODEM)

Specifies the type of modem supported on the communications line. Refer to the modem manual to determine the appropriate value to select.

***NORMAL**

No attempt is made to run diagnostic tests to your modem.

***V54** Certain types of diagnostic tests (as defined by the CCITT recommendations) are run to your modem. This system supports CCITT V.54 loop 3, (a local loop back,) and loop 2, (which is a remote loop back).

***IBMWRAP**

An IBM modem with wrap test capabilities is used on the communications line.

***IBMLPDA1**

An IBM modem with Link Problem Determination Aid-1 (LPDA-1) is used on the line.

***IBMLPDA2**

An IBM modem with Link Problem Determination Aid-2 (LPDA-2) is used on the line.

Top

Switched connection type (SWTCNN)

Specifies whether the switched (Async, BSC, SDLC, or IDLC) line or switched network backup (Async, BSC, or SDLC) line is used for incoming calls, outgoing calls, or both.

***BOTH**

The line is used for both incoming and outgoing calls.

***ANS** The line is used for incoming calls only.

***DIAL**

The line is used for outgoing calls only.

Top

Autoanswer (AUTOANS)

Specifies, for switched or switched network backup lines (Async, BSC, SDLC, or X.25 line), whether the system automatically answers a call from a remote system to establish the connection, or whether the system operator manually answers the call and places the modem in data mode.

Note: *YES is a valid option only if the modem has the automatic answer feature.

***YES** The incoming call is automatically answered by the automatic answer feature.

***NO** The incoming call must be manually answered.

Top

Autodial (AUTODIAL)

Specifies, for switched lines, whether the system automatically calls a remote system to establish a connection or if the system operator must manually place the call.

***NO** The line connection is made by manually dialing the X.25 network.

***YES** The line connection is made by the system automatically dialing the X.25 network.

Top

Modem init command string (MDMINZCMD)

Specifies the modem initialization command string sent to set the modem.

Note: Valid only when INTERFACE(*INTMODEM) or INFTRFTYPE(*SYNCMODEM) is specified.

*NONE

No command string is sent to the modem.

command-string

Specifies up to 60 characters that represent the command string sent to the modem. Valid characters are upper case A thru Z, lower case a thru z, numbers 0 thru 9, and special characters:

- Period
- Less than sign
- Left parenthesis
- Plus sign
- Ampersand
- Asterisk
- Right parenthesis
- Semicolon
- Minus sign
- Slash
- Comma
- Underline
- Greater than sign
- Question mark
- Colon
- Equal sign
- Spaces
- Number sign
- Double quote
- Exclamation point
- At sign
- Hat symbol
- Percent
- Left square bracket
- Right square bracket
- Back slash

Note: The modem initialization string must begin with the two characters 'AT'.

Top

Dial command type (DIALCMD)

Specifies the type of dial command used to establish a switched connection with a remote system.

*NONE

No dial command is used. (An automatic call unit is used to establish the connection.)

*V25BIS

V.25 bis is a recommendation which allows the use of one physical interface for call establishment and data transmission. It is referred to as a serial automatic call interface because the digits are presented serially on the link from the system to the modem.

Top

Autocall resource name (ACRSRCNAME)

Specifies the automatic call resource name that describes the automatic call unit port that is used to establish a connection with a remote system. Use the Work with Hardware Resources (WRKHDWRSC) command to determine the resource name.

Top

SHM call timer (SHMCALLTMR)

Specifies the interval at which a connection is re-established on an X.21 short hold mode (SHM) line to verify the state of the remote system if no SHM reconnection has occurred in the specified interval. This parameter is valid only if *SHM is specified on the **Connection type (CNN)** parameter.

*NONE

No call is made to verify the connection.

short-hold-mode-call-timer

Specify an interval, from 1 to 60 minutes, at which a call is made to verify the connection.

Top

SHM maximum connect timer (SHMMAXCNN)

Specifies the amount of time the system allows a connection to continue if there are more controllers than there are available ports. The system clears the connection after the specified amount of time, delays further calls for the amount of time specified on the **SHM answer delay timer (SHMANSDLY)** parameter, and then makes any calls that had been waiting before re-calling the controller that was interrupted.

Note: This parameter is valid only if *PRI or *NEG is specified on the **Data link role (ROLE)** parameter and if *SHM is specified on the **Connection type (CNN)** parameter.

8 The system waits eight seconds before checking for other controllers.

*NOMAX

The timer is disabled.

maximum-connect-timeout

Specify a value ranging from 1 through 254 seconds.

Top

SHM answer delay timer (SHMANSDLY)

Specifies the amount of time the system waits for controllers to call in before making outgoing calls. The SHM answer delay timer is started when one of the following is true:

- The time specified by the SHM maximum connect timer (SHMMAXCNN parameter) has expired.
- A period of time equal to twice the value of the SHMMAXCNN parameter has elapsed with no opportunities for incoming calls to be received.

Note: This parameter is valid only if *PRI or *NEG is specified on the **Data link role (ROLE)** parameter and if *SHM is specified on the **Connection type (CNN)** parameter.

11 The system waits 1.1 seconds before making outgoing calls.

***NOMAX**

The timer is disabled.

ans-delay-timeout

Specify a value ranging from 1 through 254 tenths of seconds. For example, 10 seconds equal 100 tenths of seconds.

Top

SHM call format (SHMCALLFMT)

Specifies the format for the X.21 short hold mode line call number. This parameter is valid only if *SHM is specified on the **Connection type (CNN)** parameter.

***DNIC**

The Data Network Identification Code (DNIC) is used.

***DCC** The Data Country Code (DCC) is used.

call-format

The length of the area code or country or region code portion of the SHM calling number. Specify a number from 0 to 15.

Top

SHM access code (SHMACC)

Specifies the access code for the X.21 short hold mode line. This parameter is valid only if *SHM is specified on the **Connection type (CNN)** parameter.

Top

Calling number (CALLNBR)

Specifies the local telephone number of the line that is used for the V.25 bis Call Request with Identification (CRI) dial command. When V.25 bis CRI dialing is used, the system takes the called (connection) number (C>NNNBR parameter), adds a separator character (;), and puts the calling number at the end. The default, *NONE, indicates that Call Request Normal (CRN) is used.

Specify the calling number only when the modem and network support the CRI dial command.

***NONE**

Call Request Normal (CRN) is used. CRN dialing sends only the connection number to the V.25 bis modem.

calling-number

Specify the local telephone number if V.25 bis CRI dialing is required. The number can be up to 32 characters in length. See your modem documentation to determine the values allowed by the modem.

Note: Specify the calling number only if both the modem and network support the V.25 bis CRI dial command.

Top

Station address (STNADR)

Specifies, for a switched secondary or negotiable line, the hexadecimal station address to which the local system responds when polled by the remote system if it answers a call.

station-address

Specify a hexadecimal value from 01 to FE.

Top

Connect poll retry (CNNPOLLRTY)

Specifies, for a switched primary line or a negotiable line, the number of connection polling retries to make before indicating the error and making the station inoperative.

connect-poll-retry

Specify a value from 0 through 64 for the number of retries.

Top

Connect timer (CNNTMR)

Specifies, for an X.21 circuit switched interface, the amount of time an automatic answer connect request waits for an incoming call to be accepted.

***NOMAX**

The system waits indefinitely.

connect-timer

Specify a value from 1 to 32767 in 0.1 second intervals.

Top

Short timer (SHORTTMR)

Specifies, for X.21 circuit switched interface or short hold mode, the short timer used during bursts of retry operations. The system waits between connection attempts for this timeout period.

1. The SHORTTMR parameter is used only for X.21 circuit-switched or short-hold mode lines.
2. The default meets most countries' or regions' requirements relative to call retries and call delays. In the event that the default does not meet your country's or region's requirements, the value must be configured in accordance with the country or region requirement. Before changing this value, ensure that the new value is in accordance with your country's or region's requirements.

If you are not aware of your country's or region's requirement, your IBM representative or IBM-approved remarketer can provide this information.

This parameter is used to control retries when you are attempting to make a call over an X.21 circuit-switched or short-hold mode network. Call attempts are characterized by bursts of retries. A single burst of retries is controlled by the short timer and short retry value. If all short retries are completed, the system delays for a longer time (the long timer) before attempting another burst of retries. The total number of these bursts of retries is based on the long retry value.

50 The system waits five seconds.

short-timer

Specify a value from 10 to 600 in 0.1 second intervals.

Top

Long timer (LONGTMR)

Specifies for an X.21 circuit switched interface or short hold mode, the long timer used between bursts of retry operations. After a burst of retry attempts, the system waits for this timeout period before the next attempt.

This parameter is used to control retries when you are attempting to make a call over an X.21 circuit-switched or short-hold mode network. Call attempts are characterized by &odq.bursts&cdq. of retries. A single burst of retries is controlled by the short timer and short retry value. If all short retries are completed, the system delays for a longer time (the long timer) before attempting another burst of retries. The total number of these bursts of retries is based on the long retry value.

600 The system waits 60 seconds.

long-timer

Specify a value from 100 to 6000 in 0.1 second intervals.

Top

Short retry (SHORTRTY)

Specifies for an X.21 circuit switched interface or short hold mode, the number of retry attempts that are made during a burst of retries.

short-retry

Specify a value from 0 to 254 for the number of retries.

Top

Long retry (LONGRTY)

Specifies, for an X.21 circuit switched interface or short hold mode, the number of burst retry attempts when processing a connect request.

This parameter is used to control retries when you are attempting to make a call over an X.21 circuit-switched or short-hold mode network. Call attempts are characterized by &odq.bursts&cdq. of retries. A single burst of retries is controlled by the short timer and short retry value. If all short retries are completed, the system delays for a longer time (the long timer) before attempting another burst of retries. The total number of these bursts of retries is based on the long retry value.

1 One retry is attempted.

long-retry

Specify a value from 0 to 254 for the number of retries.

Top

Call progress signal retry (CPSRTY)

Specifies which call progress signals are retried for X.21 circuit switched interface or X.21 short hold mode lines. Up to 11 values can be specified; duplicate values are ignored.

Valid values are: *CPS41, *CPS42, *CPS43, *CPS44, *CPS45, *CPS46, *CPS47, *CPS48, *CPS49, *CPS71, and *CPS72.

This parameter can be specified only if *SHM or *SWTPP is specified for the **Connection type (CNN)** parameter and *X21 is specified on the **Physical interface (INTERFACE)** parameter.

Top

Maximum frame size (MAXFRAME)

Specifies the maximum frame size that can be transmitted and received on this line description.

frame-size

The standard frame sizes are:

- 265 (All line types)
- 521 (All line types)
- 1033 (All line types)
- 1994 (Token-ring only)
- 2057 (SDLC or Token-ring)
- 4105 (TDLC or Token-ring)
- 4060 (Token-ring only)
- 8156 (Token-ring only)
- 16393 (Token-ring only)

Top

Duplex (DUPLEX)

Specifies whether request-to-send (RTS) is permanently turned on (for duplex modems) or turned on only when transmission is required (for half duplex modems).

***HALF**

Request-to-send (RTS) is turned on only when transmission is required (for half duplex modems). You can choose to run half duplex even if the modem can support duplex communication.

***FULL** Request-to-send (RTS) is permanently set on (for duplex modems).

Top

Inactivity timer (INACTTMR)

Specifies, for a secondary or negotiable line, the time (in tenths of a second) the system waits for a valid frame to flow before reporting the error and disconnecting the line. This timer is started at connection time and restarted when any frame is sent, and then reset when a frame with a valid frame check sequence is received.

300 The system waits 30 seconds (300 tenths of a second) for a valid frame.

inactivity-timer

Specify a value from 150 to 4200 in 0.1 second intervals.

Top

Poll response delay (POLLRSPDLY)

Specifies, for a secondary or negotiable line, the minimum time the system must wait before it responds to a data poll if there is no frame to transmit.

poll-response-delay

Specify a value from 1 to 2048 in 0.0001 second intervals, or 0 to indicate no delay.

Top

Nonproductive receive timer (NPRDRCVTMR)

Specifies, for a primary or negotiable line, the time the system waits for either a final frame or an idle signal while the secondary station is continuously sending. If this timer expires, the nonproductive receive condition is reported.

nonproductive-receive-timer

Specify a value from 160 to 4200 in 0.1 second intervals.

Top

Idle timer (IDLTMR)

Specifies, for a primary or negotiable line, the time (in 0.1 second intervals) that the system waits before sampling the line for an idle signal. If an idle signal is detected, error recovery procedures are started.

idle-timer

Specify a value from 5 to 300 in 0.1 second intervals.

Top

Connect poll timer (CNNPOLLTMR)

Specifies, for a primary or negotiable line, the time the system waits for the response to a connect poll before resending the poll.

connect-poll-timer

Specify a value from 2 to 300 in 0.1 second intervals.

Top

Poll cycle pause (POLLPAUSE)

Specifies, for a primary or negotiable line, the time the system pauses after the last remote system in the poll list is polled.

poll-cycle-pause

Specify a value from 1 to 2048 in 0.0001 second intervals, or 0 to indicate no pause.

Top

Frame retry (FRAMERTY)

Specifies, for a primary, negotiable, or X.25 line, the number of retries for an unanswered command frame or unacknowledged information frame before indicating the error.

frame-retry

Specify a value from 0 to 64 for the number of retries.

Top

Fair polling timer (FAIRPLLTMR)

Specifies, for a multipoint line, the number of seconds the system waits before resuming polling of stations without pending data transfer requests.

fair-poll-timer

Specify a value from 5 to 60 in one second intervals.

Top

Data Set Ready drop timer (DSRDRPTMR)

Specifies the amount of time that the system waits for the modem to exit the Data Set Ready (DSR) state before signaling an error.

drop-timer

Specify a value ranging from 3 through 60 seconds.

Top

Autoanswer type (AUTOANSTYP)

Specifies the method that the system uses to answer incoming calls.

***DTR** The system enters the Data Terminal Ready state, signals the modem to answer calls, and waits for the modem to enter the Data Set Ready (DSR) state.

***CDSTL**

The system enters the Connect Data Set to Line (CDSTL) state after monitoring the Ring Indicator to signal the modem to answer the call.

Top

Remote answer timer (RMTANSTMR)

Specifies the amount of time that system waits for the modem to enter the Data Set Ready (DSR) state after dialing before signaling an error.

answer-timer

Specify a value ranging from 30 through 120 seconds in 5-second intervals.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies text that briefly describes the line description.

***BLANK**

Text is not specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Attached nonswitched ctls (CTL)

Specifies, for nonswitched lines, the names of one or more controllers to which this line is attached. The controller descriptions must already exist.

You can enter multiple values for this parameter.

name Specify the names of one or more attached nonswitched controllers. Up to 254 controller names can be specified.

Top

Modem data rate select (MODEMRATE)

Specifies the speed at which the line operates if the modem has the data rate select feature.

***FULL** The line operates at the full rate of the modem.

***HALF**
The line operates at half the full rate of the modem.

Top

Error threshold level (THRESHOLD)

Specifies the temporary error threshold level being monitored by the system. A permanent error is reported only if the errors occurred consecutively and exceeded the retry limit.

Note: Specifying the THRESHOLD parameter affects all threshold errors. They cannot be specified individually.

***OFF** No threshold errors are reported.

***MIN** The threshold for errors is set to a minimum monitoring level.

***MED** The threshold for errors is set to a medium monitoring level.

***MAX** The threshold for errors is set to a maximum monitoring level.

Top

Modulus (MODULUS)

Specifies whether the extended sequence numbers are used.

8 Extended sequence numbers are not used (Modulus 8).

128 Extended sequence numbers are used (Modulus 128).

Top

Maximum outstanding frames (MAXOUT)

Specifies the maximum number of frames that can be sent to a remote system before the remote system must respond back. For modulus 8, the maximum number of frames must be 1 to 7. For modulus 128, the maximum number of frames must be 8 to 28.

maximum-outstanding-frames

Specify a value from 1 to 28 for the number of outstanding frames.

Clear To Send timer (CTSTMR)

Specifies the amount of time the system waits for the modem to enter or exit the Clear to Send (CTS) state before signaling an error.

cts-timer

Specify a value ranging from 10 through 60 seconds.

Top

Link speed (LINKSPEED)

Specifies the link speed in bits per second (bps). This parameter is valid only if advanced peer-to-peer networking (APPN) is used on the system.

***INTERFACE (SDLC and X.25 only)**

The link speed is based on the physical interface type: 9600 bps for RS-232/V.24 and X.21 bis/V.24, 48000 bps for V.35 and X.21 bis/V.35, and 64000 bps for X.21 and RS-449V.36.

***MIN** A link speed of less than 1200 bps is used.

***MAX** A link speed greater than 100M bps is used.

link-speed

Specify a link speed. The valid link speeds are 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M and 16M bps.

Top

Cost/connect time (COSTCNN)

Specifies the relative cost of being connected on the line. Zero implies a low cost while 255 indicates a high cost. This parameter is valid only if APPN is used on the system.

***CNN (SDLC and IDLC only)**

The cost per connection time is based on the connection type: Zero for nonswitched connections and 128 for switched connections.

cost-per-connect-time

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 255.

Top

Cost/byte (COSTBYTE)

Specifies the relative cost per byte for sending and receiving data on the line. Zero implies a low cost while 255 indicates a high cost. This parameter is valid only if APPN is used on the system.

***CNN (SDLC and IDLC only)**

The cost per byte is based on the connection type: Zero for nonswitched connections and 128 for switched connections.

cost-per-byte

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 255.

Top

Security for line (SECURITY)

Specifies the security level of the physical line. This parameter is valid only if APPN is used on the system.

***NONSECURE**

There is no security on the line.

***PKTSWTNET**

A packet switched network is used. Data does not always follow the same path through the network.

***UNDRGRDCBL**

An underground cable is used.

***SECURECND**

A secure, but unguarded, conduit is used.

***GUARDCND**

A guarded conduit, protected against physical tapping, is used.

***ENCRYPTED**

Data flowing on the line is encrypted.

***MAX** A guarded conduit, protected against physical and radiation tapping is used.

Top

Propagation delay (PRPDLY)

Specifies the level of propagation delay on the line. This parameter is valid only if advanced peer-to-peer networking (APPN) is used on the system. The order of the values from shortest to longest delay is *MIN, *LAN, *TELEPHONE, *PKTSWTNET, and *SATELLITE.

***MIN** The minimum propagation delay is used.

***LAN** Propagation delay using a local area network.

***TELEPHONE**

Propagation delay using telephone lines.

***PKTSWTNET**

Propagation delay using a packet switched network.

***SATELLITE**

Propagation delay using satellite communications.

***MAX** The maximum propagation delay is used.

Top

User-defined 1 (USRDFN1)

This field is used to describe unique characteristics of the line that you want to control. This parameter is valid only if advanced peer-to-peer networking (APPN) is used on the system.

128 The default value is 128.

user-defined-1

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 255.

Top

User-defined 2 (USRDFN2)

This field is used to describe unique characteristics of the line that you want to control. This parameter is valid only if advanced peer-to-peer networking (APPN) is used on the system.

128 The default value is 128.

user-defined-2

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 255.

Top

User-defined 3 (USRDFN3)

This field is used to describe unique characteristics of the line that you want to control. This parameter is valid only if advanced peer-to-peer networking (APPN) is used on the system.

128 The default value is 128.

user-defined-3

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 255.

Top

Recovery limits (CMNRCYLMT)

Specifies the second-level communications recovery limits to be used for this line description.

The possible **count-limit** values are:

2 Two recovery attempts are made within the specified time interval.

***SYSVAL**

The value in the QCMNRCYLMT system value is used.

count-limit

Specify the number of recovery attempts to be performed by the system. Valid values range from 0 through 99.

The possible **time-interval** values are:

5 The specified number of recovery attempts are made within a 5-minute interval.

time-interval

Specify the number of minutes within which recovery attempts are made. Valid values range from 0 through 120 in 1-minute intervals.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

*CHANGE

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

***EXCLUDE**

The user cannot access the object.

***LIBCRTAUT**

The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified for the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter on the Create Library (CRTLIB) command for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified for the CRTAUT parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

name Specify the name of an authorization list to be used for authority to the object. Users included in the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified in the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Top

Examples

```
CRTLINSDLC  LIND(BOSTON)  RSRNAME(LIN041)
```

This command creates an SDLC line description named BOSTON with a resource name of LIN041.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF2718

Line description &1 not created due to errors.

Top

Create Line Desc (TDLC) (CRTLINTDLC)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Create Line Description (TDLC) (CRTLINTDLC) command creates a line description for a twinaxial data link control line.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
LIND	Line description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Positional 1
WSC	Attached work station ctl	<i>Name</i>	Required, Positional 2
ONLINE	Online at IPL	*YES , *NO	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , *BLANK	Optional
NETCTL	Network controller	<i>Name</i>	Optional
CTL	Attached nonswitched ctls	Values (up to 64 repetitions): <i>Name</i>	Optional
AUT	Authority	<i>Name</i> , *CHANGE , *ALL , *USE , *EXCLUDE , *LIBCRTAUT	Optional

Top

Line description (LIND)

Specifies the name of the line description

This is a required parameter.

Top

Attached work station ctl (WSC)

Specifies the name of the work station controller to which the 5150 devices and other displays are attached.

name Specify the work station controller name.

Top

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

***YES** The line is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

***NO** This line is not automatically varied on at IPL.

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies text that briefly describes the line description.

*BLANK

Text is not specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Network controller (NETCTL)

Specifies the name of an existing network controller. This network controller is used to run TCP/IP over the connection.

Top

Attached nonswitched ctls (CTL)

Specifies, for nonswitched lines, the names of one or more controllers to which this line is attached. The controller descriptions must already exist.

You can enter multiple values for this parameter.

names Specify up to 56 APPC controller names.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

*CHANGE

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

*EXCLUDE

The user cannot access the object.

*LIBCRTAUT

The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified for the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter on the Create Library (CRTLIB) command for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified for the CRTAUT parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

name Specify the name of an authorization list to be used for authority to the object. Users included in the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified in the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Creating a TDLC Line Description

```
CRTLINTDLC LIND(WNFLINE) WSC(CTL01)
```

This command creates a TDLC line description named WSFLINE that is attached to work station controller CTL01.

Example 2: Creating a TDLC Line Description Associated with a Network Controller

```
CRTLINTDLC LIND(NETLINE) WSC(CTL01) NETCTL(NETC01)
```

This command creates a TDLC line description named NETLINE that is attached to work station controller CTL01, and NETC01 is used as network controller to run TCP/IP over the connection.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF2718

Line description &1 not created due to errors.

Top

Create Line Desc (Token-Ring) (CRTLINTRN)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
 Threadsafte: No

Parameters
 Examples
 Error messages

The Create Line Description (Token-Ring Network) (CRTLINTRN) command creates a line description for a token-ring network line.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
LIND	Line description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Key, Positional 1
RSRCNAME	Resource name	<i>Name</i> , *NWID, *NWSD	Required, Key, Positional 2
NWITYPE	NWI type	*FR	Optional, Key
ONLINE	Online at IPL	*YES , *NO	Optional
VRYPWAIT	Vary on wait	15-180, *NOWAIT	Optional
MAXCTL	Maximum controllers	1-256, 40	Optional
NWI	Attached NWI	<i>Name</i> , *NONE	Optional
NWIDLCI	DLC identifier	1-1018, *NONE	Optional
NWS	Network server description	Single values: *NONE Other values: <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1:	<i>Name</i>	
	Element 2: Port number	1-3, *INTERNAL	
LINESPEED	Line speed	4M, 16M , 100M, *AUTO, *NWI	Optional
DUPLEX	Duplex	<i>Character value</i> , *HALF , *FULL, *AUTO	Optional
MAXFRAME	Maximum frame size	265-16393, 265, 521, 1033, 1466, 1556, 1600, 1994, 4060, 8156, 16393	Optional
LECFRAME	LEC frame size	1516, 4544 , 9234, 18190	Optional
ADPTADR	Local adapter address	<i>Character value</i> , *ADPT	Optional
EXCHID	Exchange identifier	05600000-056FFFFF, *SYSGEN	Optional
SSAP	SSAP list	Single values: *SYSGEN Other values (up to 24 repetitions): <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Source service access point	02-FE	
	Element 2: SSAP maximum frame	265-16393, *MAXFRAME , 265, 521, 1033, 1466, 1994, 4060, 8156, 16393	
	Element 3: SSAP type	*CALC , *NONSNA, *SNA, *HPR	
ACCTYPE	ATM access type	*SVC , *PVC	Optional
PVCID	PVC identifiers	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Virtual path identifier	0-7	
	Element 2: Virtual circuit identifier	32-4095	
USELECSADR	Use LECS address	*YES , *NO	Optional

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
LESATMADR	LES ATM address	Single values: *NONE Other values: <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Network prefix	<i>Hexadecimal value</i>	
	Element 2: End system identifier	<i>Hexadecimal value</i>	
	Element 3: Selector byte	<i>Hexadecimal value</i>	
EMLLANNAME	Emulated LAN name	<i>Character value, *NONE</i>	Optional
LECDSTIMO	LEC disconnect time out	1-30, 10 , *NOMAX	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value, *BLANK</i>	Optional
NETCTL	Network controller	<i>Name</i>	Optional
ACTLANMGR	Activate LAN manager	*YES, *NO	Optional
TRNLOGLVL	TRLAN manager logging level	*OFF, *MIN, *MED, *MAX	Optional
TRNMGRMODE	TRLAN manager mode	*OBSERVING, *CONTROLLING	Optional
LOGCFGCHG	Log configuration changes	*LOG, *NOLOG	Optional
TRNINFBCN	Token-ring inform of beacon	*YES, *NO	Optional
FCNADR	Functional address	Single values: *NONE Other values (up to 31 repetitions): C00000000001, C00000000002, C00000000004, C00000000008, C00000000010, C00000000020, C00000000040, C00000000080, C00000000100, C00000000200, C00000000400, C00000000800, C00000001000, C00000002000, C00000004000, C00000008000, C00000010000, C00000020000, C00000040000, C00000080000, C00000100000, C00000200000, C00000400000, C00000800000, C00001000000, C00002000000, C00004000000, C00008000000, C00010000000, C00020000000, C00040000000	Optional
ELYTKNRLS	Early token release	*YES, *NO, *LINESPEED	Optional
THRESHOLD	Error threshold level	*OFF, *MIN, *MED, *MAX	Optional
LINKSPEED	Link speed	1200-603979776000, 4M, 10M, 16M , 100M, *MIN, *MAX	Optional
COSTCNN	Cost/connect time	0-255, 0	Optional
COSTBYTE	Cost/byte	0-255, 0	Optional
SECURITY	Security for line	*NONSECURE, *PKTSWTNET, *UNDGRDCBL, *SECURECND, *GUARDCND, *ENCRYPTED, *MAX	Optional
PRPDLY	Propagation delay	*MIN, *LAN, *TELEPHONE, *PKTSWTNET, *SATELLITE, *MAX	Optional
USRDFN1	User-defined 1	0-255, 128	Optional
USRDFN2	User-defined 2	0-255, 128	Optional
USRDFN3	User-defined 3	0-255, 128	Optional
AUTOCRTCTL	Autocreate controller	*YES, *NO	Optional
AUTODLTCTL	Autodelete controller	1-10000, 1440 , *NONE	Optional
CMNRCYLMT	Recovery limits	Single values: *SYSVAL Other values: <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Count limit	0-99, 2	
	Element 2: Time interval	0-120, 5	
MSGQ	Message queue	Single values: *SYSVAL, *SYSOPR Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Message queue	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i>	
AUT	Authority	<i>Name, *CHANGE, *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE, *LIBCRTAUT</i>	Optional

Line description (LIND)

Specifies the name of the line description

This is a required parameter.

Resource name (RSRCNAME)

Specifies the resource name that identifies the hardware the description represents.

Note: Use the Work with Hardware Resources (WRKHDWRSC) command with *CMN specified for the TYPE parameter to help determine the resource name. The resource name is on the port. For example, the resource name may be CMN01 on an Ethernet port.

Note: The value specified on the RSRCNAME parameter cannot be changed from *NWSD to another value or from another value to *NWSD.

*NWID

The resource name specified on the attached frame relay network interface description is used.

*NWSD

The resource name is determined by the network server description used.

name Specify the resource name of the communications port.

This is a required parameter.

NWI type (NWITYPE)

Specifies the network interface type.

Note: This parameter is ignored when RSRCNAME is not *NWID.

*FR The network interface type is frame relay.

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

*YES The line is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

*NO This line is not automatically varied on at IPL.

Vary on wait (VRYWAIT)

Specifies whether the line is varied on asynchronously or synchronously. For synchronous vary on, this parameter specifies how long the system waits for the vary on to complete.

***NOWAIT**

The system does not wait for vary on completion. The line is varied on asynchronously.

vary-on-wait

Specify the time (in seconds) to wait. Valid values range from 15 through 180. The system waits until the line is varied on, or until the specified time passes, before completing the Vary Configuration (VRYCFG) command.

Notes:

1. When ONLINE(*YES) is used, specifying a wait time in the line description affects system IPL time. In such cases, system IPL time is influenced by the amount of time required to synchronously vary on the line or reach the wait-time value.
2. The time required to vary on a line is the time it takes to:
 - Put tasks in place to manage the line
 - Activate the communications I/O processor (IOP), including downloading the IOP model-unique Licensed Internal Code
 - Establish the communications tasks and processes

Normal vary-on time ranges from 5 through 45 seconds, but can be longer, depending on the system, line protocol, and other factors.

Top

Maximum controllers (MAXCTL)

Specifies the maximum number of controllers that the line supports.

maximum-controllers

Specify value ranging from 1 to 256. The number must be large enough to account for all of the controllers that are currently active to this line, and for those controllers you know will be attached in the near future.

Top

Attached NWI (NWI)

Specifies the network interface description to use.

Note: NWI(*NONE) must be specified when RSRNAME(*NWID) is not specified. Otherwise, NWI(*NONE) can be specified only when NWIDLICI(*NONE) is also specified.

***NONE**

No network interface is specified.

name Specify the name of the network interface description to be used.

Top

DLC identifier (NWIDLICI)

Specifies the data link connection identifier (DLCI) for the network interface.

Note: NWIDLCI(*NONE) must be specified when RSRCTYPE(*NWID) is not specified. Otherwise, NWIDLCI(*NONE) can be specified only when NWI(*NONE) is also specified.

***NONE**

A DLCI is not specified for the network interface.

data-link-connection-ID

Specify the DLCI for the network interface to which this line permanently attaches. Valid values range from 1 through 1018.

Top

Network server description (NWS)

Specifies the network server name to which this line is attached.

Note: The NWS parameter must be specified when RSRCTYPE(*NWS) is specified.

When the network server description is of TYPE(*AIX), only *INTERNAL can be specified for the network server port and the line must be a token-ring line.

The possible Network server description values are:

***NONE**

No server description is specified.

name Specify the name of an existing network server description to be used.

The possible Network server port value is:

***INTERNAL**

The internal network server port to which the line is attached. There can only be one internal network server port configured for each network server.

network-server-port

Specify the network server port to which the line is attached. Valid values are 1 and 2.

Top

Line speed (LINESPEED)

Specifies the line speed in bits per second (bps).

Note: When RSRCTYPE(*NWID) and NWI(*FR) are specified, *NWI must be specified on this parameter.

4M The line speed is 4M bps.

16M The line speed is 16M bps.

100M The line speed is 100M bps.

***AUTO**

The line speed value will be determined by the hardware using auto-negotiation.

***NWI** The line speed used is for a network interface.

Note: LINESPEED(*NWI) is only valid when RSRCTYPE(*NWID) and NWI(*FR) are specified.

Duplex (DUPLEX) parameter set to *AUTO, if it has a default value and line speed (LINESPEED) parameter has 100M or *AUTO.

Top

Duplex (DUPLEX)

Specifies whether the hardware can send and receive data simultaneously. In half duplex mode, the hardware must alternate between sending data and receiving data. In full duplex mode, one cable is dedicated to send data and another cable is dedicated to receive data. Therefore, data can be sent and received simultaneously. A hub is required for full duplex.

*HALF

The line communicates using half duplex mode.

*FULL The line communicates using full duplex mode.

*AUTO

The duplex value will be determined by the hardware using auto-negotiation.

Note: Duplex (DUPLEX) parameter set to *AUTO, if it has a default value and line speed (LINESPEED) parameter has 100M or *AUTO.

Top

Maximum frame size (MAXFRAME)

Specifies the maximum frame size that can be transmitted and received on this line description.

A default of 1556 bytes is used when RSRCTYPE(*NWID) and NWITYPE(*FR) are specified. A default of 4060 is used when RSRCTYPE(*NWID) and NWITYPE(*ATM) are specified. Otherwise, a default of 4105 bytes is used.

NOTES

1. If the token-ring adapter supports only a 4M LINESPEED, values 4472 and lower can be specified.
2. When RSRCTYPE(*NWID) and NWITYPE(*FR) are specified, valid values for this parameter range from 265 through 8148 bytes. The MAXFRAME value is provided by your telephone carrier from which you should subtract 44 bytes for the size of the header.
3. When RSRCTYPE(*NWID) and NWITYPE(*ATM) are specified, valid values for this parameter range from 265 through 16393 bytes. The MAXFRAME value is provided by your telephone carrier from which you should subtract 20 bytes for the size of the header.

maximum-frame-size

Specify the maximum frame size value to be used. The valid frame sizes (in bytes) range from 265 through 8148 bytes when the network interface is a frame relay. Otherwise, valid frame sizes (in bytes) range from 265 through 16393.

Top

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of the operating system.

LEC frame size (LECFRAME)

Specifies the LAN emulation client (LEC) frame size that can be transmitted and received on this line description.

Note: MAXFRAME must always be at least 20 less than this field.

4544 The LEC frame size is 4544 bytes.

1516 The LEC frame size is 1516 bytes.

9234 The LEC frame size is 9234 bytes.

18190 The LEC frame size is 18190 bytes.

Top

Local adapter address (ADPTADR)

Specifies the local system's token-ring adapter address.

*ADPT

This value gives the user the present token-ring address for this token-ring adapter card. This address can be shown by using the Display Line Description (DSPLIND) command for this line description after it has successfully varied on.

Note: This value is not valid when RSRCTYPE(*NWID) and NWITYPE(*FR) are specified, or RSRCTYPE(*NWSD) is specified.

local-adapter-address

Specify an adapter address of your choice to describe this system in the token-ring network. Valid values are hexadecimal 400000000000 through 7FFFFFFFFFFFFF.

Top

Exchange identifier (EXCHID)

Specifies the hexadecimal exchange identifier that is used to identify the local system to the remote system. The 8-digit hexadecimal exchange identifier contains three digits for the block number and five digits for the identifier of this system.

*SYSGEN

This value allows the operating system to create the exchange identifier. Use the Display Line Description (DSPLIND) command to see the resulting exchange identifier.

exchange-ID

Specify an 8-character (four hexadecimal bytes) exchange identifier ranging from 05600000 through 056FFFFFFF.

Top

SSAP list (SSAP)

Specifies the source service access point (SSAP) information, including an SSAP value, a maximum frame size, and an SSAP type.

You can enter multiple values for this parameter.

The possible **source service access point** values are:

*SYSGEN

The system generates the source service access points 04, 12, AA or C8.

The possible SSAPs value is:

source-service-access-point

Specify a source service access point for receiving and transmitting data. A maximum of 24 SSAP values can be specified.

- For Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) applications, the SSAP must be AA.
- For Systems Network Architecture (SNA) applications, the SSAP must be a hex value ranging from 04 through 9C in multiples of four (04, 08, 0C, and so on).
- For high-performance routing (HPR) applications, the SSAP must be hex C8.
- For non-SNA applications, the SSAP must be a hex value ranging from 02 through FE in multiples of two (02, 04, 06, and so on).

The possible **SSAP maximum frame size** values are:

*MAXFRAME

The system uses the value specified on the MAXFRAME parameter of this command for the SSAP maximum frame size.

SSAP-maximum-frame

Specify the maximum SSAP frame size (the maximum size of the data field that can be transmitted or received). When RSRCTYPE(*NWID) and NWITYPE(*FR) are specified, valid values for this parameter range from 265 through 8148 bytes. Otherwise, valid values for this parameter range from 265 through 16393 bytes.

Note: This value cannot be larger than the value specified on the MAXFRAME parameter.

The possible **SSAP type** values are:

*CALC

The system calculates the value to use.

*SNA The SSAP used is used for SNA communications. Valid values range from 04 through hex 9C in multiples of four (04, 08, 0C, and so on).

*NONSNA

The SSAP is used for non-SNA communications. Valid values range from hex 02 through hex FE in multiples of two (02,04, 06, and so on).

*HPR The SSAP is used for HPR communications. It also can be used for SNA applications. The valid value is hex C8.

Top

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of the operating system.

ATM access type (ACCTYPE)

Specifies the type of access to the ATM network.

*SVC This line represents a LAN emulation client using switched virtual circuits.

*PVC This line represents a LAN emulation client using a permanent virtual circuit.

Top

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of the operating system.

PVC identifiers (PVCID)

Specifies the virtual path identifier and virtual circuit identifier pairs associated with this permanent virtual circuit.

Note: PVCID is required if ACCTYPE(*PVC) is specified.

The possible **Virtual Path Identifier** value is:

virtual-path-id

Specify a number that represents the virtual path identifier. This number must be in the range of 0 to 7.

The possible **Virtual Circuit Identifier** value is:

virtual-circuit-id

Specify a number that represents the virtual circuit identifier. This number must be in the range of 32 to 4095.

Top

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of the operating system.

Use LECS address (USELECSADR)

Specifies whether the LAN emulation configuration server (LECS) should be connected to request the remote LAN emulation server (LES) address.

***YES** The LECS address is used.

***NO** The LECS address is not used.

Top

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of the operating system.

LES ATM address (LESATMADR)

Specifies the ATM network address of the remote LAN emulation server.

Note: This parameter cannot be *NONE if USELECSADR(*NO) is specified.

The possible **Single Value** is:

***NONE**

The ATM network address is not used.

The possible **Network prefix** value is:

network-prefix

Specify the network prefix of the ATM address of the remote server. This is a 26 digit hexadecimal value.

The possible **End system identifier** value is:

end-system-identifier

Specify the end system identifier of the remote server. This is a 12 digit hexadecimal value.

The possible **Selector byte** value is:

selector byte

Specify the selector byte of the remote server. This is a two digit hexadecimal value.

Top

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of the operating system.

Emulated LAN name (EMLLANNAME)

Specifies the emulated LAN name.

***NONE**

The emulated LAN name not used.

emulated-LAN-name

Specify the emulated LAN name. A maximum of 32 characters can be specified.

Top

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of the operating system.

LEC disconnect time out (LECDSTIMO)

Specifies the amount of time in minutes a LAN emulation (LE) client waits before disconnecting an idle virtual circuit connection to another client.

10 The LE client waits 10 minutes.

***NOMAX**

The LE client waits indefinitely.

LEC-disconnect-timeout

Specify the number of minutes the LE client waits before disconnecting an idle virtual circuit connection to another client. The value must be in the range of 1 to 30 minutes.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies text that briefly describes the line description.

***BLANK**

Text is not specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Network controller (NETCTL)

Specifies the name of an existing network controller.

Top

Activate LAN manager (ACTLANMGR)

Specifies whether Local Area Network (LAN) Manager is activated for this line.

NOTES:

1. ACTLANMGR(*YES) must be specified when RSRCTYPE(*NWID) is specified.
2. ACTLANMGR(*NO) will ignore the values in TRNLOGLVL, TRNMGRMODE, LOGCFGCHG, and TRNINFBCN.

***YES** LAN manager support is activated for this line.

***NO** LAN manager support is not activated for this line.

Top

TRLAN manager logging level (TRNLOGLVL)

Specifies the error logging level used by the TRLAN Manager.

Note: TRNLOGLVL(*OFF) must be specified when RSRCTYPE(*NWID) is specified.

***OFF** All error reporting on the specified line is stopped.

***MIN** The minimum reporting level, which reports only conditions that indicate degraded performance, is used.

***MED** The medium reporting level, which reports conditions that indicate potential degraded performance in addition to the minimum reporting level, is used.

***MAX** The maximum reporting level, which reports all error conditions, including the information that would be reported for *MIN and *MED reporting levels, is used.

Top

TRLAN manager mode (TRNMGRMODE)

Specifies which mode of network manager will be active on this line. A controlling manager can do functions that an observing manager can not do such as removing stations and performing a path test.

However, only one controlling manager should be active on any one ring.

Note: TRNMGRMODE(*OBSERVING) must be specified when RSRCTYPE(*NWID) is specified.

*OBSERVING

This line's manager will function as an observing network manger.

*CONTROLLING

This line's manager will function as a controlling network manger.

Top

Log configuration changes (LOGCFGCHG)

Specifies if this line's network manager will keep track of changes that happen to the nearest active upstream neighbor (NAUN).

Note: LOGCFGCHG(*LOG) must be specified when RSRCTYPE(*NWID) is specified.

*LOG The line manager logs the changes.

*NOLOG

This line's manager will not log changes.

Top

Token-ring inform of beacon (TRNINFBCN)

Specifies if this line's network manager will send a message to the QSYSOPR message queue when a beaconing condition occurs.

Note: TRNINFBCN(*YES) must be specified when RSRCTYPE(*NWID) is specified.

*YES This line's manager will send a message to the QSYSOPR message queue when a beaconing condition occurs.

*NO This line's manager will not send a message to the QSYSOPR message queue when a beaconing condition occurs but will instead log an entry in the QHST log.

Top

Functional address (FCNADR)

Specifies whether token ring functional addresses are used.

*NONE

A functional address is not used.

functional-address

Specify a group of hexadecimal functional addresses that are encoded in bit-significant format. Valid values range from hex C00000000001 through hex C00040000000. The first digit must be C. Functional addresses must be unique.

Active Monitor

C00000000001

Ring Parameter Server

C00000000002

Network Server Heartbeat

C00000000004

Ring Error Monitor

C00000000008

Configuration Report Server

C00000000010

Synchronous Bandwidth Manager

C00000000020

Locate Directory Server

C00000000040

NetBIOS
C00000000080

Bridge
C00000000100

IMPL Server
C00000000200

Ring Authorization Server
C00000000400

LAN Gateway
C00000000800

Ring Wiring Concentration
C00000001000

LAN Manager
C00000002000

User-defined
C00000004000 through C00040000000

Top

Early token release (ELYTKNRLS)

Specifies if the early token release option is used by this line.

Note: ELYTKNRLS(*LINESPEED) must be specified when RSRCTYPE(*NWID) is specified.

*LINESPEED

This line's LINESPEED parameter will select if the early token release option will be used or not used.

***YES** This line will use the early token release option.

***NO** This line will not use the early token release option.

Top

Error threshold level (THRESHOLD)

This parameter, and its values *OFF, *MIN, *MED, and *MAX, can be specified but it is not used by the system starting in release V2R3M0. The parameter may be removed in a later release.

Top

Link speed (LINKSPEED)

Specifies the link speed in bits per second (bps). This parameter is valid only if advanced peer-to-peer networking (APPN) is used on the system.

4M The link speed is 4 million bits per second.

10M The link speed is 10 million bits per second.

16M The link speed is 16 million bits per second.

100M The link speed is 100 million bits per second.

***MIN** A link speed of less than 1200 bps is used.

***MAX** A link speed greater than 100M bps is used.

link-speed

Specify the link speed. Valid values range from 1200 to 603979776000 bps.

Top

Cost/connect time (COSTCNN)

Specifies the relative cost of being connected on the line. This parameter is required only if APPN is used on the system.

0 The cost per connect time is 0.

cost-per-connect-time

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 255.

Top

Cost/byte (COSTBYTE)

Specifies the relative cost per byte for sending and receiving data on the line. Zero implies a low cost while 255 indicates a high cost. This parameter is valid only if APPN is used on the system.

0 The cost per byte is 0.

cost-per-byte

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 255.

Top

Security for line (SECURITY)

Specifies the security level of the physical line. This parameter is valid only if APPN is used on the system.

***NONSECURE**

There is no security on the line.

***PKTSWTNET**

A packet switched network is used. Data does not always follow the same path through the network.

***UNDRGRDCBL**

An underground cable is used.

***SECURECND**

A secure, but unguarded, conduit is used.

***GUARDCND**

A guarded conduit, protected against physical tapping, is used.

***ENCRYPTED**

Data flowing on the line is encrypted.

***MAX** A guarded conduit, protected against physical and radiation tapping is used.

Propagation delay (PRPDLY)

Specifies the level of propagation delay on the line. This parameter is valid only if advanced peer-to-peer networking (APPN) is used on the system. The order of the values from shortest to longest delay is *MIN, *LAN, *TELEPHONE, *PKTSWTNET, and *SATELLITE.

*LAN Propagation delay using a local area network.

*MIN The minimum propagation delay is used.

*TELEPHONE

Propagation delay using telephone lines.

*PKTSWTNET

Propagation delay using a packet switched network.

*SATELLITE

Propagation delay using satellite communications.

*MAX The maximum propagation delay is used.

Top

User-defined 1 (USRDFN1)

This field is used to describe unique characteristics of the line that you want to control. This parameter is valid only if advanced peer-to-peer networking (APPN) is used on the system.

128 The default value is 128.

user-defined-1

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 255.

Top

User-defined 2 (USRDFN2)

This field is used to describe unique characteristics of the line that you want to control. This parameter is valid only if advanced peer-to-peer networking (APPN) is used on the system.

128 The default value is 128.

user-defined-2

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 255.

Top

User-defined 3 (USRDFN3)

This field is used to describe unique characteristics of the line that you want to control. This parameter is valid only if advanced peer-to-peer networking (APPN) is used on the system.

128 The default value is 128.

user-defined-3

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 255.

Autocreate controller (AUTOCRTCTL)

Specifies whether the system automatically creates an advanced program-to-program communications (APPC) controller description when an incoming advanced peer-to-peer networking (advanced peer-to-peer networking (APPN)) call is received from an adjacent system on the Local Area Network (LAN).

***NO** A controller description is not automatically created for this line.

***YES** A controller description is automatically created for this line.

Top

Autodelete controller (AUTODLTCTL)

Specifies how many minutes the system waits before automatically varying off and deleting automatically created advanced program-to-program communications (APPC) controller descriptions (associated with this line) which have gone to an idle state.

1440 The controller description can be idle for 1440 minutes (24 hours).

***NONE**

The controller descriptions for this line are not automatically deleted.

auto-delete-controller

Specify a value ranging from 1 through 10000 minutes. The value 1440 is 24 hours.

Top

Recovery limits (CMNRCYLMT)

Specifies the second-level communications recovery limits to be used for this line description.

The possible **count-limit** values are:

2 Two recovery attempts are made within the specified time interval.

***SYSVAL**

The value in the QCMNRCYLMT system value is used.

count-limit

Specify the number of recovery attempts to be performed by the system. Valid values range from 0 through 99.

The possible **time-interval** values are:

5 The specified number of recovery attempts are made within a 5-minute interval.

time-interval

Specify the number of minutes within which recovery attempts are made. Valid values range from 0 through 120 in 1-minute intervals.

Top

Message queue (MSGQ)

Specifies the message queue to which operational messages are sent.

*SYSVAL

The value in the system value QCFGMSGQ is used.

*SYSOPR

Messages are sent to the system operator message queue (QSYS/QSYSOPR).

Qualifier 1: Message queue

name Specify the name of the message queue to which operational messages are sent.

Qualifier 2: Library

name Specify the name of the library where the message queue is located.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

*CHANGE

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

*EXCLUDE

The user cannot access the object.

*LIBCRTAUT

The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified for the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter on the Create Library (CRTLIB) command for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified for the CRTAUT parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

name Specify the name of an authorization list to be used for authority to the object. Users included in the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified in the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Creating a Token-Ring Line Description

```
CRTLINTRN LIND(TRLAN1) RSRNAME(LIN011)
          TEXT('TOKEN-RING LINE')
```

This command creates a token-ring line (TRLAN1) with resource name LIN011 and exchange identifier 05612345.

Example 2: Creating a Token-Ring Line Description

```
CRTLINTRN LIND(TRNLIN) RSRNAME(*NWS) NWS(REMODEL 2)
```

This command creates a token-ring line description named TRNLIN that is attached to port 2 of network server REMODEL.

[Top](#)

Error messages

***ESCAPE Messages**

CPF2718

Line description &1 not created due to errors.

[Top](#)

Create Line Desc (Wireless) (CRTLINWLS)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
 Threadsafes: No

Parameters
 Examples
 Error messages

The Create Line Description (Wireless) (CRTLINWLS) command creates a line description for a wireless local area network (LAN) line.

Note: Extended wireless line configuration data is contained in the source file and member specified on the INZFILE and INZMBR parameters, respectively. When the line is varied on, this configuration data is downloaded to the wireless adapter. It is recommended that INZPGM(QZXCINZ) and INZFILE(QEWLSRC) be used, and that the source member configuration initialization data be specified on the INZMBR parameter. For more information about downloading extended wireless line configuration data, see the LAN, Frame-Relay and ATM Support book, SC41-5404.

More information about using this command is in the Communications Configuration book, SC41-5401.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
LIND	Line description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Positional 1
RSRCNAME	Resource name	<i>Name</i>	Required, Positional 2
ONLINE	Online at IPL	*YES , *NO	Optional
VRYWAIT	Vary on wait	15-180, *NOWAIT	Optional
ADPTADR	Local adapter address	020000000000-FEFFFFFFFF, *ADPT	Optional
EXCHID	Exchange identifier	05600000-056FFFFFF, *SYSGEN	Optional
ETHSTD	Ethernet standard	*ETHV2 , *IEEE8023 , *ALL	Optional
SSAP	SSAP list	Single values: *SYSGEN Other values (up to 24 repetitions): <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Source service access point	02-FE	
	Element 2: SSAP maximum frame	265-1496, *MAXFRAME , 265, 521, 1033, 1466, 1493, 1496	
	Element 3: SSAP type	*CALC , *NONSNA , *SNA	
INZFILE	Initialization source file	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Initialization source file	<i>Name</i> , *NONE	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i> , *LIBL , *CURLIB	
INZMBR	Initialization source member	<i>Name</i> , *NONE	Optional
INZPGM	Initialization program	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Initialization program	<i>Name</i> , *NONE	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i> , *LIBL , *CURLIB	
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , *BLANK	Optional

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
NETCTL	Network controller	<i>Name</i>	Optional
GRPADR	Group address	Single values: *NONE Other values (up to 12 repetitions): 010000000000-FDFFFFFFF	Optional
MAXCTL	Maximum controllers	1-256, 40	Optional
LINKSPEED	Link speed	*MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000 , 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, *MAX	Optional
COSTCNN	Cost/connect time	0-255, 0	Optional
COSTBYTE	Cost/byte	0-255, 0	Optional
SECURITY	Security for line	*NONSECURE , *ENCRYPTED	Optional
PRPDLY	Propagation delay	*LAN , *MIN, *MAX	Optional
USRDFN1	User-defined 1	0-255, 128	Optional
USRDFN2	User-defined 2	0-255, 128	Optional
USRDFN3	User-defined 3	0-255, 128	Optional
AUTOCTCTL	Autocreate controller	*YES, *NO	Optional
AUTODLTCTL	Autodelete controller	1-10000, 1440 , *NONE	Optional
CMNRCYLMT	Recovery limits	Single values: *SYSVAL Other values: <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Count limit	0-99, 2	
	Element 2: Time interval	0-120, 5	
AUT	Authority	<i>Name</i> , *CHANGE , *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE, *LIBCRTAUT	Optional

Top

Line description (LIND)

Specifies the name of the line description

This is a required parameter.

Top

Resource name (RSRCNAME)

Specifies the resource name that describes the automatic call unit port. The resource name consists of the input/output adapter (IOA) resource name and the port number on the IOA. For example, if the resource name of the IOA is LIN01 and the port on the IOA is 1, then the resource name would be LIN011.

Note: You can use the Work with Hardware Resources (WRKHDWRSC) command with *CMN specified for the TYPE parameter to help determine the resource name.

This is a required parameter.

Top

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

***YES** The line is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

***NO** This line is not automatically varied on at IPL.

Top

Vary on wait (VRYWAIT)

Specifies whether the line is varied on asynchronously or synchronously. For synchronous vary on, this parameter specifies how long the system waits for the vary on to complete.

***NOWAIT**

The system does not wait for vary on completion. The line is varied on asynchronously.

vary-on-wait

Specify the time (in seconds) to wait. Valid values range from 15 through 180. The system waits until the line is varied on, or until the specified time passes, before completing the Vary Configuration (VRYCFG) command.

Notes:

1. When ONLINE(*YES) is used, specifying a wait time in the line description affects system IPL time. In such cases, system IPL time is influenced by the amount of time required to synchronously vary on the line or reach the wait-time value.
2. The time required to vary on a line is the time it takes to:
 - Put tasks in place to manage the line
 - Activate the communications I/O processor (IOP), including downloading the IOP model-unique Licensed Internal Code
 - Establish the communications tasks and processes

Normal vary-on time ranges from 5 through 45 seconds, but can be longer, depending on the system, line protocol, and other factors.

Top

Local adapter address (ADPTADR)

Specifies the 12-character hexadecimal adapter address.

***ADPT**

The preset wireless adapter address is used as the local adapter address. The adapter address can be displayed by using the Display Line Description (DSPLIND) command after the line description has been successfully varied on.

local-adapter-address

Specify the local wireless adapter address to override the preset local address. The local adapter address must be an individual address (it cannot be a group address). Valid values range from 020000000000 through FFFFFFFF in hexadecimal format. The second digit (from the left) of the address must be 2, 6, A, or E.

Top

Exchange identifier (EXCHID)

Specifies the hexadecimal exchange identifier that is used to identify the local system to the remote system. The 8-digit hexadecimal exchange identifier contains three digits for the block number and five digits for the identifier of this system.

*SYSGEN

This value allows the operating system to create the exchange identifier. Use the Display Line Description (DSPLIND) command to see the resulting exchange identifier.

exchange-ID

Specify an 8-character (four hexadecimal bytes) exchange identifier ranging from 05600000 through 056FFFFF.

Top

Ethernet standard (ETHSTD)

Specifies the Ethernet standard frame type that is used on this line.

***ALL** All Ethernet standards can be used. However, Systems Network Architecture (SNA) data will be placed in IEEE 802.3 frames.

*ETHV2

Ethernet Version 2 frames are used for all data.

*IEEE8023

IEEE 802.3 frames are used for all data.

Top

SSAP list (SSAP)

Specifies source service access points (SSAPs). This is the hexadecimal logical address used to route incoming data from the Ethernet bus to the proper user. A maximum frame size can be specified for each SSAP.

Note: Ethernet Version 2 (specified as *ETHV2 on the ETHSTD parameter) does not allow the SSAP values of 06 and AA.

The destination service access point (DSAP), specified by the remote controller, must match one of the SSAPs specified in order for communication to occur. All SSAP values must be unique.

*SYSGEN

For ETHSTD(*ALL or *IEEE8023), the operating system creates three SSAPs: SSAP 04 for SNA applications; AA and 06 for TCP/IP applications. For ETHSTD(*ETHV2), the system creates hex 04 for SNA.

The possible SSAPs value is:

source-service-access-point

Specify up to 24 SSAPs, including hex AA and 06 for TCP/IP, and any hexadecimal number 04 through 9C that is divisible by four for SNA applications.

The possible Frame Size for SSAPs values are:

*MAXFRAME

The system determines the maximum frame size (data field size) that can be transmitted or

received. If ETHSTD(*ALL or *IEEE8023) is specified, *CALC produces a frame size of 1496 for TCP/IP and SNA SSAPs. If ETHSTD(*ETHV2) is specified, *CALC produces a frame size of 1493 for SNA SSAPs.

SSAP-maximum-frame

Specify the maximum frame size for each SSAP. Valid values for the maximum frame size range from 265 through 1496.

The possible SSAP Type values are:

***CALC**

The system determines the value to use.

***SNA** The SSAP is used for SNA communications. Valid values range from 04 through 9C and must be divisible by 4.

***NONSNA**

The SSAP is used for communications other than SNA communications. Valid values range from 02 through FE and must be divisible by 2.

Top

Initialization source file (INZFILE)

Specifies the name of a source file containing configuration initialization data.

Note: The INZFILE and INZMBR parameters are required when downloading extended wireless line configuration data to the wireless adapter as discussed at the beginning of this command description.

***NONE**

No initialization file name is specified.

The name of the initialization file can be qualified by one of the following library values:

***LIBL** All libraries in the job's library list are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the job is searched. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, the QGPL library is used.

name Specify the name of the library to be searched.

name Specify the name of a source file containing the initialization data. A value of *NONE is accepted for this parameter. If a source file name has not been added prior to varying on this line description, then the current IOP defaults are used for initialization.

Top

Initialization source member (INZMBR)

Specifies the name of a source file member containing configuration initialization data.

Note: The INZFILE and INZMBR parameters are required when downloading extended wireless line configuration data to the wireless adapter as discussed at the beginning of this command description.

***NONE**

No source file member name is specified.

name Specify the name of a source file member containing the initialization data. If a source member name has not been added prior to varying on this line description, the the current IOP defaults are used for initialization.

Top

Initialization program (INZPGM)

Specifies the name of a program to manage configuration initialization data.

Note: For 2663 wireless adapters, it is recommended that INZPGM(QZXCINZ) be specified. This results in the values of INZFILE and INZMBR being passed to the Change Extended Wireless Line Member (CHGEWLM) command when the line is varied on.

***NONE**

No initialization program name is specified.

The name of the initialization program can be qualified by one of the following library values:

***LIBL** All libraries in the job's library list are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the job is searched. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, the QGPL library is used.

name Specify the name of the library to be searched.

name Specify the name of a program to manage configuration initialization data. If a program name is specified, it is called when this line description is created. The names of the source file and member containing configuration initialization data are passed to this program as parameters.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies text that briefly describes the line description.

***BLANK**

Text is not specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Network controller (NETCTL)

Specifies the name of an existing network controller. This parameter can be specified for lines attached to a Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) network.

Top

Group address (GRPADR)

Specifies whether to include the adapter as part of a wireless group address. This address is used to identify all adapters on the wireless network that have the same group address.

***NONE**

A group address is not used.

group-address

Specify the address of the group of adapters to which the local adapter is added. Valid values range from 010000000000 through FDFDFDFDFDFDF in hexadecimal format. The second digit (from the left) must be odd. All group addresses must be unique.

Top

Maximum controllers (MAXCTL)

Specifies the maximum number of SNA controllers that the line supports.

40 Up to 40 controllers are supported by the line.

maximum-controllers

Specify the maximum number of controllers supported by the line. This should be a number large enough to account for all of the controllers that are currently attached to this line, and for those controllers to be attached in the near future. Valid values range from 1 through 256.

Top

Link speed (LINKSPEED)

Specifies the link speed in bits per second (bps). This parameter is valid only if APPN is used on the system.

280000 A link speed of 280000 bps is used.

4M A link speed of 4 million bps is used.

***MIN** A link speed of less than 4M is used.

***MAX** A link speed greater than 4M is used.

link-speed

Specify the link speed. Valid values are: 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, and 4M.

Top

Cost/connect time (COSTCNN)

Specifies the relative cost of being connected on the line. This parameter is required only if APPN is used on the system.

0 The cost per connect time is 0.

cost-per-connect-time

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 255.

Top

Cost/byte (COSTBYTE)

Specifies the relative cost per byte for sending and receiving data on the line. This parameter is required only if APPN is used on the system.

0 The cost per byte is 0.

cost-per-byte

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 255.

Top

Security for line (SECURITY)

Specifies the security level of the line.

***NONSECURE**

Normal priority is used.

***ENCRYPTED**

Data flowing on the line is encrypted.

Top

Propagation delay (PRPDLY)

Specifies the level of propagation delay on the line. This parameter is valid only if Advanced Peer-to-Peer Networking (APPN) is used on the system.

***LAN** The local area network propagation delay is used.

***MIN** The minimum propagation delay is used.

***MAX** The maximum propagation delay is used.

Top

User-defined 1 (USRDFN1)

Specifies the first of the three user-defined fields. This field is used to describe unique characteristics of the line that is controlled. This parameter is valid only if APPN is used on the system.

Note: Information about the values that are specified for this parameter is provided in the APPN Support information in the iSeries Information Center at <http://www.iseries.ibm.com/infocenter>.

128 The value 128 is used.

user-defined-1

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 255.

Top

User-defined 2 (USRDFN2)

Specifies the second of the three user-defined fields. This field is used to describe unique characteristics of the line that is controlled. This parameter is valid only if APPN is used on the system.

Note: Information about the values that are specified for this parameter is provided in the APPN Support information in the iSeries Information Center at <http://www.iseries.ibm.com/infocenter>.

128 The value 128 is used.

user-defined-2

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 255.

Top

User-defined 3 (USRDFN3)

Specifies the third of the three user-defined fields. This field is used to describe unique characteristics of the line that is controlled. This parameter is valid only if APPN is used on the system.

Note: Information about the values that are specified for this parameter is provided in the APPN Support information in the iSeries Information Center at <http://www.iseries.ibm.com/infocenter>.

128 The value 128 is used.

user-defined-3

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 255.

Top

Autocreate controller (AUTOCRTCTL)

Specifies whether the system automatically creates controller descriptions when calls are received from adjacent systems on the local area network (LAN).

***NO** The system does not automatically create a controller description when incoming calls are received.

***YES** The system automatically creates a controller description when incoming calls are received.

Top

Autodelete controller (AUTODLTCTL)

Specifies the number of minutes an automatically created controller can remain in an idle state (switched from varied on to varied on pending) before the controller description and attached device descriptions are varied off and deleted.

1440 The controller description can be idle for 1440 minutes (24 hours).

***NONE**

The system does not automatically delete or vary off the automatically configured idle controller descriptions.

wait-time

Specify the number of minutes to wait before deleting the automatically configured, idle controller descriptions for this line. Valid values range from 1 to 10000 minutes.

Top

Recovery limits (CMNRCYLMT)

Specifies the number of recovery attempts made by the system before an inquiry message is sent to the system operator. Also specifies the time (in minutes) that must elapse before the system sends an inquiry message to the system operator indicating that the recovery attempt count limit is reached.

The possible Maximum Recovery Limit values are:

- 2 Two recovery attempts are made within the interval specified.

count-limit

Specify the number of recovery attempts to be made. Valid values range from 0 through 99.

The possible Recovery Time Interval values are:

- 5 The specified number of recovery attempts is made within a 5-minute interval.

time-interval

Specify the time interval (in minutes) at which the specified number of second-level recoveries are attempted. Valid values range from 0 through 120. If the value specified for *count-limit* is not 0, the value 0 specifies infinite recovery.

The possible Single Value values are:

***SYSVAL**

The recovery limits specified in the QCMNRCYLMT system value are used.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

***CHANGE**

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

- ***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

- ***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

***EXCLUDE**

The user cannot access the object.

***LIBCRTAUT**

The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified for the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter on the Create Library (CRTLIB) command for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified for the CRTAUT parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

name Specify the name of an authorization list to be used for authority to the object. Users included in the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified in the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Top

Examples

```
CRTLINWLS  LIND(MYLINE)  RSRCNAME(LIN041)
           INZFILE(*NONE) INZMBR(*NONE)
```

This command creates a wireless line description named MYLINE with a resource name of LIN041. The source file name and member name for configuration initialization data are left unspecified, and can be changed later.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF261E

Line description &1 not created due to errors.

Top

Create Line Desc (X.25) (CRTLINX25)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
 Threadsafte: No

Parameters
 Examples
 Error messages

The Create Line Description (X.25) (CRTLINX25) command creates a line description for an X.25 line.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
LIND	Line description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Positional 1
RSRCNAME	Resource name	<i>Name</i>	Required, Positional 2
LGLCHLE	Logical channel entries	Single values: *PROMPT Other values (up to 256 repetitions): <i>Element list</i>	Required, Positional 3
	Element 1: Logical channel identifier	<i>Character value</i>	
	Element 2: Logical channel type	*PVC, *SVCIN, *SVCBOTH, *SVCOUT	
	Element 3: PVC controller	<i>Name</i>	
NETADR	Local network address	<i>Character value</i>	Required, Positional 4
CNNINIT	Connection initiation	*LOCAL, *REMOTE, *WAIT, *CALLER	Required, Positional 5
ONLINE	Online at IPL	*YES, *NO	Optional
INTERFACE	Physical interface	*X21BISV24, *X21BISV35, *RS232V24, *RS449V36, *X21, *INTMODEM	Optional
CNN	Connection type	*NONSWTPP, *SWTPP, *NONSWTCAL, *NONSWTANS	Optional
NWI	Attached nonswitched NWI	<i>Name</i>	Optional
NWICHLTYPE	NWI channel type	*B	Optional
NWICHLNBR	NWI channel number	1-30	Optional
SWTNWILST	Switched NWI list	Single values: *NONE Other values (up to 64 repetitions): <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: NWI description	<i>Name</i>	
	Element 2: NWI channel type	*B	
	Element 3: NWI channel number	1-30, *CALC	
VRYWAIT	Vary on wait	15-180, *NOWAIT	Optional
LINESPEED	Line speed	*CALC, 600, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 12000, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 57600, 64000, 128000, 192000, 256000, 320000, 384000, 448000, 512000, 576000, 640000, 704000, 768000, 832000, 896000, 960000, 1024000, 1088000, 1152000, 1216000, 1280000, 1344000, 1408000, 1472000, 1536000, 1600000, 1664000, 1728000, 1792000, 1856000, 1920000, 1984000, 2048000	Optional
EXCHID	Exchange identifier	05600000-056FFFFF, *SYSGEN	Optional

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
PKTMODE	Packet mode	*YES, *NO	Optional
INFTRFYPE	Information transfer type	*UNRESTRICTED, *V110, *DOV, *SYNCMODEM	Optional
EXNNETADR	Extended network addressing	*YES, *NO	Optional
MAXFRAME	Maximum frame size	1024, 2048, 4096	Optional
DFTPFSIZE	Default packet size	Element list	Optional
	Element 1: Transmit value	64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096	
	Element 2: Receive value	*TRANSMIT, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096	
MAXPKTSIZE	Maximum packet size	Element list	Optional
	Element 1: Transmit value	*DFTPFSIZE, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096	
	Element 2: Receive value	*DFTPFSIZE, *TRANSMIT, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096	
MODULUS	Modulus	8, 128	Optional
DFTWDSIZE	Default window size	Element list	Optional
	Element 1: Transmit value	1-15, 2	
	Element 2: Receive value	1-15, *TRANSMIT	
ADRINSERT	Insert net address in packets	*YES, *NO	Optional
NETUSRID	Network user ID	Character value	Optional
CNNNBR	Connection number	Character value	Optional
CALLNBR	Calling number	Character value, *NONE	Optional
SWTCNN	Switched connection type	*BOTH, *ANS, *DIAL	Optional
CNNLSTOUT	Outgoing connection list	Name	Optional
CNNLSTOUTE	Connection list entry	Name	Optional
CNNLSTIN	Incoming connection list	Name, *NETATR	Optional
AUTOANS	Autoanswer	*YES, *NO	Optional
AUTODIAL	Autodial	*NO, *YES	Optional
DIALCMD	Dial command type	*NONE, *V25BIS	Optional
MDMINZCMD	Modem init command string	Character value, *NONE	Optional
CALLIMMED	Call immediate	*NO, *YES	Optional
AUTOCALL	Autocall unit	*NO, *YES	Optional
ACRSRCNAME	Autocall resource name	Name	Optional
PREDIALDLY	Predial delay	0-254, 6	Optional
REDIALDLY	Redial delay	0-254, 120	Optional
DIALRTY	Dial retry	0-254, 2	Optional
SWTDSC	Switched disconnect	*YES, *NO	Optional
SWTDSCTMR	Disconnect timers	Element list	Optional
	Element 1: Minimum connect timer	0-65535, 170	
	Element 2: Disconnection delay timer	0-65535, 0	
DSRDRPTMR	Data Set Ready drop timer	1-60, 6	Optional
AUTOANSTYP	Autoanswer type	*DTR, *CDSTL	Optional
RMTANSTMR	Remote answer timer	30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 100, 105, 110, 115, 120	Optional
CLOCK	Clocking	*MODEM, *LOOP, *INVERT	Optional
SWTNWISLCT	Switched NWI selection	*FIRST, *CALC	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	Character value, *BLANK	Optional

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
X25DCE	X.25 DCE support	* NO , *YES, *NEG	Optional
NETCTL	Network controller	<i>Name</i>	Optional
SWTCTLLST	Switched controller list	Single values: * NONE , *ALL Other values (up to 64 repetitions): <i>Name</i>	Optional
IDLTMTR	Idle timer	3-600, 40	Optional
FRAMERTY	Frame retry	0-64, 7	Optional
THRESHOLD	Error threshold level	* OFF , *MIN, *MED, *MAX	Optional
MODEM	Modem type supported	* NORMAL , *V54, *IBMWRAP	Optional
MODEMRATE	Modem data rate select	* FULL , *HALF	Optional
CTSTMR	Clear To Send timer	10-60, 25	Optional
LINKSPEED	Link speed	* INTERFACE , *MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 128000, 192000, 256000, 320000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, *MAX	Optional
COSTCNN	Cost/connect time	0-255, 128	Optional
COSTBYTE	Cost/byte	0-255, 128	Optional
SECURITY	Security for line	* NONSECURE , *PKTSWTNET, *UNDGRDCBL, *SECURECND, *GUARDCND, *ENCRYPTED, *MAX	Optional
PRPDLY	Propagation delay	*MIN, *LAN, *TELEPHONE, *PKTSWTNET, *SATELLITE, *MAX	Optional
USRDFN1	User-defined 1	0-255, 128	Optional
USRDFN2	User-defined 2	0-255, 128	Optional
USRDFN3	User-defined 3	0-255, 128	Optional
CMNRCYLMT	Recovery limits	Single values: *SYSVAL Other values: <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Count limit	0-99, 2	
	Element 2: Time interval	0-120, 5	
MSGQ	Message queue	Single values: * SYSVAL , *SYSOPR Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Message queue	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i>	
AUT	Authority	<i>Name</i> , * CHANGE , *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE, *LIBCRTAUT	Optional

Top

Line description (LIND)

Specifies the name of the line description

This is a required parameter.

Top

Resource names (R SRCNAME)

Note: Use the Work with Hardware Resources (WRKHDWRSC) command with *CMN specified for the TYPE parameter to help determine the resource name. The resource name is on the port. For example, the resource name may be CMN01 on an Ethernet port.

Specifies the resource name that identifies the hardware the description represents.

Top

Logical channel entries (LGLCHLE)

Specifies, when using the Create Line X.25 Description (CRTLINX25) or Change Line Description X.25 (CHGLINX25) command, up to 256 entries to be added, removed, or changed in the logical channel table. A channel entry consists of a channel identifier, a logical channel type, and a PVC controller.

You can enter multiple values for this parameter.

The possible **channel identifier** values are:

***PROMPT**

Specifying *PROMPT presents an interactive display that can be used to process current logical channel entries.

channel-identifier

Specify a three-character hexadecimal number ranging from 001 to FFF for the logical channel identifier. The first digit (from left to right) is the logical channel group number; the second and third digits make up the logical channel number. Specify a logical channel identifier. Valid values range from hexadecimal numeral 001 through FFF.

The possible **channel type** values are:

***PVC** The logical channel is a permanent virtual circuit.

***SVCIN**

The logical channel is a switched virtual circuit for incoming calls.

***SVCBOTH**

The logical channel is a switched virtual circuit for both incoming and outgoing calls.

***SVCOUT**

The logical channel is a switched virtual circuit for outgoing calls.

PVC-controller

Specify the name of the PVC controller to be assigned to the logical channel. This field is valid only if *PVC is specified for the channel type.

Top

Local network address (NETADR)

Specifies the local network address for this system. Up to 17 characters can be specified if *YES is specified for the EXNNETADR parameter. Otherwise, up to 15 characters can be specified.

local-network-address

Specify the local network address.

Top

Connection initiation (CNNINIT)

Specifies the method used to establish the X.25 data link connection.

*LOCAL

The local system initiates the connection by issuing the set asynchronous balanced mode (SABM) communications command to establish the connection.

*REMOTE

The remote system initiates the connection issuing the SABM communications command. The local system waits for the connection to be established.

*WAIT

The local system waits for a disconnect (DISC) or disconnect mode (DM) from the DCE before attempting to activate the link.

*CALLER

The connection is initiated from either the local system or the remote system based on call direction.

Top

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

*YES The line is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

*NO This line is not automatically varied on at IPL.

Top

Physical interface (INTERFACE)

Specifies the type of physical interface on the input/output adapter (IOA) port.

*X21BISV24 (X.25, BSC and SDLC only)

X.21 bis/V.24 physical interface.

*X21BISV35 (X.25, BSC and SDLC only)

X.21 bis/V.35 physical interface.

*X21 (X.25 and SDLC only)

X.21 physical interface.

*RS232V24 (Async, BSC, X.25 and SDLC only)

RS-232/V.24 physical interface.

*RS449V36 (Async, BSC, X.25 and SDLC only)

RS-449/V.36 physical interface.

*INTMODEM

The integrated modem interface is used.

Top

Connection type (CNN)

Specifies the type of line connection.

Note: *NONSWTCAL and *NONSWTANS valid only when INTERFACE(*INTMODEM), or INFTRFTYPE *SYNCMODEM.

***NONSWTPP**

A nonswitched point-to-point line is used.

***SWTPP**

A switched point-to-point line is used.

***NONSWTCAL**

A nonswitched point-to-point line is used for call mode.

***NONSWTANS**

A nonswitched point-to-point line is used for answer mode.

Top

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of the operating system.

Attached nonswitched NWI (NWI)

Specifies, for a nonswitched connection, the network interface description containing the channel to which this line permanently attaches.

Note: Valid only when RSRCTYPE(*NWID) and CNN not *SWTPP.

Top

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of the operating system.

NWI channel type (NWICHLTYPE)

Specifies, for a nonswitched connection, the type of Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN) channel that this line description uses. This parameter is pre-set to use one ISDN B-channel (a data-bearing channel) of the Network Interface description specified on the **Attached nonswitched NWI (NWI)** parameter.

***B** The B channel is used.

Top

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of the operating system.

NWI channel number (NWICHLNBR)

Specifies, for a nonswitched connection, the channel number (1 through 30) of the network interface description that is used by this line description. 2, 23 or 30 channels are available for each network interface description, depending on whether the network interface is basic or primary rate and what the network type is, but only one line description can be permanently attached to a channel. The Display Network Interface Description (DSPNWID) command is used to display information about the channel numbers for a given NWID.

Note: Valid only when RSRCTYPE(*NWID) and CNN not *SWTPP.

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of the operating system.

Switched NWI list (SWTNWILST)

Specifies, for ISDN/T1 switched connections, a list of network interface descriptions to which this line can be attached. A network interface description is chosen from the list based on the value specified by the switched NWI selection parameter (SWTNWISLCT) at the time an incoming or outgoing call is processed.

Note: Valid only when RSRNAME(*NWID) and CNN(*SWTPP).

The possible **Network Interface Description Name** values are:

***NONE**

No network interface description is specified.

name Specify, for switched connections, the name of the network interface description to which this line attaches.

The possible **Network Interface Channel Type** values are:

***B** The B channel is used.

The possible **Network Interface Channel-Number** values are:

***CALC**

The system selects one of the 30 channel numbers (based on availability) defined for the network interface description when an incoming or outgoing call is processed.

NWI-channel-number

Specify a channel number (1 to 30) to which the line description is restricted.

Vary on wait (VRYWAIT)

Specifies whether the line is varied on asynchronously or synchronously. For synchronous vary on, this parameter specifies how long the system waits for the vary on to complete.

***NOWAIT**

The system does not wait for vary on completion. The line is varied on asynchronously.

vary-on-wait

Specify the time (in seconds) to wait. Valid values range from 15 through 180. The system waits until the line is varied on, or until the specified time passes, before completing the Vary Configuration (VRYCFG) command.

Notes:

1. When ONLINE(*YES) is used, specifying a wait time in the line description affects system IPL time. In such cases, system IPL time is influenced by the amount of time required to synchronously vary on the line or reach the wait-time value.
2. The time required to vary on a line is the time it takes to:
 - Put tasks in place to manage the line

- Activate the communications I/O processor (IOP), including downloading the IOP model-unique Licensed Internal Code
- Establish the communications tasks and processes

Normal vary-on time ranges from 5 through 45 seconds, but can be longer, depending on the system, line protocol, and other factors.

Top

Line speed (LINESPEED)

Specifies the line speed in bits per second (bps).

9600 The line speed is 9600 bps.

***CALC**

The system calculates the value to use.

line-speed

Specify one of the following values (in bps) for the line speed:

600	57600	576000	1152000	1728000
1200	64000	640000	1216000	1792000
2400	128000	704000	1280000	1856000
4800	192000	768000	1344000	1920000
7200	256000	832000	1408000	1984000
14400	320000	896000	1472000	2048000
19200	384000	960000	1536000	
48000	448000	1024000	1600000	
56000	512000	1088000	1664000	

Top

Exchange identifier (EXCHID)

Specifies the hexadecimal exchange identifier that is used to identify the local system to the remote system. The 8-digit hexadecimal exchange identifier contains three digits for the block number and five digits for the identifier of this system.

***SYSGEN**

This value allows the operating system to create the exchange identifier. Use the Display Line Description (DSPLIND) command to see the resulting exchange identifier.

exchange-ID

Specify an 8-character (four hexadecimal bytes) exchange identifier ranging from 05600000 through 056FFFFF.

Top

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of the operating system.

Packet mode (PKTMODE)

Specifies whether to access the ISDN or T1 virtual circuit service.

***NO** The ISDN/T1 network is used to provide transparent access to an X.25 packet switched network external to the ISDN/T1 (Case A).

***YES** The ISDN/T1 virtual circuit service is accessed (Case B).

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of the operating system.

Information transfer type (INFTRFTYPE)

Specifies the information transfer type. The information transfer type determines the layer 1 protocol.

Note: Valid only when RSRCTYPE(*NWID) and CNN not *SWTPP.

*UNRESTRICTED

The data-channel traffic appears as digital information; no physical transformation is required and each B-channel operates at capacity (64k bps).

***V110** The transfer type is V-series Recommendation 110. Each B-channel operates at 56k bps.

***DOV** Allows Data Over Voice (DOV) digital data to be transferred over an ISDN/T1 voice call. Also, this is referred to as Data Over Voice Bearer Service (DOVBS), Data Over Speech Bearer Service (DOSBS), TollSaver, or TollMizer. This option should only be used if an ISDN voice call is less expensive than an ISDN data call or if a bearer service for data is not available. The remote location must also support this feature. Data is transferred at 56Kbps in each direction.

*SYNCMODEM

Allows data from the integrated synchronous modem to be transferred over an ISDN/T1 voice call. This option should be used to connect to a remote location that is using a synchronous modem on an analog telephone line. Data is transferred at modem speeds up to 33.6Kbps from the remote analog device to this digital connection and up to 56Kbps from this digital connection to the remote analog device.

Extended network addressing (EXNNETADR)

Specifies whether network addressing is extended to permit the use of 17 characters in an address name.

***NO** Network addresses can be up to 15 characters.

***YES** Network addresses can be up to 17 characters.

Maximum frame size (MAXFRAME)

Specifies the maximum frame size that can be transmitted and received on this line description.

1024 The default frame size is 1024.

maximum-frame-size

Specify one of the following values: 1024, 2048, or 4096.

Default packet size (DFTPKTSIZE)

Specifies the default packet sizes used for transmission and reception on this line. The values specified should match the default values used by the X.25 network.

The possible **transmission** values are:

128 The default packet size is 128.

transmit-packet-size

Specify a default packet size for transmission to all controllers that will attach to this line. The controller commands can override this default with the DFTPKTSIZE parameter on the controller commands. The valid values for the packet size are 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, and 4096.

The possible **reception** values are:

***TRANSMIT**

The value specified as the default packet size for transmission is used as the default for reception.

receive-packet-size

Specify a default packet size for reception for all controllers that will attach to this line. The controller commands can override this default with the DFTPKTSIZE parameter on the controller commands. The valid values for the packet size are 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, and 4096.

Top

Maximum packet size (MAXPKTSIZE)

Specifies the maximum packet sizes for transmission and reception on this line. These values should match the maximum packet sizes supported for transmission and reception by the X.25 network. The value specified must not be less than the default packet size specified.

The possible **transmission** values are:

***DFTPKTSIZE**

The maximum packet size for transmission is the same as the default packet size for transmission.

max-transmit-packet-size

Specify a packet size for transmission to all controllers attached to this line. The valid values for the packet size are 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, and 4096.

Top

Modulus (MODULUS)

Specifies whether the extended sequence numbers are used.

8 Extended sequence numbers are not used (Modulus 8).

128 Extended sequence numbers are used (Modulus 128).

Top

Default window size (DFTWDWSIZE)

Specifies the default packet window size for transmission to and reception from controllers attached to this line. The controllers can override this default by specifying the **X.25 default window size (DFTWDWSIZE)** parameter on the controller commands.

The possible **transmission** values are:

2 The default packet window size is 2.

transmit-window-size

Specify the appropriate default window size. If you specified modulus 8, valid values range from 1 through 7. If you specified modulus 128, valid values range from 1 through 15.

The possible **reception** values are:

***TRANSMIT**

The value specified as the default window size for transmission is used as the default for reception.

receive-window-size

Specify the appropriate default window size. If you specified modulus 8, valid values range from 1 through 7. If you specified modulus 128, valid values range from 1 through 15.

Top

Insert net address in packets (ADRINSERT)

Specifies whether the system inserts the local network address in call request packets.

***YES** The local network address is inserted in packets.

***NO** The local network address is not inserted in packets.

Top

Network user ID (NETUSRID)

For switched lines, this parameter allows the network subscriber to request network user identification (NUI) information be encoded in the NUI Selection Facility for all call request packets sent by the local system on this line.

network-user-identification

Specify a NUI up to 214 hexadecimal characters in length.

Top

Connection number (CNNNBR)

Specifies the number used to connect to this line. This is the telephone number to be dialed by the modem. A maximum of 32 characters can be specified.

connection-number

Specifies the connection number.

Top

Calling number (CALLNBR)

Specifies the local telephone number of the line that is used for the V.25 bis Call Request with Identification (CRI) dial command. When V.25 bis CRI dialing is used, the system takes the called (connection) number (CANNBR parameter), adds a separator character (;), and puts the calling number at the end. The default, *NONE, indicates that Call Request Normal (CRN) is used.

Specify the calling number only when the modem and network support the CRI dial command.

*NONE

Call Request Normal (CRN) is used. CRN dialing sends only the connection number to the V.25 bis modem.

calling-number

Specify the local telephone number if V.25 bis CRI dialing is required. The number can be up to 32 characters in length. See your modem documentation to determine the values allowed by the modem.

Note: Specify the calling number only if both the modem and network support the V.25 bis CRI dial command.

Top

Switched connection type (SWTCNN)

Specifies whether the switched (Async, BSC, SDLC, or IDLC) line or switched network backup (Async, BSC, or SDLC) line is used for incoming calls, outgoing calls, or both.

*BOTH

The line is used for both incoming and outgoing calls.

*ANS The line is used for incoming calls only.

*DIAL

The line is used for outgoing calls only.

Top

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of the operating system.

Outgoing connection list (CNLSTOUT)

Specifies, for ISDN switched connections, the name of a connection list object that contains the ISDN assigned numbers for a dial-out operation to the ISDN.

*NONE

A user specified connection list for dial-out operations is not used. The connection list is automatically configured if OSI Communications Subsystems is installed.

name Specify the name of the connection list for dial out operations.

Top

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of the operating system.

Connection list entry (CNLSTOUTE)

Specifies, for ISDN switched connections, the entry name from the connection list used to make a call to the ISDN. The connection list must be specified on the CNLSTOUT parameter.

Top

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of the operating system.

Incoming connection list (CNLSTIN)

Specifies for ISDN switched connections the name of the connection list that is used to retrieve call information (or connection) for identifying authorized incoming calls.

*NETATR

The connection list used by this line description is taken from the list of system default network attributes that were identified at IPL (Initial Program Load). The Display Network Attributes (DSPNETA) command can be used to see the name of the connection list.

name Specify the name of the connection list used for this line description.

Top

Autoanswer (AUTOANS)

Specifies, for switched or switched network backup lines (Async, BSC, SDLC, or X.25 line), whether the system automatically answers a call from a remote system to establish the connection, or whether the system operator manually answers the call and places the modem in data mode.

Note: *YES is a valid option only if the modem has the automatic answer feature.

*YES The incoming call is automatically answered by the automatic answer feature.

*NO The incoming call must be manually answered.

Top

Autodial (AUTODIAL)

Specifies, for switched lines, whether the system automatically calls a remote system to establish a connection or if the system operator must manually place the call.

*NO The line connection is made by manually dialing the X.25 network.

*YES The line connection is made by the system automatically dialing the X.25 network.

Top

Dial command type (DIALCMD)

Specifies the type of dial command used to establish a switched connection with a remote system.

***NONE**

No dial command is used. (An automatic call unit is used to establish the connection.)

***V25BIS**

V.25 bis is a recommendation which allows the use of one physical interface for call establishment and data transmission. It is referred to as a serial automatic call interface because the digits are presented serially on the link from the system to the modem.

Top

Modem init command string (MDMINZCMD)

Specifies the modem initialization command string sent to set the modem.

Note: Valid only when INTERFACE(*INTMODEM) or INFTRFTYPE(*SYNCMODEM) is specified.

***NONE**

No command string is sent to the modem.

command-string

Specifies up to 60 characters that represent the command string sent to the modem. Valid characters are upper case A thru Z, lower case a thru z, numbers 0 thru 9, and special characters:

- Period
- Less than sign
- Left parenthesis
- Plus sign
- Ampersand
- Asterisk
- Right parenthesis
- Semicolon
- Minus sign
- Slash
- Comma
- Underline
- Greater than sign
- Question mark
- Colon
- Equal sign
- Spaces
- Number sign
- Double quote
- Exclamation point
- At sign
- Hat symbol
- Percent
- Left square bracket
- Right square bracket
- Back slash

Note: The modem initialization string must begin with the two characters 'AT'.

Top

Call immediate (CALLIMMED)

Specifies, for switched lines, whether a call (using the number specified in the C>NNNBR parameter) is made immediately after varying on the line.

***NO** The system does not try to immediately call after varying on.

***YES** The system does try to immediately call after varying on.

Autocall unit (AUTOCALL)

Specifies, for switched or switched network backup lines (Async, BSC, SDLC, or X.25 line), whether the line has an associated automatic call unit that can automatically call the remote system.

*NO No automatic call unit is associated with this line.

*YES An automatic call unit is associated with this line.

Top

Autocall resource name (ACRSRCNAME)

Specifies the automatic call resource name that describes the automatic call unit port that is used to establish a connection with a remote system. Use the Work with Hardware Resources (WRKHDWRSC) command to determine the resource name.

Top

Predial delay (PREDIALDLY)

Specifies the time interval to wait before dialing a number.

6 The default value of six provides a 3-second delay.

predial-delay

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 254 units. Each unit represents 0.5 second. To indicate no delay, specify a value of 0.

Top

Redial delay (REDIALDLY)

Specifies the time interval to wait (in 0.5 second intervals) before re-dialing when the call attempt is unsuccessful.

120 The default value of 120 provides a 60-second delay.

redial-delay

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 254 units. Each unit represents 0.5 second. To indicate no delay, specify a value of 0.

Top

Dial retry (DIALRTY)

Specifies the number of re-dial attempts made by the system before considering the dialing unsuccessful.

2 The default number of retries is 2.

dial-retry

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 254.

Top

Switched disconnect (SWTDSC)

Specifies whether the line is dropped when the last switched virtual circuit (SVC) is cleared and the switched disconnect timers (SWTDSCTMRs) have expired.

***YES** The switched connection is dropped.

***NO** The switched connection is not dropped.

Top

Disconnect timers (SWTDSCTMR)

Specifies the timers used for disconnecting switched X.25 lines from the network or remote system. The minimum connect timer specifies the minimum length of time the system keeps the connection active. This timer is started when the connection is established. The disconnect delay timer specifies the length of time the system waits before attempting to disconnect the switched connection when no SVCs are active on the line or the last SVC completes and the **minimum-connect-timer** has expired.

The possible **minimum-connect-timer** values are:

min-connect-timer

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 65535 seconds.

The possible **disconnect-delay-timer** values are:

disconnect-delay-timer

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 65535 seconds.

Top

Data Set Ready drop timer (DSRDRPTMR)

Specifies the amount of time that the system waits for the modem to exit the Data Set Ready (DSR) state before signaling an error.

drop-timer

Specify a value ranging from 1 through 60 seconds.

Top

Autoanswer type (AUTOANSTYP)

Specifies the method that the system uses to answer incoming calls.

***DTR** The system enters the Data Terminal Ready state, signals the modem to answer calls, and waits for the modem to enter the Data Set Ready (DSR) state.

***CDSTL**

The system enters the Connect Data Set to Line (CDSTL) state after monitoring the Ring Indicator to signal the modem to answer the call.

Top

Remote answer timer (RMTANSTMR)

Specifies the amount of time that system waits for the modem to enter the Data Set Ready (DSR) state after dialing before signaling an error.

answer-timer

Specify a value ranging from 30 through 120 seconds in 5-second intervals.

Top

Clocking (CLOCK)

Specifies how the clocking function for the line is provided.

*MODEM

The modem supplies the clocking function.

*LOOP

The receiving clock provided by the modem data circuit-terminating equipment (DCE) is looped back to the modem DCE on the system data terminal equipment (DTE) transmitting clock. This option can be used to improve high speed data transmission when the modem DCE supports such an option.

*INVERT

The transmit clock provided by the modem data circuit-terminating equipment (DCE) is inverted before use. This option can be used when having problems with high speed data transmission and the modem (DCE) does not support looped clocking. The valid interfaces for *INVERT are *X21, *X21BISV35, and *RS449V36.

Top

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of the operating system.

Switched NWI selection (SWTNWISLCT)

Specifies the method used to select network interfaces from the switched network interface list.

*FIRST

Selection begins with the first network interface specified in the switched network interface list.

*CALC

The system calculates which network interface is selected.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies text that briefly describes the line description.

*BLANK

Text is not specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

X.25 DCE support (X25DCE)

Specifies whether the system communicates through the X.25 data circuit-terminating equipment (DCE) support. This allows a system to communicate with another system without going through an X.25 network.

- *NO The system does not communicate through the X.25 DCE support.
- *YES The system does communicate through the X.25 DCE support.
- *NEG The operating system negotiates with another system about whether to communicate through the X.25 DCE support. This value can only be specified for switched lines.

Top

Network controller (NETCTL)

Specifies the name of an existing network controller.

Top

Switched controller list (SWTCTLLST)

Specifies the names of up to 64 switched asynchronous controllers or specify *ALL for an unlimited number of switched asynchronous X.25 controllers that can establish a connection with an X.25 switched virtual circuit (SVC). The controller descriptions must already exist. This parameter is valid only if the line is used to attach switched asynchronous X.25 controllers created by the Create Controller Description (Async) (CRTCTLASC) command. Attaching controllers that specify CNNNBR(*ANY) or ANSNBR(*ANY) may result in a reordering of this list.

You can enter multiple values for this parameter.

- *ALL All X.25 switched controllers that are created using the Create Controller Description (Async) (CRTCTLASC) command and list this line description on the Switched Line List (SWTLINLST) parameter can be used to establish a connection with an X.25 switched virtual circuit (SVC).
- *NONE No switched asynchronous controller is specified.

names Specify the switched controller names. Up to 64 switched controllers can be specified.

Top

Idle timer (IDLTMR)

Specifies the maximum amount of time (in 0.1 second intervals) that the system waits for acknowledgment from the network for each frame sent before re-transmission.

Note: The IDLTMR value should be greater than or equal to the following equation: $(2 * P + (\text{MAXPKTSIZE} * 8) / \text{LINESPEED} + D) * 10$, where "P" is the propagation delay (in seconds) of the medium that connects you to the network, MAXPKTSIZE is the maximum transmit packet size, and "D" is the DCE (Data Circuit-terminating Equipment) processing overhead (in seconds). Contact your network provider for information regarding these two values.

40 The default for this parameter is 40.

idle-timer

Specify a value ranging from 3 through 600. Each unit represents 0.1 seconds, which provides a timeout value ranging from 0.3 through 60 seconds.

Top

Frame retry (FRAMERTY)

Specifies, for a primary, negotiable, or X.25 line, the number of retries for an unanswered command frame or unacknowledged information frame before indicating the error.

frame-retry

Specify a value from 0 to 64 for the number of retries.

Top

Error threshold level (THRESHOLD)

Specifies the temporary error threshold level being monitored by the system. A permanent error is reported only if the errors occurred consecutively and exceeded the retry limit.

Note: Specifying the THRESHOLD parameter affects all threshold errors. They cannot be specified individually.

- *OFF No threshold errors are reported.
- *MIN The threshold for errors is set to a minimum monitoring level.
- *MED The threshold for errors is set to a medium monitoring level.
- *MAX The threshold for errors is set to a maximum monitoring level.

Top

Modem type supported (MODEM)

Specifies the type of modem supported on the communications line. Refer to the modem manual to determine the appropriate value to select.

*NORMAL

No attempt is made to run diagnostic tests to your modem.

- *V54 Certain types of diagnostic tests (as defined by the CCITT recommendations) are run to your modem. This system supports CCITT V.54 loop 3, (a local loop back,) and loop 2, (which is a remote loop back).

*IBMWRAP

An IBM modem with wrap test capabilities is used on the communications line.

*IBMLPDA1

An IBM modem with Link Problem Determination Aid-1 (LPDA-1) is used on the line.

*IBMLPDA2

An IBM modem with Link Problem Determination Aid-2 (LPDA-2) is used on the line.

Top

Modem data rate select (MODEMRATE)

Specifies the speed at which the line operates if the modem has the data rate select feature.

***FULL** The line operates at the full rate of the modem.

***HALF**

The line operates at half the full rate of the modem.

Top

Clear To Send timer (CTSTMR)

Specifies the amount of time the system waits for the modem to enter or exit the Clear to Send (CTS) state before signaling an error.

cts-timer

Specify a value ranging from 10 through 60 seconds.

Top

Link speed (LINKSPEED)

Specifies the link speed in bits per second (bps). This parameter is valid only if advanced peer-to-peer networking (APPN) is used on the system.

***INTERFACE (SDLC and X.25 only)**

The link speed is based on the physical interface type: 9600 bps for RS-232/V.24 and X.21 bis/V.24, 48000 bps for V.35 and X.21 bis/V.35, and 64000 bps for X.21.

***MIN** A link speed of less than 1200 bps is used.

***MAX** A link speed greater than 100M bps is used.

link-speed

Specify the link speed. Valid values are: 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 128000, 192000, 256000, 320000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, and 16M.

Top

Cost/connect time (COSTCNN)

Specifies the relative cost of being connected on the line. Zero implies a low cost while 255 indicates a high cost. This parameter is valid only if APPN is used on the system.

***CNN (SDLC and IDLC only)**

The cost per connection time is based on the connection type: Zero for nonswitched connections and 128 for switched connections.

cost-per-connect-time

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 255.

Top

Cost/byte (COSTBYTE)

Specifies the relative cost per byte for sending and receiving data on the line. Zero implies a low cost while 255 indicates a high cost. This parameter is valid only if APPN is used on the system.

*CNN (SDLC and IDLC only)

The cost per byte is based on the connection type: Zero for nonswitched connections and 128 for switched connections.

cost-per-byte

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 255.

Top

Security for line (SECURITY)

Specifies the security level of the physical line. This parameter is valid only if APPN is used on the system.

*NONSECURE

There is no security on the line.

*PKTSWTNET

A packet switched network is used. Data does not always follow the same path through the network.

*UNDRGRDCBL

An underground cable is used.

*SECURECND

A secure, but unguarded, conduit is used.

*GUARDCND

A guarded conduit, protected against physical tapping, is used.

*ENCRYPTED

Data flowing on the line is encrypted.

*MAX A guarded conduit, protected against physical and radiation tapping is used.

Top

Propagation delay (PRPDLY)

Specifies the level of propagation delay on the line. This parameter is valid only if advanced peer-to-peer networking (APPN) is used on the system. The order of the values from shortest to longest delay is

*MIN, *LAN, *TELEPHONE, *PKTSWTNET, and *SATELLITE.

*MIN The minimum propagation delay is used.

*LAN Propagation delay using a local area network.

*TELEPHONE

Propagation delay using telephone lines.

*PKTSWTNET

Propagation delay using a packet switched network.

*SATELLITE

Propagation delay using satellite communications.

*MAX The maximum propagation delay is used.

Top

User-defined 1 (USRDFN1)

This field is used to describe unique characteristics of the line that you want to control. This parameter is valid only if advanced peer-to-peer networking (APPN) is used on the system.

128 The default value is 128.

user-defined-1

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 255.

Top

User-defined 2 (USRDFN2)

This field is used to describe unique characteristics of the line that you want to control. This parameter is valid only if advanced peer-to-peer networking (APPN) is used on the system.

128 The default value is 128.

user-defined-2

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 255.

Top

User-defined 3 (USRDFN3)

This field is used to describe unique characteristics of the line that you want to control. This parameter is valid only if advanced peer-to-peer networking (APPN) is used on the system.

128 The default value is 128.

user-defined-3

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 255.

Top

Recovery limits (CMNRCYLMT)

Specifies the second-level communications recovery limits to be used for this line description.

The possible **count-limit** values are:

2 Two recovery attempts are made within the specified time interval.

*SYSVAL

The value in the QCMNRCYLMT system value is used.

count-limit

Specify the number of recovery attempts to be performed by the system. Valid values range from 0 through 99.

The possible **time-interval** values are:

5 The specified number of recovery attempts are made within a 5-minute interval.

time-interval

Specify the number of minutes within which recovery attempts are made. Valid values range from 0 through 120 in 1-minute intervals.

Top

Message queue (MSGQ)

Specifies the message queue to which operational messages are sent.

*SYSVAL

The value in the system value QCFGMSGQ is used.

*SYSOPR

Messages are sent to the system operator message queue (QSYS/QSYSOPR).

Qualifier 1: Message queue

name Specify the name of the message queue to which operational messages are sent.

Qualifier 2: Library

name Specify the name of the library where the message queue is located.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

*CHANGE

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

*EXCLUDE

The user cannot access the object.

*LIBCRTAUT

The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified for the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter on the Create Library (CRTLIB) command for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified for the CRTAUT parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

name Specify the name of an authorization list to be used for authority to the object. Users included in the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified in the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Examples

```
CRTLINX25  LIND(X251)  RSRNAME(LIN011)
           LGLCHLE((111 *PVC CTL1) (222 *SVCIN))
           NETADR(12345)  CNNINIT(*LOCAL)  TEXT('X.25 Line')
```

This command creates an X.25 line (X251) with resource name LIN011, two logical channels (with an attached PVC controller), a network address of 12345, and local connection initiation.

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF2718

Line description &1 not created due to errors.

Create Locale (CRTLOCALE)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Create Locale (CRTLOCALE) command creates a locale object (*LOCALE) using the source information from the file provided on the SRCFILE parameter.

A locale is an object that can determine how data is processed, printed, and displayed. Locales are made up of categories that define language, cultural data, and character sets. Locales, in the form of a system object, are not shipped with the operating system. Rather, the locale definition source files are provided.

For more information about locales, see the Globalization information in the iSeries Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/eserver/series/infocenter>.

Restriction

Locales must be created in the QSYS file system.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
LOCALE	Locale name	<i>Path name</i>	Required, Positional 1
SRCFILE	Source file path name	<i>Path name</i>	Required, Positional 2
CCSID	Coded character set ID	1-65533, *JOB, *UTF	Required, Positional 3
GENLVL	Generation severity level	<u>10</u> , 20	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , *BLANK	Optional
OUTPUT	Output	*PRINT, *NONE	Optional
OPTION	Source listing options	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Source listing	<i>Integer</i> , *SRC, *NOSRC	
	Element 2: Second level messages	<i>Integer</i> , *SECLVL, *NOSECLVL	
REPLACE	Replace object	*YES, *NO	Optional
DTAAUT	Public authority for data	<i>Name</i> , *INDIR, *NONE, *RWX, *RX, *RW, *WX, *R, *W, *X, *EXCLUDE	Optional
OBJAUT	Public authority for object	Single values: *INDIR, *NONE, *ALL Other values (up to 4 repetitions): *OBJEXIST, *OBJMGT, *OBJALTER, *OBJREF	Optional

Top

Locale name (LOCALE)

Specifies the path name of the locale being created.

Source file path name (SRCFILE)

Specifies the path name of the source file that contains the description of the locale being created. If the CCSID of the file is 65535, the job default CCSID is assumed by this command. If the file is from the QSYS file system, then it must be a database source physical file.

Note: If the source file is not a record file, then each line in the source file must have been terminated with a newline or linefeed character when the source file was created.

Top

Coded character set ID (CCSID)

Specifies the coded character set ID (CCSID) in which to store the locale information for the locale object.

The possible values are:

- *JOB** Specifies that the job CCSID is used for the locale information. If the job CCSID is 65535, the job default CCSID is used.
- *UTF** Specifies that two locales will be created, one for UTF8 and one for UTF32. The UTF8 locale name will have `_8` appended to the specified locale name. The UTF32 locale name will have `_4` appended to the specified locale name. The locale name specified will be limited to 8 characters in length when `CCSID(*UTF)` is specified.

coded-character-set-ID

Specify the CCSID used for the locale information.

Top

Generation severity level (GENLVL)

Specifies the severity level at which the creation operation can be controlled. The severity level of the messages generated in the creation operation indicate the type of errors that have occurred.

Note: If errors occur with a severity level greater than 20, the locale is not created.

The possible values are:

- 10** The locale is created with level 10 severity errors.
- 20** The locale is created with level 20 severity errors.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the locale.

The possible values are:

***BLANK**

Text is not specified.

'description'

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Output (OUTPUT)

Specifies whether or not a compiler listing is produced.

The possible values are:

***PRINT**

The compiler listing is produced. The information contained in the listing depends on the values specified on the OPTION parameter.

***NONE**

The compiler listing is not produced. To improve compile-time performance, this value should be specified when a listing is not required.

Top

Source listing options (OPTION)

Specifies the types of output lists created when this command is processed.

The possible values are:

***SRC** The source input used to create the locale is printed.

***NOSRC**

The source input used to create the locale is not printed.

***NOSECLVL**

Only the first-level error message text is included in the source listing.

***SECLVL**

Second-level error message text is printed.

Top

Replace object (REPLACE)

Specifies whether an existing version of the locale is replaced by the current locale.

The possible values are:

***YES** The existing locale is replaced with the new version. The old version is moved to the library QRPLOBJ and renamed based on the system date and time. The text description of the original locale is not used as the text description for the new locale. The old locale is deleted at the next IPL or you can use the Delete Locale (DLTLOCALE) command to delete it.

***NO** The local is not replaced and an error message is issued.

Top

Public authority for data (DTAAUT)

Specifies the public authority given users for the data in the object created.

The possible values are:

***INDIR**

The authority for the object being created is determined by the directory it is being created in. If *INDIR is used for DTAAUT, it is also required for OBJAUT.

***RWX** The users are given *RWX authority to the objects. *RWX authority allows the user to perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence, object management, object alter, and object reference authority. The user can change the object and perform basic functions on the object. *RWX authority provides object operational authority and all the data authorities.

***RX** *RX authority allows the user to perform basic operations on the object, such as run a program or display the contents of a file. The user is prevented from changing the object. *RX authority provides object operational authority and read and execute authorities.

***RW** *RW authority allows the user to view the contents of an object and modify the contents of an object. *RW authority provides object operational authority and data read, add, update, and delete authorities.

***WX** *WX authority allows the user to modify the contents of an object and run a program or search a library or directory. *WX authority provides object operational authority and data add, update, delete, and execute authorities.

***R** *R authority allows the user to view the contents of an object. *R authority provides object operational authority and data read authority.

***W** *W authority allows the user to modify the contents of an object. *W authority provides object operational authority and data add, update, and delete authorities.

***X** *X authority allows the user to run a program or search a library or directory. *X authority provides object operational authority and data execute authority.

***EXCLUDE**

Exclude authority prevents the user from accessing the object. The OBJAUT value must be *NONE if this special value is used.

***NONE**

The users will not be given any of the data authorities to the objects. This value cannot be used with OBJAUT value of *NONE.

authorization-list-name

Specify the name of the authorization list used.

Top

Public authority for object (OBJAUT)

Specifies the authorities given users to the object.

The possible values are:

***INDIR**

The object authority is based on the authority for the directory where this object is being created. If *INDIR is used for DTAAUT, it is also required for OBJAUT.

***NONE**

None of the other object authorities (existence, management, alter, or reference) will be given to the users. If *EXCLUDE or an authorization list name is specified for the DTAAUT parameter, this value must be specified.

***ALL** All of the other object authorities (existence, management, alter, and reference) will be given to the users.

Or specify up to four (4) of the following values:

***OBJEXIST**

The users will be given object existence authority to the object.

***OBJMGT**

The users will be given object management authority to the object.

***OBJALTER**

The users will be given object alter authority to the object.

***OBJREF**

The users will be given object reference authority to the object.

Top

Examples

```
CRTLOCALE  LOCALE('/QSYS.LIB/MYLIB.LIB/USLOCALE.LOCALE')
           SRCFILE('/QSYS.LIB/MYLIB.LIB/LSRC.FILE/USLOCALE.MBR')
           CCSID(37) TEXT('Locale for USA')
```

This command creates a locale named USLOCALE in the library called MYLIB in the QSYS.LIB file system with a CCSID of 37. The text parameter describes this as a locale for the USA.

```
CRTLOCALE  LOCALE('/QSYS.LIB/MYLIB.LIB/USLOCALE.EXAMPLE')
           SRCFILE('/QSYS.LIB/MYLIB.LIB/LSRC.FILE/EXAMPLE.MBR')
           CCSID(*UTF) TEXT('UTF Locale examples')
```

This command creates two locales named EXAMPLE_4 with a CCSID of 1232 and EXAMPLE_8 with a CCSID of 1208 in the library called MYLIB in the QSYS.LIB file system. The text parameter describes them as UTF locale examples.

Top

Error messages

ESCAPE Messages*CPF3BE1**

Locale object &1 not created.

Top

Create Menu (CRTMNU)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
 Threadsafef: No

Parameters
 Examples
 Error messages

The Create Menu (CRTMNU) command is used to create a menu object. Both Display File (*DSPF) and Program (*PGM) menus can be created by using this command. A menu can be displayed using the Go to Menu (GO) command.

Restrictions:

- You must have change (*CHANGE), read (*READ), and add (*ADD) authorities for the library where the menu is to be created.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
MENU	Menu	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Required, Positional 1
	Qualifier 1: Menu	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *CURLIB</i>	
TYPE	Menu type	*DSPF, *PGM, *UIM	Required, Positional 2
DSPF	Display file	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Display file	<i>Name, *MENU</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
MSGF	Message file	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Message file	<i>Name, *MENU</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
CMDLIN	Command line	*LONG, *SHORT, *NONE	Optional
DSPKEY	Display function keys	*NO, *YES	Optional
PGM	Program	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Program	<i>Name, *MENU</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
SRCFILE	Source file	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Source file	<i>Name, QMNUSRC</i>	
	Qualifier 2:	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
SRCMBR	Source member	<i>Name, *MENU</i>	Optional
OPTION	Source listing options	Values (up to 3 repetitions): *SOURCE, *NOSOURCE, *SRC, *NOSRC, *NOSECLVL, *SECLVL, *NOEVENTF, *EVENTF	Optional
INCFILE	Include file	Single values: *SRCFILE Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Include file	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
CURLIB	Current library	<i>Name, *NOCHG, *MNULIB, *CRTDFT</i>	Optional
PRDLIB	Product library	<i>Name, *NOCHG, *NONE</i>	Optional

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
CHRID	Character identifier	Integer, *DEVD, *JOBCCSID, *CHRIDCTL	Optional
REPLACE	Replace menu	*YES, *NO	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	Character value, *SRCMBRTXT, *BLANK	Optional
AUT	Authority	Name, *LIBCRTAUT, *CHANGE, *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE	Optional

Top

Menu (MENU)

Specifies the menu to be created.

This is a required parameter.

Qualifier 1: Menu

name Specify the name of the menu.

Qualifier 2: Library

*CURLIB

The current library for the job is used to store the new menu. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, QGPL is used.

name Specify the library where the menu is to be stored.

Top

Menu type (TYPE)

Specifies the type of menu to be created.

Note: *DSPF must be specified for values to be specified for the **Display file (DSPF)** and **Message file (MSGF)** parameters. The **Program (PGM)** parameter is valid only if *PGM is specified here.

This is a required parameter.

*DSPF

An existing display file and message file are used to create a menu.

*PGM The menu being created calls a program when the menu is requested.

*UIM The menu is created using the UIM tag language found in the file specified for the **Source file (SRCFILE)** and **Source member (SRCMBR)** parameters.

Top

Display file (DSPF)

Specifies the display file to be used in creating the menu object. The display file must include one record format with the same name as the display file itself, called the menu format. Help formats may also be included in the file.

Help formats follow the naming convention #Hxxyy, where xx is the first and yy is the last menu option to which the help format applies. For example, #H0306 would apply to menu options 3 to 6. #H0000 designates the general help for the menu.

The display file must have a separate indicator area (INDARA keyword) and contain no subfile descriptions.

This parameter can be specified only if *DSPF is specified for the **Menu type (TYPE)** parameter.

Qualifier 1: Display file

*MENU

The display file has the same name as the menu name specified for the **Menu (MENU)** parameter.

name Specify the name of the display file to be used.

Qualifier 2: Library

*LIBL All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

*CURLIB

The current library for the job is used to locate the display file. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, QGPL is used.

name Specify the library where the display file is located.

Top

Message file (MSGF)

Specifies the message file containing the commands to run when a menu option is selected. The MSGIDs of the messages in this file are of the form USRxxxx where xxxx is the menu option number typed on the command line.

Note: If the message file being created is to be used for menus, you must add message file members to the file using the Add Message Description (ADDMSGD) command.

Qualifier 1: Message file

*MENU

The message file containing the commands to run has the same name as the menu name specified for the **Menu (MENU)** parameter.

name Specify the name of the message file to be used.

Qualifier 2: Library

*LIBL All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

*CURLIB

The current library for the job is used to locate the message file. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, QGPL is used.

name Specify the library where the message file is located.

Top

Command line (CMDLIN)

Specifies whether a long command line, a short command line, or no command line (an option line) is used.

***LONG**

A 153-byte long command line is used.

***SHORT**

A 73-byte long command line is used.

***NONE**

No command line is used. A 4-byte option line is used.

Top

Display function keys (DSPKEY)

Specifies whether the function key legend appears at the bottom of the menu when the menu is shown.

***NO** The function key legend is not shown at the bottom of the display.

***YES** The function key legend is shown at the bottom of the display.

Top

Program (PGM)

Specifies the program to call when the menu is shown.

Three parameters are passed to the program:

- The first parameter is the ten-character name of the menu object which identifies the program to call.
- The second parameter is the ten-character name of the library containing the menu object.
- The third parameter is a two-character binary return code declared as a variable in the called program. The program must set one of the following return codes:

Return Code	Hex	Description
0	0000	Call the program (display the menu) again
-1	FFFF	Exit function requested
-2	FFFE	Previous function requested
-4	FFFC	Home function requested (display the home menu)

Qualifier 1: Program

***MENU**

The program called has the same name as the menu name specified for the **Menu (MENU)** parameter.

name Specify the name of the program to be called.

Qualifier 2: Library

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the job is used to locate the program. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, QGPL is used.

name Specify the library where the program is located.

Top

Source file (SRCFILE)

Specifies the source file containing the menu description source statements.

Qualifier 1: Source file

QMNUSRC

The source file QMNUSRC contains the menu description source statements.

name Specify the name of the source file containing the menu description source statements.

Qualifier 2: Library

*LIBL All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

*CURLIB

The current library for the job is used to locate the source file. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, the QGPL library is used.

name Specify the name of the library where the source file is located.

Top

Source member (SRCMBR)

Specifies the member of the source file containing the menu description.

*MENU

The member name is the same as the menu name specified for the **Menu (MENU)** parameter.

name Specify the name of the source file member containing the menu description.

Top

Source listing options (OPTION)

Specifies options for the output produced during the compile. Multiple option values can be specified in any order on this parameter. If neither or both of the values in each group are specified, the underlined value will be used.

Note: The underlined values for this parameter are similar to, but not actually default values, and therefore, cannot be changed with the Change Command Default (CHGCMDDFT) command.

Source Listing Option

*SRC or *SOURCE

A source listing is produced.

*NOSRC or *NOSOURCE

No source listing is produced unless errors are detected.

Second-Level Message Text Option

*NOSECLVL

Second-level text is not provided with the first-level text when the messages are printed at the end of the listing.

*SECLVL

Second-level text is provided with the first-level text when the messages are printed at the end of the listing.

Event File Creation Option

*NOEVENTF

The compiler does not produce an event file for the CoOperative Development Environment for iSeries (CODE for iSeries).

*EVENTF

The compiler produces an event file that can be used by the CODE for iSeries product. The event file is created as a member in the file EVFEVENT in your object library. The CODE for iSeries product uses this file to offer error feedback integrated with the CODE for iSeries editor. This value is normally specified by the CODE for iSeries product on your behalf.

Top

Include file (INCFILE)

Specifies the source file containing the members to be included.

Note: If the coded character set identifier (CCSID) of the source file is different than the CCSID of the primary source file specified for the **Source file (SRCFILE)** parameter, the CCSID is changed to the CCSID of the primary source file. The CCSID must be the same for all source members used to create the object.

Single values

*SRCFILE

The include file is the same file as the file specified for the SRCFILE parameter.

Qualifier 1: Include file

name Specify the name of the source file containing the members to be included.

Qualifier 2: Library

*LIBL All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

*CURLIB

The current library for the job is used to locate the source file. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, the QGPL library is used.

name Specify the name of the library where the source file is located.

Top

Current library (CURLIB)

Specifies the library used as the current library when menu is shown.

*NOCHG

The current library does not change for the processing of this menu.

*MNULIB

The current library is changed to the library containing the menu while the menu is shown.

*CRTDFT

There is no current library when the menu is shown.

name Specify the library name used as the current library when the menu is shown.

Top

Product library (PRDLIB)

Specifies the library used as the product library when the menu is shown.

Note: The product library for a command or menu remains in the library list while a command or menu is active, unless another command or menu changes the product library. When a command or menu that changed the product library ends, the product library is restored to what it was when the command or library started.

*NOCHG

The product library is not changed when the menu is shown and is not restored after exiting the menu.

*NONE

The product library entry in the library list is not used while the menu is shown.

name Specify the library name used as the product library when the menu is shown.

Top

Character identifier (CHRID)

Specifies whether the character identifier (graphic character set and code page) of the menu object is changed to the character identifier of the device when the menu is displayed.

Note: This parameter can be specified only if *UIM is specified for the **Menu type (TYPE)** parameter.

*DEV

No change occurs. The character identifier of the menu object is the same as the character identifier of the device.

*JOBCCSID

The character identifier of the menu object is changed from the CCSID of the file specified for the **Source file (SRCFILE)** parameter to the character identifier of the device.

*CHRIDCTL

The system checks the CHRIDCTL job attribute to determine whether to use *JOBCCSID or *DEV on the CHRID command parameter for this menu.

Top

Replace menu (REPLACE)

Specifies whether an existing menu with the same name is replaced.

Note: The menu cannot be replaced if it is in use by this job or another job.

*YES The existing menu is moved to the system library QRPLOBJ and replaced with the new menu.

*NO The existing menu is not replaced with the new menu.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the descriptive text associated with the menu.

***SRCMBRTXT**

The text for the menu is obtained from the text associated with the source file member. Please note that this special value will only retrieve the text from the source file member if the menu is a *UIM type. For other menu types, the text will be set to blanks.

***BLANK**

No text description is given for the menu.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

***LIBCRTAUT**

The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified for the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter on the Create Library command (CRTLIB) for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified for the CRTAUT parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.

***CHANGE**

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

***EXCLUDE**

The user cannot access the object.

name Specify the name of an authorization list to be used for authority to the object. Users included in the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified in the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Top

Examples

```
CRTMNU MENU(ARLIB/ARPER) TYPE(*PGM)
```

This command creates a menu named ARPER in library ARLIB. The menu calls a program (also named ARPER) when the menu is run.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF6AC3

Menu not created.

[Top](#)

Create Mode Description (CRTMODD)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Create Mode Description (CRTMODD) command creates a mode description for advanced-program-to-program communications (APPC) devices. A **mode description** defines the session characteristics and number of sessions for a link between the local and remote locations. More information on modes is in the APPC Programming book, SC41-5443 and the APPN Support information in the iSeries Information Center at <http://www.iseries.ibm.com/infocenter>.

APPC support uses Systems Network Architecture (SNA).

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
MODD	Mode description	<i>Communications name</i>	Required, Positional 1
MAXSSN	Maximum sessions	1-512, <u>8</u>	Optional
MAXCNV	Maximum conversations	1-512, <u>8</u>	Optional
LCLCTLSSN	Locally controlled sessions	0-512, <u>4</u>	Optional
PREESTSSN	Pre-established sessions	0-512, <u>0</u>	Optional
MAXINPAC	Maximum inbound pacing value	1-32767, * <u>CALC</u>	Optional
INPACING	Inbound pacing value	0-63, <u>7</u>	Optional
OUTPACING	Outbound pacing value	0-63, <u>7</u>	Optional
MAXLENRU	Maximum length of request unit	241-32767, * <u>CALC</u>	Optional
DTACPR	Data compression	1-2147483647, * <u>NETATR</u> , *NONE, *ALLOW, *REQUEST, * <u>REQUIRE</u>	Optional
INDTACPR	Inbound data compression	* <u>RLE</u> , *LZ9, *LZ10, *LZ12, *NONE	Optional
OUTDTACPR	Outbound data compression	* <u>RLE</u> , *LZ9, *LZ10, *LZ12, *NONE	Optional
SLE	Session level encryption	* <u>NONE</u> , *ALL	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , * <u>BLANK</u>	Optional
COS	Class-of-service	<i>Communications name</i> , # <u>CONNECT</u> , #BATCH, #INTER, #BATCHSC, #INTERSC	Optional
AUT	Authority	<i>Name</i> , * <u>CHANGE</u> , *ALL, *USE, *EXCLUDE, *LIBCRTAUT	Optional

Top

Mode description (MODD)

Specifies the name of the mode description.

This is a required parameter.

Maximum sessions (MAXSSN)

Specifies the maximum number of active sessions that are established for this mode. This number must be greater than or equal to the sum of the number of locally controlled sessions as specified on the **Locally controlled sessions** prompt (LCLCTLSSN) and the number of locally controlled sessions specified at the remote location.

maximum-number-of-sessions

Specify the maximum number of sessions.

Valid values range from 1 to 512.

Top

Maximum conversations (MAXCNV)

Specifies the maximum number of conversations that can be established at the same time with the remote system. The maximum number of conversations is the sum of synchronous and asynchronous conversations; this value must be greater than or equal to the value specified by the **Maximum sessions** prompt (MAXSSN parameter). A synchronous conversation is a conversation where both the source and the target programs are communicating. An asynchronous conversation is a conversation where the source program has detached itself from the conversation, but data is still being read by the target program.

maximum-number-of-conversations

Specify the maximum number of conversations. Valid values range from 1 to 512.

Top

Locally controlled sessions (LCLCTLSSN)

Specifies the minimum number of locally controlled sessions that must be active to establish this mode. This value must be less than or equal to the value specified in the **Maximum sessions** prompt (MAXSSN parameter).

locally-controlled sessions

Specify the number of locally-controlled sessions used as source sessions. Valid values range from 0 to 512.

Top

Pre-established sessions (PREESTSSN)

Specifies the maximum number of locally-controlled sessions that are established when the mode is started. Additional sessions are established as required, up to the maximum number of locally-controlled sessions specified in the **Maximum sessions** prompt (MAXSSN parameter). This value must be less than or equal to the value specified in the **Locally controlled sessions** prompt (LCLCTLSSN parameter).

number-of-established-sessions

Specify the maximum number of concurrent locally-controlled sessions established when the mode is started. Valid values range from 0 to 512.

Top

Maximum inbound pacing value (MAXINPAC)

Specifies the maximum SNA pacing value used to schedule the incoming request units (RUs). **Pacing** is established by the receiving system to control the rate of transmission of the sending system to prevent loss of data.

Note: To ensure an optimum rate, the value *CALC is recommended.

*CALC

The system determines the value to use. The value is calculated to be 2*INPACING, which is two times the value specified on the INPACING parameter.

maximum-inbound-pacing

Specify a value, ranging from 1 through 32767 in RUs, for the maximum inbound pacing value.

Top

Inbound pacing value (INPACING)

Specifies the Systems Network Architecture (SNA) pacing value used to schedule the incoming request units (RUs).

7 A value of 7 is used as the RU pacing value.

inbound-pacing-value

Specify a value from 0 to 63 used as the limiting value.

Top

Outbound pacing value (OUTPACING)

Specifies the SNA pacing value used for outgoing request units (RUs).

7 A value of 7 is used as the RU pacing value.

outbound-pacing-value

Specify a value from 0 to 63 used as the limiting value.

Top

Maximum length of request unit (MAXLENRU)

Specifies the maximum request unit (RU) length allowed.

Note: To ensure an optimum length, the value *CALC is recommended.

*CALC

The system calculates the value to use.

maximum-request-unit-length

Specify a value, ranging from 241 through 32767 in bytes, for the maximum length of incoming request units.

Some other common values are:

- SDLC lines: 256, 512, 1024, 2048
- Token-Ring Network lines: 256, 512, 1024, 1985
- X.25 (QLLC) lines: 247, 503, 1015
- X.25 (ELLC) lines: 241, 497, 1009

Data compression (DTACPR)

Specifies whether data compression is used.

*NETATR

The value from the DTACPR network attributes is used.

*NONE

Compression is not allowed on the session.

*ALLOW

Data compression is allowed on the session by the local system if requested by a remote system. The local system does not request compression.

If data compression is requested by the remote system, the data compression levels used by the session are the lower of the requested levels and the levels specified on the **Inbound data compression** and **Outbound data compression** prompts (INDTACPR and OUTDTACPR parameters).

*REQUEST

Data compression is requested on the session by the local system. However, the request can be refused or changed to lower compression levels by the remote system. Data compression is allowed on the session if requested by the remote system. The requested compression levels for inbound and outbound data are the levels specified on the **Inbound data compression** and **Outbound data compression** prompts (INDTACPR and OUTDTACPR parameters).

If data compression is requested by the remote system, the data compression levels used by the session are the lower of the requested levels and the levels specified on the **Inbound data compression** and **Outbound data compression** prompts (INDTACPR and OUTDTACPR parameters).

*REQUIRE

Data compression is required on the session. If the remote system does not accept the local system's exact required levels of compression, the session is not established.

The data compression levels that the local system require are the levels specified on the **Inbound data compression** and **Outbound data compression** prompts (INDTACPR and OUTDTACPR parameters).

line-speed

Specify the maximum line speed at which data is compressed. If the line speed of the link used by the session is less than or equal to this specified line speed, data compression is used for the session as if *REQUEST is specified. Otherwise, compression is used for the session as if *ALLOW is specified. Valid values range from 1 through 2147483647 in bits per second (bps).

Inbound data compression (INDTACPR)

Specifies the desired level of compression for inbound data. No data compression occurs if *NONE is specified on the **Data compression** prompt (DTACPR parameter).

Note: Adaptive dictionary-based compression is a dynamic compression algorithm, similar to Lempel-Ziv, that compresses previously seen strings to 9-, 10-, and 12-bit codes. This algorithm is referred to as LZ in the following parameters.

- *RLE** The Run Length Encoding (RLE) algorithm is used. RLE substitutes a 1- or 2-byte sequence in the data stream for each repeated occurrence of the same character. This algorithm requires no storage and less processing time than the other options.
- *LZ9** The LZ algorithm with the 9-bit code for repeated substrings in the data stream is used. These codes refer to entries in a common dictionary, created as the data flows between the sender and receiver. The LZ algorithms require storage and extra processing time. The LZ9 requires the least storage and processing time of the LZ algorithms; however, it compresses the data stream the least.
- *LZ10** The LZ algorithm with the 10-bit code for repeated substrings in the data stream is used. These codes refer to entries in a common dictionary, created as the data flows between the sender and receiver. The LZ algorithms require storage and extra processing time. The LZ10 table algorithm requires more storage and processing time than the LZ9, but less than the LZ12. The LZ10 compresses the data stream more than the LZ9, but less than the LZ12.
- *LZ12** The LZ algorithm with the 12-bit code for repeated substrings in the data stream is used. These codes refer to entries in a common dictionary, created as the data flows between the sender and receiver. The LZ algorithms require storage and extra processing time. LZ12 requires the most storage and processing time of the LZ algorithms; however, it compresses the data stream the most.
- *NONE**
No compression occurs.

Top

Outbound data compression (OUTDTACPR)

Specifies the desired level of compression for outbound data. No data compression occurs if *NONE is specified on the **Data compression** prompt (DTACPR parameter).

- *RLE** The Run Length Encoding (RLE) algorithm is used. RLE substitutes a 1- or 2-byte sequence in the data stream for each repeated occurrence of the same character. This algorithm requires no storage and less processing time than the other options.
- *LZ9** The LZ algorithm with the 9-bit code for repeated substrings in the data stream is used. These codes refer to entries in a common dictionary, created as the data flows between the sender and receiver. The LZ algorithms require storage and extra processing time. The LZ9 requires the least storage and processing time of the LZ algorithms; however, it compresses the data stream the least.
- *LZ10** The LZ algorithm with the 10-bit code for repeated substrings in the data stream is used. These codes refer to entries in a common dictionary, created as the data flows between the sender and receiver. The LZ algorithms require storage and extra processing time. The LZ10 table algorithm requires more storage and processing time than the LZ9, but less than the LZ12. The LZ10 compresses the data stream more than the LZ9, but less than the LZ12.
- *LZ12** The LZ algorithm with the 12-bit code for repeated substrings in the data stream is used. These codes refer to entries in a common dictionary, created as the data flows between the sender and receiver. The LZ algorithms require storage and extra processing time. LZ12 requires the most storage and processing time of the LZ algorithms; however, it compresses the data stream the most.
- *NONE**
No compression occurs.

Top

Session level encryption (SLE)

Specifies the desired level of session encryption.

*NONE

No data is encrypted or decrypted.

***ALL** All data is encrypted before it is sent out to the network and is decrypted as it is received from the network.

Note: The use of session level encryption requires that IBM Common Cryptographic Architecture Services for i5/OS is installed along with the Cryptographic Processor feature or the Cryptographic Processor-Commercial feature.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

***BLANK**

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Class-of-service (COS)

Specifies the path control network characteristics (represented by a class-of-service description) used by advanced peer-to-peer networking (APPN).

- #CONNECT
- #BATCH
- #INTER
- #BATCHSC
- #INTERSC

class-of-service-name

Specify the class-of-service name.

Note: The class-of-service name will be ignored if using mode for APPC.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority you are giving to users who do not have specific authority for the object, who are not on an authorization list, and whose group profile or supplemental group profiles do not have specific authority for the object.

*CHANGE

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

- *ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.
- *USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.
- *EXCLUDE**
The user cannot access the object.
- *LIBCRTAUT**
The system determines the authority for the object by using the value specified for the **Create authority (CRTAUT)** parameter on the Create Library (CRTLIB) command for the library containing the object to be created. If the value specified for the CRTAUT parameter is changed, the new value will not affect any existing objects.
- name* Specify the name of an authorization list to be used for authority to the object. Users included in the authorization list are granted authority to the object as specified in the list. The authorization list must exist when the object is created.

Top

Examples

```
CRTMODD MODD(MODE1) COS(COSD1)
        TEXT('Mode using COSD1 Class-of-Service')
```

This command creates a mode, MODE1, that specifies class-of-service description COSD1.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF261B

Mode description &1 not created due to errors.

Top

Appendix. Notices

This information was developed for products and services offered in the U.S.A.

IBM may not offer the products, services, or features discussed in this document in other countries. Consult your local IBM representative for information on the products and services currently available in your area. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that IBM product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any IBM intellectual property right may be used instead. However, it is the user's responsibility to evaluate and verify the operation of any non-IBM product, program, or service.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter described in this document. The furnishing of this document does not give you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM Director of Licensing
IBM Corporation
500 Columbus Avenue
Thornwood, NY8809
U.S.A.

For license inquiries regarding double-byte (DBCS) information, contact the IBM Intellectual Property Department in your country or send inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM World Trade Asia Corporation
Licensing
2-31 Roppongi 3-chome, Minato-ku
Tokyo 106, Japan

The following paragraph does not apply to the United Kingdom or any other country where such provisions are inconsistent with local law: INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some states do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions, therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This information could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication. IBM may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this publication at any time without notice.

Any references in this information to non-IBM Web sites are provided for convenience only and do not in any manner serve as an endorsement of those Web sites. The materials at those Web sites are not part of the materials for this IBM product and use of those Web sites is at your own risk.

IBM may use or distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Licensees of this program who wish to have information about it for the purpose of enabling: (i) the exchange of information between independently created programs and other programs (including this one) and (ii) the mutual use of the information which has been exchanged, should contact:

IBM Corporation

Software Interoperability Coordinator, Department 49XA
3605 Highway 52 N
Rochester, MN 55901
U.S.A.

Such information may be available, subject to appropriate terms and conditions, including in some cases, payment of a fee.

The licensed program described in this information and all licensed material available for it are provided by IBM under terms of the IBM Customer Agreement, IBM International Program License Agreement, or any equivalent agreement between us.

Information concerning non-IBM products was obtained from the suppliers of those products, their published announcements or other publicly available sources. IBM has not tested those products and cannot confirm the accuracy of performance, compatibility or any other claims related to non-IBM products. Questions on the capabilities of non-IBM products should be addressed to the suppliers of those products.

This information contains examples of data and reports used in daily business operations. To illustrate them as completely as possible, the examples include the names of individuals, companies, brands, and products. All of these names are fictitious and any similarity to the names and addresses used by an actual business enterprise is entirely coincidental.

COPYRIGHT LICENSE:

This information contains sample application programs in source language, which illustrate programming techniques on various operating platforms. You may copy, modify, and distribute these sample programs in any form without payment to IBM, for the purposes of developing, using, marketing or distributing application programs conforming to the application programming interface for the operating platform for which the sample programs are written. These examples have not been thoroughly tested under all conditions. IBM, therefore, cannot guarantee or imply reliability, serviceability, or function of these programs. You may copy, modify, and distribute these sample programs in any form without payment to IBM for the purposes of developing, using, marketing, or distributing application programs conforming to IBM's application programming interfaces.

Each copy or any portion of these sample programs or any derivative work, must include a copyright notice as follows:

(C) IBM 2006. Portions of this code are derived from IBM Corp. Sample Programs. (C) Copyright IBM Corp. 1998, 2006. All rights reserved.

If you are viewing this information softcopy, the photographs and color illustrations may not appear.

Trademarks

The following terms are trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both:

Advanced Function Printing
AFP
AS/400
CICS
COBOL/400
C/400
DataPropagator
DB2

IBM
Infoprint
InfoWindow
iSeries
LPDA
OfficeVision
i5/OS
Print Services Facility
RPG/400
SystemView
System/36
TCS
WebSphere

Microsoft, Windows, Windows NT, and the Windows logo are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both.

Java and all Java-based trademarks are trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States, other countries, or both.

UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group in the United States and other countries.

Other company, product, and service names may be trademarks or service marks of others.

Terms and conditions

Permissions for the use of these publications is granted subject to the following terms and conditions.

Personal Use: You may reproduce these publications for your personal, noncommercial use provided that all proprietary notices are preserved. You may not distribute, display or make derivative works of these publications, or any portion thereof, without the express consent of IBM.

Commercial Use: You may reproduce, distribute and display these publications solely within your enterprise provided that all proprietary notices are preserved. You may not make derivative works of these publications, or reproduce, distribute or display these publications or any portion thereof outside your enterprise, without the express consent of IBM.

Except as expressly granted in this permission, no other permissions, licenses or rights are granted, either express or implied, to the publications or any information, data, software or other intellectual property contained therein.

IBM reserves the right to withdraw the permissions granted herein whenever, in its discretion, the use of the publications is detrimental to its interest or, as determined by IBM, the above instructions are not being properly followed.

You may not download, export or re-export this information except in full compliance with all applicable laws and regulations, including all United States export laws and regulations.

IBM MAKES NO GUARANTEE ABOUT THE CONTENT OF THESE PUBLICATIONS. THE PUBLICATIONS ARE PROVIDED "AS-IS" AND WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE



Printed in USA